
PROJECT MANUAL



ELLENVILLE CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2020 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECT PHASE 1 CAFETERIA ADDITION / LIBRARY RELOCATION 28 MAPLE AVENUE, ELLENVILLE, NY 12428

CPL PROJECT No.: 14426.04

DOCUMENT DATE: DECEMBER 18, 2020

SED PROJECT NOS:

ELLENVILLE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL:

62-20-02-06-0-008-009

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S CERTIFICATION

The undersigned certifies that, to the best of his or her knowledge, information and belief, the design conforms to all applicable provisions of the Building Code of New York State, the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code, and the Manual of Planning Standards of the New York State Education Department. Asbestos abatement will be performed in accordance with New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 56.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

CPL
50 FRONT STREET
NEWBURGH, NY 12550
(800) 274-9000 - PH

OWNER

ELLENVILLE CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
28 MAPLE AVENUE
ELLENVILLE, NY 12428
(845) 647-0200 - PH

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

THE PALOMBO GROUP
22 NOXON STREET
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601
(845) 868-1239 - PH



ARCHITECTURE
ENGINEERING
PLANNING
CPLteam.com

the Palombo Group
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT & GENERAL CONTRACTING

SECTION 00 0110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0110	TABLE OF CONTENTS
00 1112	ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID
00 2000	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 3000	REQUESTS FOR CLARIFICATION OF BID DOCUMENTS
00 4010	FORM OF PROPOSAL – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK
00 4020	FORM OF PROPOSAL – HVAC WORK
00 4030	FORM OF PROPOSAL – ELECTRICAL WORK
00 4040	FORM OF PROPOSAL – PLUMBING WORK
00 4050	FORM OF PROPOSAL – FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
00 4060	FORM OF PROPOSAL – ROOFING WORK
00 4510	ASBESTOS NOTIFICATION
00 4951	IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATIONS
00 5100	AGREEMENT FORM
00 5500	CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
00 6000	PROJECT FORMS
00 7200	GENERAL CONDITIONS
00 7250	INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS – CONTRACTOR
00 7343	PREVAILING WAGE RATES

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000	SUMMARY
01 1125	SUMMARY OF MULTIPLE CONTRACTS
01 2100	ALLOWANCES
01 2200	UNIT PRICES
01 2300	ALTERNATES
01 2500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 2519	EQUIVALENTS
01 2600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 2900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 3100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 3200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 3300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 4000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 4119	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS (NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT)
01 4120	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 4200	REFERENCES
01 4533	STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS
01 5000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 6000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 7300	EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
01 7310	CUTTING AND PATCHING
01 7700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 7823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 7839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 7900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 0010	INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS
---------	----------------------------------

02 0800	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (PHASE 1)
02 0800	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (PHASE 2A)
02 4119	SELECTIVE REMOVAL

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 3000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
---------	------------------------

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 2000	UNIT MASONRY
04 2450	BRICK PANEL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 1200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
05 2100	STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 3100	STEEL DECKING
05 5000	METAL FABRICATIONS
05 5213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1053	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 4023	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2100	THERMAL INSULATION
07 2729	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR/VAPOR BARRIERS
07 4213	INSULATED CORE METAL WALL PANELS
07 5000	METAL WINDOW PANELS
07 5600	FLUID-APPLIED ROOFING (PHASE 1)
07 5600	FLUID-APPLIED ROOFING (PHASE 2A)
07 6200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 7100	ROOF SPECIALTIES
07 8100	APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07 8123	INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING
07 8413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
07 9200	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 1213	HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
08 1416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 3113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 4114	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES
08 4413	GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS
08 4523	PRE-ENGINEERED INSULATED TRANSLUCENT PYRAMID SKYLIGHT SYSTEM
08 7100	DOOR HARDWARE
08 8000	GLAZING
08 8110	FIRE-RATED GLASS

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 2216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 2900	GYPSUM BOARD
09 3000	TILING
09 5113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
09 6513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 6519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
09 6623	RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING

09 6813	TILE CARPETING
09 7210	CUSTOM DIGITAL WALL COVERING
09 9113	EXTERIOR PAINTING
09 9123	INTERIOR PAINTING
09 9600	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 1100	VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES
10 2800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
10 4413	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
10 4416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 4000	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT
---------	-----------------------

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 2413	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 3661.16	SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 0001	GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR PLUMBING WORK
22 0517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 0719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 1116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
22 1119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 1126	FACILITY LIQUIFIED-PETROLEUM GAS PIPING
22 1316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
22 1319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 1323	SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS
22 1423	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 4213	COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS & URINALS
22 4216.13	COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES
22 4216.16	COMMERCIAL SINKS

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 0001	GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR MECHANICAL WORK
23 0002	MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION
23 0513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 0517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 0518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 0523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0550	WIND RESTRAINT FOR HVAC SYSTEMS
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 0713	DUCT INSULATION
23 0719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 0900	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 0993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS
23 1000	VARIABLE TORQUE AC DRIVE CONTROLLERS

23 2113	HYDRONIC PIPING
23 2116	HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
23 2300	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 3113	METAL DUCTS
23 3300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 3423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
23 3533	LISTED KITCHEN VENTILATION SYSTEM EXHAUST DUCTS
23 3713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
23 6313	AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS
23 7400	PACKAGED OUTDOOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 8213	HYDRONIC AIR COILS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 0000	GENERAL PROVISION FOR ELECTRICAL WORK
26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES
26 0544	SLEEVES & SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS & CABLING
26 0553	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
26 0923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 0924	LOW VOLTAGE LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 2200	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
26 2416	PANELBOARDS
26 2616	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES
26 2813	FUSES
26 5100	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 5600	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 0000	COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION OVERVIEW
27 1500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 0153	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 3111	FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 1000	SITE CLEARING
31 2000	EARTH MOVING
31 2323	SOIL COMPACTION
31 2500	EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL
31 5000	EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 1216	ASPHALT PAVING
32 9200	TURF AND GRASSES

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 4200	STORMWATER CONVEYANCE
---------	-----------------------

LIST OF DRAWINGS

VOLUME 1

VOL1-T001 TITLE SHEET

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

EES-AA00 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT NOTES
EES-ASB101 EXISTING/DEMOLITION PLAN: NEW CAFETERIA AREA
EES-ASB102 EXISTING/DEMOLITION PLAN: EXISTING CAFETERIA/NEW LIBRARY AREA

CIVIL

EES-C100 DEMOLITION PLAN
EES-C200 LAYOUT & UTILITY PLAN
EES-C300 GRADING & EROSION CONTROL PLAN
EES-C600 DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

EES-S200 FOUNDATION PLAN
EES-S201 FRAMING PLAN
EES-S400 FOUNDATION SECTIONS
EES-S401 ROOF SECTIONS
EES-S800 STRUCTURAL NOTES
EES-S801 STRUCTURAL SCHEDULES
EES-S802 STRUCTURAL TYPICAL DETAILS
EES-S803 STRUCTURAL TYPICAL DETAILS, CONTINUED

ARCHITECTURAL:

EES-A001 OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN & CODE INFORMATION
EES-A002 OVERALL SECOND FLOOR PLAN
EES-A101 EXISTING/DEMOLITION PLAN: CAFETERIA ADDITION AREA
EES-A102 EXISTING/DEMOLITION PLAN: EXISTING CAFETERIA / NEW LIBRARY AREA
EES-A201 CAFETERIA ADDITION NEW WORK FLOOR PLAN
EES-A202 CAFETERIA ADDITION NEW WORK ROOF PLAN
EES-A203 LIBRARY NEW WORK FLOOR PLAN
EES-A204 LIBRARY NEW WORK ROOF PLAN
EES-A301 CAFETERIA ADDITION NEW WORK ELEVATIONS
EES-A302 CAFETERIA ADDITION NEW WORK ELEVATIONS
EES-A400 PARTITION TYPE DETAILS
EES-A401 CAFETERIA ADDITION NEW WORK BUILDING SECTIONS
EES-A402 CAFETERIA ADDITION NEW WORK WALL SECTIONS
EES-A403 CAFETERIA ADDITION NEW WORK WALL SECTIONS
EES-A404 CAFETERIA ADDITION NEW WORK WALL SECTIONS
EES-A601 CAFETERIA ADDITION NEW WORK REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
EES-A602 LIBRARY NEW WORK REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
EES-A701 ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS, INTERIOR ELEVATIONS, & FIXTURE SCHEDULE
EES-A702 CAFETERIA ADDITION INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
EES-A703 LIBRARY INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
EES-A801 RAMP DETAILS
EES-A802 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
EES-A803 ROOF EDGE DETAILS
EES-A804 TYPICAL ROOF DETAILS

EES-A805	GENERAL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS & RAMP DETAILS
EES-A901	DOOR SCHEDULE, DOOR & FRAME TYPES, & DETAILS
EES-A902	WINDOW SCHEDULE & DETAILS

INTERIORS

EES-I000	INTERIORS GENERAL
EES-I201	CAFETERIA ADDITION FINISH PLAN
EES-I202	LIBRARY FINISHES PLAN

MECHANICAL

GEN-H000	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS LIST
EES-H101	EXISTING CAFETERIA HVAC DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
EES-H102	EXISTING CAFETERIA HVAC DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
EES-H201	LIBRARY NEW DUCTWORK PLAN
EES-H202	CAFETERIA NEW DUCTWORK PLAN
EES-H203	ROOF NEW WORK PLANS
EES-H301	MECHANICAL PIPING NEW WORK PLANS
EES-H500	MECHANICAL CONTROLS DETAILS
EES-H800	HVAC DETAILS
EES-H801	HVAC DETAILS
EES-H900	HVAC SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL:

EES-E000	ELECTRICAL LEGEND & NOTES
EES-E101	ELEMENTARY SCHOOL FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
EES-E201	ELEMENTARY SCHOOL FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN – LIBRARY
EES-E202	ELEMENTARY SCHOOL FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN – CAFETERIA
EES-E301	ELEMENTARY SCHOOL FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN – LIBRARY & CAFETERIA
EES-E900	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

PLUMBING:

GEN-P000	PLUMBING SYMBOLS LIST
EES-P101	EXISTING KITCHEN PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
EES-P201	ES CAFETERIA ADDITION PLUMBING NEW WORK PLANS – SANITARY & STORM DRAINAGE
EES-P301	ES CAFETERIA ADDITION PLUMBING NEW WORK PLANS – DOMESTIC WATER
EES-P801	CAFETERIA ADDITION PLUMBING DETAILS

FOOD SERVICE:

EES-FS100	EXISTING FOOD SERVICE PLAN
EES-FS101	FOOD SERVICE PLAN
EES-FS102	FOOD SERVICE ELECTRICAL SCHEDULE
EES-FS103	FOOD SERVICE PLUMBING SCHEDULE
EES-FS104	WALK-IN DRAWINGS
EES-FS105	REFRIGERATION DRAWINGS
EES-FS106	SERVING LINE DRAWINGS
EES-FS107	SERVING LINE DRAWINGS
EES-FS108	SERVING LINE DRAWINGS 2
EES-FS109	SERVING LINE DRAWINGS 2
EES-FS110	HOOD DRAWINGS
EES-FS111	HOOD DRAWINGS

ROOFING: the following drawings (taken from 2020 Capital Improvement Project, Phase 2A) are part of this project:

EES-EHS-AA00	PHASE 2A ASBESTOS ABATEMENT NOTES
EES-ASB101	ELEMENTARY SCHOOL DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN & NOTES – BASE BID & BID ALTERNATE
EES-A201	ELEMENTARY SCHOOL NEW WORK ROOF PLAN & NOTES
EES-A801	ELEMENTARY SCHOOL NEW WORK ROOF DETAILS - BASE BID
GEN-A802	ELEMENTARY/MIDDLE/HIGH SCHOOL NEW WORK ROOF DETAILS – BASE BID
GEN-A803	ELEMENTARY/MIDDLE/HIGH SCHOOL NEW WORK ROOF DETAILS – BASE BID
GEN-H000	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS LIST
EES-H201	HVAC ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ROOF NEW WORK PLAN

END OF SECTION 00 0110

SECTION 00 1112 – ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

The Ellenville Central School District (Owner) invites bids for ***“2020 Capital Improvement Project – Phase 1”*** which involves work at the Ellenville Elementary School, located at 28 Maple Avenue, Ellenville, New York 12428.

Separate sealed bids will be received at the Ellenville Central School District, District Offices, 28 Maple Avenue, Ellenville, New York 12428, until **August 25, 2022, 2 PM** (local time) at which time they will publicly opened and read aloud. Bids received after that time will not be accepted.

The Work of the project will be let for the following Contracts:

- Contract 1: General Construction Work**
- Contract 2: HVAC Work**
- Contract 3: Electrical Work**
- Contract 4: Plumbing Work**
- Contract 5: Foodservice Equipment**
- Contract 6: Roofing Work**

Complete digital sets of Bidding Documents may be obtained online as a download at www.cplplanroom.com under 'public projects' for a non-refundable reproduction fee of \$49.00.

Complete sets of Bidding Documents may be obtained from Rev, 330 Route 17A, Suite #2, Goshen, New York 10924 Tel: 1-877-272-0216, upon depositing the sum of \$100 for each combined set of documents. Checks or money orders shall be made payable to Ellenville Central School District. Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs.

All bid addenda will be transmitted to registered plan holders via email and will be available at www.cplplanroom.com. Plan holders who have paid for hard copies of the bid documents will need to make the determination if hard copies of the addenda are required for their use, and coordinate directly with the printer for hard copies of addenda to be issued. There will be no charge for registered plan holders to obtain hard copies of the bid addenda.

A Bidder, upon 1) making the deposit required for the Bid Documents, 2) submitting a Proposal accompanied by a certified check or other security in accordance with the requirements contained in the plans and specifications and public advertisement for bids, and 3) returning the plans and specifications used by such Bidder in good condition within thirty (30) days following the award of the Contract, or rejection of the Bid, shall have returned to them the full amount of the deposit for one copy of the plans and specifications.

A Pre-Bid Meeting/walk-through for the Project will be held **August 4, 2022, at 2:30 PM** (local time) at the Ellenville Elementary School, 28 Maple Avenue, Ellenville, New York 12428. Attendance by bidders is not required for submitting a bid. Prospective bidders may visit the sites during business hours by appointment by contacting Mr. Scott Butler (The Palombo Group, Construction Manager) at 845-332-0202.

Attention of the Bidder is particularly called to the Owner's sales tax exemption, the requirements as to conditions of employment to be observed, and the minimum wage rates to be paid under the Contract. In addition, the Bidding Documents contain detailed requirements for the qualification of Bidders. These include, among other things, rigid bonding and insurance requirements, financial statements, bank references, lists of lawsuits, arbitrations or other proceedings in which the Bidder has been named as a party, a statement of surety's intent to issue Performance and Payment Bonds, and a description of other projects of similar size and scope completed by the Bidder.

Bids shall be prepared as set forth in "INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS", enclosed in a sealed envelope bearing on its face the name and address of the Bidder and the title of the Work to which the bid enclosed relates.

Each Bidder shall deposit with its bid, security in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the base bid in the form and subject to the conditions provided in the "INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS."

No Bidder may withdraw his bid within forty-five (45) days after the actual bid opening.

The Owner reserves the right to waive any and all informalities in, or to reject, any or all bids.

The Owner further reserves its right to disqualify Bidders for any material failure to comply with the "INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS" and "SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS."

**ELLENVILLE CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
28 MAPLE AVENUE
ELLENVILLE, NEW YORK 12428**

END OF SECTION 00 1112

SECTION 00 2000 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Attached is AIA Document A701-2018, Instructions to Bidders.
 - 1. AIA Document A701-2018 defines the conditions affecting award of contract and procedures with which Bidders must comply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 00 2000

AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:

(Name, location, and detailed description)

2020 Capital Improvement Project

Phase 1

Cafeteria Addition / Library Relocation

28 Maple Avenue

Ellenville, New York 12428

SED #: 62-20-02-06-0-008-009

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Ellenville Central School District

28 Maple Avenue

Ellenville, New York 12428

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

CPL

50 Front Street, Suite 202

Newburgh, NY 12550

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|----------|---|
| 1 | DEFINITIONS |
| 2 | BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS |
| 3 | BIDDING DOCUMENTS |
| 4 | BIDDING PROCEDURES |
| 5 | CONSIDERATION OF BIDS |
| 6 | POST-BID INFORMATION |
| 7 | PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND |
| 8 | ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS |
| 9 | TAXES |

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General and Supplementary (if required) Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, prior to the execution of the Contract, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1

(Paragraphs deleted)

(paragraph deleted).

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within thirty (30) days following the award of the Contract or rejection of the Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award

may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded. Good condition as used in this section means that the Bidding Documents must be returned bound as issued, legible, and containing only the markings necessary for bidding purposes.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, shall consider federal, state and local Laws and Regulations and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing via email and shall be received by the Architect at least seven working days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. The day the bids are due shall not be counted as one of the seven days referred to. See Section 00 3000 for additional information.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner, including phone calls, shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.2.4 In the absence of an interpretation, correction or change, should the Contract Documents disagree in themselves, the better quality, the costlier or the greater quantity of work or materials shall be estimated upon, and unless otherwise ordered, shall be provided.

§ 3.2.5 (paragraph deleted).

§ 3.2.6 EQUIVALENCY

§ 3.2.6.1 In the Specifications, if two or more kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers or materials are named, they shall be regarded as the required standard of quality, and are presumed to be equal. The Contractor may select one of these items or, if the Contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, manufacturer or material other than those named in the Specification, he shall indicate in writing to the Architect and Owner, and prior to the award of Contract, what kind, type, brand or manufacturer is included in the Base Bid for the specified item. Refer to Specification 012519 Equivalents for Equivalent Certification Form.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids. The day the bids are due shall be counted as one of the four days referred to.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.7 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 4.1.8 In accordance with the Wicks Reform 2008, Single Prime Contracts for projects under the applicable monetary threshold, the bid shall be accompanied by a separate sealed envelope naming each subcontractor for the Plumbing, HVAC and Electrical work, with the amounts paid to each Contractor. This list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs. This list must be open for public inspection.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security: Bid Security of not less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the Bid, in the form of a Bid Bond or a Certified Check made payable to the Owner, or as follows.

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

§ 4.2.2 Except as stated under **§ 4.4.3**, the Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid, with the understanding that the Bid Security shall guarantee that the Bidder will not withdraw its Bid for a period of forty-five (45) days after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of Bids, and that if its Bid is accepted, the Bidder will enter into a formal contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms stated in the Bid and will furnish any required performance and payment bonds at the time required. In the event of the withdrawal of said Bid within the forty-five (45) day period or the failure of the successful Bidder to enter into the Contract with the Owner or the failure of the successful Bidder to furnish required performance and payment bonds at the time required, the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty, which represents the damage the Owner incurred as a result of the Bidder's default.

In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a bid bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Bid Securities shall be returned to all Bidders except the three (3) lowest Bidders within three (3) days after the formal opening of bids. The remaining Bid Securities will be returned within forty-eight (48) hours after the Owner and the successful Bidder have executed the Contract and executed performance and payment bonds have been approved by the Owner. If a Contract has not been executed or performance and payment bonds have not been approved by the Owner within forty-five (45) days after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids, then Bid Securities will be returned within three (3) days after the expiration of this forty-five (45) day period unless the Bid Security has been forfeited under **§ 4.2.2**.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as

(Paragraphs deleted)
a paper Bid.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within three days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be returned.

§ 4.4.4 Unless a Bid error complies with § 4.4.3, a Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder for a period of forty-five (45) days following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder agrees to this requirement in submitting a Bid.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner, for Public projects, to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, or other document included in the Project Manual, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 (paragraph deleted).

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 The Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 The cost of bonds shall be included in the Bid.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall each be equal to one hundred (100) percent of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than ten (10) days after the Bidder has received notice of the acceptance of its Bid but in no event shall bonds be delivered later than the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 All Specification Sections and Drawings listed in Section 00 0110 Table of Contents.

ARTICLE 9: NEWFORMA REQUIREMENTS

(Paragraphs deleted)

9.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall be required to use the Newforma Info Exchange for the transfer of Submittals, Shop Drawings and RFI's. There will be **no exceptions** to this requirement. The contractor will be given a Login and Password free of charge.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 10: TAXES

(Table deleted)

*(Paragraphs deleted)***10.1** The Owner is an organization, which is exempt from New York State and Local Sales and Use Taxes. Materials purchased for use in fulfilling this Contract will be exempt from New York Sales Tax. The Owner will provide the Contractor with a completed Form ST-119.1, Exempt Organization Certification. The Contractor shall present a copy of this Form and a completed Form ST-120.1, Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate, to each supplier. Should sales tax be assessed, the

(Table deleted)

(Paragraphs deleted)

Owner agrees that the Contract Sum shall be increased by the full amount of such assessment.

SECTION 00 3000 REQUESTS FOR CLARIFICATION OF BID DOCUMENTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Requests for clarifications of the Bid Documents shall be submitted by Bidders to the Construction Manager via email (send to lrodriguez@thepalombogroup.com). Requests shall include the following information:
1. Project Name: Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1 Cafeteria Addition / Library Relocation.
 2. Bidder's name and full contact information.
 3. Subject Specification Number.
 4. Subject Drawing Number.
 5. Clarification request/question.
- B. All valid request for clarifications will be answered via written addendum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)****END OF SECTION 00 3000**

SECTION 00 4010 - FORM OF PROPOSAL
CONTRACT 1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Pursuant to, and in compliance with, the Advertisement for Bids and the Instructions to Bidders relative thereto, and all of the Contract Documents, including any and all Addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the Undersigned prior to the opening of Bids, whether received by the Undersigned or not, we, _____ hereby propose to furnish all plant, labor, supplies, materials and equipment incidental to **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK** as required by, and in strict accord with, the applicable provisions of the Drawings and Specifications entitled **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1** to the satisfaction and approval of the Architect and the Owner in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the following sum:

BASE BID:

Total: (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

1.2 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. The Undersigned agrees, after receipt of a Notice of Award and a consummation of a Contract Agreement in accord with the terms of the Contract Documents, to start work within ten (10) consecutive calendar days of said Notice of Award and will fully complete the work per Section 00 5500 Construction Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. Scheduling of all work shall be coordinated through the District and or the District's Representative. Contractor shall coordinate their work around the District's needs.
- B. It is the District's intent to work with the Contractor and make the building available for the work to be performed within the time frame allowed.

1.4 ATTACHMENTS

- A. The Undersigned has attached the following documents to this Bid:
1. Bid Bond/Certified Check in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Base Bid.
 2. Contractor's Qualification Statement (AIA Document A305).
 3. Iran Divestment Act Certifications (see Section 00 4951).

1.5 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. We propose and agree that the Contract Sum shall be adjusted for changes in the Contract Work, not included in unit prices, by addition of the following costs:
1. Profit and overhead as permitted in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.6 ALLOWANCES: (Reference Specification Section 01 2100).

- A. The Bidder acknowledges that the Allowance applicable to this Contract is included in the Base Bid.

1.7 ALTERNATES (Reference Specification Section 01 2300):

A. Enter a whole dollar amount, even if it is zero (\$ 0), for each ALTERNATE. Circle "ADD" or "DEDUCT" for each Alternate Bid. If neither is circled, "DEDUCT" will be assumed. Do not leave any Alternate amount blank. If any amount is blank, it will be assumed the Bidder will provide that Alternate for no change, neither increase nor decrease, in Contract Price.

B. **Alternate No. GC-1:** Delete skylights and corresponding gypsum board 'rings', and all associated framing. Provide roof deck, and acoustic panel ceiling tiles and grid where skylights would have been.

1. ADD/DEDUCT (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

C. **Alternate No. GC-2:** Provide steel beams in lieu of bar joists, and associated work, as shown on Drawings EES-S201A, EES-S401A, EES-A401A, EES-A402A, EES-A403A, EES-A404A, EES-A802A, and EES-A803A.

1. ADD/DEDUCT (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

1.8 UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE (Reference Specification Section 01 2200):

In addition to the Work provided within the above Base Bid, the Undersigned agrees to provide the following work in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications:

1. Excavate, remove, and dispose rock, and replace with satisfactory soil material.

The Contractor shall include the excavation, removal, and disposal of 10 cubic yards of rock, including replacing with satisfactory soil material, in the Base Bid. Measurement shall be taken by the Engineer in the excavation after removal.

\$ _____ Per cubic yard

2. Remove unsuitable soil (as determined by the Engineer), dispose of off-site in a legal manner, backfill with suitable soil (as determined by the Engineer), and then compact.

The Contractor shall include the replacement of 10 cubic yards of unsuitable soil in the Base Bid. Measurement shall be taken by the Engineer in the excavation after removal.

\$ _____ Per cubic yard

3. Replace brick.

\$ _____ Per square foot

4. Repoint brick.

\$ _____ Per square foot

- | | | | |
|-----|--|----------|-----------------|
| 5. | Provide Partition Type S3i. | \$ _____ | Per square foot |
| 6. | Provide interior painting. | \$ _____ | Per square foot |
| 7. | Provide new VCT flooring. | \$ _____ | Per square foot |
| 8. | Remove asbestos-containing elbow/fitting insulation. | \$ _____ | Per each |
| 9. | Remove asbestos-containing pipe insulation at piping less than 1" diameter. | \$ _____ | Per lineal foot |
| 10. | Remove asbestos-containing pipe insulation at piping 1.5" to 2.5" diameter. | \$ _____ | Per lineal foot |
| 11. | Remove asbestos-containing pipe insulation at piping 3" diameter and larger. | \$ _____ | Per lineal foot |
| 12. | Remove asbestos-containing caulk. | \$ _____ | Per lineal foot |
| 13. | Remove asbestos-containing flooring, including mastic. | \$ _____ | Per square foot |

1.9 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION.

- A. By submission of this bid, the bidder, and each person signing on behalf of the bidder, certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
 2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and,
 3. No attempt has been made, or will be made, by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit, or not to submit, a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
- B. The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he/she has fully informed himself/herself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties or perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the bidder as well as the person signing in its behalf;
1. That, attached hereto (if a corporate bidder), is a certified copy of a resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signature of this bid or proposal on behalf of the corporate bidder.
- Resolved that _____

(Name of Individual)

be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1**, and to include in such bid or proposal the certificate as to non-collusion required by Section One Hundred Three (d) ((103d)) of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporation, and for any inaccuracies or misstatements in such certificate this corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution by:

 meeting of its Board of Directors held on the: ____ day of _____,
 20 ____.

(SEAL OF THE CORPORATION)

 Secretary

1.10 ACCEPTANCE

- A. When this Proposal is accepted, the Undersigned agrees to enter into a Contract with the Owner as provided in the Form of Agreement.

1.11 AFFIRMS

- A. The Undersigned affirms and agrees that this Proposal is a firm one which shall remain in effect and will be irrevocable for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of Bids.
- B. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the prevailing wage rates for the Contract which are incorporated into the Contract Documents.
- C. The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Proposals and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
- D. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-G of the New York State Labor Law.

1.12 TYPE OF BUSINESS

- A. The Undersigned hereby represents that it is a (check one) ☐ Corporation, ☐ Partnership, ☐ Individual. If a Corporation, then the Undersigned further represents that it is duly qualified as a Corporation under the laws of New York State and it is authorized to do business in this State.

1.13 PLACE OF BUSINESS

- A. The following is the name and address of the person to whom all notices required in connection with this Proposal may be telephoned, mailed, or delivered:

Name of Contact Person: _____

Name of Business or Firm: _____

Address: _____

Federal ID No. or Social
Security Number: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail: _____ Mobile Phone: _____

1.14 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. When written Notice of Acceptance of the Proposal is mailed or delivered to the Undersigned within forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, or anytime thereafter should the Proposal not be withdrawn, the Undersigned, within ten (10) days, will execute the Form of Agreement with the Owner.

1.15 ADDENDA

- A. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all Addenda whether or not listed herein:

Addendum Number	Date of Addendum	Remarks
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

1.16 ASBESTOS

- A. The bidder certifies that no asbestos or asbestos-containing materials will be incorporated into the Work of this Contract.

1.17 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE FOR PROPOSAL

Signature: _____

Name: _____
(Typed or Printed)

Title: _____

Firm: _____
(Legal Name of Person, Single Proprietorship, Partnership, or Corporation)

Date: _____

(if Corporation, provide seal above)

END OF SECTION 00 4010

SECTION 00 4020 - FORM OF PROPOSAL
CONTRACT 2 – HVAC WORK

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Pursuant to, and in compliance with, the Advertisement for Bids and the Instructions to Bidders relative thereto, and all of the Contract Documents, including any and all Addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the Undersigned prior to the opening of Bids, whether received by the Undersigned or not, we, _____ hereby propose to furnish all plant, labor, supplies, materials and equipment incidental to **HVAC WORK** as required by, and in strict accord with, the applicable provisions of the Drawings and Specifications entitled **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1** to the satisfaction and approval of the Architect and the Owner in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the following sum:

BASE BID:

Total: (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

1.2 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. The Undersigned agrees, after receipt of a Notice of Award and a consummation of a Contract Agreement in accord with the terms of the Contract Documents, to start work within ten (10) consecutive calendar days of said Notice of Award and will fully complete the work per Section 00 5500 Construction Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. Scheduling of all work shall be coordinated through the District and or the District's Representative. Contractor shall coordinate their work around the District's needs.
- B. It is the District's intent to work with the Contractor and make the building available for the work to be performed within the time frame allowed.

1.4 ATTACHMENTS

- A. The Undersigned has attached the following documents to this Bid:
1. Bid Bond/Certified Check in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Base Bid.
 2. Contractor's Qualification Statement (AIA Document A305).
 3. Iran Divestment Act Certifications (see Section 00 4951).

1.5 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. We propose and agree that the Contract Sum shall be adjusted for changes in the Contract Work, not included in unit prices, by addition of the following costs:
1. Profit and overhead as permitted in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.6 ALLOWANCES: (Reference Specification Section 01 2100).

- A. The Bidder acknowledges that the Allowance applicable to this Contract is included in the Base Bid.

1.7 ALTERNATES (Reference Specification Section 01 2300):

- A. Enter a whole dollar amount, even if it is zero (\$ 0), for each ALTERNATE. Circle "ADD" or "DEDUCT" for each Alternate Bid. If neither is circled, "DEDUCT" will be assumed. Do not leave any Alternate amount blank. If any amount is blank, it will be assumed the Bidder will provide that Alternate for no change, neither increase nor decrease, in Contract Price.
- B. **Alternate No. MC-1:** Provide ductwork to accommodate steel beam roof framing in lieu of bar joists as shown on Drawing EES-H202A (if Owner accepts Bid Alternate GC-2).

1. ADD/DEDUCT (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

1.8 UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE (Reference Specification Section 01 2200):

In addition to the Work provided within the above Base Bid, the Undersigned agrees to provide the following work in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications:

- | | | |
|--|----------|-----------------|
| 1. Provide pipe insulation at piping less than 1" diameter. | \$ _____ | Per lineal foot |
| 2. Provide pipe insulation at piping 1.5" to 2.5" diameter. | \$ _____ | Per lineal foot |
| 3. Provide pipe insulation at piping 3" diameter and larger. | \$ _____ | Per lineal foot |

1.9 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION.

- A. By submission of this bid, the bidder, and each person signing on behalf of the bidder, certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
 2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and,
 3. No attempt has been made, or will be made, by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit, or not to submit, a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
- B. The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he/she has fully informed himself/herself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties or perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the bidder as well as the person signing in its behalf;
1. That, attached hereto (if a corporate bidder), is a certified copy of a resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signature of this bid or proposal on behalf of the corporate bidder.
- Resolved that _____

(Name of Individual)

be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1**, and to include in such bid or proposal the certificate as to non-collusion required by Section One Hundred Three (d) ((103d)) of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporation, and for any inaccuracies or misstatements in such certificate this corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution by:

meeting of its Board of Directors held on the: ____ day of _____,
20 ____.

(SEAL OF THE CORPORATION)

Secretary

1.10 ACCEPTANCE

- A. When this Proposal is accepted, the Undersigned agrees to enter into a Contract with the Owner as provided in the Form of Agreement.

1.11 AFFIRMS

- A. The Undersigned affirms and agrees that this Proposal is a firm one which shall remain in effect and will be irrevocable for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of Bids.
- B. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the prevailing wage rates for the Contract which are incorporated into the Contract Documents.
- C. The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Proposals and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
- D. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-G of the New York State Labor Law.

1.12 TYPE OF BUSINESS

- A. The Undersigned hereby represents that it is a (check one) ☐ Corporation, ☐ Partnership, ☐ Individual. If a Corporation, then the Undersigned further represents that it is duly qualified as a Corporation under the laws of New York State and it is authorized to do business in this State.

1.13 PLACE OF BUSINESS

- A. The following is the name and address of the person to whom all notices required in connection with this Proposal may be telephoned, mailed, or delivered:

Name of Contact Person: _____

Name of Business or Firm: _____

Address: _____

Federal ID No. or Social
Security Number: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail: _____ Mobile Phone: _____

1.14 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. When written Notice of Acceptance of the Proposal is mailed or delivered to the Undersigned within forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, or anytime thereafter should the Proposal not be withdrawn, the Undersigned, within ten (10) days, will execute the Form of Agreement with the Owner.

1.15 ADDENDA

- A. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all Addenda whether or not listed herein:

Addendum Number	Date of Addendum	Remarks
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

1.16 ASBESTOS

- A. The bidder certifies that no asbestos or asbestos-containing materials will be incorporated into the Work of this Contract.

1.17 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE FOR PROPOSAL

Signature: _____

Name: _____
(Typed or Printed)

Title: _____

Firm: _____
(Legal Name of Person, Single Proprietorship, Partnership, or Corporation)

Date: _____

(if Corporation, provide seal above)

END OF SECTION 00 4020

SECTION 00 4030 - FORM OF PROPOSAL
CONTRACT 3 – ELECTRICAL WORK

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Pursuant to, and in compliance with, the Advertisement for Bids and the Instructions to Bidders relative thereto, and all of the Contract Documents, including any and all Addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the Undersigned prior to the opening of Bids, whether received by the Undersigned or not, we, _____ hereby propose to furnish all plant, labor, supplies, materials and equipment incidental to **ELECTRICAL WORK** as required by, and in strict accord with, the applicable provisions of the Drawings and Specifications entitled **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1** to the satisfaction and approval of the Architect and the Owner in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the following sum:

BASE BID:

Total: (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

1.2 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. The Undersigned agrees, after receipt of a Notice of Award and a consummation of a Contract Agreement in accord with the terms of the Contract Documents, to start work within ten (10) consecutive calendar days of said Notice of Award and will fully complete the work per Section 00 5500 Construction Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. Scheduling of all work shall be coordinated through the District and or the District's Representative. Contractor shall coordinate their work around the District's needs.
- B. It is the District's intent to work with the Contractor and make the building available for the work to be performed within the time frame allowed.

1.4 ATTACHMENTS

- A. The Undersigned has attached the following documents to this Bid:
1. Bid Bond/Certified Check in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Base Bid.
 2. Contractor's Qualification Statement (AIA Document A305).
 3. Iran Divestment Act Certifications (see Section 00 4951).

1.5 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. We propose and agree that the Contract Sum shall be adjusted for changes in the Contract Work, not included in unit prices, by addition of the following costs:
1. Profit and overhead as permitted in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.6 ALLOWANCES: (Reference Specification Section 01 2100).

- A. The Bidder acknowledges that the Allowance applicable to this Contract is included in the Base Bid.

1.7 ALTERNATES (Reference Specification Section 01 2300):

- A. Enter a whole dollar amount, even if it is zero (\$ 0), for each ALTERNATE. Circle "ADD" or "DEDUCT" for each Alternate Bid. If neither is circled, "DEDUCT" will be assumed. Do not leave any Alternate amount blank. If any amount is blank, it will be assumed the Bidder will provide that Alternate for no change, neither increase nor decrease, in Contract Price.
- B. **Alternate No. EC-1:** Delete Type B lighting fixtures at the skylight 'rings', and provide four additional Type A light fixtures (if Owner accepts Bid Alternate GC-1).
1. ADD/DEDUCT (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

1.8 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION.

- A. By submission of this bid, the bidder, and each person signing on behalf of the bidder, certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
 2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and,
 3. No attempt has been made, or will be made, by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit, or not to submit, a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
- B. The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he/she has fully informed himself/herself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties or perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the bidder as well as the person signing in its behalf;
1. That, attached hereto (if a corporate bidder), is a certified copy of a resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signature of this bid or proposal on behalf of the corporate bidder.
Resolved that _____
(Name of Individual)
be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1**, and to include in such bid or proposal the certificate as to non-collusion required by Section One Hundred Three (d) ((103d)) of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporation, and for any inaccuracies or misstatements in such certificate this corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution by:

_____ Corporation at a
meeting of its Board of Directors held on the: _____ day of _____,
20 ____.

(SEAL OF THE CORPORATION)

Secretary

1.9 ACCEPTANCE

- A. When this Proposal is accepted, the Undersigned agrees to enter into a Contract with the Owner as provided in the Form of Agreement.

1.10 AFFIRMS

- A. The Undersigned affirms and agrees that this Proposal is a firm one which shall remain in effect and will be irrevocable for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of Bids.
- B. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the prevailing wage rates for the Contract which are incorporated into the Contract Documents.
- C. The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Proposals and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
- D. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-G of the New York State Labor Law.

1.11 TYPE OF BUSINESS

- A. The Undersigned hereby represents that it is a (check one) ☐ Corporation, ☐ Partnership, ☐ Individual. If a Corporation, then the Undersigned further represents that it is duly qualified as a Corporation under the laws of New York State and it is authorized to do business in this State.

1.12 PLACE OF BUSINESS

- A. The following is the name and address of the person to whom all notices required in connection with this Proposal may be telephoned, mailed, or delivered:

Name of Contact Person: _____

Name of Business or Firm: _____

Address: _____

Federal ID No. or Social
Security Number: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail: _____ Mobile Phone: _____

1.13 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. When written Notice of Acceptance of the Proposal is mailed or delivered to the Undersigned within forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, or anytime thereafter should the Proposal not be withdrawn, the Undersigned, within ten (10) days, will execute the Form of Agreement with the Owner.

1.14 ADDENDA

- A. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all Addenda whether or not listed herein:

Addendum Number	Date of Addendum	Remarks
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

1.15 ASBESTOS

- A. The bidder certifies that no asbestos or asbestos-containing materials will be incorporated into the Work of this Contract.

1.16 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE FOR PROPOSAL

Signature: _____

Name: _____
(Typed or Printed)

Title: _____

Firm: _____
(Legal Name of Person, Single Proprietorship, Partnership, or Corporation)

Date: _____

(if Corporation, provide seal above)

END OF SECTION 00 4030

SECTION 00 4040 - FORM OF PROPOSAL
CONTRACT 4 – PLUMBING WORK

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Pursuant to, and in compliance with, the Advertisement for Bids and the Instructions to Bidders relative thereto, and all of the Contract Documents, including any and all Addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the Undersigned prior to the opening of Bids, whether received by the Undersigned or not, we, _____ hereby propose to furnish all plant, labor, supplies, materials and equipment incidental to **PLUMBING WORK** as required by, and in strict accord with, the applicable provisions of the Drawings and Specifications entitled **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1** to the satisfaction and approval of the Architect and the Owner in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the following sum:

BASE BID:

Total: (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

1.2 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. The Undersigned agrees, after receipt of a Notice of Award and a consummation of a Contract Agreement in accord with the terms of the Contract Documents, to start work within ten (10) consecutive calendar days of said Notice of Award and will fully complete the work per Section 00 5500 Construction Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. Scheduling of all work shall be coordinated through the District and or the District's Representative. Contractor shall coordinate their work around the District's needs.
- B. It is the District's intent to work with the Contractor and make the building available for the work to be performed within the time frame allowed.

1.4 ATTACHMENTS

- A. The Undersigned has attached the following documents to this Bid:
1. Bid Bond/Certified Check in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Base Bid.
 2. Contractor's Qualification Statement (AIA Document A305).
 3. Iran Divestment Act Certifications (see Section 00 4951).

1.5 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. We propose and agree that the Contract Sum shall be adjusted for changes in the Contract Work, not included in unit prices, by addition of the following costs:
1. Profit and overhead as permitted in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.6 ALLOWANCES: (Reference Specification Section 01 2100).

- A. The Bidder acknowledges that the Allowance applicable to this Contract is included in the Base Bid.

1.7 UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE (Reference Specification Section 01 2200):

In addition to the Work provided within the above Base Bid, the Undersigned agrees to provide the following work in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications:

1. Provide pipe insulation at piping less than 1" diameter. \$ _____ Per lineal foot
2. Provide pipe insulation at piping 1.5" to 2.5" diameter. \$ _____ Per lineal foot
3. Provide pipe insulation at piping 3" diameter and larger. \$ _____ Per lineal foot

1.8 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION.

- A. By submission of this bid, the bidder, and each person signing on behalf of the bidder, certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
 2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and,
 3. No attempt has been made, or will be made, by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit, or not to submit, a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
- B. The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he/she has fully informed himself/herself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties or perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the bidder as well as the person signing in its behalf;
1. That, attached hereto (if a corporate bidder), is a certified copy of a resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signature of this bid or proposal on behalf of the corporate bidder.
Resolved that _____
(Name of Individual)
be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1**, and to include in such bid or proposal the certificate as to non-collusion required by Section One Hundred Three (d) ((103d)) of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporation, and for any inaccuracies or misstatements in such certificate this corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution by:

_____ Corporation at a
meeting of its Board of Directors held on the: _____ day of _____,
20 ____.

(SEAL OF THE CORPORATION)

Secretary

1.9 ACCEPTANCE

- A. When this Proposal is accepted, the Undersigned agrees to enter into a Contract with the Owner as provided in the Form of Agreement.

1.10 AFFIRMS

- A. The Undersigned affirms and agrees that this Proposal is a firm one which shall remain in effect and will be irrevocable for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of Bids.
- B. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the prevailing wage rates for the Contract which are incorporated into the Contract Documents.
- C. The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Proposals and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
- D. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-G of the New York State Labor Law.

1.11 TYPE OF BUSINESS

- A. The Undersigned hereby represents that it is a (check one) ☐ Corporation, ☐ Partnership, ☐ Individual. If a Corporation, then the Undersigned further represents that it is duly qualified as a Corporation under the laws of New York State and it is authorized to do business in this State.

1.12 PLACE OF BUSINESS

- A. The following is the name and address of the person to whom all notices required in connection with this Proposal may be telephoned, mailed, or delivered:

Name of Contact Person: _____

Name of Business or Firm: _____

Address: _____

Federal ID No. or Social
Security Number: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail: _____ Mobile Phone: _____

1.13 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. When written Notice of Acceptance of the Proposal is mailed or delivered to the Undersigned within forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, or anytime thereafter should the Proposal not be withdrawn, the Undersigned, within ten (10) days, will execute the Form of Agreement with the Owner.

1.14 ADDENDA

- A. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all Addenda whether or not listed herein:

Addendum Number	Date of Addendum	Remarks
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

1.15 ASBESTOS

- A. The bidder certifies that no asbestos or asbestos-containing materials will be incorporated into the Work of this Contract.

1.16 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE FOR PROPOSAL

Signature: _____

Name: _____
(Typed or Printed)

Title: _____

Firm: _____
(Legal Name of Person, Single Proprietorship, Partnership, or Corporation)

Date: _____

(if Corporation, provide seal above)

END OF SECTION 00 4040

SECTION 00 4050 - FORM OF PROPOSAL
CONTRACT 5 – FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Pursuant to, and in compliance with, the Advertisement for Bids and the Instructions to Bidders relative thereto, and all of the Contract Documents, including any and all Addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the Undersigned prior to the opening of Bids, whether received by the Undersigned or not, we, _____ hereby propose to furnish all plant, labor, supplies, materials and equipment incidental to **FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT** as required by, and in strict accord with, the applicable provisions of the Drawings and Specifications entitled **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1** to the satisfaction and approval of the Architect and the Owner in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the following sum:

BASE BID:

Total: (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

1.2 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. The Undersigned agrees, after receipt of a Notice of Award and a consummation of a Contract Agreement in accord with the terms of the Contract Documents, to start work within ten (10) consecutive calendar days of said Notice of Award and will fully complete the work per Section 00 5500 Construction Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. Scheduling of all work shall be coordinated through the District and or the District's Representative. Contractor shall coordinate their work around the District's needs.
- B. It is the District's intent to work with the Contractor and make the building available for the work to be performed within the time frame allowed.

1.4 ATTACHMENTS

- A. The Undersigned has attached the following documents to this Bid:
1. Bid Bond/Certified Check in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Base Bid.
 2. Contractor's Qualification Statement (AIA Document A305).
 3. Iran Divestment Act Certifications (see Section 00 4951).

1.5 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. We propose and agree that the Contract Sum shall be adjusted for changes in the Contract Work, not included in unit prices, by addition of the following costs:
1. Profit and overhead as permitted in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.6 ALLOWANCES: (Reference Specification Section 01 2100).

- A. The Bidder acknowledges that the Allowance applicable to this Contract is included in the Base Bid.

1.7 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION.

- A. By submission of this bid, the bidder, and each person signing on behalf of the bidder, certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
 2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and,
 3. No attempt has been made, or will be made, by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit, or not to submit, a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
- B. The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he/she has fully informed himself/herself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties or perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the bidder as well as the person signing in its behalf;
1. That, attached hereto (if a corporate bidder), is a certified copy of a resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signature of this bid or proposal on behalf of the corporate bidder.

Resolved that _____

(Name of Individual)

be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1**, and to include in such bid or proposal the certificate as to non-collusion required by Section One Hundred Three (d) ((103d)) of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporation, and for any inaccuracies or misstatements in such certificate this corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution by:

meeting of its Board of Directors held on the: ____ day of _____,
20 ____.

(SEAL OF THE CORPORATION)

Secretary

1.8 ACCEPTANCE

- A. When this Proposal is accepted, the Undersigned agrees to enter into a Contract with the Owner as provided in the Form of Agreement.

1.9 AFFIRMS

- A. The Undersigned affirms and agrees that this Proposal is a firm one which shall remain in effect and will be irrevocable for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of Bids.
- B. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the prevailing wage rates for the Contract which are incorporated into the Contract Documents.
- C. The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Proposals and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
- D. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-G of the New York State Labor Law.

1.10 TYPE OF BUSINESS

- A. The Undersigned hereby represents that it is a (check one) ☐ Corporation, ☐ Partnership, ☐ Individual. If a Corporation, then the Undersigned further represents that it is duly qualified as a Corporation under the laws of New York State and it is authorized to do business in this State.

1.11 PLACE OF BUSINESS

- A. The following is the name and address of the person to whom all notices required in connection with this Proposal may be telephoned, mailed, or delivered:

Name of Contact Person: _____

Name of Business or Firm: _____

Address: _____

Federal ID No. or Social Security Number: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail: _____ Mobile Phone: _____

1.12 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. When written Notice of Acceptance of the Proposal is mailed or delivered to the Undersigned within forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, or anytime thereafter should the Proposal not be withdrawn, the Undersigned, within ten (10) days, will execute the Form of Agreement with the Owner.

1.13 ADDENDA

- A. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all Addenda whether or not listed herein:

Addendum Number	Date of Addendum	Remarks
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

1.14 ASBESTOS

- A. The bidder certifies that no asbestos or asbestos-containing materials will be incorporated into the Work of this Contract.

1.15 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE FOR PROPOSAL

Signature: _____

Name: _____
(Typed or Printed)

Title: _____

Firm: _____
(Legal Name of Person, Single Proprietorship, Partnership, or Corporation)

Date: _____

(if Corporation, provide seal above)

END OF SECTION 00 4050

SECTION 00 4060 - FORM OF PROPOSAL
CONTRACT 6 – ROOFING WORK

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Pursuant to, and in compliance with, the Advertisement for Bids and the Instructions to Bidders relative thereto, and all of the Contract Documents, including any and all Addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the Undersigned prior to the opening of Bids, whether received by the Undersigned or not, we, _____ hereby propose to furnish all plant, labor, supplies, materials and equipment incidental to **ROOFING WORK** as required by, and in strict accord with, the applicable provisions of the Drawings and Specifications entitled **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1** to the satisfaction and approval of the Architect and the Owner in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the following sum:

BASE BID:

Total: (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

1.2 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. The Undersigned agrees, after receipt of a Notice of Award and a consummation of a Contract Agreement in accord with the terms of the Contract Documents, to start work within ten (10) consecutive calendar days of said Notice of Award and will fully complete the work per Section 00 5500 Construction Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. Scheduling of all work shall be coordinated through the District and or the District's Representative. Contractor shall coordinate their work around the District's needs.
- B. It is the District's intent to work with the Contractor and make the building available for the work to be performed within the time frame allowed.

1.4 ATTACHMENTS

- A. The Undersigned has attached the following documents to this Bid:
1. Bid Bond/Certified Check in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Base Bid.
 2. Contractor's Qualification Statement (AIA Document A305).
 3. Iran Divestment Act Certifications (see Section 00 4951).

1.5 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. We propose and agree that the Contract Sum shall be adjusted for changes in the Contract Work, not included in unit prices, by addition of the following costs:
1. Profit and overhead as permitted in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.6 ALLOWANCES: (Reference Specification Section 01 2100).

- A. The Bidder acknowledges that the Allowance applicable to this Contract is included in the Base Bid.

1.7 ALTERNATES (Reference Specification Section 01 2300):

- A. Enter a whole dollar amount, even if it is zero (\$ 0), for each ALTERNATE. Circle "ADD" or "DEDUCT" for each Alternate Bid. If neither is circled, "DEDUCT" will be assumed. Do not leave any Alternate amount blank. If any amount is blank, it will be assumed the Bidder will provide that Alternate for no change, neither increase nor decrease, in Contract Price.
- B. **Alternate No. RC-1:** Provide scheduled roofing system at skylight areas (skylights may be deleted if Owner accepts Bid Alternate GC-1).

1. ADD/DEDUCT (\$ _____)
_____ Dollars

1.8 UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE (Reference Specification Section 01 2200):

In addition to the Work provided within the above Base Bid, the Undersigned agrees to provide the following work in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications:

- | | | |
|--|----------|-----------------|
| 1. Replace roof drain. | \$ _____ | Per each. |
| 2. Provide metal fascia. | \$ _____ | Per lineal foot |
| 3. Replace 2 x 6 preservative-treated wood blocking. | \$ _____ | Per lineal foot |
| 4. Remove and install flat roof deck insulation. | \$ _____ | Per square foot |
| 5. Remove and install tapered roof deck insulation. | \$ _____ | Per square foot |
| 6. Repair existing liquid-applied roofing system. | \$ _____ | Per square foot |

1.9 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION.

- A. By submission of this bid, the bidder, and each person signing on behalf of the bidder, certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
 2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and,
 3. No attempt has been made, or will be made, by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit, or not to submit, a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

B. The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he/she has fully informed himself/herself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties or perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the bidder as well as the person signing in its behalf;

1. That, attached hereto (if a corporate bidder), is a certified copy of a resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signature of this bid or proposal on behalf of the corporate bidder.

Resolved that _____
(Name of Individual)

be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the **Ellenville Central School District, 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1**, and to include in such bid or proposal the certificate as to non-collusion required by Section One Hundred Three (d) ((103d)) of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporation, and for any inaccuracies or misstatements in such certificate this corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution by:

_____ Corporation at a
meeting of its Board of Directors held on the: _____ day of _____,
20 ____.

(SEAL OF THE CORPORATION)

Secretary

1.10 ACCEPTANCE

- A. When this Proposal is accepted, the Undersigned agrees to enter into a Contract with the Owner as provided in the Form of Agreement.

1.11 AFFIRMS

- A. The Undersigned affirms and agrees that this Proposal is a firm one which shall remain in effect and will be irrevocable for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of Bids.
- B. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the prevailing wage rates for the Contract which are incorporated into the Contract Documents.
- C. The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Proposals and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
- D. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-G of the New York State Labor Law.

1.12 TYPE OF BUSINESS

- A. The Undersigned hereby represents that it is a (check one) ☐ Corporation, ☐ Partnership, ☐ Individual. If a Corporation, then the Undersigned further represents that it is duly qualified as a Corporation under the laws of New York State and it is authorized to do business in this State.

1.13 PLACE OF BUSINESS

- A. The following is the name and address of the person to whom all notices required in connection with this Proposal may be telephoned, mailed, or delivered:

Name of Contact Person: _____

Name of Business or Firm: _____

Address: _____

Federal ID No. or Social
Security Number: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail: _____ Mobile Phone: _____

1.14 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. When written Notice of Acceptance of the Proposal is mailed or delivered to the Undersigned within forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, or anytime thereafter should the Proposal not be withdrawn, the Undersigned, within ten (10) days, will execute the Form of Agreement with the Owner.

1.15 ADDENDA

- A. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all Addenda whether or not listed herein:

Addendum Number	Date of Addendum	Remarks
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

1.16 ASBESTOS

- A. The bidder certifies that no asbestos or asbestos-containing materials will be incorporated into the Work of this Contract.

1.17 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE FOR PROPOSAL

Signature: _____

Name: _____
(Typed or Printed)

Title: _____

Firm: _____
(Legal Name of Person, Single Proprietorship, Partnership, or Corporation)

Date: _____

(if Corporation, provide seal above)

END OF SECTION 00 4060

SECTION 00 4510 – ASBESTOS NOTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Attached Asbestos Notification form.
 - 1. The attached form shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer by each Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to performing any work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 00 4510

Asbestos Notification

The Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) requires School Districts to inform all non-District employees (Contractors, vendors, etc.) who perform short term work in a school building of the locations of any known or assumed asbestos containing building materials in the school. Exposure to asbestos fibers can be hazardous to one's health and to the health of the building occupants. *Precautions must be taken to prevent the disturbance of asbestos containing building materials.*

The Owner has an asbestos management plan that indicates the specific locations where asbestos is known to exist.

Please proceed with caution and remember that the Owner's buildings *are for children*. No work may begin, until the Contractor certifies, by signature below, that they:

1. Have contacted the Owner to inform him of the scope of work.
2. Have been informed by the Owner of any known asbestos containing materials.
3. Will take adequate measures to prevent the disturbance of asbestos fibers to the largest extent possible.
4. Will inform any sub-contractors of the location of any asbestos containing materials and will require these sub-contractors to take adequate measures to prevent the disturbance of asbestos fibers.
5. Will immediate contact the Owner if asbestos fibers are disturbed.

Name of Contractor (Printed)

Title (Printed)

Address of Contractor (Printed)

Address of Contractor (Printed)

Signature

Date

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2012 (the "Act"), Chapter 1 of the 2012 Laws of New York, a new provision has been added to State Finance Law (SFL) § 165-a and New York General Municipal Law § 103-g, both effective April 12, 2012. Under the Act, the Commissioner of the Office of General Services (OGS) will be developing a list of "persons" who are engaged in "investment activities in Iran" (both are defined terms in the law) (the "Prohibited Entities List"). Pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b), the initial list is expected to be issued no later than 120 days after the Act's effective date at which time it will be posted on the OGS website.

By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each Bidder/Contractor, any person signing on behalf of any Bidder/Contractor and any assignee or subcontractor and, in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto, certifies, under penalty of perjury, that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS website, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each Bidder/Contractor and any subcontractor or assignee is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List created pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b).

Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS Website, any Bidder/Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a Contract awarded in response to this solicitation must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the Prohibited Entities List.

During the term of the Contract, should the School District receive information that a Bidder/Contractor is in violation of the above-referenced certification, the School District will offer the person or entity an opportunity to respond. If the person or entity fails to demonstrate that he/she/it has ceased engagement in the investment which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the School District shall take such action as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages or declaring the Bidder/Contractor in default. The School District reserves the right to reject any bid or request for assignment for a Bidder/Contractor that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award of a contract and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any Bidder/Contractor that is awarded a contract and subsequently appears on the Prohibited Entities List.

I, _____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the _____ of the _____ Corporation and that neither the Bidder/ Contractor nor any proposed subcontractor is identified on the Prohibited Entities List.

SIGNED

SWORN to before me this _____ day of 202__

Notary Public: _____

DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN
DIVESTMENT ACT

Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder /contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.

Name of the Bidder: _____

Address of Bidder: _____

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? _____

Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments (e.g. banking, energy, real estate)_____

If so, when did the first investment activity occur?_____

Have the investment activities ended? _____

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity?_____

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012?_____

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran?_____

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any and a copy of the formal plan._____

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

I, _____ being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the
_____ of the _____ Corporation and the foregoing
is true and accurate.

SIGNED

SWORN to before me this

_____ day of 202_____

Notary Public: _____

SECTION 00 5100 – AGREEMENT FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. AIA Document A101-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum, is bound with this Section. AIA Document A101-2017 adopts by reference, and is designed for use with, AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 5100

AIA® Document A132™ – 2019

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month, and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Ellenville Central School District
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, New York 12428

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

2020 Capital Improvement Project
Phase 1
Cafeteria Addition / Library Relocation
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, New York 12428

SED #: 62-20-02-06-0-008-009

The Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

The Palombo Group
22 Noxon Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

CPL
50 Front Street, Suite 202
Newburgh, NY 12550

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser. AIA Document A232™–2019 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

- ☒ The date of this Agreement.
- ☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- ☐ Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion of the Project or Portions Thereof

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the date of Substantial Completion of the Work of all of the Contractors for the Project will be:

(Insert the date of Substantial Completion of the Work of all Contractors for the Project.)

See Section 01 1100.

Init.

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work of all of the Contractors for the Project are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work of all of the Contractors for the Project, the Contractors shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
-----------------	-----------------------------

§ 3.4 When the Work of this Contract, or any Portion Thereof, is Substantially Complete

§ 3.4.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall substantially complete the entire Work of this Contract:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

☐ Not later than () calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

☒ By the following date:

§ 3.4.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work of this Contract are to be substantially complete prior to when the entire Work of this Contract shall be substantially complete, the Contractor shall substantially complete such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Date to be substantially complete
-----------------	-----------------------------------

§ 3.4.3 If the Contractor fails to substantially complete the Work of this Contract, or portions thereof, as provided in this Section 3.4, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:

(Check the appropriate box.)

☒ Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below

☐ Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, in accordance with Section 4.3 below

☐ Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum

§ 4.2.1 The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.2.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.

(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
------	-------	---------------------------

§ 4.2.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.2.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price, and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

§ 4.3 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.3.1 The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.3.2 The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

§ 4.3.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

§ 4.3.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

§ 4.3.5 Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed percent (%) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.3.6 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

§ 4.3.7 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager, within 14 days of executing this Agreement, a written Control Estimate for the Owner's review and approval. The Control Estimate shall include the items in Section B.1 of Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.4.1 The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4.2 The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

§ 4.4.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

§ 4.4.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

§ 4.4.5 Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed percent (%) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.4.6 Unit Prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

§ 4.4.7 Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.4.7.1 The Contract Sum is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed (\$), subject to additions and deductions by Change Order as provided in the Contract Documents. This maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.

§ 4.4.7.2 Alternates

§ 4.4.7.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price:

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.4.7.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.

(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
------	-------	---------------------------

§ 4.4.7.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price:

(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.4.7.4 Assumptions, if any, upon which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based:

(Identify each assumption.)

§ 4.4.8 To the extent that the Contract Documents are anticipated to require further development, the Guaranteed Maximum Price includes the costs attributable to such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom. Such further development does not include changes in scope, systems, kinds and quality of materials, finishes, or equipment, all of which, if required, shall be incorporated by Change Order.

§ 4.4.9 The Owner shall authorize preparation of revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate the agreed-upon assumptions contained in Section 4.4.7.4. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the agreed-upon assumptions contained in Section 4.4.7.4 and the revised Contract Documents.

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any, to be assessed in accordance with Section 3.4.)

See Section 00 40XX.

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus, cost savings or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor, and Certificates for Payment issued by the Construction Manager and Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum, to the Contractor, as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the 25th day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 15th day of the next month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than thirty (30) days after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.2 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.3 In accordance with AIA Document A232™-2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.4.3.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.4.3.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.5 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.5.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit the cost control information required in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work, along with payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices, or invoices with

check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Contractor, plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee.

§ 5.1.5.2 Applications for Payment shall show the Cost of the Work actually incurred by the Contractor through the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment and for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.5.3 In accordance with AIA Document A232-2019 and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.5.3.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 The Cost of the Work as described in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work;
- .2 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and
- .3 The Contractor's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work described in the preceding Section 5.1.5.3.1.1 at the rate stated in Section 4.3.2; or if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in Section 4.3.2 an amount which bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work included in Section 5.1.5.3.1.1 bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion.

§ 5.1.5.3.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019;
- .5 The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.5.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and
- .6 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.5.4 The Owner, Construction Manager and Contractor shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.5.5 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor, and such action shall not be deemed to be a representation that (1) the Construction Manager and Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Article 5 or other supporting data; (2) that the Construction Manager and Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or (3) that the Construction Manager and Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.5.6 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.5.7 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019.

§ 5.1.6 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.6.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Contractor plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the progress payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee.

§ 5.1.6.2 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Guaranteed Maximum Price among: (1) the various portions of the Work; (2) any contingency for costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order; and (3) the Contractor's Fee.

§ 5.1.6.2.1 The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.2.2 The allocation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price under this Section 5.1.6.2 shall not constitute a separate guaranteed maximum price for the Cost of the Work of each individual line item in the schedule of values.

§ 5.1.6.2.3 When the Contractor allocates costs from a contingency to another line item in the schedule of values, the Contractor shall submit supporting documentation to the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 5.1.6.3 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed; or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Contractor on account of that portion of the Work and for which the Contractor has made payment or intends to make payment prior to the next Application for Payment by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values.

§ 5.1.6.4 In accordance with AIA Document A232-2019, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.4.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the most recent schedule of values;
- .2 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction or, if approved in writing in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and
- .4 The Contractor's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work described in the preceding Sections 5.1.6.4.1.1 and 5.1.6.4.1.2 at the rate stated in Section 4.4.2 or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work included in Sections 5.1.6.4.1.1 and 5.1.6.4.1.2 bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion.

§ 5.1.6.4.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019;

- .5 The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.6.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and
- .6 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.6.5 The Owner and the Contractor shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.6.6 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and such action shall not be deemed to be a representation that (1) the Construction Manager or Architect have made a detailed examination, audit, or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 5.1.6.1 or other supporting data; (2) that the Construction Manager or Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or (3) that the Construction Manager or Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.6.7 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.6.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Five Percent (5%)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

All items subject to retainage.

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to when the entire Work of this Contract is substantially complete, including modifications for completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.4.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

None.

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, or upon Substantial Completion of the Work of all Contractors on the Project or portions thereof.)

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final Payment Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.2.1.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A232-2019, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.1.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.2.2 Final Payment Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.2.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A232-2019, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;
- .2 the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, pursuant to Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work and a final Application for Payment; and
- .3 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect in accordance with Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 5.2.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

As per Section 106-b of the General Municipal Law.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232-2019, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232-2019, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

- ☐ Arbitration pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232-2019.
- ☒ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.
- ☐ Other: (Specify)

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

§ 7.1.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

§ 7.2 Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 7.2.1 Termination

§ 7.2.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

§ 7.2.1.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 7.2.1.2.1 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, the Owner shall then only pay the Contractor an amount as follows:

- .1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Contractor to the date of termination;
- .2 Add the Contractor's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Section 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, as applicable, or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;
- .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
- .4 Subtract the costs and damages incurred, or to be incurred, by the Owner under Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

§ 7.2.1.2.2 When the Contract Sum is based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Contractor under Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019 shall not cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed the amount calculated in Section 7.2.1.2.1.

§ 7.2.1.2.3 The Owner shall also pay the Contractor fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Contractor that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 7.2.1.2.1.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 7, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Contractor, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor under such subcontracts or purchase orders. All Subcontracts, purchase orders and rental agreements entered into by the Contractor will contain provisions allowing for assignment to the Owner as described above.

§ 7.2.1.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

If the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of or method for determining the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.3 Suspension

The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232–2019 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

Kyle Harjes, Director of Facilities

Onteora Central School District

4166 State Route 28

Boiceville, NY 12412

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A232–2019, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Relationship of the Parties

Where the Contract is based on the Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Contractor's skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the Owner; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner's interests. The Owner agrees to furnish and approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Contractor and to make payments to the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.8 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition
- .2 AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

- .3 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.4 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
See Specification Section 00 0110	Table of Contents	

.5 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
See Specification Section 00 0110	Table of Contents		

.6 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

- .7 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work

☐ AIA Document E235™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E235-2019 incorporated into this Agreement.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.8 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232–2019 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

The Contract Documents also include the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, and portions of Addenda relating to bidding.

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

Init.

/

SECTION 00 5500 – CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Construction Schedule is attached to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 5500

SECTION 00 6000 - PROJECT FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section lists the project forms used for administration of the project.

1.2 FORMS

- A. The following forms are provided in this Section:
1. FRONT END SUBMITTAL LOG
 2. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) FORM
 3. SUBCONTRACTOR LIST
 4. ALLOWANCE DISBURSEMENT AUTHORIZATION FORM
 5. SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM
 6. SUBMITTAL COVER
 7. INFORMATION BULLETIN
 8. AIA FORMS (Forms provided are samples. Original AIA Documents shall be used):
 - a. Contractor's Qualification Statement (AIA Document A305).
 - b. Bid Bond (AIA Document A310).
 - c. Performance Bond (AIA Document A312).
 - d. Change Order (AIA Document G701).
 - e. Application and Certificate for Payment (AIA Document G702) and Continuation Sheet (AIA Document G703).
 - f. Certification of Substantial Completion (AIA Document G704).
 - g. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706).
 - h. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).
 - i. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA Document G707).
 - j. Work Changes Proposal Request (AIA Document G709).
 - k. Architect's Supplemental Instructions (AIA Document G710).
 - l. Construction Change Directive (AIA Document G714).
 - m. Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S (AIA Document G715).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROCEDURES

- A. **Front End Submittal Log:** This document is a checklist of the general condition submittals required. Refer to Bidding Requirements, Section entitled "Instructions to Bidders" and Division 1, Specification Section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES" for submission procedures.

- B. **Request For Information (RFI) Form**: This form is to be used for information requests. The forms are filled out by any party to the contract and sent to the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall number RFI before processing.
- C. **Subcontractor List**: This document is to be used identify subcontractors. The forms shall be filled out by each Prime Contractor for all proposed subcontractors and sent to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with. Division 1, section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES"
- D. **Allowance Disbursement Authorization Form**: The Architect/Engineer shall issue this document after all parties have agreed to the conditions of change to be charged to the Allowance Amount in accordance with Division 1, section entitled "ALLOWANCES", if required.
- E. **Substitution Request Form**: This document is to be used by a Contractor to propose substitutions. The forms are filled out by each Prime Contractor and sent to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with. Division 1, Sections entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES" and "PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS".
- F. **Submittal Cover**: This document is to be used for submittal submissions. The forms are filled out by each Prime Contractor and sent to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with. Division 1, section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES"
- G. **Information Bulletin**: The Architect/Engineer shall issue this document for 3 actions:
1. PROPOSAL REQUEST: To request a proposal from the Contractor for changes to the scope of work.
 2. SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS: Instructions for changes to the Contract Documents without additional cost or time.
 3. CONSTRUCTION CHANGE AUTHORIZATION: A directive to immediately proceed with changes to the work of the contract and to submit final cost for inclusion into a Change Order.

END OF SECTION 00 6000



FRONT END SUBMITTAL LOG

ELLENVILLE CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2020 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECT PHASE 1

Contractor Name: _____

SUBMISSIONS

Submission	Date		Remarks
	Submitted	Approved	
Contract:			
Schedule of Values:			
Bonds:			
Insurance:			
Workers Compensation:			
Automobile Insurance:			
Safety Program:			
Construction Schedule:			
Submittal Schedule:			
Emergency Contact:			
Substitution List:			
Subcontractor List:			
Project Manager:			
Superintendent:			

This log is to be used by the Contractor to monitor and complete the required front-end submissions.

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION	RFI No:
	Date:

**ELLENVILLE CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
2020 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECT
PHASE 1**

Contract: _____

To: _____

From: _____

Copies to: _____

WE REQUEST YOUR ATTENTION (OR CONFIRMATION) REGARDING THE FOLLOWING:
(Fully describe the question or type of information requested)

(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)

Specifications: _____ Drawings: _____

Other: _____

Sender's Recommendation: _____

Receiver's Reply: _____

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order or a Construction Change Directive must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

By: _____ Date: _____



SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

**ELLENVILLE CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
2020 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECT
PHASE 1**

To:

CPL

50 Front Street, Suite 202
Newburgh, New York 12550

From:

(Contractor) _____

Contractors No.: _____

Contract For: _____

List Subcontractors proposed for use on this Project as required by the Construction Documents.
Attach supplemental sheets if necessary.

Section
No.: _____ Section Title: _____
Firm Name: _____ Contact : _____
Address: _____

Section
No.: _____ Section Title: _____
Firm Name: _____ Contact : _____
Address: _____

Section
No.: _____ Section Title: _____
Firm Name: _____ Contact : _____
Address: _____

Section
No.: _____ Section Title: _____
Firm Name: _____ Contact : _____
Address: _____

Section
No.: _____ Section Title: _____

☐ Attachment(s)

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Copies: ☐ Owner ☐ Consultants ☐ File
☐ ☐ ☐



ALLOWANCE DISBURSEMENT AUTHORIZATION

Owner _____
Architect/Engineer _____
Contractor _____
Field _____
Other _____
Other _____

ELLENVILLE CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2020 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECT PHASE 1

Allowance Disbursement No. _____ Initiation Date: _____

Contract For: _____

To Contractor: _____

Contract Date: _____

Not valid until signed by Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor.

The Original Contract Allowance _____

Net Allowance Disbursements previously authorized _____

Charges to Contract Allowance as a result of this authorization _____

Current Contract Allowance Balance including this authorization _____

Owner: _____

Architect/Engineer: _____
(Clark Patterson Lee)

Contractor: _____



SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

**ELLENVILLE CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
2020 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECT
PHASE 1**

To: **CPL** From: _____
(Contractor) _____
50 Front Street, Suite 202
Newburgh, New York 12550

Re: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section Number: _____ Page: _____ Part/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 2-5 years old ☐ 5-10 yrs old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect/Engineer: _____

Contractor: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No
☐ Yes, explain _____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ (\$ _____)

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ Yes; explain ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.

- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted By: _____

Signed By: _____

Firm: _____

Address _____

Phone: _____

Attachments: _____

REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
- ☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed By: _____ Date: _____

Additional

Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ Architect/Engineer

☐ _____

SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET

(Attach to each copy of each submittal)

CPL

50 Front Street, Suite 202
Newburgh, New York 12550
Phone: (800) 274 - 9000



Clark Patterson Lee
DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

Submittal No. _____

Contractor: _____
Address: _____
Phone / Fax: () ()

Architect Project No: 14426.04
Contractor's Number: _____
Project Name:
Ellenville Central School District
2020 Capital Improvement Project
Phase 1

TYPE OF SUBMITTAL

(Check one)

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Product Data | <input type="checkbox"/> Color Samples | <input type="checkbox"/> O&M Manual |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Shop Drawings | <input type="checkbox"/> Product Samples | <input type="checkbox"/> Record Document |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other | | |

**DATE RECEIVED BY
ARCHITECT:** _____

**DATE RETURNED TO
CONTRACTOR:** _____

SUBSTITUTION

See General Conditions

☐ YES ☐ NO

PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

Specification Section No: _____
Part/Paragraph: _____
Contract Dwg. Number: _____
Detail Reference: _____
Product: _____
Manufacturer: _____

CONTRACTOR'S APPROVAL

This submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Contractor in accordance with the General Conditions.

By: _____ **Date:** _____

DEVIATION FROM CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

CONTRACTOR COMMENTS:

FOR USE BY CPL

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S STAMP

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> No Exception Taken | <input type="checkbox"/> Revise & Resubmit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Furnish as Corrected | <input type="checkbox"/> Rejected |

Corrections or comments made on the submittal during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This review is only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for: confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of all other trades; and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

CPL

Date: _____ By: _____

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S COMMENTS:



Clark Patterson Lee
DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

INFORMATION BULLETIN

PROJECT: 2020 Capital Improvement Project INFORMATION BULLETIN NO.: _____
Phase 1
DATE: _____

OWNER: Ellenville Central School District ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.: 14426.04
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428

CONTRACTOR: _____ CONTRACT NO.: _____

CONTRACT DATE: _____

DESCRIPTION:

ATTACHMENT(S): _____

ACTION

- ☐ 1. **PROPOSAL REQUEST:** Submit an itemized quotation for changes in the Contract Sum and/or time required to implement the above proposed modifications to the Contract Documents. This is not authorization to proceed with the work.
- ☐ 2. **SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS:** Implement the above instructions without change to the Contract Sum and/or Time. Prior to proceeding, indicate acceptance below and return one copy to the Architect.
- ☐ 3. **CONSTRUCTION CHANGE AUTHORIZATION:** Proceed with the above described changes to the Contract Documents immediately. Submit final costs and/or change in Contract Time for inclusion in a subsequent Change Order.

Methods: ☐ Lump Sum ☐ Unit Price ☐ Time & Material Not-to-Exceed

Change in Contract Sum of _____

Change in Contract Time of _____ days

ISSUED:

ACCEPTED:

AUTHORIZED:

BY: _____ BY: _____ BY: _____

Architect Date
Required for Actions 1,2,3

Owner Date
Required for Action 3

Contractor Date
Required for Actions 2,3

<input type="checkbox"/> Owner	<input type="checkbox"/> Architect	<input type="checkbox"/> Structural	<input type="checkbox"/> Civil
<input type="checkbox"/> Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Field	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical/Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Roofing)



AIA® Document A305™ – 1986

Contractor's Qualification Statement

The Undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

SUBMITTED TO:

ADDRESS:

SUBMITTED BY:

NAME:

ADDRESS:

PRINCIPAL OFFICE:

- ☐ Corporation
- ☐ Partnership
- ☐ Individual
- ☐ Joint Venture
- ☐ Other

NAME OF PROJECT (if applicable):

TYPE OF WORK (file separate form for each Classification of Work):

- ☐ General Construction
- ☐ HVAC
- ☐ Electrical
- ☐ Plumbing
- ☐ Other (please specify)

§ 1. ORGANIZATION

§ 1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?

§ 1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?

§ 1.2.1 Under what other or former names has your organization operated?

§ 1.3 If your organization is a corporation, answer the following:

§ 1.3.1 Date of incorporation:

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This form is approved and recommended by the American Institute of Architects (AIA) and The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) for use in evaluating the qualifications of contractors. No endorsement of the submitting party or verification of the information is made by AIA or AGC.

- § 1.3.2 State of incorporation:
- § 1.3.3 President's name:
- § 1.3.4 Vice-president's name(s)

- § 1.3.5 Secretary's name:
- § 1.3.6 Treasurer's name:

§ 1.4 If your organization is a partnership, answer the following:

- § 1.4.1 Date of organization:
- § 1.4.2 Type of partnership (if applicable):
- § 1.4.3 Name(s) of general partner(s)

§ 1.5 If your organization is individually owned, answer the following:

- § 1.5.1 Date of organization:
- § 1.5.2 Name of owner:

§ 1.6 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals:

§ 2. LICENSING

§ 2.1 List jurisdictions and trade categories in which your organization is legally qualified to do business, and indicate registration or license numbers, if applicable.

§ 2.2 List jurisdictions in which your organization's partnership or trade name is filed.

§ 3. EXPERIENCE

§ 3.1 List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.

§ 3.2 Claims and Suits. (If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, please attach details.)

§ 3.2.1 Has your organization ever failed to complete any work awarded to it?

§ 3.2.2 Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers?

§ 3.2.3 Has your organization filed any law suits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts within the last five years?

§ 3.3 Within the last five years, has any officer or principal of your organization ever been an officer or principal of another organization when it failed to complete a construction contract? (If the answer is yes, please attach details.)

§ 3.4 On a separate sheet, list major construction projects your organization has in progress, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion date.

§ 3.4.1 State total worth of work in progress and under contract:

§ 3.5 On a separate sheet, list the major projects your organization has completed in the past five years, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, date of completion and percentage of the cost of the work performed with your own forces.

§ 3.5.1 State average annual amount of construction work performed during the past five years:

§ 3.6 On a separate sheet, list the construction experience and present commitments of the key individuals of your organization.

§ 4. REFERENCES

§ 4.1 Trade References:

§ 4.2 Bank References:

§ 4.3 Surety:

§ 4.3.1 Name of bonding company:

§ 4.3.2 Name and address of agent:

§ 5. FINANCING

§ 5.1 Financial Statement.

§ 5.1.1 Attach a financial statement, preferably audited, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:

Current Assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses);

Net Fixed Assets;

Other Assets;

Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes);

Other Liabilities (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).

§ 5.1.2 Name and address of firm preparing attached financial statement, and date thereof:

§ 5.1.3 Is the attached financial statement for the identical organization named on page one?

§ 5.1.4 If not, explain the relationship and financial responsibility of the organization whose financial statement is provided (e.g., parent-subsiary).

§ 5.2 Will the organization whose financial statement is attached act as guarantor of the contract for construction?

§ 6. SIGNATURE

§ 6.1 Dated at this day of

Name of Organization:

By:

Title:

§ 6.2

M being duly sworn deposes and says that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

Subscribed and sworn before me this day of 20

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:



AIA® Document A310™ – 1970

Bid Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we
(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and
(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Surety)

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of _____ as Surety, hereinafter
called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto
(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Owner)

as Oblige, hereinafter called the Oblige, in the sum of (\$ _____), for the payment of
which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind
ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and
severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for
(Here insert full name, address and description of project)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Oblige shall accept the bid of the Principal and the
Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Oblige in accordance with the terms of
such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract
Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract
and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or
in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or
bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Oblige the difference not to exceed the penalty
hereof between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the
Oblige may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by
said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and
effect.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Signed and sealed this day of ,

(Principal) (Seal)

(Witness)

(Title)

(Witness)

(Surety)

(Title) (Seal)

**AIA[®]****Document A312[™] – 1984*****Performance Bond*****CONTRACTOR** *(Name and Address):***SURETY** *(Name and Principal Place of Business):***OWNER** *(Name and Address):***CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Date:

Amount:

Description *(Name and Location):*—**BOND**Date *(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date):*

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☒ None ☐ See Last Page**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page)***SURETY**

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY - Name, Address and Telephone)***AGENT or BROKER:****OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE***(Architect, Engineer or other party):***ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contract, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

§ 1 The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Section 3.1.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

§ 3.1 The Owner has notified the Contractor and the Surety at its address described in Section 10 below that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than fifteen days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Construction Contract. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; and

§ 3.2 The Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than twenty days after the Contractor and the Surety have received notice as provided in Section 3.1; and

§ 3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to the Surety in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract in accordance with the terms of the contract with the Owner.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract; or

§ 4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

§ 4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and the contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 6 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's default; or

§ 4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner citing reasons therefor.

§ 5 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 4.4, and the Owner refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 6 After the Owner has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Construction Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under Section 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Construction Contract, the Surety is obligated without duplication for:

§ 6.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

§ 6.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 4; and

§ 6.3 Liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 7 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators or successors.

§ 8 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 9 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 10 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

§ 11 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 12 DEFINITIONS

§ 12.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 12.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

§ 12.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 12.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

§ 13 MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

SURETY

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____
Name and Title:
Address:

Signature: _____
Name and Title:
Address:

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR *(Name and Address):*

SURETY *(Name and Principal Place of Business):*

OWNER *(Name and Address):*

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount:

Description *(Name and Location):*

BOND

Date *(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date):*

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☒ None ☐ See Last Page

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

SURETY

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____

Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page)

Signature: _____

Name and Title:

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY - Name, Address and Telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE *(Architect, Engineer or other party):*

§ 1 The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 With respect to the Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:

§ 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and

§ 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity whose claim, demand, lien or suit is for the payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, provided the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) of any claims, demands, liens or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.

§ 3 With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

§ 4 The Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:

§ 4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have given notice to the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.

§ 4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor:

- .1 Have furnished written notice to the Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
- .2 Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from the Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from the Contractor by which the Contractor has indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
- .3 Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to the Contractor.

§ 5 If a notice required by Section 4 is given by the Owner to the Contractor or to the Surety, that is sufficient compliance.

§ 6 When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Section 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 6.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.

§ 6.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 8 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Construction Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Section 4.1 or Section 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Owner or the Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 15 DEFINITIONS

§ 15.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 15.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

§ 15.3 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

§ 16 MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: _____
Address: _____

SURETY

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: _____
Address: _____



AIA® Document G701/CMa™ – 1992

Change Order - Construction Manager-Adviser Edition

PROJECT <i>(Name and address):</i>	CHANGE ORDER NUMBER:	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
	INITIATION DATE:	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: <input type="checkbox"/>
		ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
TO CONTRACTOR <i>(Name and address):</i>	PROJECT NUMBERS: /	CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT DATE:	FIELD: <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT FOR:	OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:

The original Contract Sum was	\$	0
Net change by previously authorized Change Orders	\$	0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	\$	0.00
The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of	\$	0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	\$	0.00

The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.

The date of Substantial Completion as of the date of this Change Order therefore is .

NOTE: This summary does not reflect changes in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or Guaranteed Maximum Price which have been authorized by Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, ARCHITECT AND CONTRACTOR.

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER <i>(Firm name)</i>	ARCHITECT <i>(Firm name)</i>
ADDRESS	ADDRESS
BY <i>(Signature)</i>	BY <i>(Signature)</i>
<i>(Typed name)</i> DATE:	<i>(Typed name)</i> DATE:
CONTRACTOR <i>(Firm name)</i>	OWNER <i>(Firm name)</i>
ADDRESS	ADDRESS
BY <i>(Signature)</i>	BY <i>(Signature)</i>
<i>(Typed name)</i> DATE:	<i>(Typed name)</i> DATE:



AIA Document G732™ - 2009

Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

TO OWNER:	PROJECT:	APPLICATION NO: 001	Distribution to:
FROM	VIA CONSTRUCTION	PERIOD TO:	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
CONTRACTOR:	MANAGER:	CONTRACT DATE:	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: <input type="checkbox"/>
CONTRACT FOR:	VIA ARCHITECT:	PROJECT NOS:	ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
			CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
			FIELD: <input type="checkbox"/>
			OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM \$0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS \$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) \$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$0.00

5. RETAINAGE:

- a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703)
- b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703)

Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) \$0.00

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE

(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total) \$0.00

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

(Line 6 from prior Certificate) \$0.00

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE

(Line 6 from prior Certificate) \$0.00

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE

(Line 3 less Line 6) \$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this month including Construction Change Directives	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES IN THE WORK		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

Date:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on evaluations of the Work and the data comprising this application, the Construction Manager and Architect certify to the Owner that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED \$0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

By:

ARCHITECT:

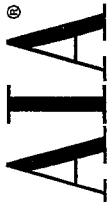
Date:

By:

ARCHITECT:

Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.



Document G703TM - 1992

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.

containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.

In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.

Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:

APPLICATION DATE:

PERIOD TO:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:									
A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	WORK COMPLETED		MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	% (G ÷ C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD					
	GRAND TOTAL								%

AIA Document G703™ – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:40:33 on 10/30/2006 under Order No. 1000240782. It which expires on 5/30/2007, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(2811165891)



AIA® Document G704/CMa™ – 1992

Certificate of Substantial Completion Construction Manager-Adviser Edition

PROJECT:
(Name and address)

PROJECT NUMBER: /
CONTRACT FOR:
CONTRACT DATE:

OWNER: ☐

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: ☐

ARCHITECT: ☐

TO OWNER:
(Name and address)

TO CONTRACTOR:
(Name and address)

CONTRACTOR: ☐

FIELD: ☐

OTHER: ☐

DATE OF ISSUANCE:

PROJECT OR DESIGNATED PORTION SHALL INCLUDE:

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Construction Manager's and Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion thereof designated above is hereby established as which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

Warranty

Date of Commencement

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER	BY	DATE
----------------------	----	------

ARCHITECT	BY	DATE
-----------	----	------

The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within _____ days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

CONTRACTOR	BY	DATE
------------	----	------

The Owner accepts the Work or designated portion thereof as substantially complete and will assume full possession thereof at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

OWNER	BY	DATE
-------	----	------

The responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance shall be as follows:

(Note—Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should determine and review insurance requirements and coverage.)



AIA[®] Document G706[™] – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
SURETY: ☐
OTHER: ☐

CONTRACT FOR:

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACT DATED:

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☐ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:



AIA[®] Document G706A[™] – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
		ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT FOR:	CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
TO OWNER: <i>(Name and address)</i>	CONTRACT DATED:	SURETY: <input type="checkbox"/>
		OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:



AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

OWNER: ☐

ARCHITECT: ☐

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACTOR: ☐

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACT DATED:

SURETY: ☐

OTHER: ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

on bond of

(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, SURETY,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the
Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, CONTRACTOR,

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

(Surety)

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Attest:

(Seal):



AIA® Document G709™ – 2001

Work Changes Proposal Request

PROJECT (Name and address):

PROPOSAL REQUEST NUMBER:

OWNER: ☐

ARCHITECT: ☐

DATE OF ISSUANCE:

CONSULTANT: ☐

CONTRACTOR: ☐

OWNER (Name and address):

CONTRACT FOR:

FIELD: ☐

OTHER: ☐

CONTRACT DATE:

FROM ARCHITECT (Name and address):

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

TO CONTRACTOR (Name and address):

Please submit an itemized proposal for changes in the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. Within () days, the Contractor must submit this proposal or notify the Architect, in writing, of the date on which proposal submission is anticipated.

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

DESCRIPTION (Insert a written description of the Work):

ATTACHMENTS (List attached documents that support description):

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

(Signature)

(Printed name and title)



AIA[®] Document G710[™] – 2017

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT: *(name and address)*

CONTRACT INFORMATION:

Contract For:

Date:

ASI INFORMATION:

ASI Number: 001

Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the following supplemental instructions without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

(Insert a detailed description of the Architect's supplemental instructions and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT:

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE



AIA[®] Document G714[™] – 2017

Construction Change Directive

PROJECT: *(name and address)*

CONTRACT INFORMATION:

Contract For:

Date:

CCD INFORMATION:

Directive Number: 001

Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Contractor is hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:

(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:

☒ Lump Sum decrease of \$0.00

☐ Unit Price of \$ per

☐ Cost, as defined below, plus the following fee:

(Insert a definition of, or method for determining, cost)

☐ As follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to remain unchanged. The proposed adjustment, if any, is (0 days).

NOTE: *The Owner, Architect and Contractor should execute a Change Order to supersede this Construction Change Directive to the extent they agree upon adjustments to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Guaranteed Maximum price for the change(s) described herein.*

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Contractor signature indicates agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this CCD.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

OWNER *(Firm name)*

CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

SIGNATURE

SIGNATURE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

DATE

DATE



AIA® Document G715™ – 2017

Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25

PROJECT: (name and address)	CONTRACT INFORMATION: Contract For: Date:	CERTIFICATE INFORMATION: Producer: Insured: Date:
OWNER: (name and address)	ARCHITECT: (name and address)	CONTRACTOR: (name and address)

A. General Liability		Yes	No	N/A
1.	Does this policy include coverage for:			
a	Damages because of bodily injury, sickness, or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b	Personal injury and advertising injury?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c	Damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d	Bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e	The Contractor's indemnity obligations included in the Contract Documents?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Does this policy contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for:			
a	Claims by one insured against another insured, where the exclusion or restrictions is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b	Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c	Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d	Claims for the Contractor's indemnity obligations included in the Contract Documents arising out of injury to employees of the insured?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e	Claims for loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f	Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g	Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
h	Claims related to roofing?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
i	Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems, synthetic stucco, or similar exterior coatings or surfaces?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
j	Claims related to earth subsistence or movement?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
k	Claims related to explosion, collapse, and underground hazards?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
B. Other Insurance Coverage		Yes	No	N/A
1.	Indicate whether the Contractor has the following insurance coverages and, if so, indicate the coverage limits for each.			
a	Professional liability insurance Coverage limits:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b	Pollution liability insurance Coverage limits:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c	Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel Coverage limits:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

- | | | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| d | Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | Coverage limits: | | | |
| e | Property insurance | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | Coverage limits: | | | |
| f | Railroad protective liability insurance | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | Coverage limits: | | | |
| g | Asbestos abatement liability insurance | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | Coverage limits: | | | |
| h | Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | Coverage limits: | | | |
| i | Other: | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

(Authorized Representative)

(Date of Issue)

SECTION 00 7200 – GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. AIA A232-2019 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, is bound with this Section. The Document sets forth the rights, responsibilities, and relationships of the Owner, Contractor, Construction Manager, and Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 00 7200

AIA® Document A232™ – 2019

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:

(Name, and location or address)

2020 Capital Improvement Project
Phase 1
Cafeteria Addition / Library Relocation
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, New York 12428

SED #: 62-20-02-06-0-008-009

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

(Name, legal status, and address)

The Palombo Group
22 Noxon Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, and address)

Ellenville Central School District
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, New York 12428

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, and address)

CPL
50 Front Street, Suite 202
Newburgh, NY 12550

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Contractors, and by the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 Contractors. Contractors are persons or entities, other than the Contractor or Separate Contractors, who perform Work under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.6 Separate Contractors. Separate Contractors are persons or entities who perform construction under separate contracts with the Owner not administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.7 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.8 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

The Specifications may describe (or the Drawings may show) the general placement required of materials or equipment, but the actual required placement may vary depending on the specific material or equipment used by the Contractor or the existing field conditions. The Contractor shall bear all direct and indirect costs associated with such variances.

Some Specifications may be written in a condensed outline form and omitted words shall be included by inference. If the Specifications identify a task, it shall mean the "Contractor shall furnish, install and complete" the identified task unless otherwise stated.

Reference to standard specifications, manuals or codes shall mean reference to the latest standard specification, manual or code in effect at the time of the execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, unless otherwise stated. When reference is made to a manufacturer, trade association, reference standard or similar source (such as ASTM, ASA, AISC, ACI, etc.) the standards or requirements of such entity shall be incorporated into the Specifications and have the force and effect as though they were set forth expressly. Upon entering into the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Contractor acknowledges its familiarity with those references, codes, etc. The date of the referenced standard shall be the latest edition in effect at the time of the execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement unless otherwise stated.

§ 1.1.9 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.10 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality of Work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The terms and conditions of the Subparagraph 1.2.1, however shall not relieve the Contractor of any of the obligations set forth elsewhere in this Agreement. All work shall conform to the Contract Documents. No significant change there from shall be made without prior written authorization by the Owner. Where only part of the Work is indicated, similar parts shall be considered repetition. When any detail is shown and the components therefore are fully described, similar details shall be construed to require the same materials and construction. Items required by either the Drawings or the Specifications and not mentioned in the other shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. Should the Specifications and Drawings fail to particularly describe a product or material shown to be used in any place, the Contractor shall furnish the product that would normally be used in that place.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed nor to limit the scope of work performed by any trade or by any Subcontractor or supplier. Such separations shall not operate to make the Architect an arbiter to establish limits of work between Subcontractors or between Contractor and Subcontractor.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 Reference to "match existing" in Contract Documents refer to existing finishes, materials, details, and qualities which have been used in adjacent portions of existing facilities. Material designations or details not specifically shown shall either match existing or be similar in finish, material or quality to similar adjacent conditions.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 1.5.2 The Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 The Owner shall retain a construction manager adviser lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.6 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and

relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.7 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3.8 The Owner shall forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager. Other communication shall be made as set forth in Section 4.2.6.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. Such order or stoppage by the Owner shall not constitute grounds for contract termination by the Contractor under Article 14 and shall not be the basis of Time Extensions by the Contractor under Article 8.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to review by the Construction Manager and prior approval of the Architect, and the Construction Manager or Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

§ 2.5.1 The rights stated in this Article 2 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner or Contractor (1) granted in the Contract Documents; (2) law; or (3) in equity.

§ 2.5.2 In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The owner assumes no responsibility for liability for the safety of the Project site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work; provided that the Owner shall be responsible for, and the Contractor shall upon discovery notify the Owner of, any unsafe condition created by the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.5, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall rely on its own knowledge and its review and interpretation of the Contract Documents and data provided in entering into the Contract and not the representations of the Owner or other persons. The Contractor acknowledges that quantities provided in the Contract Documents are estimates only and Contractor shall not seek additional compensation or adjustment in price based on a variation in actual quantities.

Prior to execution of the Contract, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including, without limitation, (i) the location, condition, layout, and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (ii) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (iii) anticipated labor supply and costs, and (iv) availability and cost of materials, tools, and equipment.

The location of existing features shown on plans is intended for general information only. The Contractor, alone, is responsible for accurate determination of the location of all structures, and shall not be entitled to any extra payment for discrepancies between the Work as shown in the Contract Documents and existing conditions.

The locations, depths and data as to underground conditions have been obtained from records, surface indications and data furnished by others. Information furnished is solely for the convenience of the Contractor without any warranty, expressed or implied as to its accuracy or completeness. The Contractor shall verify all existing conditions prior to commencing the Work. The Contractor shall make no claim against the Owner or Architect with respect to the accuracy or completeness of such information if the conditions found after commencement of the Work are different from those as indicated.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the conditions which develop during construction and in the event any structure is dislocated, or over strained, or damaged so as to affect its usefulness, the Contractor shall correct or repair any dislocations, over strains or damages caused.

The Contractor is responsible for restoration and/or repair of utilities, private property, buildings, pavement, walkways, roads, etc. damaged by its activities during the performance of its Work.

The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accuracy of measurements obtained at the site. No extra compensation will be allowed because of differences between actual measurements and dimensions indicated on the Drawings, nor for Contractor's failure to coordinate work with actual field measurements.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3,

Init.

the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of the Owner. The Contractor shall report to the Architect whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points by professionally qualified personnel.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. The Construction Manager shall review the proposed alternative for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on the other Contractors. Unless the Architect or the Construction Manager objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall employ a licensed surveyor to locate and stake out the Work and establish necessary reference and bench marks. The contractor shall work from established bench marks and reference points, layout and correctly establish all lines, levels, grades and locations of all parts of their own Work and be responsible for their accuracy and proper correlation with Work and established data.

§ 3.3.5 Prohibitions: There shall be no use of tobacco products, alcohol or illegal drugs at the construction site. No weapons are permitted at the construction site. Contractor and its agents shall refrain from the use of profanity or dressing in any way that is disrespectful or harassing to legally protected groups, including but not limited to race, color, sex, age, disability, religion, national orientation or sexual orientation.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

- .1 All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable manufacturer, fabricator, supplier or distributor, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
- .2 Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of all workers to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits or the Contract Documents, and

shall not disturb the premises more than required for the proper performance of the Work and/or permitted by the Owner.

- 3 Contractors and Subcontractors warrant that they have good title to all materials used in performing Work on this Contract.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect will consider requests for the substitution of products in place of those specified only if the Contractor satisfies the procedural requirements set forth in the General Requirements (Division 01) of the Specifications. By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

- 1 Represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
- 2 Represents that it will provide the same warranty for the substitution as it would have provided for the product specified;
- 3 Certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs for the substituted product and for Work that must be changed as a result of the substitution, except for the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution that may subsequently be incurred by the Contractor; and
- 4 Shall coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

§ 3.4.2.1 The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor's proposed substitutions and making agreed upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications resulting from such substitutions. The Owner may seek reimbursement pursuant to the procedures set forth in § 9.5.1.

§ 3.4.2.2 The Contractor shall bear all expenses resulting from substitutions including the cost General Conditions as well as any structural, plumbing, mechanical and electrical trade costs made necessary by the substitution.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 The Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to require the Contractor to remove and replace, with a person acceptable to Owner, promptly after notice from Owner, any employee of Contractor or Subcontractor who: (1) has engaged in conduct on Owner's property that is contrary to the requirements of any applicable law, the Contract Documents, or any rule or directive of Owner relating to conduct on Owner's property; or (2) is incapable of fulfilling its responsibilities in connection with the Project.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.1 Owner is exempt from payment of federal, state, and local Sales and Compensation Use Taxes on all supplies and materials incorporated into and becoming an integral component part of the structures, buildings, or real property pursuant to this Contract. Such taxes are therefore not to be included in the Contractor's bid or Contract Sum. Owner shall deliver to Contractor the appropriate exemption certificate required to be supplied by the Owner, and Contractor and its Subcontractors and materialmen shall be solely responsible for obtaining and delivering any and all exemption or other certificates and for furnishing a Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate or other appropriate certificates to all persons, firms, or corporations from whom they purchase supplies, materials, and equipment for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

- .1 The Contractor shall promptly deliver copies of such documents to the Owner.
- .2 If in connection with the Project, the Owner has obtained certain permits, licenses or agreements for the Project, the Owner will furnish copies of these documents to the Contractor. It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with any conditions or limitations placed on the Project by these permits. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Owner in meeting the permit requirements and accommodations of regulatory inspections / directives.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. If the Contractor fails to give such notices as applicable to the performance of the Work, the Contractor shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any and all resulting fines, penalties, judgments or damages, including reasonable attorney fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified, as a result of such failure by the Contractor

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor, stating the reasons. If the Owner or Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, either party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect.

Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.6 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall deliver to the Construction Manager original copies of all required final certificates of inspection, the Certificate of Occupancy, the other documents evidencing that inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction over the Work have been performed

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

The Contractor's superintendent shall not be removed from this Project until the Project punch list has been completed and the Project has been accepted by the Owner. Unless approved otherwise by the Owner in advance, the Contractor's superintendent shall be assigned solely to this Project and shall not perform any duties or superintendence on any other Project until completion of this Project.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect, through the Construction Manager, of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) require additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information, and the Construction Manager's use in developing the Project schedule, a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and

performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Contractors, or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors.

§ 3.10.1.1 The Construction Schedule shall be a Critical Path Method (CPM) type of schedule, consisting of: (1) a single critical path delineation and other sequencing, and early and late start, float, and completion dates for each activity; and (2) milestones, interrelationships, and restraints for all activities, including Owner-awarded contracts through the date of Project completion. The Construction Schedule must show all activities necessary for Substantial and Final Completion as defined in Section 9.8, Section 9.10, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.1.2 When the Construction Schedule is complete, the Contractor, after consultation with all Subcontractors and material suppliers, shall confirm in writing to the Architect that the Construction Schedule is reasonable and achievable by the Contractor, subject to any extensions of time as provided for elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall thereafter give prompt specific notice to the Owner and the Architect of any change in the logic of the Construction Schedule or any part thereof, the removal of any restraints, or the reduction of any durations.

§ 3.10.1.3 Periodic meetings will be held at least monthly or at more frequent times, as required by the Work, to assess the state of the completion of the Project and to update the Construction Schedule as necessary. In advance of each such meeting, Contractor shall provide Owner a written status report identifying whether the Work is on schedule in accordance with the Construction Schedule or whether there are anticipated or potential delays to any critical path elements in the construction of the Work (in which event Contractor shall provide notice and an analysis as reasonably requested by Owner)

§ 3.10.1.4 The Construction Schedule shall be revised at least monthly or at more frequent times as required by conditions of the Work, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work consistent with the Contract Time. The Architect and Owner shall be provided copies of the Construction Schedule as periodically updated and in electronic format, as maintained by the Contractor.

§ 3.10.1.5 In the event that any updated Construction Schedule indicates a projected Substantial Completion date that is more than thirty (30) days after the required Substantial Completion date (as the same may be extended by Change Order for Excusable Delay), the Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment, facilities, (3) rescheduling activities, and (4) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as "Recovery Measures"). Such Recovery Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the state of completion required by the Construction Schedule. The Owner's right to require Recovery Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the Construction Schedule.

- .1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to seek an adjustment in the Contract Sum in connection with Recovery Measures required by the Owner, unless they are incurred by Contractor as directed in writing by Owner to mitigate or offset Excusable Delay.
- .2 The Owner may exercise the rights furnished to the Owner under or pursuant to this Subparagraph 3.10.1.5 as frequently as is reasonably necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any milestone date or completion date set forth in the Construction Schedule.

§ 3.10.1.6 The Contractor is solely responsible for the timing, sequencing coordination, and supervision of the work in accordance with the approved Construction Schedule. Review or approval of the initial Construction Schedule and subsequent reviews of the Construction Schedule by the Architect and Owner do not operate to imply agreement by the Architect or Owner that the means and methods of planning of the Work utilized by the Contractor are adequate or will accomplish the Work in the time shown on the Construction Schedule. The Contractor shall take all actions necessary to ensure the Work's successful planning and execution within the stipulated Contract Time. Additionally, review or approval of the Construction Schedule by the Owner or its consultants shall not make the Owner or its consultants responsible for Contractor's scheduling obligations or the accuracy of the Construction Schedule prepared by the Contractor.

§ 3.10.1.7 The Contractor represents to the Owner that the initial Construction Schedule and all subsequent Construction Schedules (including updates and amendments) have been prepared in good faith and are accurate to the best of the Contractor's knowledge.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager, and the Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.

§ 3.10.5 The Owner shall have the reasonable right to direct postponement or rescheduling of any date or time for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operation of the Owner's premises or any tenants or invitees, thereof. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner's reasonable request, reschedule any portion of the Work affecting operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any postponement, rescheduling, or performance of the Work under this Subparagraph 3.10.5 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1, and an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum if (1) the performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (2) such rescheduling or postponement is required by the Owner.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner, and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged. Contractor shall submit samples requiring color or finish selection in a single, coordinated submittal. The Architect will issue no color or finish schedule until all samples and other data necessary for making complete color selections for the project are received.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.10 through 4.2.12. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Construction Manager, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract

Documents, in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Contractors, Separate Contractors, or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Contractors.

The Architect shall have no responsibility to review any Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless and until the Contractor has submitted and received back from the Architect approved reviewed submittal schedule as required under Section 3.10.2. In addition, it is not the Architect's responsibility to ensure that all required Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals that are required to be submitted and reviewed under the Contract Documents are submitted by the Contractor. Submissions of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals is solely the Contractor's responsibility.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been reviewed and commented on by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Construction Manager and Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has indicated in writing that there is no exception to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's review thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's action of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall review submittals for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on other Contractors.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Construction Manager and Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittal. The Owner is entitled to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of additional resubmittals.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

- .1** Due to the site constraints, only materials and equipment that are to be used in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After materials and equipment are no longer required for the Work, they shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and adjacent areas.
- .2** The Contractor shall not permit any workers to use existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, entrances and parking areas other than those designated and approved by the Owner.
- .3** The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building, as amended from time to time. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing if during the performance of the Work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such compliance and suggesting alternatives through which the same results intended by such portions of the rules and regulations can be achieved. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives, or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules and regulations.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or of other Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or by other Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner, and such other Contractors or Separate Contractors. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Separate Contractors, other Contractors, or the Owner, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 All cutting and patching work shall be done by the Contractor (or through the appropriate Subcontractor). Patches in finish surfaces shall match the adjacent surfaces in material, finish, detail, and quality. Patches in fire rated construction or construction required to be smoke tight shall be made in conformance with assemblies designed and tested by agencies recognized by governing codes. Any UL rated fire safing materials, flanges, or other materials required by Code, the Contract Documents, or manufacturers installation instructions for devices penetrating the work affected shall be applied and installed by an approved firestop subcontractor or qualified personnel from the applicable trade.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 The Construction Manager is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.3 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.3 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager and Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the

final Certificate for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner and the Construction Manager reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner and Construction Manager known deviations from the Contract Documents and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.2.1 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for site visits made necessary by the fault of the Contractor to maintain the Project Schedule or for defects and deficiencies in the Work. The Owner may seek reimbursement pursuant to the procedures set forth in § 9.5.1.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner and Architect reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will promptly report to the Owner and Architect known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of, or be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.6 Communications. The Owner shall communicate with the Contractor and the Construction Manager's consultants through the Construction Manager about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. The Owner and Construction Manager shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Construction Manager otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, and will notify each other about the rejection. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 Utilizing the submittal schedule provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager shall prepare, and revise as necessary, a Project submittal schedule incorporating information from other Contractors, the Owner, Owner's consultants, Owner's Separate Contractors and vendors, governmental agencies, and participants in the Project under the management of the Construction Manager. The Project submittal schedule and any revisions shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.

§ 4.2.10 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. Where there are other Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from the Contractor and other Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will review the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.12 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's review of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.14 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7, and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.15 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.16 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting site visits to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Construction Manager of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.18 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.19 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.20 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.21 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing, through the Construction Manager, to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

- .1 The Contractor's request for information shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the General Requirements (Division 01 of the Specifications) on the form included therein or as otherwise approved in advance. The Construction Manager will return requests for information that do not conform to requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .2 The Architect's response to a request for information (RFI), or issuance of a clarification or interpretation shall be considered an interpretation, clarification, supplemental information or an order for a minor change in the Work not involving an adjustment in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents, and shall be binding, unless indicated otherwise in the Architect's response to the RFI.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Contractors or Separate Contractors or the subcontractors of other Contractors or Separate Contractors.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, but prior to the first Application for Payment, shall notify the Construction Manager, for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the

Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager may notify the Contractor whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

The listing required by this Section shall be submitted to the Construction Manager no later than 30 days from the date of the Agreement. This list shall include the names of manufacturers, suppliers, and installers proposed for each of the products, equipment, and materials to be incorporated into the project.

The Contractor shall furnish upon request adequate data on any named entity on the list in order to permit the Construction Manager, Architect and the Owner to conduct a proper evaluation. Failure to object to a manufacturer shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the Contract Documents and all products furnished by the listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.1 The division of the Specifications into sections is not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the work among subcontractors nor to limit the scope of work performed by any trade under a given section. The Architect will not undertake to settle any differences between the Contractor and its Subcontractors as to the responsibility for completing all Work in the Specifications. It shall be entirely the Contractor's responsibility to properly coordinate and complete all the Work described in the Specifications whether performed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract, provided that the Owner shall not be under any obligation to compensate the Subcontractor with respect to amounts that the Owner has already paid to the Contractor for such Subcontractor's work.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.4 Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to create any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor of any tier and the Owner, or between the General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier and the Architect.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, Construction Manager and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors or other Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Construction Manager and Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor or other Contractors that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Construction Manager and the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's or other Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractors or other Contractors that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a Separate Contractors or to other Contractors, because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction, or to property of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner, Separate Contractors, and other Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, other Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and the Contractor, the combined overhead and profit that shall be included in the total cost (or credit) to the Owner for a Change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces:
 - a. 15% on the first \$25,000 of the change order direct cost of self-performed work,
 - b. 10% on the portion of the change order direct cost of self-performed work between \$25,000 and \$50,000 and
 - c. 7.5% on the portion of the change order direct cost of self-performed work between \$50,000 and \$200,000 and
 - d. 5% on the portion of the change order direct cost of self-performed work greater than \$200,000.
- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor five percent (5%) of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- .3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the cost.
- .4 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, five percent (5%) of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
- .5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.7 and shall be itemized (including labor costs).

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 A Change Order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the extra Work performed, omitted, or substituted. It shall show on its face, any adjustment in time for completion of the Project as a result of the Change in the Work. Each Change Order shall include all costs related thereto, including all overhead, miscellaneous expenses, and incidentals.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4** As provided in Section 7.3.4.
- .5** Calculation of overhead and profit shall be consistent with Section 7.1.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1** Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Construction Manager and Architect;
- .2** Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3** Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4** Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5** Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and/or Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured in accordance with Section 7.1.4.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Construction Manager that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, or an employee of any of them, or of the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts and the Architect, based on the

recommendation of the Construction Manager, determines justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15; however, The Contractor's Claims, if any, for any increase in Contract Time must be made in accordance with the time requirements of this Section. Claims for an increase in Contract Time must be made in writing to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims must be initiated within seven (7) days after the Contractor has notice of the delay (initial notice). Thereafter, the Contractor must provide full details and support documentation with regard to the cause of the delay within twenty-one (21) days of the initial notice of the delay. If either the initial notice or the supporting documentation is not submitted to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy to the Architect, if the Architect is not the Initial Decision maker, in writing within the time periods prescribed in this Section, the Claim for an increase in Contract Time shall be waived. If the cause for the delay is a continuing one then only one Claim is necessary. The Contractor's supporting documentation to the Initial Decision Maker and/or Architect shall include an estimate of cost, if any, and of the probable effect of the delay on the progress of the Work and the Project Schedule.

§ 8.3.3 Unless expressly provided otherwise in the Contract Documents, an extension of the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1 shall be the sole remedy of the contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the work, (3) loss of productivity, or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Subparagraph 8.3.3 as "Delays") whether or not such Delays are foreseeable unless a Delay is caused by acts of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner (an "Owner-Caused Delay"), in which case the Contractor shall also be entitled to an equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum provided that the Contractor provides to the Owner written notice of such Owner-Caused Delay within ten (10) days of the occurrence of the event giving rise to such Owner-Caused Delay or within ten (10) days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to such Owner-Caused Delay, whichever is later.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Construction Manager and the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager shall forward to the Architect the Contractor's schedule of values. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Construction Manager and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Construction Manager or the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.2.1 The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the work for which it is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized form reasonably approved by the Architect and Owner (AIA G703). The form shall be divided in detail sufficient to exhibit area, floors, and/or sections of the Work, and/or by convenient units and shall be updated as required by either the Owner or the Architect as necessary to reflect (1) description of Work (listing labor and material separately), (2) total value, (3) percent of the work completed to date, (4) value of the work completed to date, (5) percent of previous amount billed, (6) previous amount billed, (7) current percent completed, and (8) value of Work completed to date. Any trade breakdown that unreasonably fails to include sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (including of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases of waivers of lien from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

The form Application for Payment, duly notarized, shall be the most recent authorized edition of AIA Document G732, Application and Certificate for Payment, supported by the most recent authorized edition of AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 Each Application for Payment shall be submitted electronically and in four (4) hard copies and shall be accompanied by the following, in all form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Owner; (1) a current conditional Contractor's waiver of claims and liens, and duly executed an acknowledged sworn statement showing all Subcontractors and material suppliers with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any Subcontractor and material supplier in the requested progress payment, and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment together with similar sworn statements from all such subcontractors and material suppliers; (2) duly executed unconditional waivers of claims and liens from all Subcontractors and, when appropriate, from material suppliers and lower tier Subcontractors establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or information and materials required to comply with the requirements Contract Documents or reasonably requested by the Owner or the Architect or required by the Owner's title insurer.

§ 9.3.1.4 Until Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay the Contractor ninety five percent (95%) of the amount due the Contractor.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Such payment by the Owner for materials, equipment, fixtures and supplies stored on or off the Site shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to provide reasonable protection of said materials, equipment, fixtures and supplies until their incorporation into the Work.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all

Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.3.1 The Contractor further expressly undertakes to defend the Owner, against any actions, lawsuits, or proceedings brought against the Owner as a result of liens related to the Work unless the reason for the lien is the nonpayment by the Owner to the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents (referred to as "liens" in this Subparagraph). The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any such liens or claims of liens and agrees to pay any final judgment or lien if the reason for the judgment or lien is the nonpayment by the Owner to Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.3.2 The Owner shall release any payments withheld due to a lien or claim of lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien discharge bond that is (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner; (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, and (3) in an amount required by law to release such lien claim. By posting a lien discharge bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under Subparagraph 9.3.3.1 including without limitation, the duty to defend and indemnify the Owner. The cost of any premiums incurred in connection with such bonds and security shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there is more than one Contractor performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives all of the Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Contractor's application with information from similar applications for progress payments from the other Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.2.1 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Project Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

§ 9.4.3 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application or Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.4 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and data in the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.

§ 9.4.6 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1 and 9.4.2. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor or other Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
- .8 any other reasonable grounds for objection or withholding as provided in the agreement or as permitted by the law.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment while any conditions described in 9.5.1 remain.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the

Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager, and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.2.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from laborers, mechanics and materialmen liens upon the Owner's properties or the premises upon which the work is located, arising out of the work performed or materials furnished by the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors or any material suppliers under the Contract.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4. The Owner shall have no obligation to pay or reimburse a Contractor for payments to material and equipment suppliers until materials and supplies have been delivered on site or to an offsite storage facility which is bonded and secured.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager

and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, and shall require that: (1) the Work is operational and usable for the purposes intended; and (2) all required governmental permits, approvals and temporary or permanent certificates of occupancy have been properly and validly issued. Substantial completion shall not be withheld due to Owner's failure to occupy or use based on any reason that is not the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents or is caused by circumstances beyond Contractor's control

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

- .1** The Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections pursuant to Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work of all of the Contractors, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute, a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

The Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued until after the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner have determined that: (1) the Work and all systems are operational and otherwise complete and ready for unobstructed, lawful use and occupancy by the Owner; (2) the governmental agency that issued the building permit has issued a certificate of occupancy; (3) all testing (including but not limited to TAB, Envelope, Commissioning, etc.) are completed and required corrections revealed by these tests are completed; (4) the Project has been accepted by each regulatory body having jurisdiction, and (5) the only items of Work remaining to be completed are of a minor nature such as touch-up, adjustments, testing, corrections, and omissions to be remedied, as may appear on the final list made during site visit by the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager shall perform an inspection to confirm the completion of Work of the Contractor. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations to the Architect when the Work of all of the Contractors is ready for final inspection, and shall then forward the Contractors' notices and Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment, to the Architect, who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.1.1 The Architect will perform no more than two (2) site visits to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections. The Owner may seek reimbursement pursuant to Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.10.1.2 The final payment of retained amount due the Contractor on account of the Contract shall not become due until the Contractor has furnished to the Owner, through the Architect, completion documents as enumerated below, or as otherwise required in the Contract Documents.

- .1 One (1) hard copy and one electronic Record Set of Drawings showing actual construction of all portions of the Work and incorporating all changes and amendments thereto, as redlined against the 100% Construction Drawings.
- .2 Guarantees and Warranties required by specific Sections of the Specifications.
- .3 Release and Waiver of Claims, conditioned upon Final Payment, by the General Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and materials suppliers.
- .4 All mechanical and electrical installation, operating and maintenance manuals called for under the Specifications.
- .5 All test reports and certifications required under the mechanical and electrical specifications.
- .6 All forms required to be completed by the Contractor by regulatory governmental agencies with two copies delivered to the Architect.
- .7 Shop Drawing submittals in accordance with Article 3.

- .8 A copy of the unconditional Occupancy Permit or Certificate of Compliance issued by the local Building Inspection Department have Jurisdiction, unless such is not issued for any reason that is not the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents or is caused by circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
- .9 Manufacturer's current detailed installation instructions for fire dampers, ceiling radiation dampers, smoke dampers, and duct smoke detectors as applicable to the Project
- .10 One (1) copy of the equipment operational and maintenance manuals.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors. The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor;
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction; and
- .4 construction or operations by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.2.1 In the event that review, inspection or other action by regulatory agencies or other parties results in the imposition of fines, fees, or other costs due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with said applicable laws, ordinance, rules, regulations and lawful orders, the Contractor shall hold harmless the Owner, owner's Consultants, the Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner's separate contractors, if any, from all consequences arising from the Contractor's non-compliance.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not

addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not any of them has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below (and such insurance shall be from a company that is A rated or better by A.M Best Company) which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed.
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle.
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 (or other corresponding Exhibit setting forth the specific insurance requirements) shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified by the Owner or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within not less than twenty (20) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.1.5 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.1.6 See Section 00 7250 for additional requirements.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform both the Contractor and the Construction Manager, separately and in

writing, prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice directly to the Contractor, and separately to the Construction Manager, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Construction Manager and Construction Manager's consultants; (3) the Architect and Architect's consultants; (4) other Contractors and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees; and (5) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, other Contractors, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this Section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion, and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the

Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees, or any other persons performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

- 2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days of receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SECTION 00 7250 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS – CONTRACTOR

1. Notwithstanding any terms, conditions or provisions, in any other writing between the parties, the contractor hereby agrees to effectuate the naming of the Ellenville Central School District (District / Owner), and CPL (Architect/Engineer) as an Additional Insured on the contractor's insurance policies, except for workers' compensation and N.Y. State Disability insurance.
2. The policy naming Additional Insured(s) shall:
 - a. Be an insurance policy from an A.M. Best A- rated or better insurer, licensed to conduct business in New York State.
 - b. State that the organization's coverage shall be primary and non-contributory coverage for the District, its Board, employees and volunteers.
 - c. Additional insured status shall be provided by standard or other endorsements that extend coverage to the District for on-going operations (CG 20 38) and products and completed operations (CG 20 37). The decision to accept an endorsement rest solely with the District. A completed copy of the endorsements must be attached to the Certificate of Insurance.
3.
 - a. The certificate of insurance must describe the services provided by the contractor (e.g., roofing, carpentry or plumbing) that are covered by the liability policies.
 - b. The contractor shall provide a copy of the declaration page of the liability and umbrella/excess policies with a list of endorsements and forms. If requested, the contractor shall provide a copy of the policy endorsements and forms.
 - c. A fully completed New York Construction Certificate of Liability Insurance Addendum (ACORD 855 2014/15) must be included with the certificates of insurance. For any “Yes” answers on Items G through L on this Form– additional details must be provided in writing.
4. The contractor agrees to indemnify the District for applicable deductibles and self-insured retentions.
5. Minimum Required Insurance:
 - a. **Commercial General Liability Insurance**
\$1,000,000 per Occurrence/ \$2,000,000 Aggregate
\$2,000,000 Products and Completed Operations
\$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury
\$100,000 Fire Damage
\$10,000 Medical Expense
The general aggregate shall apply on a per-project basis.
 - b. **Owners Contractors Protective (OCP) Insurance**
For projects less than or equal to \$1,000,000 and work on 1 story (10 feet) only;
\$1 million per occurrence, \$2 million aggregate with the District as the Named Insured.

For projects greater than \$1,000,000 and work over 1 story (10 feet); \$2 million per occurrence, \$4 million aggregate with the District as the Named Insured.

The District will be the Named Insured on OCP Policies. There will be no Additional Insureds on any OCP Policies.

c. **Automobile Liability**

\$1,000,000 combined single limit for owned, hired, borrowed and non-owned motor vehicles.

d. **Workers' Compensation and NYS Disability Insurance**

Statutory Workers' Compensation (C-105.2 or U-26.3); and NYS Disability Insurance (DB-120.1) for all employees. Proof of coverage must be on the approved specific form, as required by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board. ACORD certificates are not acceptable. A person seeking an exemption must file a CE-200 Form with the state. The form can be completed and submitted directly to the WC Board online.

e. **Builder's Risk**

Must be purchased by the contractor to include interest of the Owner and Contractor jointly in a form satisfactory to the Owner. The limit must reflect the total completed value – all material and labor costs and provide coverage for fire, lightning, explosion, extended coverage, vandalism, malicious mischief, windstorm, hail and/or flood.

f. **Umbrella/Excess Insurance**

\$5 million each Occurrence and Aggregate for general construction and no work at elevation greater than 1 story or 10 feet, or project values less than or equal to \$1,000,000.

\$10 million each Occurrence and Aggregate for high risk construction, work at elevation greater than 1 story or 10 feet, or project values greater than \$1,000,000.

Umbrella/Excess coverage shall be on a follow-form basis.

6. Contractor acknowledges that failure to obtain such insurance on behalf of the District constitutes a material breach of contract and subjects it to liability for damages, indemnification and all other legal remedies available to the District. The contractor is to provide the District with a certificate of insurance, evidencing the above requirements have been met, prior to the commencement of work.
7. Sub-contractors are subject to the same terms and conditions as stated above and submit same to the District for approval prior to start of any work.

8. In the event the Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the District, its Board, employees and volunteers, and the Architect/Engineer, from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. **This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract.**

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS ASBESTOS, LEAD ABATEMENT AND/OR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Asbestos/Lead Abatement Insurance

\$2,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate, including products and completed operations. Such insurance shall include coverage for the Contractor's operations including, but not limited to, removal, replacement, enclosure, encapsulation and/or disposal of asbestos, or any other hazardous material, along with any related pollution events, including coverage for third-party liability claims for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs. If a retroactive date is used, it shall pre-date the inception of the Contract.

If the Contractor is using motor vehicles for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall maintain pollution liability broadened coverage (ISO endorsement CA 9948), as well as proof of MCS 90. Coverage shall fulfill all requirements of these specifications and shall extend for a period of three (3) years following acceptance by the District of the Certificate of Completion.

Testing Company Errors and Omission Insurance

\$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate for the testing and other professional acts of the Contractor performed under the Contract with the District.

PREVAILING WAGE AGREEMENT

PRC NUMBER AND CERTIFIED PAYROLL

Project Title:
2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428

SED #'s:
Ellenville Elementary School: 62-20-02-06-0-008-009

Locations:
Ellenville Middle School/High School
Ellenville Elementary School
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428

The Prevailing Rate Case number (PRC #) issued by the DOL for the above project is **2021012142**.

With each application for payment a certified payroll must be submitted, in order to release payment for your services.

Section 220.3 of Article 8 of the New York State Labor Law requires “a provision that each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the contractor, sub-contractor or other person about or upon such public work, shall be paid not less than the prevailing rate of wages and shall be provided supplements not less than the prevailing supplements as determined by the fiscal officer.”

ACCEPTANCE

Date

Name of Company

Authorized Officer

SECTION 00 7343–PREVAILING WAGE RATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Wage rates shall apply as shown in the Prevailing Wage Schedule prepared by the New York State Department of Labor for this project (the Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) assigned to this project is **2021012142**). The Schedule can be viewed at the following web site: <https://apps.labor.ny.gov/wpp/publicViewProject.do?method=showit&id=1523390> . Upon award of the Contract to the successful bidder, a hard copy of the Schedule will be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for completing one copy of Notice of Contract Award (Form PW-16). Upon completion of the form, the Contractor shall submit the form to the Architect. Architect will forward a copy to the New York State Department of Labor.
- C. The Contractor shall submit an executed copy of the attached Prevailing Wage Rate Agreement with the bid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 7343

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Type of Contract.
 - 3. Use of premises.
 - 4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 5. Work restrictions.
 - 6. Specification formats and conventions.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: 2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1.
 - 1. Project Location(s):
 - a. Ellenville Elementary School, 28 Maple Avenue, Ellenville, New York 12428.
- B. Owner: Ellenville Central School District, 28 Maple Avenue, Ellenville, New York 12428.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Vincent Napoli.
- C. Architect: CPL, 50 Front Street, Suite 202, Newburgh, New York 12550.
- D. Construction Manager: the Palombo Group, PO Box 4976, 22 Noxon Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601.
- E. Project Coordination: Each Contractor is responsible for coordinating their work with that of all other Contractors.
- F. The Work consists of providing all labor, materials, and equipment needed for the capital improvements as described in the Contract Documents.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under the following prime contract(s):
 - 1. Contract 1: General Construction Work.

2. Contract 2: HVAC Work.
3. Contract 3: Electrical Work.
4. Contract 4: Plumbing Work.
5. Contract 5: Foodservice Equipment.
6. Contract 6: Roofing Work.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On

- occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.
 1. Weekend Hours: Coordinate work during weekend hours with the Owner.
 2. Early Morning Hours: Coordinate work during early morning hours with the Owner.
 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate hours for utility shutdowns with the Owner.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- C. Non-smoking Site: Smoking is not permitted on the Owner's property.
- D. See Section 01 4120 for additional information.

1.8 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 2100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Contingency allowances.

1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. Within 15 working days after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

1.4 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes.
- B. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner via Change Order.

1.5 ALLOWANCE DISBURSEMENT "REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS"

- A. Submit proposals for changes in the scope in the form of the "Request for Proposal" as described in Division 1, specification section entitled "CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES".
- B. Once all parties have agreed to the terms and methods of the change, a Change Order will be issued.

1.6 UNUSED MATERIALS

- A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. If directed by Architect, deliver unused material to Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 CONTRACT SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK: Include a contingency allowance of **\$60,000.00** for use according to the Owner's instructions, as part of the base bid. Unused allowance will be credited back to the Owner at the completion of the project.
- B. CONTRACT NO. 2 HVAC WORK: Include a contingency allowance of **\$30,000.00** for use according to the Owner's instructions, as part of the base bid. Unused allowance will be credited back to the Owner at the completion of the project.
- C. CONTRACT NO. 3 ELECTRICAL WORK: Include a contingency allowance of **\$25,000.00** for use according to the Owner's instructions, as part of the base bid. Unused allowance will be credited back to the Owner at the completion of the project.
- D. CONTRACT NO. 4: PLUMBING WORK Include a contingency allowance of **\$15,000.00** for use according to the Owner's instructions, as part of the base bid. Unused allowance will be credited back to the Owner at the completion of the project.
- E. CONTRACT NO. 5 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT: Include a contingency allowance of **\$15,000.00** for use according to the Owner's instructions, as part of the base bid. Unused allowance will be credited back to the Owner at the completion of the project.
- F. CONTRACT NO. 5 ROOFING WORK: Include a contingency allowance of **\$25,000.00** for use according to the Owner's instructions, as part of the base bid. Unused allowance will be credited back to the Owner at the completion of the project

END OF SECTION 01 2100

SECTION 01 2200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if Work required by the Contract Documents is increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: Unit prices are included on the Form of Proposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2200

SECTION 01 2300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Documents that may be added to, or deducted from, the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
1. The cost or credit for each Alternate is the net addition to, or deduction from, the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the Alternate into the Project.
1. Include as part of each Alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of the Alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each Alternate. Indicate if Alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to Alternates.
- C. Execute accepted Alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. List of Alternates: Alternates, if any, are included on the Form of Proposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2300

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Should the Contractor desire to substitute other articles, materials, apparatus, products or processes than those specified or approved as equal, the Contractor shall apply to the Architect in writing for approval of such substitution. It should be noted that the bid shall not be based on a substituted article, material, apparatus, product or process. With the application shall be furnished such information as required by the Architect to demonstrate that the article, material, apparatus, product or process he wishes to use is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make the substitution and shall further state what difference, if any, will be made in the construction schedule and the contract price for such substitution should it be accepted; it being the intent hereunder that any savings shall accrue to the benefit of the Owner.
- B. The Architect shall reject any such desired substitution as not being specifically named in the contract, or if he shall determine that the adjustment in price in favor of the Owner is insufficient, the Contractor shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated article, material, apparatus, product or process.
- C. Request for substitutes shall conform to the requirements of this Article.
- D. Requests for substitutions shall, include full information concerning differences in cost, and any savings in cost resulting from such substitutions shall be passed on to the Owner.
- E. Requests for utilization of substitutes will be reviewed during the course of the project. The impact on the project and the timeliness of submission will be of key consideration.
- F. The approval of utilization of a substitute is subject to the sole and final discretion of the Architect.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submittal procedures.
 - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

- B. Substitute Items (Or Equal): If in Architect/Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item it will be considered a proposed substitute item.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use **form provided in Project Manual**.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from **ICC-ES**.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 - n. See additional requirements in Article 2.3 DETAILED SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within **five working** days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor **through Construction Manager** of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within **10 working** days of receipt of request, or **five working** days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES (GENERAL)

- A. Conditions: After the 'Notice of Award' and prior to the Contractor entering into a Formal Contract with the Owner, the Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 2. Substitution results in substantial cost savings to the Owner or substantial performance improvements.
 3. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 4. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 5. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 6. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 7. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 9. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
 10. The substitution is submitted in compliance with Article 2.3 DETAILED SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
- B. If the Contractor does not present 'Substitutions' in the time frame noted above any future requests to substitute products will not be considered, unless the substitution is for cause.
- C. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than **20 calendar** days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 1. Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are present.
 - a. The specified product is not available
 - b. The specified product cannot be delivered in the time frame required under the Project Schedule.
 2. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect

will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
- c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received **within 10 calendar** days after the Notice of Award and based on the following:

1. The proposed product substitution will result in a significant cost savings to the Owner.
2. The proposed product has substantial performance improvements.
3. The proposed product can be provided much earlier in the schedule enhancing the project completion date.
4. The proposed product warranty is superior to the specified item.

2.3 DETAILED SUBSTITUTION REVIEW PROCEDURES

A. The Architect in addition to the requirements listed above will require compliance with the following requirements and procedures.

1. Requests for approval of substitutions will be received and considered from Prime Contractors only and not from manufacturers, suppliers, Subcontractors, or other third parties.
2. If the materials and equipment submitted are offered as substitutions to the Contract Documents or approved equal, the Contractor shall advise the Owner and the Architect of the requested substitutions and comply with the requirements hereinafter specified in this Article.
3. Where the acceptability of substitution is conditioned upon a record of and the proposed substitution does not fulfill this requirement, the Architect, at the Architect's sole discretion, may accept the substitution if the Contractor provides a bond or cash deposit which guarantees replacement at no cost to the Owner for any failure occurring within a specified time. The substitution item must meet all other technical requirements contained in the Specification.
4. The Contractor shall furnish such information as required by the Architect to demonstrate that the equal article, material, apparatus, product or process is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended and/or that it offers substantial benefits to the Owner in saving of time and/or cost. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make this substitution.
5. Contractor shall submit:

- a. For each proposed request for approved substitute sufficient details, complete descriptive literature and performance data together with samples of the materials, where feasible, to enable the Architect to determine if the proposed request for approval should be granted, including manufacturer's brand or trade names, model numbers, description of specification of item, performance data, test reports, samples, history of service, and other data as applicable.
 - b. Certified tests, where applicable, by an independent laboratory attesting to the performance of the substitute.
 - c. A list of installations where the proposed substitute equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.
 - d. A list of installations where the proposed substitute equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.
6. Where the approval of a substitute requires revision or redesign of any part of Work, including that of other Contracts, all such revision and redesign, and all new drawings and details required therefore, shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense, and shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.
7. In the event that the Architect is required to provide additional services, then the Architect's charges for such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner.
8. Any modifications in the Work required under other contracts to accommodate the changed design will be incorporated in the appropriate contracts and any resulting increases in contract prices will be charged to the Contractor by the Owner who initiated the changed design.
9. In all cases, the Architect shall be the judge as to whether a proposed substitute is to be approved. The Contractor shall be bound by the Architect's decision. No substitute items shall be used in the Work without written approval of the Architect.
10. In making request for approval of substitute, Contractor represents that:
 - a. Contractor has investigated proposed substitute and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to the product, manufacturer or method specified or offers other specified advantages to the Owner.
 - b. Contractor will provide the same or better warranties or bonds for proposed substitute as for product, manufacturer or method specified.
 - c. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs or extension of time related to proposed substitute that subsequently may become apparent.
 - d. Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Architect in considering a substitute proposed by the Contractor or by reason of failure of the Architect to approve a substitute proposed by the Contractor. Any delays arising out of consideration, approval, or utilization of a substitute shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor requesting the substitute and it shall arrange its operations to make up the time lost.
11. Proposed substitute will not be accepted if:
 - a. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
 - b. Acceptance will substantially change design concepts or Technical Specifications.
 - c. Acceptance will delay completion of the Work, or the Work of other Contractors.
 - d. If the Substitute item is not accompanied by formal request for approval of substitute from Contractor.

12. The Architect reserves the right to disapprove, for aesthetic reasons, any material or equipment on the basis of design or color considerations alone, without prejudice to the quality of the material or equipment, if the manufacturer cannot meet the required colors or design.
 13. All requests for approval of substitutes of materials or other changes from the contract requirements shall be accompanied by an itemized list of all other items affected by such substitution or change. The Architect shall have the right, if such is not done, to rescind any approvals for substitutions and to order such Work removed and replaced with Work conforming to the specified requirements of the contract, all at the Contractor's expense, or to assess all additional costs resulting from the substitution to the Contractor.
 14. Approval of a substitute will not relieve Contractor from the requirement to submit Shop Drawings or any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.
 15. In the event that the Architect is required to provide additional services as a result of a request for approval of a substitute results in changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or if the Architect is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, or for evaluation of deviations from Contract Documents, then the Architect's charges in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor.
 16. Structural design shown on the Drawings is based upon the configuration of and maximum loading for major items of equipment as indicated on the Drawings and as specified. If the substituted equipment furnished differs from said features, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner all costs of redesign and for any construction changes required to accommodate the equipment furnished, including the Architect's charges in connection therewith.
- B. The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and with a degree of accuracy to achieve approvals within two (2) submissions. All costs to the Architect involved with subsequent submissions of Shop Drawings, Samples or other items requiring approval, will be paid by the Contractor to the Owner, by deducting such costs from payments due for Work completed. In the event an approved item is requested by the Contractor to be changed or substituted for, all costs involved in the reviewing and approval process will likewise be back charged to the Contractor unless determined by the Architect that the need for such substitution and/or deviation from Contract Documents is beyond the control of the Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 2500

SECTION 01 2519 - EQUIVALENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Requirements set forth herein pertain to products specified in the Contract Documents.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. For the purpose of this contract, the words "similar", "equal to", "or equal", "equivalent" and such other words of similar content and meaning, shall be deemed to mean similar and equal to one of named products.
- B. For the purpose of bidding documents, the word "products" shall be deemed to include the words "articles", "materials", "items", "equipment" and "methods". Whenever in contract documents one or more products are specified, words "similar, equivalent, and equal to" shall be deemed inserted.

1.3 EQUIVALENTS:

- A. Where, in these specifications or on drawings, certain kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers of materials are named, they shall be regarded as required standard of quality. Where two or more are named these are presumed to be equal, and Contractor may select one of those items.
- B. If Contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material other than those named in specification, he may submit the request for approval to the Architect well in advance of the bid date.
- C. Requests for approval of proposed equivalents will be received by Architect only from the Contractor.
- D. If the Architect approves a proposed equivalent prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum.
- E. After the bid opening the apparent low bidder or bidders will be notified by the Construction Manager and shall submit to the Construction Manager in writing, within ten (10) calendar days what equivalent kind, type, brand, or manufacturer is included in bid in lieu of specified items. No equivalents will be considered after this submission.
- F. Contractor shall have burden of proving, at Contractor's own cost and expense, to satisfaction of Owner/Architect, that proposed product is similar and equal to named product. In making such determination Owner/Architect will be sole judge of objective and appearance criteria that proposed product must meet in order for it to be approved.
 - 1. Supporting data on equivalency is responsibility of bidder. For each equivalent to base specification, included in products list, submit information describing in specific detail -
 - a. Wherein it differs from quality and performance required by base specification.
 - b. Changes required in other elements of work because of equivalent.
 - c. Effect on construction schedule.
 - d. Any required license fees or royalties.
 - e. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
 - f. Such other information as may be required by Owner.

- G. Owner, through Architect, shall be judge of acceptability of proposed equivalents. Risk of whether bid equivalents will be accepted is borne by Contractor.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION:

- A. Submission of an equivalent product and/or material constitutes a representation that Contractor:
1. Has investigated proposed product and determined it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
 2. Will provide same warranties or bonds for equivalent as for product specified.
 3. Will coordinate installation of an accepted equivalent into work and make such other changes as may be required to make work complete in all respects.
 4. Waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.
 5. Will provide, at own cost and expense, any different quantity and/or arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit or any part of work from that specified, detailed or indicated in Contract Documents if required for proper installation of an approved equivalent.
 6. Will provide, at own cost and expense, all such revision and redesign and all new drawings and details required by Architect for approval if proposed equivalent product requires a revision or redesign of any part of work covered by this contract.
 7. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
 - a. Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
 - b. Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
 - c. Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
 - d. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - e. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - f. Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from [ICC-ES] **<Insert applicable code organization>**.
 - g. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
 8. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
 9. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

1.5 EQUIVALENT CERTIFICATION:

- A. **Contractor must sign the “Equivalent Certification”** following this specification section and deliver it to the Architect along with a complete list of proposed equivalents within ten (10) calendar days after notification from the Architect or Owner. This is mandatory and must be done prior to award of contracts.

END OF SECTION 01 2519

EQUIVALENT CERTIFICATION

Project Name

Project Address

PROJECT NO:

Reviewed Material: AIA A701 Instructions to Bidders.

AIA A201 General Conditions of the Contract.

Specification Section: 01 2519 – Equivalents.

Specification Section: 01 2500 – Substitution Procedures.

Specification Section: 01 6000 – Product Requirements.

Check the following box that applies:

☐

No equivalents are proposed.

☐

Proposed equivalents are attached with supporting data as per Section 01 2519.

All equivalents are hereby presented to Architect and Owner for approval. No future equivalents will be considered.

Signature of Contractor

Date

Printed Name of Contractor

Approved as Noted
Signature of Reviewer

Date

Printed Name of Reviewer

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation for cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 5. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: The form included in Specification Section entitled "PROJECT FORMS AND RELATED DOCUMENTS" shall be used for Proposal Requests.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form AIA Document G701.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. A Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. A Construction Change Directive shall contain a complete description of change in the Work. It shall also designate methods to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment. Contractors to list unit prices and allowances as part of the schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Each prime Contractor shall coordinate preparation of its Schedule of Values for its part of the Work with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. List of Subcontractors.
 - d. Alternates Schedule.
 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. SED Project numbers
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

5. Each site will have its own SED identification number and shall be considered a separate project.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.
7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment-Application Times: The date for each progress payment is the 25th day of each month (or as designated by the Owner). The period covered by each Application for Payment is the previous month.
- C. Payment-Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as the form for Application for Payment.
 1. Separate Continuation Sheets shall be provided for work, which takes place on each building, which will detail that portion of the contract, which is attributable to the specific building. The appropriate SED project numbers shall be shown on the top of each separate project.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders, Allowance Disbursements and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
 3. Copies of the approved allowance disbursement forms
 4. Provide copies of payrolls (including subcontractors) that are signed and notarized, documenting compliance with prevailing wage laws.
- E. Transmittal: Submit (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment, along with waivers of lien and similar attachments, to the Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect.
- F. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment after the first, submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.
 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - a. Submit final Applications for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal for the first Application for Payment include the following. The initial payment application will not be processed until all of these actions and submittals have been received by the Architect.
 1. Schedule of Values
 2. Performance and payment bonds List of principal suppliers and fabricators
 3. Worker Compensation certificates
 4. Auto Insurance
 5. Safety Program
 6. Contractor's Construction Schedule
 7. Submittal Schedule
 8. Emergency Contact List
 9. Substitution List
 10. List of subcontractors
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work
 12. Data needed to acquire the Owner's insurance
 13. Certified Payroll
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following assurance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.
 1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
 2. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
 - a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals
 - b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
 - c. Test/adjust/balance records
 - d. Maintenance instructions
 - e. Meter readings
 - f. Start-up performance reports
 - g. Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance
 - h. Final cleaning
 - i. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety
 - j. Advice on shifting insurance coverages
 - k. Final progress photographs

- l. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion
- I. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.
 10. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
 11. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the owner
 12. Certified property survey.
 13. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid
 14. Removal of temporary facilities and services
 15. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements
 16. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 2. Project meetings.
 - 3. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 9. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel Names: Prior to starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel for the Project. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect. Hold the conference at Project site. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - d. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - e. Procedures for RFIs.
 - f. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - h. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - k. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - l. Work restrictions.
 - m. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - o. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - p. Parking availability.
 - q. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - r. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - s. First aid.
 - t. Security.
 - u. Progress cleaning.
 - v. Working hours.
 3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Contractor.
 - 4. Name of Architect.
 - 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 10. Contractor's signature.
 - 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs: Use form included in Section Project Forms.
 - 1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within 7 days if Contractor disagrees with response.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 3. Submittals Schedule.
 4. Daily construction reports.
 5. Material location reports.
 6. Field condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.
- B. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- C. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- D. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- E. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit five (5) copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 2. Specification Section number and title.
 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 4. Name of subcontractor.
 5. Description of the Work covered.
 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: three (3) printed copies of initial schedule, one a reproducible print and one a blue- or black-line print, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on compact disc, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated), and date, on label.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Within 30 days after Notice to Proceed:
 - a. Structural Steel,
 - b. Soil proctors,
 - c. Concrete mix designs,
 - d. Billet steel shop drawings,
 - e. HVAC components,
 - f. Electrical panels,
 - g. and all other submittals required to commence work and long-lead items critical to job schedule
 - 3. Balance of Submittals - within 60 days after Notice to Proceed.
 - 4. Upon approval by the Architect, non-critical submittals may be transmitted later.
- B. Prepare a written schedule (or log) showing each specification item to be submitted, projected date into architect for review, lead time for procurement and required on job date.
- C. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies for distribution to the Architect, Owner, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the submittal schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 2 weeks days after Notice to Proceed is issued.
 - 1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Show ordering and delivery times of all long-lead equipment and materials. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values".

2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contracting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
 3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.
 6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 7. The Architect shall be responsible for coordination of Prime Contractors. Each Prime Contractor is to coordinate the work of each other Prime Contractor so that the work and schedule is not impeded. The contractors shall modify schedules to the Architect's master CPM schedule from commencement of work to completion of work.
- B. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including submittal review, testing, and installation.
- C. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of Work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Division 1 Section "APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- D. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and forward copies to the Architect for distribution to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- E. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and submit duplicate copies to the Architect at weekly intervals:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 5. Accidents.
 6. Meetings and significant decisions.
 7. Unusual events (refer to special reports).

8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 10. Emergency procedures.
 11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 12. Change Orders received and implemented.
 13. Construction Change Directives received.
 14. Services connected and disconnected.
 15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 16. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 17. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to, Architect within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, and response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3200

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.
- C. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on site to illustrate finished, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Mock-ups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow ten (10) working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Allow ten (10) working days for processing each resubmittal.
 - 4. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.

2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Unique identifier, including revision number.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Other necessary identification.
- F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Additional Copies: Submit four more copies of each submittal than the number to be returned to the Contractor (example: if Contractor needs 3 copies returned, then 7 copies shall be submitted). Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions of the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Attach the Submittal Cover Sheet (see Section 00331) to each copy of each submittal. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
 2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 3. Transmittal Form: Use sample form in Section 00 0331.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
 1. Number of Copies: Submit four more copies of each submittal than the number to be returned to the Contractor (example: if Contractor needs 3 copies returned, then 7 copies shall be submitted). Retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- B. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each system or element of construction. Mark each copy to show specific product choices and options applicable to the project. Product Data shall include the following information, where applicable:

1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 2. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 3. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 5. Standard color charts.
 6. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 7. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 8. Printed performance curves.
 9. Operational range diagrams.
 10. Mill reports.
 11. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
 12. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
 13. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
 14. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 15. Notation of coordination requirements.
 16. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
 17. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit four more copies of each submittal than the number to be returned to the Contractor (example: if Contractor needs 3 copies returned, then 7 copies shall be submitted). Retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
 5. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION."
- E. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:
1. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

2. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 3. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name or name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 4. Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, provide the following:
 - a. Size limitations.
 - b. Compliance with recognized standards.
 - c. Availability.
 - d. Delivery time.
 5. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to individual Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 6. Number of Samples for Initial Selection: Submit three full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one (1) submittal with options selected.
 7. Number of Samples for Verification: Submit at least three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
 - a. Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 8. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- F. Product Schedule or List: Prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 2. Number and name of room or space.
 3. Location within room or space.

- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION".
- H. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION."
- I. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "PAYMENT PROCEDURES."
- J. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "PAYMENT PROCEDURES."
- K. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use form attached in Specification Section entitled "PROJECT FORMS AND RELATED DOCUMENTS". Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION."
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.
- I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.

- J. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements.
- K. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- L. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.
- M. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- N. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- O. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES."
- P. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- Q. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Preparation of substrates.
 - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 - 4. Required installation tolerances.
 - 5. Required adjustments.
 - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- R. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.

4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- S. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- T. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit information directly to Owner. If submitted to Architect, Architect will not review this information but will return it with no action taken.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
1. No Exception Taken.
 2. Revise & Resubmit.
 3. Furnish as Corrected.
 4. Rejected.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will reject and return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 3300

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.

5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Manufacturer's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- E. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

- G. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.7 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

- A. Any agencies which has the proper qualifications and certifications to perform the test and or inspection.

3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 4119– SED REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes: “**Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects**” for maintaining a Certificate of Occupancy during construction.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Section 155.5 of the Regulations of the New York State Commissioner of Education “Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENT

- A. The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy.

3.2 HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIALS

- A. Surfaces that will be disturbed during renovation or demolition have been tested for lead and asbestos. Results of the testing are available, upon request, from the Owner.

3.3 GENERAL SAFETY AND SECURITY STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS.

- A. General safety and security standards for construction projects include the following:
1. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
 2. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
 3. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
 4. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
 5. Workers shall be required to wear photo-identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.

3.4 SEPARATION OF CONSTRUCTION AREAS FROM OCCUPIED AREAS

- A. Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.
1. A specific stairwell and/or elevator shall be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.

2. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.
3. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session."

3.5 MAINTAINING EXITING AND EGRESS DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor will prepare a plan detailing how exiting and egress required by the applicable building code will be maintained during construction. The plan shall indicate temporary construction required to isolate construction equipment, materials, people, dust, fumes, odors, and noise during the construction period. Temporary construction details shall meet code-required fire ratings for separation and corridor enclosure. At a minimum, required exits, temporary stairs, ramps, exit signs, and door hardware shall be provided at all times.

3.6 MAINTAINING VENTILATION DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor will prepare a plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained during construction. The plan shall indicate ductwork that must be rerouted, disconnected, or capped in order to prevent contaminants from the construction area from entering the occupied areas of the building. The plan shall also indicate how required ventilation to occupied spaces affected by the construction will be maintained during the project.

3.7 NOISE ABATEMENT DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken
- B. Noise level measurements (dba) shall be taken with a type 2 sound level meter in the occupied space in a location closest to the source of noise.
- C. Each prime contractor shall have a type 2 sound level meter available on the project site at all times for use by the architect/engineer for the entire duration of the construction project.

3.8 CONTROL OF CHEMICAL FUMES, GASES AND OTHER CONTAINMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminants produced by, including but not limited to, welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, or painting, to ensure they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes.
 1. Contractors shall provide a plan indicating how and where welding, gasoline engine, roofing, paving, painting or other fumes will be exhausted from the work site. Contractors shall provide all temporary means to assure that fresh air intakes do not draw in such fumes.
 2. If any portion of the work will generate toxic gases that cannot be contained in an isolated area, the work shall be done when school classes and programs are not in session. The contractor shall include costs associated with this requirement in his bid. The building shall be properly ventilated and, the material shall be given proper time, as recommended by the manufacturer, to cure "off-gas" before re-occupancy.

3. The contractor shall maintain all manufacturers' Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) at the site for all products used in the project. Copies of the MSDS sheets shall be given to the Architect and to the School District. MSDS sheets shall be provided to anyone who requests them.

3.9 CONTROL OF OFF-GASSING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The contractor shall be responsible to ensure that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations before a space can be occupied.
 1. Contractor shall provide, in their schedules for work of the construction, proper time for "off-gassing" or volatile organic compounds introduced during construction before occupancy is allowed. Specific attention is warranted for activities including glues, adhesives, paint, furniture, carpeting, wall coverings, and drapery. Manufacturers shall be contacted to obtain information regarding appropriate temperatures and times needed to cure or ventilate the product during use and before safe occupancy of the space can be assured. The contractor shall include the above-mentioned information and shall clearly highlight the information, as part of the shop drawing submittal.
 2. Building materials or furnishings which "off-gas" chemical fumes, gases, or other contaminants shall be aired out in a well ventilated heated warehouse before it is brought to the project for installation or, the manufacturer's recommended "off-gassing" periods must be scheduled between installation and use of the space.
 3. The contractor shall maintain all manufacturers' Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) at the site for all products used in the project. Copies of the MSDS sheets shall be given to the Architect and to the School District. MSDS sheets shall be provided to anyone who requests them.

3.10 ASBESTOS CONTAINING BUILDING MATERIALS

- A. Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. The term "building", as referenced in this section, means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier.
- B. Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding, or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required, and complete isolation of ventilation systems and at windows is provided. Care must be taken to schedule work so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.
- C. For clearance sampling, the air sampling technician shall provide aggressive air sampling per Rule 56 and as follows: First direct the exhaust of a leaf blower, against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges, and other surfaces in the work area. Continue agitation for at least five minutes per every 1,000 sf of floor space. Following this aggressive agitation, the air-sampling technician shall use at least one 20-inch fan per 10,000 cubic feet of work area space for continuous agitation. The fan shall be operated on low speed and pointed toward the ceiling. Sampling pumps shall be started after the fans are started and stopped before the fans are stopped.
 1. Samples shall be logged on a permanently bound logbook at the laboratory. No whiteout will be used to make corrections.
 2. All lab counts, data and analysis shall be recorded on a lab summary sheet for each sample.
 3. Per the requirements of the New York State Education Department all Final Air Clearance Samples shall be (TEM) Transmission Electron Microscopy Methodology..

3.11 LEAD CONTAINING BUILDING MATERIALS

- A. Surfaces that will be disturbed by reconstruction have a determination made indicating No Lead Present.
 - 1. Projects which disturb surfaces that contain lead shall have in the specifications a plan prepared by a certified Lead Risk Assessor or Supervisor which details provisions for occupant protection, worksite preparation, work methods, cleaning and clearance testing which are in general accordance with the HUD Guidelines.

END OF SECTION 01 4119

SECTION 01 4120 - WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of the entire site and building. The Owner's educational programs shall continue throughout the duration of construction. No work shall be done while school is in session.
 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.3 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing buildings during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of all buildings, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will provide, operate, and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 4120

SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
1. Definitions of construction-related terms that are not defined in the Construction Documents.
 2. An alphabetical listing of organizations and agencies that publish recognized industry standards referred to in the Contract Documents.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

-
- B. Air Handling Unit: A blower or fan used for the purpose of distributing supply air to a room, space or area.
- C. Approved: When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- D. Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved according to the requirements established in this Section and as required by the Code Official having jurisdiction over this project.
- E. Architect: Other terms including "Architect/Engineer" and "Engineer" have the same meaning as "Architect".
- F. Company Field Adviser: An employee of the Company which lists and markets the primary components of the system under the name who is certified in writing by the Company to be technically qualified in design, installation, and servicing of the required products or an employee of an organization certified by the foregoing Company to be technically qualified in design, installation, and serving of the required products. Personnel involved solely in sales do not qualify.
- G. Concealed Location: A location that cannot be accessed without damaging permanent parts of the building structure or finish surface. Spaces above, below or behind readily removable panels or doors shall not be considered as concealed.
- H. Concealed Piping: Piping that is located in a concealed location. (See "concealed location".)
- I. Connect: A term contraction and unless otherwise specifically noted is to mean "The labor and materials necessary to join or attach equipment, materials or systems to perform the functions intended".
- J. Directed: A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- K. Drain: Any pipe that carries wastewater or water-borne wastes in a building drainage system.

- L. Drainage Fittings: Type of fitting or fittings utilized in the drainage system. Drainage fittings are similar to cast-iron fittings, except that instead of having a bell and spigot, drainage fittings are recessed and tapped to eliminate ridges on the inside of the installed pipe.
- M. Drainage System: Piping within a public or private premise that conveys sewage, rainwater or other liquid wastes to a point of disposal. A drainage system does not include the mains of a public sewer system or a private or public sewage treatment or disposal plant.
 - 1. Building Gravity: A drainage system that drains by gravity into the building sewer.
 - 2. Sanitary: A drainage system that carries sewage and excludes storm, surface and ground water.
 - 3. Storm: A drainage system that carries rainwater, surface water, condensate, cooling water or similar liquid wastes.
- N. Duct: A tube or conduit utilized for conveying air. The air passages of self-contained systems are not to be construed as air ducts.
- O. Duct System: A continuous passageway for the transmission of air that, in addition to ducts, includes duct fittings, dampers, plenums, fans and accessory air-handling equipment and appliances.
- P. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Furnish: Supply and deliver to Project site, or other designated location, all materials and equipment so specified, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations or other form of incorporation into the Project, and maintained ready for use. Supply into other elements of the Project directly to the fabricator, installer or manufacturer as required.
- R. Headroom: Minimum clearance between the floor and the underside of the point of lowest installed mechanical construction above. In case of stairways and walkways, the minimum clearance between the step or surface of the walkway and the lowest installed mechanical construction above the stairway or the walkway.
- S. Include: When used in any form other than "inclusive", is non-limiting and is not intended to mean "all-inclusive."
- T. Indicated: Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- U. Inspection Certificate: An identification applied on a product by an approved agency containing the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics, and the name and identification of an approved agency that indicates that the product or material has been inspected and evaluated by an approved agency.
- V. Install: Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- W. Installer: An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. Trades: Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.
 2. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
 - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- X. Label: An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer that contains the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics of the product or material, and the name and identification of an approved agency and that indicates that the representative sample of the product or material has been tested and evaluated by an approved agency.
- Y. Location:
1. Damp Location: Partially protected locations under canopies, marquees, roofed open porches and like locations, and interior locations subject to moderate degrees of moisture, such as some basements, some barns and some cold-storage warehouses.
 2. Dry Location: A location not normally subject to dampness or wetness. A location classified as dry may be temporarily subject to dampness or wetness, as in the case of a building under construction.
 3. Wet Location: Installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the earth and locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, such as vehicle-washing areas, and locations exposed to weather and unprotected.
- Z. Manufacturer's Designation: Identification applied on a product by the manufacturer indicating that a product or material complies with a specified standard or set of rules (see also "Inspection Certificate," "Label" and "Mark").
- AA. Mark: An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer indicating the name of the manufacturer and the function of a product or material (see also "Inspection Certificate," "Label" and "Manufacturer's Designation").
- BB. Mechanical: Other terms including "HVAC", "Plumbing", "Sprinkler", "Laboratory Equipment", "Food Service Equipment", "Laundry Equipment", and "Refrigeration" have the same meaning as "Mechanical".
- CC. Owner: Ellenville Central School District.
- DD. Piping: This term includes pipe, tube and appurtenant fittings, flanges, valves, traps, hangers and supports.
- EE. Piping, Concealed: Piping built into construction and not accessible without removal of construction Work such as masonry, plaster or other finish material, and piping installed in floors, furred spaces, suspended ceilings, non-walk-in tunnels, conduits, and behind removable panels and cabinet doors.
- FF. Piping, Distribution: Domestic water supply piping, starting with a connection to service piping, and continuing throughout the building to point of connection to equipment and fixture supply piping.
- GG. Piping, Exposed: Piping directly accessible by normal accesses without removal of any construction Work or material.

- HH. Piping, Service: Underground domestic water supply piping with a connection to a water main or supply as noted, and continuing to and into a building and terminating with the exposed fitting inside the building.
- II. Piping, Tunnel: Piping installed in walk-in or non-walk-in tunnels or conduits up to first shut-off valve inside building.
- JJ. Plumbing System: Includes the water supply and distribution pipes; plumbing fixtures and traps; water-treating or water-using equipment; soil, waste and vent pipes; and sanitary and storm sewers and building drains, in addition to their respective connections, devices and appurtenances within a structure or premises.
- KK. Product: As used includes materials, systems and equipment.
- LL. Project Site: Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- MM. Provide: Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- NN. Registered Design Professional: An individual who is a registered architect (RA) in accordance with Article 147 of the New York State Education Law or a licensed professional engineer (PE) in accordance with Article 145 of the New York State Education Law.
- OO. Regulations: Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- PP. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- QQ. Replace: Remove designated, damaged, rejected, defective, unacceptable, or non-conforming work from the Project and provide new work meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents in place thereof.
- RR. Space, Finished: A space which has a finishing material applied to walls or ceilings, such as paint, plaster, ceramic tile, enamel glazing, face brick, vinyl wall covering, etc. to provide a finished appearance or which will have such finishes applied under a related Contract.
- SS. Space, Unfinished: A space which does not meet the definition of a finished space.
- TT. Special Inspection: Inspection as herein required of the materials, installation, fabrication, erection, or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- UU. Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials: Cementitious or fibrous materials that are spray-applied to provide fire-resistant protection of the substrates.
- VV. Steam-Heating Boiler A boiler operated at pressures not exceeding 15 psi for steam.
- WW. Supplier: Any person or organization who supplies materials or equipment for the work, including that fabricated to a special design.
- XX. Utility: Any gas, steam, water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, electrical or other such service.
- YY. Water Supply System: The water service pipe, water distribution pipes, and the necessary connecting pipes, fittings, control valves and all appurtenances in or adjacent to the structure or premises.
1. Chilled: Water-cooled by refrigeration.
 2. Cold: Water with at temperature between 33 degrees F and 80 degrees F and which is neither cooled nor heated mechanically.

3. Domestic: Water for use in buildings, except water used in connection with space heating and space cooling.
4. High Temperature: Water with a supply water temperature above 350 degrees.
5. Hot: Water at a temperature greater than or equal to 110°F.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
- E. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 1. ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA); www.access-board.gov
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
Available from Access Board
 2. CFR Code of Federal Regulations; www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr
Available from Government Printing Office
 3. CRD Handbook for Concrete and Cement
Available from Army Corps of Engineers
Waterways Experiment Station; www.wes.army.mil
 4. FS Federal Specification
Available from General Services Administration;
www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm
 5. UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
Available from Access Board; www.access-board.gov

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 1. AA Aluminum Association, Inc. (The); www.aluminum.org

2. AABC Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabchq.com
3. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org
4. ACI American Concrete Institute/ACI International; www.aci-int.org
5. ADC Air Diffusion Council; www.flexibleduct.org
6. AGA American Gas Association; www.aga.org
7. AIA American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org
8. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org
9. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org
10. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org
11. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org
12. APA APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org
13. ARI Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; www.ari.org
14. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org
15. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers;
www.ashrae.org
16. ASME ASME International; www.asme.org
17. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org
18. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials; www.astm.org
19. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org
20. AWCI Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries International; www.awci.org
21. AWPAA American Wood-Preservers' Association; www.awpa.com
22. AWS American Welding Society; www.aws.org
23. BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com
24. BIA Brick Industry Association (The); www.bia.org
25. CISCA Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org
26. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org
27. CRI Carpet & Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.com
28. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org
29. CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org
30. DHI Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org
31. EIA/TIA Electronic Industries Alliance/Telecommunications Industry Association;
www.eia.org
32. FGMA Flat Glass Marketing Association
33. FMG FM Global; www.fmgglobal.com
34. GA Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org
35. GANA Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com/gana
36. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.; www.ieee.org
37. IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; www.iesna.org
38. IGCC Insulating Glass Certification Council; www.igcc.org
39. ITS Intertek Testing Services; www.itsglobal.com
40. LSGA Laminated Safety Glass Association(See GANA)
41. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org
42. NAIMA North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org
43. NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org
44. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org
45. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org
46. NFPA National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org
47. NFRC National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org
48. NGA National Glass Association; www.glass.org
49. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net
50. PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org
51. PDI Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org

- 52. RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute
- 53. RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association; www.rma.org
- 54. SDI Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org
- 55. SDI Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org
- 56. SIGMA Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association;
www.sigmaonline.org/sigma
- 57. SJI Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org
- 58. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org
- 59. SSMA Steel Stud Manufacturers Association; www.ssma.com
- 60. SSPC SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org
- 61. SWI Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com
- 62. TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com
- 63. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com
- 64. WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com
- 65. WWPA Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

- 1. ICC International Code Council, Inc.; www.intlcode.org
 - a. Building Code of New York State
 - b. Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
 - c. Fire Code of New York State
 - d. Fuel Gas Code of New York State
 - e. Mechanical Code of New York State
 - f. Plumbing Code of New York State

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

- 1. CE Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil
- 2. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov
- 3. DOC Department of Commerce; www.doc.gov
- 4. EPA Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov
- 5. FAA Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov
- 6. FDA Food and Drug Administration; www.fda.gov
- 7. GSA General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov
- 8. HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov
- 9. NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov
- 10. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov

D. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

- 1. NYSDOL New York State Department of Labor; www.labor.state.ny.us/
- 2. NYSED New York State Education Department; www.nysed.gov
- 3. OCFS Office of Children & Family Services; www.ocfs.state.ny.us/main/
- 4. OMH Office of Mental Health; www.omh.state.ny.us/

PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 4200

SECTION 01 4533 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Attached is NYS Education Department Statement of Special Inspections and Tests.
 - 1. The document is provided for the Contractor's reference.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 4533



NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
Office of Facilities Planning
Room 1060 EBA
Albany, NY 12234

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS
 As required by the Building Code of NYS (BCNYS)

BCNYS § 1704.1.1 requires the project Design Professional to complete the Statement of Special Inspections and Tests. Completion of the Statement of Special Inspections & Tests and submission to the Office of Facilities Planning with the Construction Permit Application is a condition for issuance of the Building Permit.

School District: Ellenville Central School District Building(s): Ellenville Elementary School

Project Title: 2020 Capital improvement Project: Phase 1

SED Project #'s: Ellenville Elementary School: 62-20-02-06-0-008-009 Project Addresses: 28 Maple Avenue, Ellenville, New York 12428

Architect/Engineer: CPL

Name of Person Completing this Statement: Mark Johnson Phone: 800-274-9000 Date: 12-18-2020

Comments

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
A. Steel Construction						
1. Material verification of high-strength bolts, nuts and washers.		X	Applicable ASTM material specifications. AISC ASD, Section A3.4; AISC LRFD, Section A3.3	1704.3	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2. Inspection of high-strength bolting.	X	X	AISC LRFD, Section M2.5	1704.3, 1704.3.3	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Material verification of structural steel.			ASTM A 6 or A 568	1704.3, 1708.4	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4. Material verification of weld filler materials.			AISC, ASD, Section A3.6; AISC LRFD, Section A3.5	1704.3	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5. Inspection of welding:			AWS D1.1, D1.3, D1.4; ACI 318: 3.5.2	1704.3, 1704.3.1, 1903.5.2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
a. Structural steel	X	X			<input type="checkbox"/>	
b. Reinforcing steel	X	X			<input type="checkbox"/>	
6. Inspection of steel frame.		X		1704.3, 1704.3.2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
B. Concrete Construction						
1. Inspection of reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons, and placement.		X	ACI 318: 3.5, 7.1-7.7	1704.4, 1903.5, 1907.1, 1907.7, 1914.4		
2. Inspection of reinforcing steel			AWS D1.4; ACI 318:	1704.4,		

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD		BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
welding.			3.5.2		1903.5.2		
3. Inspection of bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement.	X				1704.4, 1912.5		
4. Verify use of required design mix.		X	ACI 318: Ch. 4, 5.2- 5.4		1704.4, 1904, 1905.2- 1905.4, 1914.2, 1914.3		
5. Sampling fresh concrete: slump, air content, temperature, strength test specimens.	X		ASTM C 172, C 31; ACI 318: 5.6, 5.8		1704.4, 1905.6, 1914.10		
6. Inspection of placement for proper application techniques.	X		ACI, 318: 5.9, 5.10		1704.4, 1905.9, 1905.10, 1914.6, 1914.7, 1914.8		
7. Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.		X	ACI, 318: 5.11, 5.13		1704.4, 1905.11, 1905.13, 1914.9		
8. Inspection of prestressed concrete.	X		ACI 318: 18.18, 18.164		1704.4	<input type="checkbox"/>	
9. Erection of precast concrete members.		X	ACI 318: Ch. 16		1704.4	<input type="checkbox"/>	
10. Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to stressing of tendons and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.		X	SVI 318: 6.2		1704.4, 1906.2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
C. Masonry Construction L1 = Level 1 Inspection required for nonessential facilities. L2 = Level 2 Inspection required for essential facilities. In general, schools are not considered essential facilities unless they are a designated emergency shelter.			ACI 530/ ASCE 5/TMS 402, Ch. 35	ACI 530.1/ ASCE 6/TMS 602, Ch. 35			
1. Verify to ensure compliance:							
a. Proportions of site prepared mortar and grout.		X L1 L2		2.6A	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
b. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints.		X L1 L2		3.3B	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
c. Location and placement of reinforcement, connectors, tendons, anchorages.		X L1 L2		3.4, 3.6A	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
d. Prestressing technique and		X		3.6A,	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD		BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
installation.		L1 L2		3.6B			
e. Grade and size of tendons and anchorage.		X L1 L2		2.4B, 2.4H	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
f. Grout specs prior to grouting.	X L2			3.2D	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
g. Placement of grout.	X L2			3.5	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
h. Grouting of tendons.	X L2			3.6C	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2. Inspection shall verify:					1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
a. Size and location of structural elements.		X L1 L2		3.3G	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
b. Type, size, and location of anchors.	X L2	X L1	1.15.4, 2.1.1		1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
c. Specified size, grade, and type of reinforcement.		X L1 L2	1012	2.4, 3.4	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
d. Welding of reinforcing bars.	X L1 L2		2.1.8.6, 2.1.8.6		1704.5, 2108.9.2.11	<input type="checkbox"/>	
e. Cold/hot weather protection of masonry construction.		X L1 L2		108	1704.5, 2104.3, 2104.4	<input type="checkbox"/>	
f. Prestressing force measurement and application.	X L2	X L1		3.6B	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Inspection prior to grouting.		X L1 L2	1.12	3.2D, 3.4, 2.6B, 3.3B	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4. Grout placement.	X L1 L2			3.5, 3.6C	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5. Preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms.	X L1 L2			1.4	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
6. Compliance with documents and submittals.		X L1 L2		1.5	1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
D. Wood Construction: Fabrication of wood structured elements and assemblies.					1704.6, 1704.2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
E. Soils							
1. Site preparation.					1704.7.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2. During fill placement.					1704.7.2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Evaluation of in-place density.					1704.7.3	<input type="checkbox"/>	
F. Pile Foundations: Installation					1704.8	<input type="checkbox"/>	

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
and load tests.						
G. Pier Foundations: Seismic Design Category C, D, E, F.				1704.9, 1616.3	<input type="checkbox"/>	
H. Wall Panels and Veneers: Seismic Design Category E, F.				1704.10, 1616.3, 1704.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
I. Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials						
1. Structural member surface conditions.				1704.11.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2. Application.				1704.11.2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Thickness.			ASTM E 605	1704.11.3	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4. Density.			ASTM E 605	1704.11.4	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5. Bond strength.			ASTM E 736	1704.11.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
J. Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)				1704.12	<input type="checkbox"/>	
K. Special Cases				1704.13	<input type="checkbox"/>	
L. Smoke Control				1704.14	<input type="checkbox"/>	
M. Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance: Applicable to specific structures, systems, and components.						
1. Structural steel.	X		AISC Seismic	1707.2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2. Structural wood.	X			1707.3	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Cold-formed steel framing.		X		1707.4	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4. Storage racks and access floors.		X		1707.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5. Architectural components.		X		1707.6	<input type="checkbox"/>	
6. Mechanical and electrical components.		X		1707.7	<input type="checkbox"/>	
7. Seismic isolation system.		X		1707.8	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N. Structural Testing for Seismic Resistance: Applicable to specific structures, systems, and components.						
1. Testing and verification of masonry materials and assemblies.				1708.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2. Testing for seismic resistance.				1708.2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3. Reinforcing and prestressing steel.			ACI 318	1708.3, 1903.5.2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4. Structural steel.			AISC Seismic	1708.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5. Mechanical and electrical equipment.				1708.5	<input type="checkbox"/>	
6. Seismically isolated structures.				1708.6, 1623.8	<input type="checkbox"/>	
O. Structural Observations				1709.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Applicable to specific structures.						
P. Test Safe Load				1712.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Q. In-Situ Load Tests				1713.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	
R. Preconstruction Load Tests				1714.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	
S. Other (list)						

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following administrative and procedural requirements: selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and equivalent products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 3. Equivalent Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract.
 2. Specified options for products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
 3. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating equivalent products of other named manufacturers.
- D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents to extend time limit provided, either by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Division 1 section "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 3. Initial Submittal: Within 15 workdays after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
 4. Completed List: Within 30 workdays after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 10 workdays of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement that products comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Specification Section entitled "PROJECT FORMS AND RELATED DOCUMENTS".
 2. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution.
 3. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related specification section and Drawing numbers.
 4. Provide complete documentation including but not limited to the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by others that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
 - c. A detailed comparison of the significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include performance, weight, size, durability and visual effect.
 - d. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - e. Product data and drawings, including descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - f. Samples, where applicable or requested.

- g. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - h. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any, in the Contract price.
 - i. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - j. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 5. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 10 workdays of receipt of request, or 5 workdays of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect can not make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source. Equipment of the same function shall be manufactured by the same entity, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- C. Labels and nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate nameplate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information:
 - a. Name of product manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial numbers.
 - c. Operating data such as capacity, speed and ratings.
 - 3. Protection: Labels and nameplates shall be protected from defacement and other damage during the remainder of the Work.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 5. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 6. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 7. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 8. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 9. Protect stored products from damage.
- B. Storage: Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: Forms are included with the Specifications. Prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
 7. Equalivant: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in "Equalivant Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures for product selection include the following:
1. Available Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed or another product that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Equalivant Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 2. Available Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or another manufacturer that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Equalivant Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 3. Basis-of-Design Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Basis-of-Design Products" are included and also introduce or refer to a list of manufacturers' names, provide either the specified product or a equalivant product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in "Equalivant Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 4. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents on "substitutions" for selection of a matching product.
 5. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
 6. Descriptive Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
 7. Performance Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

8. Prescriptive Requirements: Where Specifications require products that are produced using specified ingredients and components, including specific requirements for mixing, fabricating, curing, finishing, testing and similar operations in the manufacturing process, provide products produced in accordance with the prescriptive requirements that otherwise comply with Contract requirements.
9. Codes, Standards and Regulations: Where Specifications require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the codes, standards or regulations specified.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
 5. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
 6. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that, the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.
 9. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 EQUALIVANT PRODUCTS

- A. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, submit the following, in addition to other required submittals, to obtain approval of an unnamed product:
 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.

2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
 1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Construction layout.
 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 3. General installation of products.
 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 5. Progress cleaning.
 6. Starting and adjusting.
 7. Protection of installed construction.
 8. Correction of the Work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than five days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's & Owner's written permission.
- C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 10 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- G. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- H. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regs.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.
 1. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- H. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equip. for oper.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7310 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work, including, but not limited to; cutting, drilling, chopping, and other similar operations.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation or removal of other Work, including, but not limited to; patching, rebuilding, reinforcing, repairing, refurbishing, restoring, replacing, and other similar operations to match adjoining surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 7. Construction Manager's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - a. Foundation construction
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls
 - c. Structural concrete
 - d. Structural steel
 - e. Lintels
 - f. Timber and primary wood framing
 - g. Structural decking
 - h. Stair systems
 - i. Miscellaneous structural metals

- j. Exterior curtain-wall construction
 - k. Equipment supports
 - l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment
 - m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment
 - b. Air or smoke barriers
 - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
 - d. Membranes and flashings
 - e. Fire protection systems
 - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems
 - g. Control systems
 - h. Communication systems
 - i. Conveying systems
 - j. Electrical wiring systems
 - k. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
 - 1. If possible, retain the original install or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
 - a. Firestopping
 - b. Acoustical ceilings
 - c. Acoustical panels
 - d. Finished wood flooring
 - e. Synthetic sports flooring
 - f. Carpeting
 - g. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers
 - h. Ceramic and quarry tile
 - i. Gypsum board
 - j. Masonry (exterior and interior where exposed)
 - k. Tack boards
 - l. Casework
 - m. Finish carpentry
- D. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
 - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to minimize interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION 01 7310

SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Project Record Documents.
 3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
 4. Warranties.
 5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
 6. Final cleaning.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section entitled "PAYMENT PROCEDURES."
 - a. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 6. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 7. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: See Section 01 0781.
- C. Record Specifications: See Section 01 0781.
- D. Record Product Data: See Section 01 0781.

- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the owner's Sample storage area.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 01 0782.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. See Section 01 0782 for additional information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
 2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
 3. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.
- B. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections. For each training module, develop a learning objective and teaching outline. Include instruction for the following:
1. System design and operational philosophy.
 2. Review of documentation.
 3. Operations.
 4. Adjustments.
 5. Troubleshooting.
 6. Maintenance.
 7. Repair.
- C. Provide video recording of training sessions (videos to be in a format that can be uploaded to YouTube).

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 2. Emergency manuals.
 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of systems and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting review for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return 1 copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Deliver final version of each manual in '.pdf' electronic file format with files organized by specification section (i.e., separate '.pdf' file for each specification section).

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with the same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Organize each manual into separate '.pdf' electronic files for each specification section. Each manual shall begin with a separate '.pdf' file for:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect.
 - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.

3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into separate '.pdf' files for each product, material, and finish by specification section. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below. Information shall be provided in individual '.pdf' files for each specification section.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in the manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual (collection of individual '.pdf' files for each specification section) that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation. Drawings to be in '.tif' electronic file format.
1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation manuals.
- G. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for the schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 7823

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Record Specifications.
 3. Record Product Data.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Initial Submittal: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints. Architect will review prints and mark whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable. Architect will return prints for Contractor's preparation of final submittal.
 2. Final Submittal: Submit one set of Record Drawings in ".tif" electronic file format (separate file for each drawing).
 - a. Electronic Media: CD-ROM.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications, in ".pdf" electronic file format, on CD-ROM.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal, in ".pdf" electronic file format (separate file for each submittal), on CD-ROM.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

- k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 - 4. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - 5. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
- 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of the manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
- 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Owner's and Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 7839

Copyright 2010 by The American Institute of Architects (AIA)

Exclusively published and distributed by Architectural Computer Services, Inc. (ARCOM) for the AIA
SECTION 01 79007900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

~~Revise this Section by deleting and inserting text to meet Project-specific requirements.~~

~~This Section uses the term "Architect." Change this term to match that used to identify the design professional as defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions.~~

~~Verify that Section titles referenced in this Section are correct for this Project's Specifications; Section titles may have changed.~~

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

~~Delete "Allowances" and "Unit Price for Instruction Time" paragraphs below if a list of systems, subsystems, and equipment with corresponding length of instruction time is included at end of Part 3. See Evaluations.~~

~~Retain "Unit Price for Instruction Time" Paragraph below with "Allowances" Paragraph above to provide a method for adjusting length of instruction time provided by the Demonstration and Training Allowance. Coordinate with bidding and proposal forms and with requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."~~

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
1. ~~Provide~~Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in addition to a lieu of video recording of live instructional modules.

~~Coordinate "Qualification Data" Paragraph below with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and as may be supplemented in "Quality Assurance" Article.~~

- B. Qualification Data: For ~~[facilitator]~~ [instructor] ~~[videographer]~~.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit ~~{two}~~ ~~<Insert number>~~ copies within ~~{seven}~~ ~~<Insert number>~~ days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

- a. Name of Project.
- b. Name and address of videographer.
- c. Name of Architect.
- d. Name of Construction Manager.
- e. Name of Contractor.
- f. Date of video recording.

~~Retain one of two "Transcript" subparagraphs below based on Owner requirements. Coordinate with requirements retained in Part 3.~~

2. ~~{Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover pagesheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.}~~

- ~~3. {Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.}~~

- ~~4.3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use {prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.} [in PDF electronic file format on compact disc].~~

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

- ~~C. {Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.}~~

- ~~D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:~~

~~Retain subparagraphs below if required. If retaining, revise to include Owner-specific requirements. Insert additional requirements to suit Project.~~

1. ~~Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.~~
2. ~~Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.~~
3. ~~Review required content of instruction.~~
- 4.C. ~~For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.~~

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

~~Individual Specification Sections include requirements for demonstration and training. Architect may elect to furnish report to Contractor listing applicable Sections and requirements to facilitate development of instruction program; see Evaluations.~~

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.

- b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

- d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

~~Insert other requirements of Owner, e.g., level of proficiency of participants after instruction, percentage of participants passing evaluation test, etc.~~

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

~~Coordinate first subparagraph below with Owner/Architect Agreement. Delete second subparagraph if unavailable.~~

- 1. ~~Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.~~
- 2. ~~Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.~~
- 3. ~~Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.~~
- C. ~~Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.~~
- 1. ~~Schedule training with Owner[, through Architect,][, through Construction Manager,] with at least [seven] <Insert number> days' advance notice.~~

~~Revise "Training Location and Reference Manual" Paragraph below if Project circumstances make training for certain components at a remote location desirable. Coordinate below with requirements for scheduling of operation and maintenance data and demonstration and training.~~

~~D.C.~~ Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

~~E.D.~~ Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of ~~[an oral]~~~~[a written]~~~~[a demonstration]~~ performance-based test.

~~E.E.~~ Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and ~~[remove from Project site]~~~~[give to Owner]~~. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

~~3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS~~

~~Retain this article if required.~~

~~A. [General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.~~

~~1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.]~~

~~Revise "Video" Paragraph below to suit Project. Owner may have preferred format for file types based on equipment used by maintenance personnel.~~

~~B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to [.mp4 format file type] [format file type acceptable to Owner], on electronic media.~~

~~1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.~~

~~2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.~~

~~3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.~~

~~4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:~~

~~a. Name of Contractor/Installer.~~

~~b. Business address.~~

~~c. Business phone number.~~

~~d. Point of contact.~~

~~e. E-mail address.~~

~~C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.~~

1. ~~Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.~~

- a. ~~Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.~~
- b. ~~Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.~~
- c. ~~Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.~~

D. ~~Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.~~

1. ~~Furnish additional portable lighting as required.~~

Retain "Narration" and "Transcript" paragraphs below if required. Requirements may be more extensive than necessary for many projects. If Owner requires original video recording to be unmodified, retain first option in first paragraph below. Revise to suit Project.

E. ~~[Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by {audio narration by microphone while} {dubbing audio narration off-site after} video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.]~~

F. ~~[Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.]~~

G. ~~Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.~~

If an allowance is not included in Part 1, insert a list of systems, subsystems, and equipment that require demonstration and training along with corresponding length of instruction time required. See Evaluations.

END OF SECTION 01 79007900

SECTION 02 0010 – INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Attached, for Bidder's information and reference only, are the following documents:
1. Geotechnical Engineering Report, Proposed Building Addition, Ellenville Elementary School, QCQA Project No. SE20-018, prepared by Quality Geo Engineering, P.C., June 22, 2020.
 2. Limited Pre-Renovation Asbestos Inspection for Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM), at 2020 Capital Improvement Project, Ellenville Elementary School / Middle School / High School, 28 Maple Avenue, Ellenville, NY 12428, prepared by QuES&T Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc., dated December 17, 2020, QuES&T Project #Q20-3524.
 3. Limited Pre-Renovation Survey Report for Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) Containing Caulk(s), at Ellenville High School, Ellenville Middle School, Ellenville Elementary School, Ellenville District Office, 28 Maple Avenue, Ellenville, NY 12428, prepared by QuES&T Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc., dated September 1, 2020, QuES&T Project #Q20-3524.
 4. XRF Lead-Based Paint Inspection, at 2020 Capital Improvement Project, Ellenville Elementary School, Ellenville Middle School, Ellenville High School, Ellenville District Office, 28 Maple Avenue, Ellenville, NY 12428, prepared by QuES&T Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc., dated September 14, 2020, QuES&T Project #Q20-3524.
- B. The Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect take no responsibility for the information presented in the document(s) attached to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 02 0010

Quality Geo Engineering, P.C.

877 Route 4 S – Schuylerville, NY 12871 – Phone (518) 372-4067 – Fax (518) 507-6113

**GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
PROPOSED BUILDING ADDITION
ELLENVILLE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
28 MAPLE AVENUE
ELLENVILLE, NEW YORK**

PREPARED FOR:

CPL
50 Front Street, Suite 202
Newburgh, New York 12550

PREPARED BY:

Quality Geo Engineering, P.C.
877 Route 4S
Schuylerville, New York 12871
on behalf of QC/QA Laboratories, Inc.



**JUNE 22, 2020
Project No. SE20-018**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1
2.0	SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION	1
3.0	SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	2
3.1	Soil Profile	2
3.2	Groundwater Conditions	2
4.0	GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS	3
4.1	General	3
4.2	Site Preparation	3
4.3	Spread Foundations	4
4.4	Slab-on-Grade	5
4.5	Seismic Design Parameters	5
4.6	Fire Lane Pavement Section	6
5.0	CONCLUDING REMARKS	6

FIGURES

FIGURE No. 1 – SITE LOCATION MAP

FIGURE No. 2 – SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION LOCATION PLAN

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A – SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION LOGS

APPENDIX B – FILL MATERIAL AND PLACEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

APPENDIX C – INFORMATION REGARDING THIS GEOTECHNICAL
ENGINEERING REPORT

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This report presents the results of a subsurface exploration program and geotechnical engineering evaluation completed by Quality Geo Engineering, P.C. on behalf of QC/QA Laboratories, Inc., for the proposed classroom addition planned at Ellenville Elementary School located at 28 Maple Avenue in Ellenville, New York. The subsurface exploration was completed by QC/QA Laboratories, Inc. (QCQA Labs), and the geotechnical engineering evaluation was performed by Quality Geo Engineering, P.C., on behalf of QCQA Labs. CPL retained QCQA Labs to complete this work.

Based on the information provided by CPL, we understand the project will include constructing a new one-story, 5,200 square foot classroom addition, and possibly a new fire lane. The classroom addition will be located on the north and east side of the existing building and will connect the main elementary school building with the southeastern classroom wing. The area within the proposed addition footprint consisted of existing grass and asphalt pavement and concrete sidewalk areas at the time of the subsurface exploration.

The approximate location of the project site is shown on the attached Figure No. 1. The site is developed with existing school buildings, playground areas, athletic fields and a public swimming pool. The school property is bordered to the east by Sandburg Creek and to the north by Beer Kill. The general topography trends down gradually to the northeast toward the confluence of Sandburg Creek and Beer Kill.

2.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

The subsurface exploration program consisted of two (2) test borings drilled at the site by QCQA Labs on May 18, 2020. The test borings were located in the vicinity of the proposed classroom addition and were designed as B-1 and B-2. The approximate locations of the test borings are shown on the attached Figure No. 2.

Test borings B-1 and B-2 were advanced to depths of 31.0 and 34.0 feet, respectively. The test borings were made with a Central Mine Equipment (CME) model 550X all-terrain drill rig, using hollow stem auger drilling techniques. Split spoon samples and Standard Penetration Tests (SPTs) were taken in the test borings continuously to a depth of 10 feet and at intervals of 5 feet or less thereafter. The split spoon sampling and SPTs were completed in general accordance with *ASTM D 1586 - "Standard Test Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils"*.

The test boring logs were prepared by a geotechnical engineer based on visual observation of the recovered soil samples and review of the driller's field notes. The soil samples were described based on a visual/manual estimation of the grain size distribution, along with characteristics such as color, relative density, consistency, moisture, etc. The test boring logs are presented in Appendix A, along with general information and a key of terms and symbols used to prepare the logs.

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

3.1 Soil Profile

The subsurface profile encountered in the test borings consisted of a surficial layer of grass and topsoil underlain by existing fill type soils overlying indigenous overburden soils. The existing fill type soils encountered in the test borings extended to a depth of approximately 4 feet. The existing fill type soils were described as brown sand with intermixed silt and gravel. Bricks were present within the existing fill type soils encountered in test boring B-2 above a depth of 2 feet.

Indigenous overburden soils were encountered beneath the existing fill type soils in each test boring. The indigenous soils encountered in test boring B-1 consisted of an upper layer of brown gravel with intermixed sand and silt extending to a depth of approximately 14 feet. The upper gravel layer was underlain by brown-gray sand with a trace amount of intermixed silt extending to the boring termination depth.

The indigenous soils encountered in test boring B-2 consisted of an upper layer of brown sand with intermixed gravel and a trace amount of intermixed silt extending to a depth of approximately 8 feet. The upper sand layer was underlain by brown gravel with intermixed sand and a trace amount of intermixed silt. The gravel layer was underlain by a layer of gray sand with a trace amount of intermixed silt and a zone with a trace amount of intermixed gravel near the termination depth of 34 feet.

Standard penetration test (SPT) “N” values obtained within the cohesionless fill type soils ranged from 5 to 19 indicating the relative density varied from “loose” to “firm”. SPT “N” values obtained in the cohesionless indigenous soils ranged from 7 to 46 indicating the relative density of these soils varied from “loose” to “compact”.

3.2 Groundwater Conditions

Free standing water was not encountered in the test borings upon completion of drilling, however, we point out that the soil samples recovered from the test borings were described as “wet” below a depth of 14 feet indicating that groundwater conditions were likely present below this depth. It is possible that perched or trapped groundwater conditions could be encountered in zones of more permeable fill or indigenous soils, which are underlain by less permeable silty soils following periods of wet weather. It should be expected that groundwater conditions could vary with changes in soil conditions, precipitation and seasonal conditions.

4.0 GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 General

In our opinion, the primary geotechnical consideration impacting design and construction of the proposed classroom addition will be the presence of existing fill type soils within the building area. It is our opinion the proposed building can be supported using conventional spread foundations with slab-on-grade construction, provided our recommendations are implemented.

Existing fill and possible fill type soils were encountered in test borings B-1 and B-2 extending to a depth of approximately 4 feet. Due to the potential variations in composition and consistency of the existing fill type soils, we recommend that all existing fill type soils be removed from beneath spread foundations. Undercut excavations should extend horizontally beyond each edge of the foundation a distance equal to $\frac{1}{2}$ of the depth of the undercut. The resulting undercut excavation should be backfilled with compacted Structural Fill or Subbase Stone. Recommendations for Structural Fill and Subbase Stone material, along with placement and compaction requirements are presented in Appendix B.

It is possible the existing fill type soils could be left in place beneath slab-on-grade areas. We point out that leaving the existing fill type soils in place will result in a slight risk of future settlement, which could cause cracking of the floor slab. This risk could be reduced by overexcavating the existing fill soils by a depth of 1 to 2 feet and replacing them with compacted Structural Fill. The risk could be eliminated by removing all existing fill type soils within the building area and replacing them with compacted Structural Fill.

We recommend that all fill and/or backfill placed beneath slab-on-grade areas and against foundation walls consist of an imported Structural Fill or Subbase Stone.

4.2 Site Preparation

Existing vegetation, asphalt and concrete sidewalks, and topsoil should be removed from within the proposed building footprint. Existing fill type soils should be removed from beneath spread foundations. Excavation and removal of existing fill materials within the proposed building area should be monitored during construction by a geotechnical engineer.

It is possible that existing fill type materials can be left in place beneath pavement and slab-on-grade areas as discussed in Section 4.1 above. The exposed subgrade in the pavement and slab-on-grade areas should be proofrolled and evaluated by a geotechnical engineer during construction. The proofrolling should be performed using a large smooth drum roller operated in the dynamic mode.

Any areas which appear wet, loose, soft, unstable or otherwise unsuitable, should be undercut as directed by the geotechnical engineer. Undercut excavations beneath pavement and/or slab-on-grade areas should be backfilled with compacted Structural Fill or Subbase Stone. Recommendations for Structural Fill and Subbase Stone, along with placement and compaction requirements, are presented in Appendix B.

We recommend that imported Structural Fill be used to raise existing grades within the building area. Placement of all fill and/or backfill within the building area should be observed and tested by qualified geotechnical personnel. Recommendations for fill material, placement, and compaction requirements are presented in Appendix B.

Finished grades surrounding the classroom addition should be sloped to direct surface water away from the building.

4.3 Spread Foundations

It is our opinion the building can be supported using spread foundations. Spread foundations should bear on undisturbed indigenous soils, or on compacted Structural Fill or Subbase Stone which is placed directly over undisturbed indigenous soils. The exposed soil bearing grades should be observed and evaluated by a geotechnical engineer, prior to placement of the foundations.

All final bearing grades should be firm, stable, and free of loose soil, mud, water, frost, or other deleterious materials. Any soft or otherwise unsuitable soils identified by the geotechnical engineer should be undercut and replaced with compacted Structural Fill or Subbase Stone as directed by the geotechnical engineer. Undercut excavations should extend out horizontally beyond the edge of the foundation a distance equal to the one-half of the depth of the undercut below the foundation.

We recommend continuous wall foundations be at least 1.5 feet in width and isolated column foundations be at least 2.5 feet square. Interior foundations should be embedded at least 1.5 feet below the top of the interior floor slab in order to develop adequate bearing capacity. Exterior foundations must be embedded a minimum of 4.0 feet below finished exterior grades for frost protection.

Spread foundations, which are designed and constructed in accordance with our recommendations, can be sized using a maximum allowable soil bearing pressure of 3,500 pounds per square foot (psf). The allowable soil bearing pressure is based on a factor of safety of at least 3.0.

It is estimated that spread foundations, sized and properly constructed in accordance with our recommendations, will undergo total settlement of less than 3/4 inch, and differential settlements should be less than 1/2 inch.

4.4 Slab-on-Grade

The building at-grade floor slab can be constructed as slab-on-grade following proper site preparation as discussed in Sections 4.1 and 4.2 above. A minimum of 6 inches of Subbase Stone, as described in Appendix B, is recommended directly beneath the floor slab. The floor slab can be designed in accordance with procedures recommended by the Portland Cement Association or the American Concrete Institute, using a modulus of subgrade reaction of 150 pounds per cubic inch at the top of the Subbase Stone layer.

We recommend a vapor barrier be provided beneath interior floor slabs in areas receiving moisture-sensitive flooring in accordance with the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

It should be understood that exterior slabs and sidewalks constructed upon the site's soils will heave as frost seasonally penetrates the subgrades. The magnitude of frost heave will vary with many factors resulting in differential movements that could result in tripping hazards. As the ground thaws, the heaved areas may settle back down unevenly, again creating potential tripping hazards. The magnitude of frost heave in sensitive areas, such as near doors and at sidewalk/pavement transitions, can be reduced by constructing the slabs over at least 18 inches of Drainage Stone. The Drainage Stone layer must have an underdrain within it to provide positive drainage to a suitable outlet. Although this may not eliminate all movement associated with frost heave, it should provide adequate protection against excessive differential frost heave during most winters. Recommendations for Drainage Stone material are presented in Appendix B.

4.5 Seismic Design Parameters

Based on the soil conditions encountered in the test borings, it is our opinion the site can be classified as **Seismic Site Class "D"** in accordance with the 2020 Building Code of New York State.

The mapped spectral accelerations in the project area for Site Class "B" were determined using the Applied Technology Council (ATC) online seismic web application using a site latitude of 41.7175 and longitude of -74.3869, and ASCE7-16 data.

The spectral response accelerations for site class "B" are as follows:

- Short Period Response (S_S) - 0.172g
- 1 Second Period Response (S_1) - 0.052g

Adjusted Spectral Response Acceleration for Site Class "C":

- Short Period Response (S_{MS}) - 0.276g
- 1 Second Period Response (S_{M1}) - 0.125g

The corresponding five percent damped design spectral response accelerations (S_{DS} and S_{D1}) are as follows:

- S_{DS} - **0.184g**
- S_{D1} - **0.083g**

4.6 Fire Lane Pavement Section

If a new fire lane is required, we anticipate it will consist of asphalt pavement construction. The asphalt pavement section recommended below is based on the assumption that the subgrades will be prepared in accordance with our recommendations in Section 4.2 above.

Recommended Pavement Section:

- 1.5 inches – Top Course
- 2.5 inches – Binder Course
- 8.0 inches – Subbase Course
- Woven geotextile stabilization fabric

Materials for the above pavement structure components should consist of the following:

- A. Asphalt Concrete Top Course - NYSDOT Standard Specifications, 9.5 F3 Top Course (or Type 6 Top Course).
- B. Asphalt Concrete Binder Course - NYSDOT Standard Specifications, 25 F9 Binder Course (or Type 3 Binder Course).
- C. Subbase Course – Should comply with NYSDOT Standard Specifications, 304.12 Type 2 or 304.14 Type 4 Subbase.
- D. Woven Geotextile Stabilization Fabric - Woven polypropylene stabilization geotextile (i.e., Mirafi 500X or approved equivalent).

Adjacent geotextile panels should have an overlap of at least 18 inches. Construction of the asphaltic concrete courses (i.e., binder and top) should be performed in accordance with NYSDOT Standard Specifications Section 400. The binder and top courses should be compacted to at least 92 percent of the maximum theoretical density.

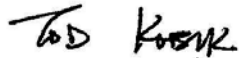
5.0 CONCLUDING REMARKS

This report was prepared to assist in planning the design and construction of the proposed classroom addition planned at Ellenville Elementary School located at 28 Maple Avenue in Ellenville, New York. This report has been prepared for specific application to this site and this project only.

The recommendations were prepared based on our understanding of the proposed project, as described herein, and through the application of generally accepted soils and foundation engineering practices. No warranties, expressed or implied, are made by the conclusions, opinions, recommendations, or services provided.

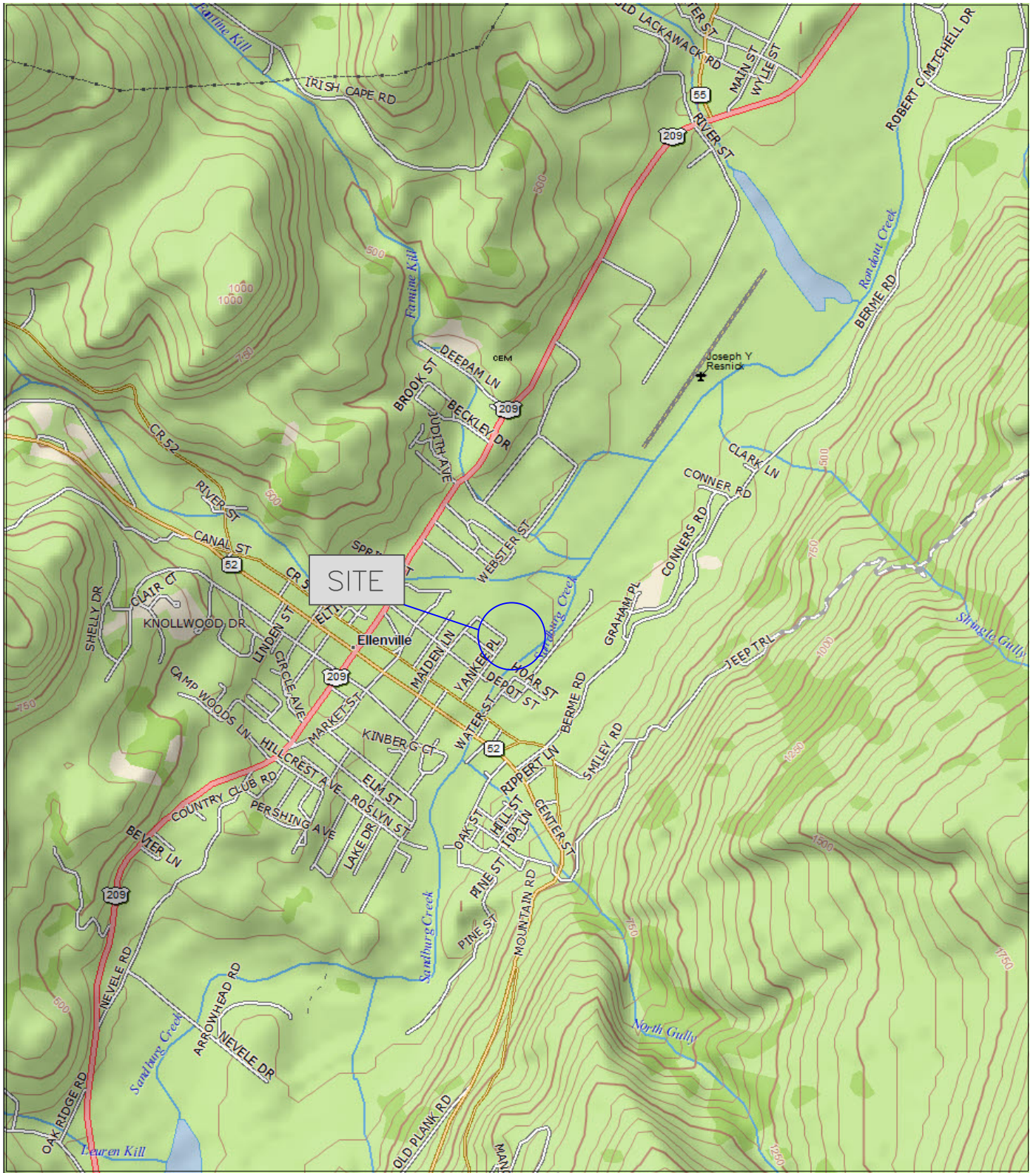
Important information regarding the use and interpretation of this report is presented in Appendix C.

Respectfully Submitted:
Quality Geo Engineering, P.C.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Tod Kobik". The signature is stylized with a large "T" and a cursive "Kobik".

Tod M. Kobik, P.E.
President

FIGURES



QUALITY GEO ENGINEERING, P.C.

877 ROUTE 4 S
SCHUYLERVILLE, NEW YORK 12871
PHONE (518) 372-4067
FAX (518) 507-6113

SCALE: N.T.S.

DRAWN BY: TMK

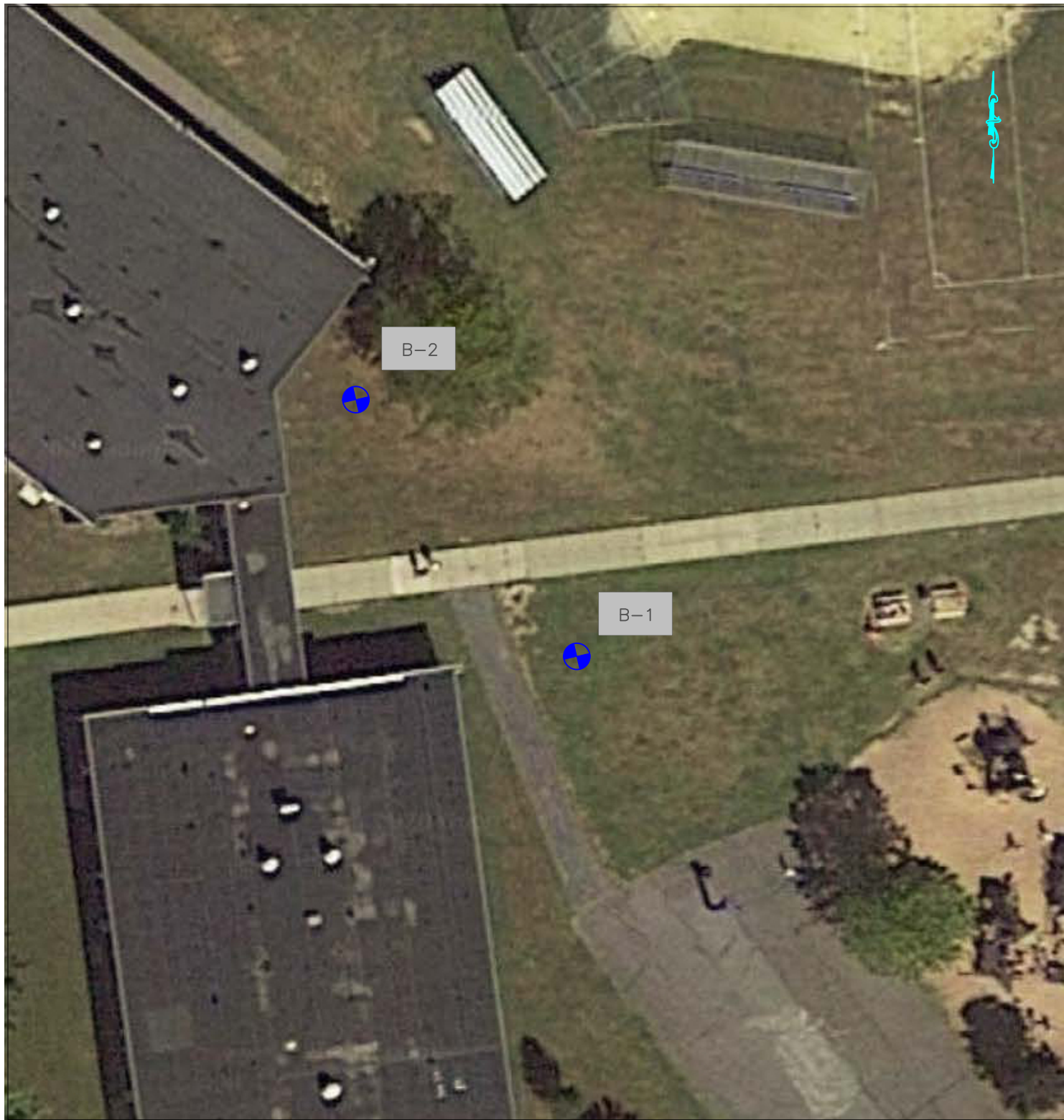
DATE: 6/22/20

PROJECT No.:
SE20-018

FIGURE No.:
1

SITE LOCATION MAP

PROPOSED BUILDING ADDITION
ELLENVILLE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
28 MAPLE AVENUE
ELLENVILLE, NEW YORK



NOTE: TEST BORING LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE.

QUALITY GEO ENGINEERING, P.C. 877 ROUTE 4 S SCHUYLERVILLE, NEW YORK 12871 PHONE (518) 372-4067 FAX (518) 507-6113	SCALE: NTS	TEST BORING LOCATION PLAN
	DRAWN BY: <i>TMK</i>	
	DATE: 6/22/20	PROPOSED BUILDING ADDITION ELLENVILLE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL 28 MAPLE AVENUE ELLENVILLE, NEW YORK
	PROJECT No.: SE20-018	
	FIGURE No.: 2	

APPENDIX A
SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION LOGS

QCQALabs
QC/QA LABORATORIES, INC. 
DRILLING & TESTING SERVICES
SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION LOG

BORING NO.	B-1
PROJ. NO.	SE20-018
SURF. ELEV.	G.S.
G.W. DEPTH	See Notes

PROJECT: Ellenville Elementary School Building Addition LOCATION: 28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, New York

[illegible]

CLASSIFICATION: Visual by

T. Kobik

METHOD OF INVESTIGATION: ASTM D1586 using 2.25" I.D. Hollow Stem Augers

DATE
 START: 5/18/2020
 FINISH: 5/18/2020
 SHEET 1 OF 1



BORING NO. B-2
 PROJ. NO. SE20-018
 SURF. ELEV. G.S.
 G.W. DEPTH See Notes

PROJECT: Ellenville Elementary School Building Addition LOCATION: 28 Maple Avenue
 Ellenville, New York

DEPTH (ft.)	SAMPLES SAMPLE NO.	BLOWS ON SAMPLER					REC. (ft.)	SOIL OR ROCK CLASSIFICATION	NOTES
		0/6	6/12	12/18	18/24	N			
	1	1	2	3	5	5	1.0	FILL: Brown Loose Fine-Medium SAND, Trace Silt, Trace Bricks, Dry	
	2	7	7	6	7	13	1.7	Firm, Grades to "Little" Gravel, "No" Bricks	
5	3	5	5	7	6	12	1.0	Brown Firm Fine-Medium SAND AND GRAVEL, Trace Silt, Dry	
	4	6	7	7	6	14	1.3	Similar	
	5	17	19	16	20	35	1.4	Brown Compact GRAVEL, Some Fine-Medium Sand, Trace Silt, Dry	
10									
15	6	10	12	12	16	24	0.7	Gray Firm Fine-Medium SAND, Trace Silt, Wet	
20	7	3	5	6	7	11	0.1	Cobble	
25	8	5	6	7	6	13	1.3	Similar	
30	9	4	5	4	7	9	1.1	Loose, Grades to "Trace" Gravel	
35								Boring terminated at a depth of 34.0 feet.	
40									

N = NO. BLOWS TO DRIVE 2-INCH SPLIT SPOON 12-INCHES WITH A 140 LB. PIN WT. FALLING 30-INCHES PER BLOW

DRILLER: J. Leonhardt

DRILL RIG TYPE : CME 550X

CLASSIFICATION: Visual by

T. Kobik

METHOD OF INVESTIGATION: ASTM D1586 using 2.25" I.D. Hollow Stem Augers

EXAMPLE KEY TO SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION LOGS

DATE _____ START: XX/XX/XX _____ FINISH: XX/XX/XX _____ SHEET X OF X	<p>QCQA Labs <small>QC/QA LABORATORIES, INC.</small> GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES</p>	PROJ. NO. XX-XXXX _____ HOLE NO. X-X _____ SURF. ELEV. XXX.X' _____ G.W. DEPTH X.X' _____
PROJECT: PROJECT NAME _____ LOCATION: PROJECT LOCATION _____ PROJECT NAME _____ PROJECT LOCATION _____		

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	BLOWS ON SAMPLER						RECOVERY (ft)	SOIL OR ROCK CLASSIFICATION	NOTES
			0	6	12	18	24	N			
0		1	3	3	4	8	7	1.0	3" TOPSOIL	Groundwater at 10' upon completion, and 5' 24 hrs. after completion	
									Brown Loose SILT, some Sand, trace clay, Moist		
5		2	50 / .5				50 / .5	NR	Gray SHALE, medium hard, weathered, thin bedded, some fractures	Run#1, 3.5' - 6.0' 95% Recovery 50% RQD	

①

②

③

④

⑤

⑥

⑦ (numbered features explained on reverse)

⑧

⑨

⑩

TABLE I

	Split Spoon Sample
	Shelby Tube Sample
	Geoprobe Macro-Core
	Auger or Test Pit Sample
	Rock Core

TABLE II

Identification of soil type is made on basis of an estimate of particle sizes, and in the case of fine grained soils also on basis of plasticity.		
Soil Type	Soil Particle Size	
Boulder	>12"	Coarse Grained (Granular)
Cobble	3" - 12"	
Gravel - Coarse	3" - 3/4"	
- Fine	3/4" - #4	
Sand - Coarse	#4 - #10	
- Medium	#10 - #40	
- Fine	#40 - #200	
Silt - Non Plastic (Granular)	<#200	Fine Grained
Clay - Plastic (Cohesive)		

TABLE III

The following terms are used in classifying soils consisting of mixtures of two or more soil types. The estimate is based on weight of total sample.

Term	Percent of Total Sample
"and"	35 - 50
"some"	20 - 35
"little"	10 - 20
"trace"	less than 10

(When sampling gravelly soils with a standard split spoon, the true percentage of gravel is often not recovered due to the relatively small sampler diameter.)

TABLE IV

The relative compactness or consistency is described in accordance with the following terms:

Granular Soils		Cohesive Soils	
Term	Blows per Foot, N	Term	Blows per Foot, N
Very Loose	0 - 4	Very Soft	0 - 2
Loose	4 - 10	Soft	2 - 4
Firm	10 - 30	Medium	4 - 8
Compact	30 - 50	Stiff	8 - 15
Very Compact	>50	Very Stiff	15 - 30
		Hard	>30

(Large particles in the soils will often significantly influence the blows per foot recorded during the penetration test)

TABLE V

Varved	Horizontal uniform layers or seams of soil(s).
Layer	Soil deposit more than 6" thick.
Seam	Soil deposit less than 6" thick.
Parting	Soil deposit less than 1/8" thick.
Laminated	Irregular, horizontal and angled seams and partings of soil(s).

TABLE VI

Rock Classification Term	Meaning
Hardness	- Soft Scratched by fingernail
	- Medium Hard Scratched easily by penknife
	- Hard Scratched with difficulty by penknife
	- Very Hard Cannot be scratched by penknife
Weathering	- Very Weathered Judged from the relative amounts of disintegration, iron staining, core recovery, clay seams, etc.
	- Weathered
	- Sound

Rock Classification Term	Meaning
Bedding	- Laminated (<1")
	- Thin Bedded (1" - 4")
	- Bedded (4" - 12")
	- Thick Bedded (12" - 36")
	- Massive (>36")
(Fracturing refers to natural breaks in the rock oriented at some angle to the rock layers)	

GENERAL INFORMATION & KEY TO SUBSURFACE LOGS

The Subsurface Logs attached to this report present the general observations and mechanical data collected by the driller at the site, supplemented by classification of the material removed from the borings as determined through visual identification by technicians in the laboratory. It is cautioned that the materials removed from the borings represent only a small fraction of the soils at the site and may not be representative of subsurface conditions between and/or away from the boring locations or between the sampled intervals. The data presented on the Subsurface Logs along with the recovered samples provide a basis for estimating the engineering characteristics of the soils at the site. The evaluation must consider all the recorded details and their relative significance to the project. It is common that evaluation of standard subsurface data indicates the need for additional testing and/or sampling to more accurately evaluate the subsurface conditions. Any evaluation of the data presented on the Subsurface Logs must be performed by qualified professionals. The following information defines some of the procedures and terms used on the Subsurface Logs to describe the conditions encountered. The paragraph numbers below correspond to the numbered features identified on the opposite page.

1. The figures in the Depth column define the scale of the Subsurface Log.
2. The Samples column shows a graphical representation of the depth and type of sampling performed. See Table I for descriptions of the symbols used to represent the various types of samples.
3. The Sample No. is used for identification on sample containers and laboratory test reports.
4. Blows on Sampler - shows the results of the "Standard Penetration Test" (SPT), recording the number of blows required to drive a split spoon sampler into the soil. The number of blows required to drive the sampler for each six inch increment is recorded. The first six inches of penetration is considered a seating drive. The sum of the number of blows required for the second and third six inch increments is termed the penetration resistance, N. The outside diameter of the sampler, hammer weight and length of drop are noted at the bottom of the Subsurface Log.
5. Recovery - Shows the length of the recovered sample.
6. All recovered soil samples are reviewed in the laboratory by an engineering technician or geotechnical engineer, unless noted otherwise. Visual descriptions are made on the basis of a combination of the driller's field descriptions and noted observations together with the sample as received in the laboratory. The method of visual classification is based primarily on the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2487) with regard to the particle size and plasticity (See Table No. II), and the Unified Soil Classification group symbols for the soil types are sometimes included with the soil classification. Additionally, the relative portion, by weight, of two or more granular soil types is described in accordance with "Suggested Methods of Test for Identification of Soils" by D.M. Burmister, ASTM Special Technical Publication 479, June 1970, (See Table No. III). Description of the relative soil density or consistency is based upon the penetration records as defined in Table No. IV. The description of the soil moisture is based upon the relative wetness of the soil as recovered and is described as dry, moist, wet or saturated. Water introduced into the boring either naturally or during drilling may have affected the moisture condition of the recovered samples. Special terms are used as required to describe soil deposition in greater detail; several such terms are listed in Table V. When sampling gravelly soils with a standard two inch diameter split spoon sampler, the true percentage of gravel is often not recovered due to the relatively small sampler diameter. The presence of boulders and large gravel is sometimes, but not necessarily, detected by an evaluation of the sampler blows or through the action of the drill rig as reported by the driller.
7. Rock descriptions are based on review of the recovered rock core samples and the driller's notes. Typical rock classification terms are included in Table VI.
8. The stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual. Solid stratification lines delineate apparent changes in soil type, based upon review of recovered soil samples and the driller's notes. Dashed lines indicate a lesser degree of certainty with respect to either a change in soil type or where such a change may occur.
9. Miscellaneous observations and procedures noted by the driller are shown in this column, including water level observations. It is important to understand that the reliability of the water observations depends upon the soil type (water level does not readily stabilize in a bore hole through fine grained soils), and that any drill water used to advance the boring may have influenced the observations. Typically, the ground water level will fluctuate with seasonal changes in precipitation patterns. One or more perched or trapped water levels may exist in the ground seasonally. Generally, it is prudent to install a groundwater observation well to better define water levels.
10. The length of core run is defined as the length of penetration of the core barrel. Core recovery is the length of core recovered divided by the core run length. The Rock Quality Designation (RQD) is the total length of pieces of recovered core exceeding 4 inches divided by the core run length. The size of the core barrel used is also noted.

APPENDIX B

**FILL MATERIAL AND
PLACEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS**

FILL MATERIAL AND PLACEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

I. Fill Material Recommendations

A. Subbase Stone

Subbase Stone should consist of a crusher run stone meeting the material and gradation requirements of New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT), Standard Specifications, Item 304.12 – Type 2 Subbase Course. Subbase Stone for pavement construction should consist of Item 304.12 – Type 2 or Item 304.14 – Type 4 Subbase Course.

B. Structural Fill

Structural Fill should consist of an imported well graded crusher run stone or bank-run sand and gravel, which is free of clay, expansive shale, organics and friable or deleterious particles. Imported Structural Fill should also conform to the following gradation requirements:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Finer by Weight</u>
3 inch	100
¾ inch	25-65
No. 40	5-40
No. 200	0-10

C. General Fill

General Fill may be used for backfill in non-loaded areas outside of foundation, structure, slab-on-grade and paved areas. General Fill may consist of on-site or imported soils, which are free of topsoil, organics, pyritic materials, debris and deleterious materials and are of a moisture content suitable for proper compaction.

II. Fill Placement and Compaction Recommendations

All controlled fill placed beneath foundations, structures, utilities, slab-on-grade and pavement areas should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as measured by the modified Proctor test (ASTM D1557), or as directed by the geotechnical engineer. Fill placed in non-loaded grass areas can be compacted to a minimum of 90 percent of the maximum dry density (ASTM D1557).

Placement of Structural Fill and Subbase Stone should not exceed a maximum loose lift thickness of 9 inches and should be reduced in conjunction with the compaction equipment used so that the required density is attained.

Fill should have a moisture content within 2 percent of the optimum moisture content prior to compaction. Subgrades should be properly drained and protected from moisture and frost. Placement of fill on frozen subgrades is not acceptable. It is recommended that all fill placement and compaction be monitored and tested by qualified geotechnical personnel.

III. Quality Assurance Testing

The following minimum laboratory and field quality assurance testing frequencies are recommended to confirm fill material quality and post placement and compaction conditions. These minimum frequencies are based on generally uniform material properties and placement conditions. Should material properties vary or conditions at the time of placement vary (i.e. moisture content, placement and compaction, procedures or equipment, etc.), then additional testing is recommended. Additional testing, if required, should be determined by qualified geotechnical personnel based on evaluation of the actual fill material and construction conditions.

A. Laboratory Testing of Material Properties

- Moisture content (ASTM D-2216) - 1 test per 4000 cubic yards or no less than 2 tests per each material type.
- Grain Size Analysis (ASTM D-422) - 1 test per 4000 cubic yards or no less than 2 tests per each material type.
- Modified Proctor Moisture Density Relationship (ASTM D-1557) 1 test per 4000 cubic yards or no less than 1 test per each material type.

B. Field In-Place Moisture/Density Testing (ASTM D-6938)

- Backfilling along trenches and foundation walls - 1 test per 50 lineal feet per lift.
- Backfilling Isolated Excavations (i.e. column foundations) 1 test per lift.
- Filling in open areas for slab-on-grade and pavement construction - 1 test per 2500 square feet per lift.

APPENDIX C

**INFORMATION REGARDING THIS
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT**

IMPORTANT INFORMATION REGARDING THIS GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

Quality Geo Engineering, P.C. (Quality Geo), has endeavored to prepare this report in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering principles and practices on behalf of QC/QA Laboratories, Inc. (QCQA Labs). Geotechnical engineering analyses and evaluations are based partly on judgment and opinion, and are therefore far less exact than other engineering disciplines. Accordingly, Quality Geo believes that providing the report user with information regarding the preparation and limitations of this report will aid in the proper interpretation and implementation of the conclusions and recommendations presented in this report. The following information is provided in an effort to reduce potential geotechnical-related delays, cost over-runs and other problems that can develop during the design and construction process.

SCOPE OF SERVICES: The scope of this report is limited to the specific items identified in QCQA Labs' Proposal for services for this project. The scope of services is limited to a geotechnical engineering evaluation of the conditions disclosed by the subsurface exploration and does not include any geoenvironmental assessment or investigation for the presence, absence or prevention of any hazardous or toxic materials or conditions (or mold) in the soil, groundwater or surface water within or beyond the project site. Unanticipated environmental problems can lead to significant project cost over-runs and QCQA Labs recommends that the Owner retain a geoenvironmental consultant to discuss risk management guidance.

PROJECT-SPECIFIC FACTORS: The conclusions and recommendations presented in this report were prepared based on project-specific factors described in the report, such as the size, loading, type of construction and intended use of the structure; the location of the structure on the site; planned structure elevation(s) and site grading; other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, underground utilities; and any other pertinent project information. Changes to the project details may alter the factors considered in development of the report conclusions and recommendations. As such, neither Quality Geo nor QCQA Labs shall be responsible nor liable for problems that may develop if we are not consulted regarding any changes to the project-specific factors that were assumed during preparation of the report.

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS: The subsurface exploration program for this project consisted of sampling only at discrete test locations. Quality Geo has used judgment to infer the subsurface conditions between the discrete test locations. The conclusions and recommendations presented in this report were based on the subsurface conditions disclosed/inferred at and between the discrete test locations at the time the subsurface exploration program was performed. We point out that surface and subsurface conditions at the site are subject to change subsequent to preparation of this report. Such changes may include floods, earthquakes, groundwater fluctuations, and construction activities at the site and/or adjoining properties. It should be understood that the actual subsurface conditions could vary from the conditions inferred by Quality Geo between and away from the discrete test locations, which could be revealed during construction. As such, QCQA Labs should be retained during construction to confirm that the subsurface conditions are consistent with the conditions disclosed by the subsurface exploration program, and to refine our conclusions and recommendations in the event that the subsurface conditions differ from those disclosed by the subsurface exploration program.

USE OF THIS GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT: This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our client, and any other parties specifically identified in the report, for specific application to the site and project-specific conditions described in the report. This report should not be applied to any other site or project, or for any uses other than those originally intended without our consent.

MISINTERPRETATION OF THIS REPORT: The conclusions and recommendations presented in this report are subject to misinterpretation by the design team and contractors, which can result in costly problems. The risk of misinterpretation by the design team can be reduced by having appropriate members of the design team confer with QCQA Labs regarding the conclusions and recommendations presented in this report prior to completing the plans and specifications. In addition, QCQA Labs should be retained to review pertinent elements of the design team's final plans and specifications prior to bidding to confirm that the recommendations presented in this report have been properly interpreted and applied. The risk of misinterpretation by contractors can be reduced by retaining QCQA Labs to attend prebid and preconstruction conferences, and to provide construction observation.

COMPONENTS OF THIS REPORT: Subsurface exploration logs, figures, tables and any other report components are subject to misinterpretation if they are separated from this report. This may occur if copies of the boring logs or other report components are given to the contractors during the bid preparation process. To minimize this risk, report components should not be separated from the report and only complete copies of this report should be distributed as appropriate.

ALTERATION OF THIS REPORT: It is a violation of Section 7209 Subdivision 2 of the New York State Education Law for any person to alter this report in any way, except under the direction of a licensed professional engineer. Neither QCQA Labs nor Quality Geo shall be liable for any alterations that are made to this report without our knowledge and written consent.

QuES&T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

December 17th, 2020

Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428

ATTN: Vince Napoli

Via Email: vnapoli@ecsd.k12.ny.us

Re.: Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428
Limited Pre-Renovation Asbestos Inspection at Ellenville CSD
QuES&T Project #Q20-3524

Dear Mr. Napoli,

Please find attached the Limited Pre-Renovation Inspection Report for Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) throughout specific interior & exterior areas included within the above-referenced project by **Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (QuES&T)**. **QuES&T** performed visual assessments, along with proper, representative bulk sample analysis performed for the detection of ACM in compliance with the requirements of 12 NYCRR Part 56.

As per 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1(g), one (1) copy of the results of the building/structure asbestos survey shall be immediately transmitted by the building/structure owner as follows:

- 1) One (1) copy of the completed asbestos survey shall be sent by the owner or their agent to the local government entity charged with issuing a permit for such demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair work under applicable State and local laws.
- 2) The completed asbestos survey shall be kept on the construction site with the asbestos notification and variance, if required, throughout the duration of the asbestos project and any associated demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair project.

The attached report summarizes the inspection protocol and inspection results for your review. **QuES&T** believes this report accurately reflects the material condition existing in the functional spaces at the time of our inspection.

Should you wish to discuss this matter further or require additional information concerning this submittal, please contact us at (845) 298-6031. **QuES&T** appreciates the opportunity to assist you in the environmental services area.

Sincerely,



Jonathan Mages

Field & Technical Services
NYS/AHERA Inspector Cert. #AH 18-53364
NYS Mold Assessor Cert. #MA01522
Niton-Certified XRF Technician

Cc: QuES&T File
Cc: lgoldstein@qualityenv.com



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

**LIMITED PRE-RENOVATION ASBESTOS INSPECTION
FOR
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)**

For

**Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Ave.
Ellenville, NY 12428**

At

**2020 Capital Improvement Project
Ellenville Elementary School / Middle School / High School
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428**

December 17th, 2020

QuES&T Project #Q20-3524



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	Introduction	Page 1
II.	Inspection Summary	Page 2
III.	Identified Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM)	Page 3 - 4
IV.	General Discussion	Page 4
V.	Abatement Required	Page 4 - 5
VI.	Disclaimers	Page 5
Table I	Identified ACM	Page 3 – 4
Appendix A	ACM Location Drawings	
Appendix B	Sample Results	
Appendix C	Personnel Licenses & Certifications	

I. INTRODUCTION:

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (**QuES&T**) performed a Limited Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey, in conformance with 12 NYCRR Part 56 (Industrial Code Rule 56), on August 3rd, September 9th & December 9th, 2020 for Ellenville CSD in support of 2020 Capital Improvement Project at Ellenville Elementary School, Middle School and High School; located at 28 Maple Ave, Ellenville, NY 12428. The survey included a visual assessment for Presumed Asbestos-Containing Materials (PACM) and suspect miscellaneous Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) throughout specific interior locations.

QuES&T established functional spaces based either on physical barriers (i.e., walls, doors, etc.) or homogeneity of material. Within each functional space identified, a visual inspection was performed using reasonable care and judgment to identify and assess location, quantity, friability, and condition of all accessible installed ACM building materials observed at the affected portion of the building/structure.

Limited localized demolition of building surfaces was performed, as part of this survey, to access concealed surfaces. No disassembly of installed equipment was conducted as part of this inspection. ACM concealed within structural components and equipment interiors or that is accessible only through extensive mechanical or structural demolition may not have been identified as part of this survey. When any construction activity, such as demolition, remodeling, renovation, or repair work, reveals PACM or suspect miscellaneous ACM that has not been identified, as part of this survey, all construction activities shall cease in the affected area.

The survey included both visual inspection of accessible spaces and representative sampling of suspect building materials for ACM. Samples collected were analyzed by a laboratory approved under the New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (NYSDOH ELAP). Samples were analyzed in the laboratory by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), Polarized Light Microscopy-NOB (PLM-NOB) and/or Quantitative Transmission Electron Microscopy (QTEM), as required. Sample collection and laboratory analysis were conducted in compliance with the requirements of Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1, 29 CFR 1926.1101 and standard EPA & OSHA accepted methods. Samples consisting of multiple layers were separated and analyzed independently in the laboratory.

Certified **QuES&T** personnel, Mr. Tanay Ranadive (Cert. #AH 15-10696), Mr. Jonathan Mages (Cert. #AH 18-53364) & Mr. Zachary Timpano (Cert. # AH 17-42304) performed the visual & physical inspections. A total of two hundred and thirty-two (**232**) samples of installed and accessible suspect building materials were analyzed. One hundred and two (**102**) samples were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) for friable materials; one hundred (**100**) samples were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM-NOB) for non-friable organically bound materials; and eighty-one (**81**) samples were analyzed by Confirmatory-QTEM following negative-determinations using PLM-NOB protocols.

II. INSPECTION SUMMARY:

A visual inspection was performed, and homogenous material types were established based on appearance, color, texture, type, shape, construction history, etc. The findings presented in this report are based upon reasonably available information and observed site conditions at the time the assessment was performed. The findings and conclusions of this report are time dependent, not indicative of future conditions, and do not warrant against conditions that were not evident from visual observations or historical information obtained from others.

The following is a summary of installed building materials sampled during this inspection:

- Ceiling Materials – Ceiling Tiles (Multiple Varieties), Insulation.
- Wall Materials – Ceramic Tile System (i.e. grout, adhesive, mortar), Sheetrock, Joint Compound, Covebase Molding & Adhesive, Adhesive, Plaster, Cement Block & Mortar, Glazed Block & Mortar, Brick & Mortar.
- Flooring Materials – Ceramic Tile System (i.e. grout, adhesive, mudset), Terrazzo, Floor Tiles (9" x 9"; 1' x 1') & Mastic, Quarry Tile, Leveler, Cement Slab, Carpet Mastic.
- Thermal System Insulation (TSI) – Spray-on Fireproofing, Pipe Insulation, Mudded Joint Packing.
- Miscellaneous Materials – Fire Door Insulation, Fin Tube Panel Board, Debris.
- Roofing Materials – Fiberboard, Window Caulk & Glazing, Tars, Built-Up Roofing, EPDM, PVC, Isofoams.
- Exterior Materials – Expansion Caulk, Concrete.

III. IDENTIFIED ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM):

(Materials containing greater than 1% asbestos, as per EPA & NYS)

TABLE I: IDENTIFIED ACM

Ellenville CSD

28 Maple Ave, Ellenville, NY 12428

(Refer to Appendix A for Details)

KEY: ACM = Materials containing greater than 1% of asbestos.
 LF = Linear Feet (piping equal-to or less than 2-foot diameter); SF = Square Feet.
 PACM = Presumed Asbestos-containing Materials.
 Friable = ACM which can be crumbled, pulverized, crushed by hand-pressure and which is capable of being released into the air

Location	Material	Approximate Quantity	Friable?	Condition
Ellenville Elementary School (Interior)				
Small Cafeteria, Along Window Wall, Fin Tube	Panel Board	50 SF	No	Good
Kitchen, Floor, on Non-ACM Cement Slab, under Non-ACM Floor Tile	Black/Green Floor Tile	700 SF	No	Good
Resource Room & Principal's Office, above Suspended Ceiling Tile, on Metal Pipe & Elbows	Pipe Insulation & Mudded Joint Packing	60 LF	Yes	Good
Main Office, Entrance, Floor, on Cement Slab, Under Non-ACM 1' x 1' Speckled	Floor Tile & Mastic	300 SF	No	Good
Under Men's & Women's Faculty Bathroom, In Crawlspace, On Floor	Debris	100 SF	Yes	Significantly Damaged
Men's & Women's Faculty Bathroom Walls	PACM Pipe Insulation & Mudded Joint Packing	*Indeterminate	Yes	Unknown
Ellenville Elementary School (Exterior)				
Breezeway, Façade, @ Seams	Expansion Caulk	50 LF	No	Damaged
Exterior Doors of Room 344 & 345	Door Caulk	30 LF (15 LF each Door)	No	Good
Exterior, Library, Louver, Metal to Brick/Facade, White	Caulk	15 LF (Each Louver)	No	Good
Ellenville Middle School (Interiors)				
Boy's & Girl's Bathroom, Walls	PACM Pipe Insulation & Mudded Joint Packing	*Indeterminate	Yes	Unknown
Ellenville District Office				
No Asbestos-Containing Materials Detected upon PLM, PLM-NOB, QTEM Analysis				
Ellenville High School				
No Asbestos-Containing Materials Detected upon PLM, PLM-NOB, QTEM Analysis				
Ellenville Field Concession Stand				
No Asbestos-Containing Materials Detected upon PLM, PLM-NOB, QTEM Analysis				
Roofs (Elementary School)				
Roofs Throughout, Around Vents that sit lower, Equipment Flashing	Flashing Tar	270 SF (18 SF @ each Vent Fan)	No	Good

White PVC Roof, Perimeter	Flashing Tar	900 SF	No	Good
Roofs (High School/Middle School)				
High School Roof, On Wood Vent Fan Flashing	Equipment Flashing Tar	36 SF (18 SF each unit)	No	Good
High School Roof, On Brick Façade on Lower Roof	Tar Vapor Barrier	600 SF	No	Good
High School Roof, On Brick Parapet Wall Flashing	Flashing Tar	550 SF	No	Good
Middle School Roof, Eastern Side of Gym, On Brick Building Flashing	Flashing Tar	150 SF	No	Good
Middle School Roof, On Back Side of Auditorium, Front of School, & Eastern Side of Gym Roof, at Termination Bar, Black	Termination Caulk	270 LF	No	Good
Middle School, Near Loading Dock, On Canopy Roof	Roofing Tar	50 SF	No	Good
<p><i>Notes: Certain Materials sampled have an asbestos percentage range from trace to less than 1%. Even though, this material is not classified as Asbestos-Containing Material, handling of such materials must still comply with OSHA Construction Standard for Asbestos: 29 CFR 1926.1101</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>1. All wet walls in the Faculty Bathrooms of the Elementary School, Boy's & Girl's Bathrooms of the Middle School must be probed for potential Pipe Insulation & Mudded Fittings prior to any bathroom renovation/demolition.</i> <i>2. ACM Debris in the Elementary School crawlspace must be cleaned up by a Licensed Asbestos Abatement Contractor. Prior to any activity in this crawlspace, a contamination assessment and Site-Specific Variance for an Emergency Cleanup shall be done by the district's consultant.</i> 				

IV. GENERAL DISCUSSION:

All construction personnel as well as individuals who have access to locations where asbestos containing materials (ACM) exists should be informed of its presence and the proper work practices in these areas. Conspicuous labeling of all ACM is suggested to ensure personnel is adequately informed. Personnel should be informed not to rest, lean, or store material or equipment on or near these surfaces and not to cut, saw, drill, sand or disturb ACM. All removal, disturbance, and repair of ACM should be performed in compliance with Title 12 NYCRR Part 56 by persons properly trained to handle ACM. Facility custodial and maintenance personnel should receive training commensurate with their work activities as defined in 29 CFR 1910.1001.

The findings presented in this report are based upon reasonably available information and observed site conditions at the time the assessment was performed. Conditions may have changed since that time and the findings and conclusions of this report are not meant to be indicative of future conditions at the Site. This report does not warrant against conditions that were not evident from visual observations or historical information obtained, or conditions that could only be determined by physical sampling or other intrusive investigation techniques that are outside the proposed scope of work.

VI. ABATEMENT REQUIRED:

As specified in Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1 (h) and (i), "If the building/structure asbestos survey finds that the portion of the building/structure to be demolished, renovated, remodeled, or have repair work contains ACM, PACM, suspect miscellaneous ACM assumed to be ACM, or asbestos material, which is impacted by the work, the owner or the owner's agent shall conduct, or cause to have conducted, asbestos removal performed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor in conformance with all standards set forth in this Part. All ACM, PACM, suspect miscellaneous ACM assumed to be ACM, or asbestos

material impacted by the demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair project shall be removed as per this Part, prior to access or disturbance by other uncertified trades or personnel. No demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair work shall be commenced by any owner or the owner's agent prior to the completion of the asbestos abatement in accordance with the notification requirements of this Part...All building/structure owners and asbestos abatement contractors on a demolition, renovation, remodeling, or repair project, which includes work covered by this part, shall inform all trades on the work site about PACM, ACM, asbestos material and suspect miscellaneous ACM...Bids may be advertised and contracts awarded for demolition, remodeling, renovation, or repair work, but no work on the current intermediate portion of the project shall commence on the demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair work by any owner or agent prior to completion of all necessary asbestos abatement work for the current intermediate portion of the entire project, in conformance with all standards set forth in this Part."

Prior to conducting demolition or construction work at the building, all ACM affected/impacted by such activities shall be removed utilizing a licensed asbestos abatement contractor and NYSDOL/EPA/NYC certified personnel prior to construction/demolition activities. All work conducted should be in accordance with all legal requirements, including but not limited to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) [40 CFR Part 61], New York State Industrial Code Rule 56 Asbestos Regulations (ICR 56) and Chapter 1 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York Regulations, as applicable. Advance notification of the asbestos project to the USEPA, NYSDOL, and NYCDEP may be required.

All suspect building materials not sampled during this survey should be considered ACM until these materials are sampled and analyzed for ACM in the laboratory. Concealed ACM: In addition to the ACMs identified at the site, there is a possibility that concealed ACM may exist at the subject facility. As such, if any concealed suspect ACM is encountered during future construction related activities, the work should immediately stop. Prior to resuming the work, the suspect ACM should either be 1) Sampled by an appropriately certified asbestos professional and submitted to an Approved NYSDOH ELAP laboratory for asbestos analysis or 2) Presumed to be ACM (PACM) and removed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor for disposal in accordance with all applicable regulations.

VII. DISCLAIMERS

It should be noted that the information contained within this report is based solely upon site observations and the results of laboratory analysis for samples collected by **QuES&T**. These observations and results are time dependent, subject to changing site conditions and revisions to Federal, State and Local regulations. **QuES&T** warrants that these findings have been promulgated after being prepared in general accordance with generally accepted practices in the abatement industries. **QuES&T** also recognizes that inspection laboratory data is not usually sufficient to make all abatement and management decisions.

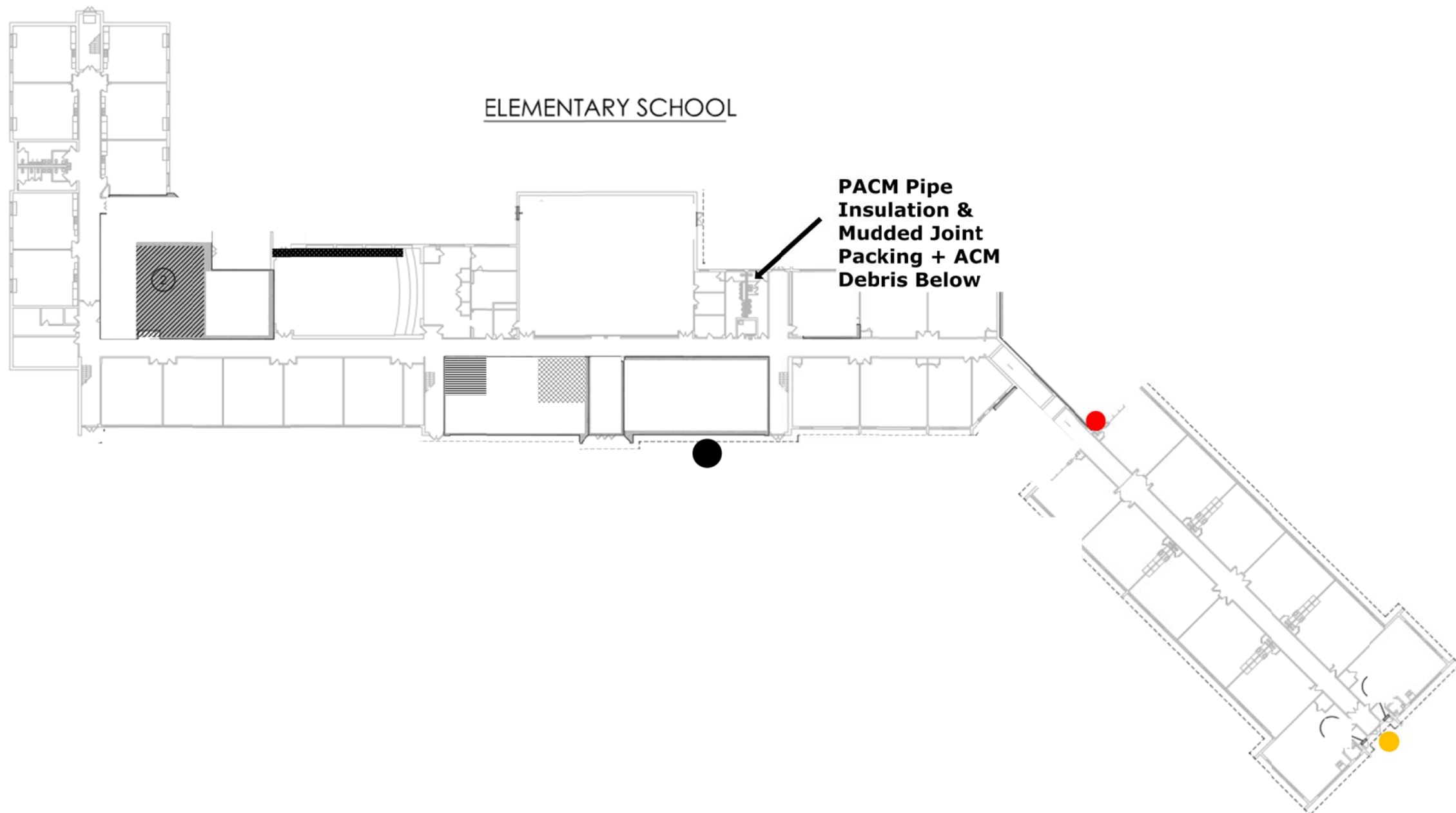
Due to the potential for concealed Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) or other regulated materials, this report should not be construed to represent all ACM or regulated materials within the site(s). All quantities of ACM or other regulated materials identified, and all dimensions listed within this report are approximate and should be verified On-site.

This inspection report is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for asbestos abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or Variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project. The Linear and/or Square Footages (LF / SF) listed within this Report are only approximates. Abatement Contractor(s) are required to visit the building(s) in order to take actual field measurements within each listed location.



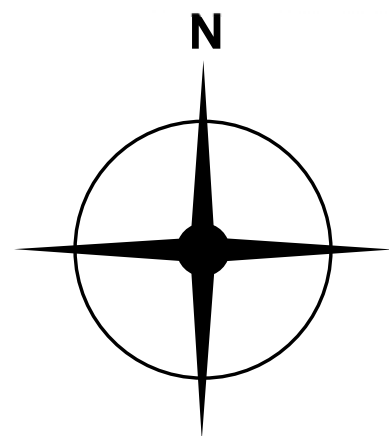
Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

Appendix A: ACM LOCATION DRAWINGS




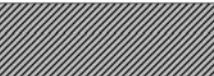





ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

PACM Pipe
Insulation &
Mudded Joint
Packing + ACM
Debris Below



First Floor

ACM LEGEND: (see report for details)	
	ACM Expansion Caulk
	ACM Door Caulk on Exterior 2 Blue Wood Doors
	ACM Exterior Louver Caulk
	ACM Black/Green Floor Tile on Non-ACM Cement Slab
	ACM Panel Board on Window Fin Tube
	ACM Mastic on Non-ACM Cement Slab in Main Office
	ACM Pipe Insulation & Mudded

Date: 12/17/2020 Version # 1

Issued For: Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #: Q20-3524

Project Manager: LG Prepared By: JDK

QuES&T

Quality Environmental
Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

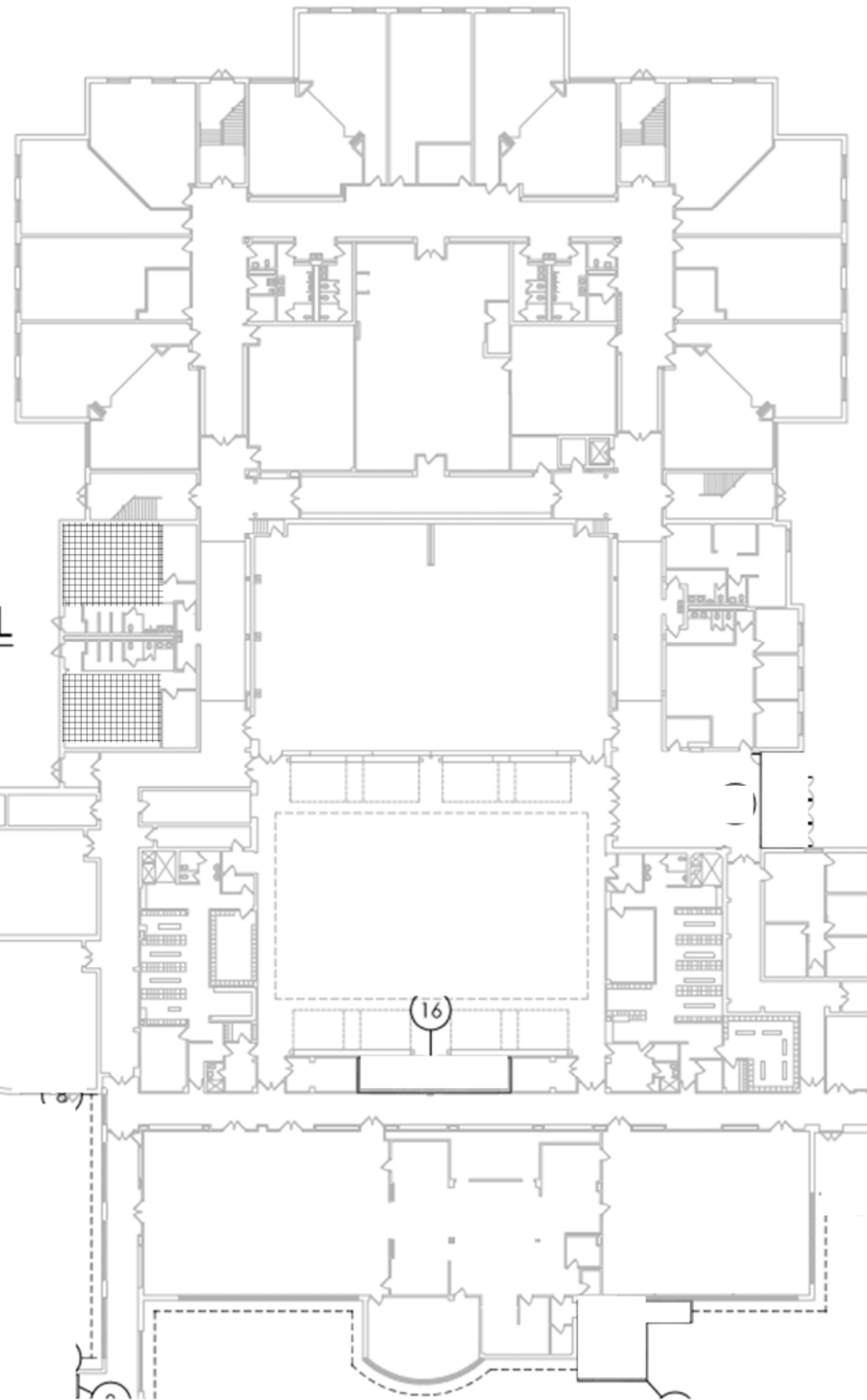
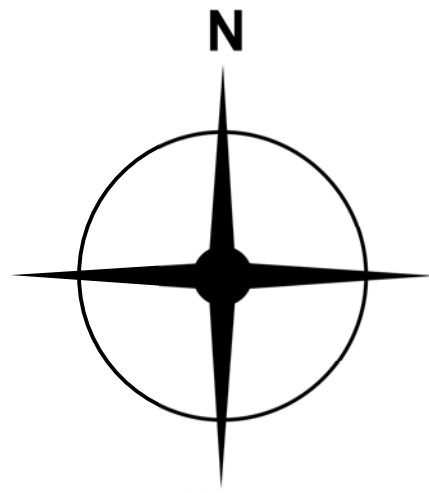
Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428

PROJECT LOCATION

Ellenville Elementary School
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428

ACM Locations

ASB-01

MIDDLE SCHOOL

First Floor

ACM LEGEND: (see report for details)

PACM Pipe Insulation & Mudded Joint Packing in Bathroom Wet Walls

Date:
9/1/2020

Version #
1

Issued For:
Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #:
Q20-3524

Project Manager:	LG
------------------	----

Prepared By:
JDK

QuES&T

Quality Environmental
Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

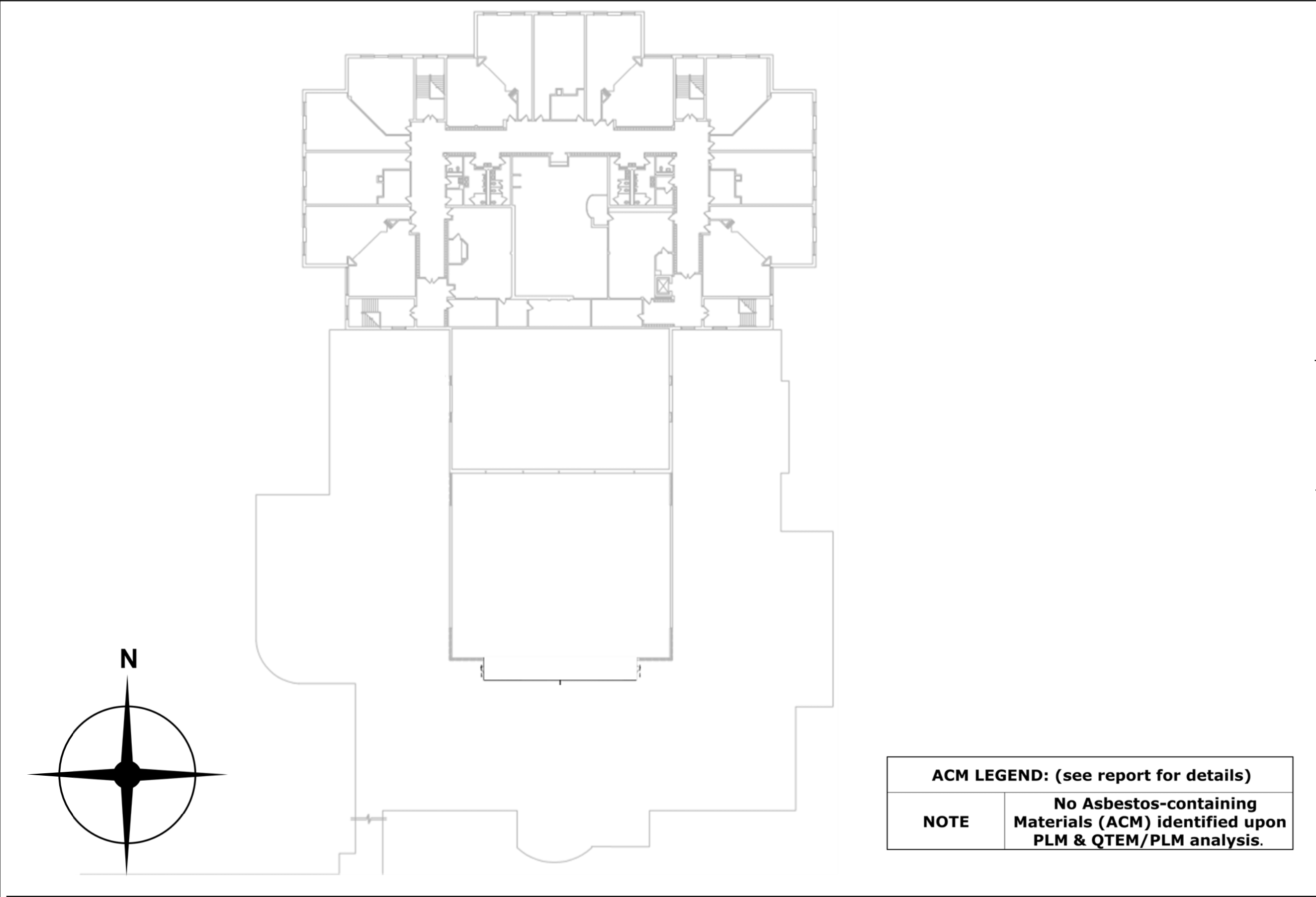
**Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428**

PROJECT LOCATION

Ellenville Middle School
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428

ACM Locations

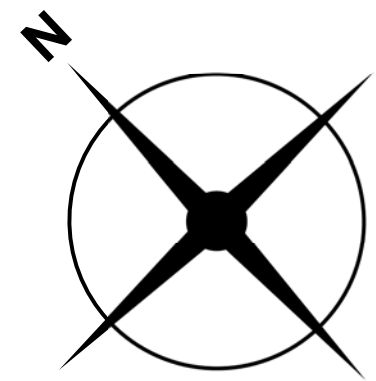
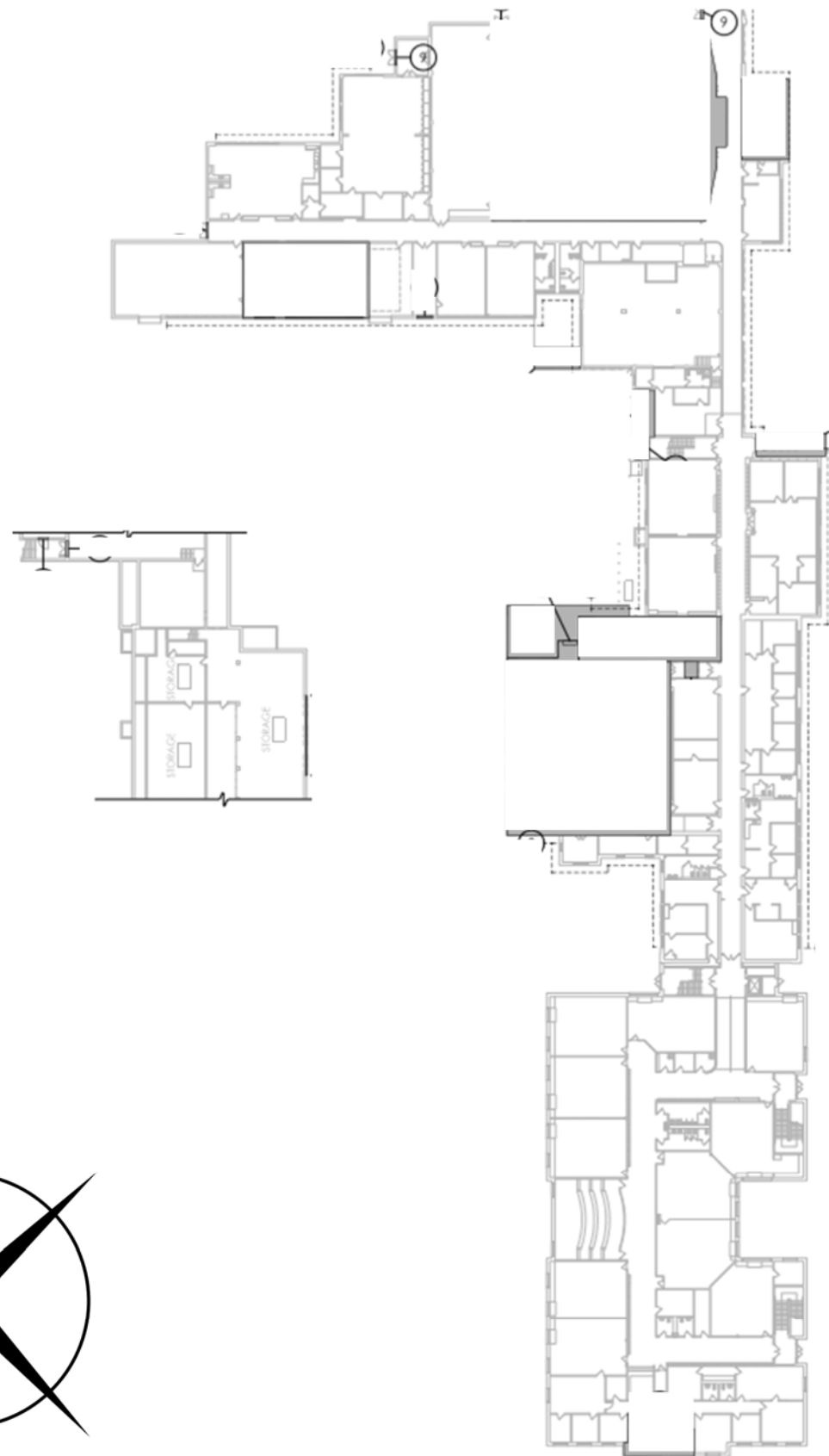
ASB-02



Second Floor

Date: 9/1/2020	Version # 1
Issued For: Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey	
QuES&T Project #: Q20-3524	
Project Manager: LG	Prepared By: JDK
<div><div>QuES&T</div><div>Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone: (845) 298- 6031 Fax: (845) 298-6251</div></div>	
<div>CLIENT</div> <div>Ellenville CSD 28 Maple Ave Ellenville, NY 12428</div>	
<div>PROJECT LOCATION</div> <div>Ellenville Middle School 28 Maple Avenue Ellenville, NY 12428</div>	
ACM Locations	
ASB-03	

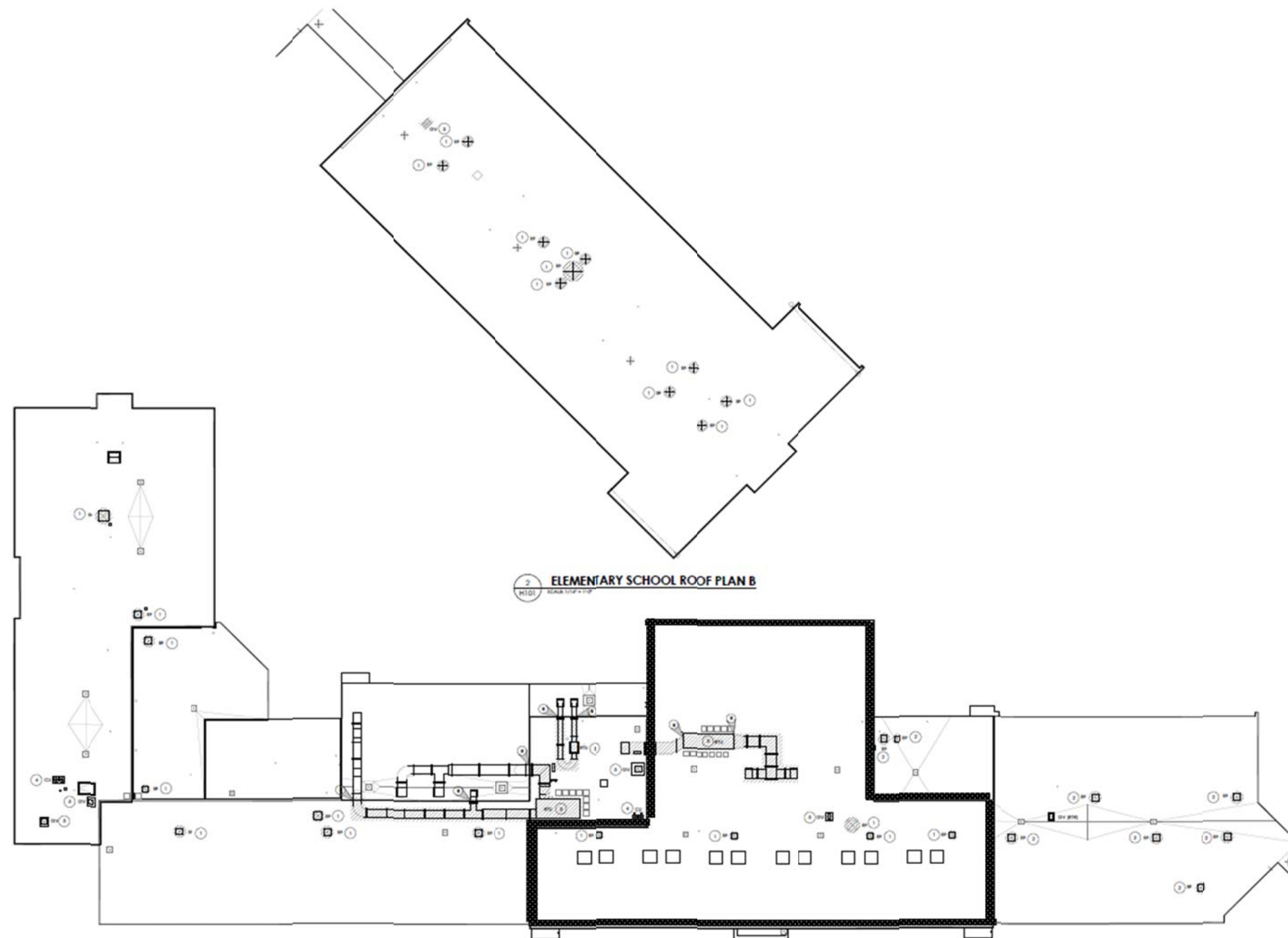
ACM LEGEND: (see report for details)	
NOTE	No Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) identified upon PLM & QTEM/PLM analysis.



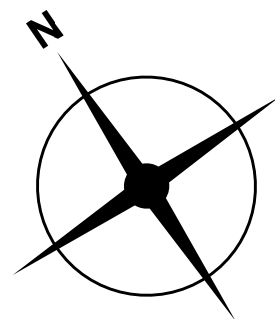
ACM LEGEND: (see report for details)	
NOTE	No Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) identified upon PLM & QTEM/PLM analysis.

First Floor

Date: 9/1/2020	Version # 1
Issued For: Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey	
QuES&T Project #: Q20-3524	
Project Manager: LG	Prepared By: JDK
<div>QuES&T</div> <div>Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone: (845) 298- 6031 Fax: (845) 298-6251</div>	
CLIENT Ellenville CSD 28 Maple Ave Ellenville, NY 12428	
PROJECT LOCATION Ellenville High School 28 Maple Avenue Ellenville, NY 12428	
ACM Locations	
ASB-04	



2 ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ROOF PLAN B
SCALE 1/8" = 1'-0"



ACM LEGEND: (see report for details)

	ACM Perimeter Flashing Tar
NOTE	ACM Equipment Flashing Tar around Lower Vents

Exteriors & Roofs

Date:
11/15/2020

Version #
1

Issued For:
Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey

QuES&T Project #:
Q20-3524

Project Manager:
LG

Prepared By:
Tanay Ranadive

QuES&T

Quality Environmental
Solutions & Technologies, Inc.
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone: (845) 298- 6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251

CLIENT

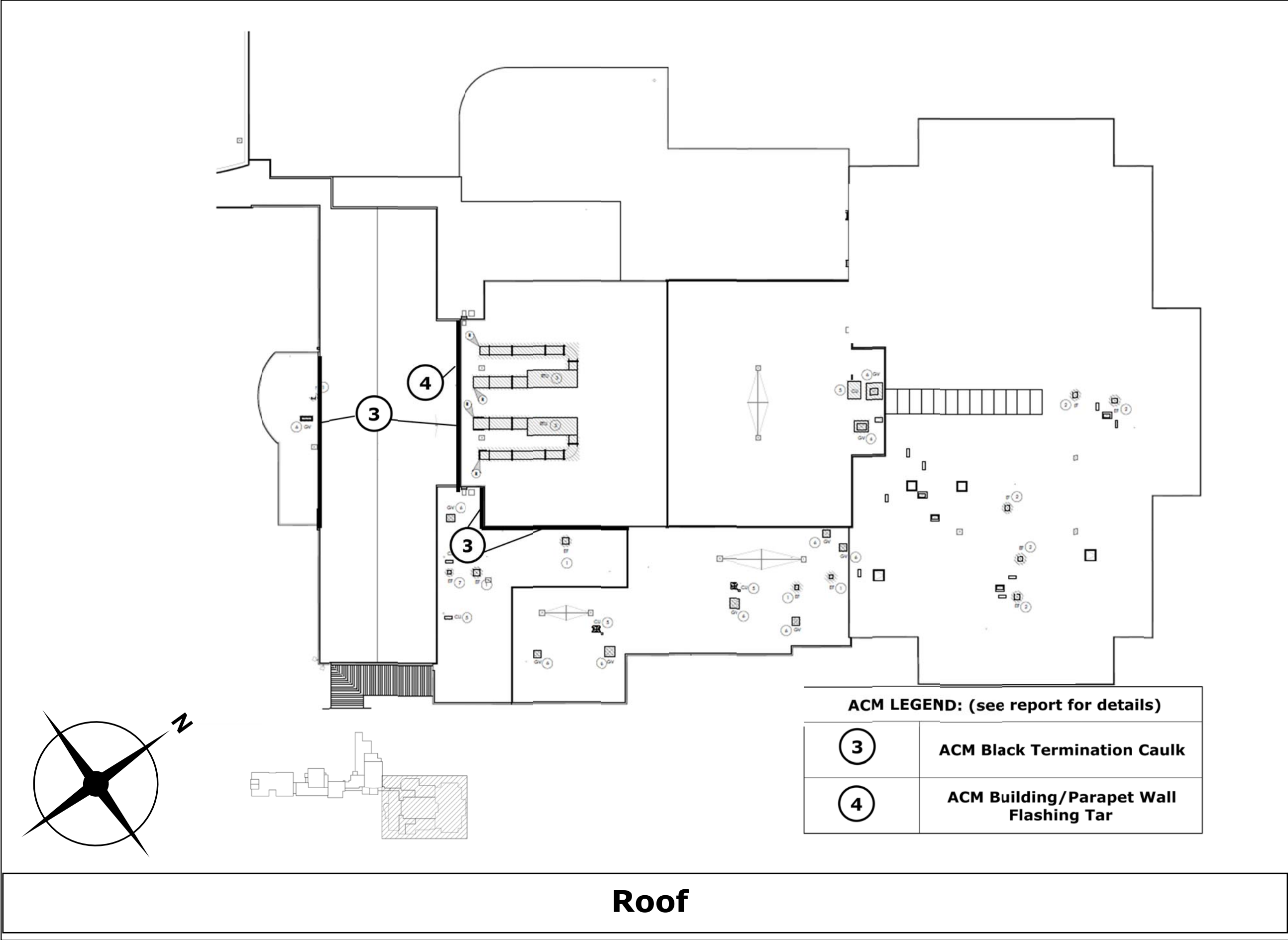
Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428

PROJECT LOCATION

Ellenville Elementary School
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428

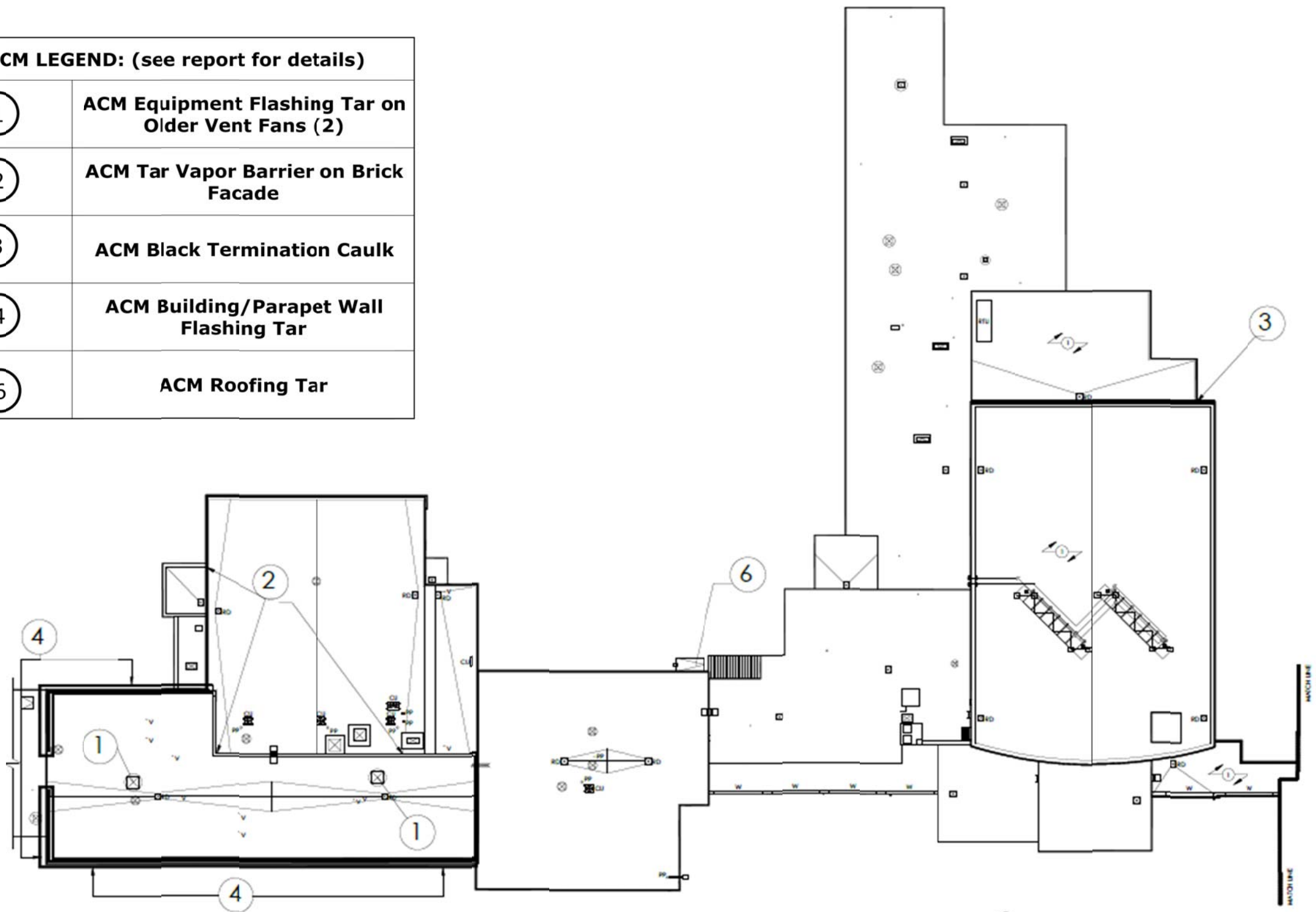
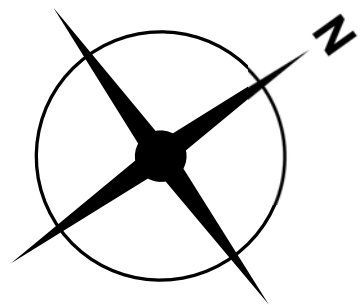
ACM Locations

ASB-05




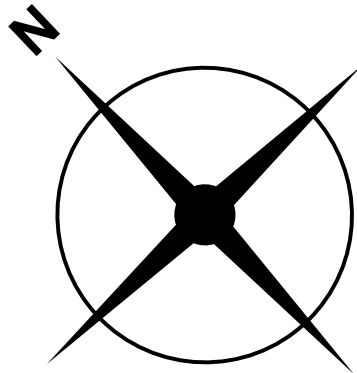
Date: 12/18/2020	Version # 1
Issued For: Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey	
QuES&T Project #: Q20-3524	
Project Manager: LG	Prepared By: JRM
<div>QuES&T</div> <div>Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone: (845) 298- 6031 Fax: (845) 298-6251</div>	
CLIENT Ellenville CSD 28 Maple Ave Ellenville, NY 12428	
PROJECT LOCATION Ellenville Middle School 28 Maple Avenue Ellenville, NY 12428	
ACM Locations	
ASB-06	

ACM LEGEND: (see report for details)	
①	ACM Equipment Flashing Tar on Older Vent Fans (2)
②	ACM Tar Vapor Barrier on Brick Facade
③	ACM Black Termination Caulk
④	ACM Building/Parapet Wall Flashing Tar
⑥	ACM Roofing Tar



Roof

Date: 12/18/2020	Version # 1
Issued For: Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey	
QuES&T Project #: Q20-3524	
Project Manager: LG	Prepared By: JRM
<div>QuES&T</div> <div>Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone: (845) 298- 6031 Fax: (845) 298-6251</div>	
CLIENT Ellenville CSD 28 Maple Ave Ellenville, NY 12428	
PROJECT LOCATION Ellenville High School 28 Maple Avenue Ellenville, NY 12428	
ACM Locations	
ASB-07	

<div><div>Upper Level</div><div>Main Level</div><div></div><div><div>ACM LEGEND: (see report for details)</div><div><div>NOTE</div><div>No Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) identified upon PLM & QTEM/PLM analysis.</div></div></div></div> <tr><td colspan="2">Concession Stand</td></tr> <tr><td>Date: 11/15/2020</td><td>Version # 1</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">Issued For: Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">QuES&T Project #: Q20-3524</td></tr> <tr><td>Project Manager: LG</td><td>Prepared By: Tanay Ranadive</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2"><div><div>QuES&T</div><div>Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone: (845) 298- 6031 Fax: (845) 298-6251</div></div></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">CLIENT</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">Ellenville CSD 28 Maple Ave Ellenville, NY 12428</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">PROJECT LOCATION</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">Ellenville Concession Stand 28 Maple Avenue Ellenville, NY 12428</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">ACM Locations</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">ASB-08</td></tr>	Concession Stand		Date: 11/15/2020	Version # 1	Issued For: Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey		QuES&T Project #: Q20-3524		Project Manager: LG	Prepared By: Tanay Ranadive	<div><div>QuES&T</div><div>Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone: (845) 298- 6031 Fax: (845) 298-6251</div></div>		CLIENT		Ellenville CSD 28 Maple Ave Ellenville, NY 12428		PROJECT LOCATION		Ellenville Concession Stand 28 Maple Avenue Ellenville, NY 12428		ACM Locations		ASB-08	
	Concession Stand																							
	Date: 11/15/2020	Version # 1																						
	Issued For: Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey																							
	QuES&T Project #: Q20-3524																							
	Project Manager: LG	Prepared By: Tanay Ranadive																						
<div><div>QuES&T</div><div>Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. 1376 Route 9 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590 Phone: (845) 298- 6031 Fax: (845) 298-6251</div></div>																								
CLIENT																								
Ellenville CSD 28 Maple Ave Ellenville, NY 12428																								
PROJECT LOCATION																								
Ellenville Concession Stand 28 Maple Avenue Ellenville, NY 12428																								
ACM Locations																								
ASB-08																								



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

Appendix B: SAMPLE RESULTS



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001505

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Attention: Tanay Ranadive
Quality Environmental Solution & Tech
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Phone: (845) 298-6031
Fax: (845) 298-6251
Received Date: 09/10/2020 11:27 AM
Analysis Date: 09/11/2020 - 09/12/2020
Collected Date: 09/09/2020

Project: Ellenville CSD, 20 Maple Ave., Ellenville NY 12428, Ellenville Capitol PProject, Ellenville Middle School Asbestos Survey, Project # Q20-3524

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-MS-01 532001505-0001		Description Main Entrance, Vestibule, Floor - Terazzo			
		Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	White/ Black/ Pink		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-02 532001505-0002		Description Main Entrance, Vestibule, Floor - Terazzo			
		Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Various		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-03 532001505-0003		Description Kitchen, Loading Dock - Cement Slab			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-04 532001505-0004		Description Main Entrance, Vestibule, Floor, Under Terrazzo - Cement Slab			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-05 532001505-0005		Description Kitchen, Loading Dock - Coping Stone			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Tan		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 09/12/2020 16:22:48



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001505

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-MS-06 532001505-0006		Description Kitchen, Loading Dock - Coping Stone			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-07 532001505-0007		Description Main Entrance, Vestibule, Ceiling - Sheetrock			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	White	2.00% Glass	85.00% Gypsum 13.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-08 532001505-0008		Description Main Entrance, Vestibule, Wall - Sheetrock			
		Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Brown/ White	10.00% Cellulose <1.00% Glass	85.00% Gypsum 5.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-09 532001505-0009		Description Main Entrance, on Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	White		20.00% Ca Carbonate 80.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-10 532001505-0010		Description Main Entrance, on Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	White		20.00% Ca Carbonate 80.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-11 532001505-0011		Description Main Entrance, on Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	White		20.00% Ca Carbonate 80.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 09/12/2020 16:22:48



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001505

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-MS-12 532001505-0012		Description	Boy's Bathroom, Floor, Bottom Layer, on Cement Slab - Mudset		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-13 532001505-0013		Description	Girl's Bathroom, Floor, Bottom Layer, on Cement Slab - Mudset		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-14 532001505-0014		Description	Boy's Bathroom, Floor, Cement Tile, Top Layer - Grout		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-15 532001505-0015		Description	Girl's Bathroom, Floor, Cement Tile, Top Layer - Grout		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-16 532001505-0016		Description	Boy's Bathroom, Floor, Top Layer, Ceramic Tile - Adhesive Only		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/11/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
Sample below method recommended minimum weight; analyzed at client's request.					
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/12/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-MS-17 532001505-0017		Description	Girl's Bathroom, Floor, Top Layer - Adhesive Only		
		Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/11/2020	Gray/ Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/12/2020	Gray/ Tan		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 09/12/2020 16:22:48



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com> / rochesterlab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 532001505

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-MS-18 532001505-0018		Description Boy's Bathroom, Floor, Bottom Layer, Blue Ceramic Tile - Grout Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-19 532001505-0019		Description Girl's Bathroom, Floor, Bottom Layer, Blue Ceramic Tile - Grout Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-MS-20 532001505-0020		Description Boy's Bathroom, Wall, Behind Ceramic Tile - Adhesive only Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/11/2020	Brown/ Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/12/2020	Brown/ Tan	<1.00% Fibrous (other)	100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-MS-21 532001505-0021		Description Girl's Bathroom, Wall, Behind Ceramic Tile - Adhesive only Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/11/2020	Brown/ Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/12/2020	Brown/ Tan	<1.00% Fibrous (other)	100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 09/12/2020 16:22:48



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001505

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

The samples in this report were submitted to EMSL for analysis by Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via NYS ELAP Approved Methods . The reference number for these samples is the EMSL Order ID above . Please use this reference number when calling about these samples.

Report Comments:

Sample Receipt Date: 9/10/2020

Sample Receipt Time: 11:27 AM

Analysis Completed Date: 9/11/2020

Analysis Completed Time: 12:58 PM

Analyst(s):

Jessica Schwartz PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (9)

Jessica Schwartz PLM NYS 198.6 NOB (4)

Melissa Hartwig PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (8)

Melissa Hartwig TEM NYS 198.4 NOB (4)

Samples reviewed and approved by:

Peter Donato, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

NOB = Non Friable Organically Bound N/A = Not Applicable VCM = Vermiculite Containing Material

-In New York State, TEM is currently the only method that can be used to determine if NOB materials can be considered or treated as non-asbestos containing.

All samples examined for the presence of vermiculite when analyzed via NYS 198.1.

-NYS Guidelines for Vermiculite containing samples are available at http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance_Rev070913.pdf EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations . Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. Samples were received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification , approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the federal government. This report may contain data that is not covered by the NVLAP accreditation .

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Rochester, NY NYS ELAP 12088

Initial report from: 09/12/2020 16:22:48

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

BULK SAMPLE FORMCLIENT: Ellenville CSDSAMPLED BY: T.Ranadive, J.Mages, Z.TimpanoADDRESS: 20 Maple Ave.DATE SAMPLED: 8-Sep-20Ellenville, NY 12428CONTACT: Vince NapoliANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/NOB/QTEM as RequiredPROJECT ID: Ellenville Capital Project

TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS

Ellenville Middle School Asbestos Survey5 DAYSPROJECT #: Q20-3524

OTHER _____

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-MS-01	Main Entrance, Vestibule, Floor	Terrazzo	Stop At
3524-MS-02	Main Entrance, Vestibule, Floor	Terrazzo	First Positive
3524-MS-03	Kitchen, Loading Dock	Cement Slab	
3524-MS-04	Main Entrance, Vestibule, Floor, under Terrazzo	Cement Slab	
3524-MS-05	Kitchen, Loading Dock	Coping Stone	Stop At
3524-MS-06	Kitchen, Loading Dock	Coping Stone	First Positive
3524-MS-07	Main Entrance, Vestibule, Ceiling	Sheetrock	
3524-MS-08	Main Entrance, Vestibule, Wall	Sheetrock	
3524-MS-09	Main Entrance, on Sheetrock Wall	Joint Compound	Stop
3524-MS-10	Main Entrance, on Sheetrock Wall	Joint Compound	At

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Tammy RanadiveDATE: 09/09/20RECEIVED BY: MADATE: 9/10/2020 10:50amPAGE 1 OF 3

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

BULK SAMPLE FORMCLIENT: Ellenville CSDSAMPLED BY: T.Ranadive, J.Mages, Z.TimpanoADDRESS: 20 Maple Ave.DATE SAMPLED: 8-Sep-20Ellenville, NY 12428CONTACT: Vince NapoliANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/NOB/QTEM as RequiredPROJECT ID: Ellenville Capital Project

TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS

Ellenville Middle School Asbestos Survey5 DAYSPROJECT #: Q20-3524

OTHER _____

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite			
SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-MS-11	Main Entrance, on Sheetrock Wall	Joint Compoud	First Positive
3524-MS-12	Boy's Bathroom, Floor, Bottom Layer, on Cement Slab	Mudset	
3524-MS-13	Girl's Bathroom, Floor, Bottom Layer, on Cement Slab	Mudset	
3524-MS-14	Boy's Bathroom, Floor, Ceramic Tile, Top Layer	Grout	
3524-MS-15	Girl's Bathroom, Floor, Ceramic Tile, Top Layer	Grout	
3524-MS-16	Boy's Bathroom, Floor, Top Layer, Ceramic Tile	Adhesive Only	
3524-MS-17	Girl's Bathroom, Floor, Top Layer	Adhesive Only	
3524-MS-18	Boy's Bathroom, Floor, Bottom Layer, Blue Ceramic Tile	Grout	
3524-MS-19	Girl's Bathroom, Floor, Bottom Layer, Blue Ceramic Tile	Grout	
3524-MS-20	Boy's Bathroom, Wall, behind Ceramic Tile	Adhesive Only	
Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite			

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)SUBMITTED BY: Tanay RanadiveDATE: 09/09/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

BULK SAMPLE FORM

OTHER

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite			
SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-MS-21	Girl's Bathroom, Wall, Behind Ceramic Tile	Adhesive	

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

DATE: _____



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com / buffaloab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Attention: Rudy Lipinski
 Quality Environmental Solution & Tech
 1376 Route 9
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Phone: (845) 206-2659

Fax: (845) 298-6251

Received Date: 08/05/2020 11:12 AM

Analysis Date: 08/10/2020

Collected Date: 08/03/2020

Project: Q20-3524 / Capital Improvement Project / High School/Middle School, District Office

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-01 142002969-0001		Description District Office, Front Desk, Wall - Sheetrock			
		Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Brown/ White	10.00% Cellulose	90.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
Paper and gypsum layers included in analysis.					
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-02 142002969-0002		Description District Office, Entry Hall, Wall - Sheetrock			
		Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Brown/ White	10.00% Cellulose	90.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
Paper and gypsum layers included in analysis.					
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-03 142002969-0003		Description District Office, Front Desk, on Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-04 142002969-0004		Description District Office, Front Desk, on Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-05 142002969-0005		Description District Office, Front Desk, on Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

		Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos
Sample ID	3524-06			Description	District Office, Front Desk, Window Metal Trim to Sheetrock Wall - Caulk		
	142002969-0006			Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020		Black		100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020		Black		100.00%	Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-07			Description	District Office, Front Desk, Window Metal Trim to Sheetrock Wall - Caulk		
	142002969-0007			Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020		Black		100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020		Black		100.00%	Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-08			Description	District Office, Floor, on Concrete Floor, under Carpet, Green - Carpet Mastic		
	142002969-0008			Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020		Yellow		100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020		Yellow		100.00%	Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-09			Description	District Office, Floor, on Concrete Floor, under Carpet, Green - Carpet Mastic		
	142002969-0009			Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020		Yellow		100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020		Yellow		100.00%	Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-10			Description	District Office, Entry Vestibule, Floor, on Concrete, Brown, 1' x 1' - Floor Tile		
	142002969-0010			Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020		Tan		100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020		Tan		100.00%	Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-10			Description	District Office, Entry Vestibule, Floor, on Concrete, Brown, 1' x 1' - Yellow Leveler		
	142002969-0011			Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM							Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020		Yellow		100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020		Yellow		100.00%	Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-11 142002969-0012		Description	District Office, Entry Vestibule, Floor, on Concrete, Brown, 1' x 1' - Floor Tile		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-11 142002969-0013		Description	District Office, Entry Vestibule, Floor, on Concrete, Brown, 1' x 1' - Yellow Leveler		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-12 142002969-0014		Description	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Partition Wall - Sheetrock		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	White	2.00% Cellulose	98.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-13 142002969-0015		Description	High School, Copy Center Room, Partition Wall - Sheetrock		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	White	2.00% Cellulose	98.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-14 142002969-0016		Description	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Sheetrock Partition Wall - Joint Compound		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-15 142002969-0017		Description	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Sheetrock Partition Wall - Joint Compound		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-16 142002969-0018		Description Homogeneity	High School, Copy Center Room, on Sheetrock Partition Wall - Joint Compound Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-17 142002969-0019		Description Homogeneity	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Storage Room, Wall - Cementitious Block Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-17 142002969-0020		Description Homogeneity	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Storage Room, Wall - Mortar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-18 142002969-0021		Description Homogeneity	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Storage Room, Wall - Cementitious Block Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-18 142002969-0022		Description Homogeneity	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Storage Room, Wall - Mortar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-19 142002969-0023		Description Homogeneity	High School, Outside Library, Staircase, Wall, Decorative - Brick Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Red		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-19 142002969-0024		Description Homogeneity	High School, Outside Library, Staircase, Wall, Decorative - Mortar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-20 142002969-0025		Description Homogeneity	High School, Outside Library, Staircase, Wall, Decorative - Brick Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Red		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-20 142002969-0026		Description Homogeneity	High School, Outside Library, Staircase, Wall, Decorative - Mortar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-21 142002969-0027		Description Homogeneity	High School, Entry Vestibule, Floor - Terrazzo Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-22 142002969-0028		Description Homogeneity	High School, Entry Vestibule, Floor - Terrazzo Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-23-Skim Coat 142002969-0029		Description Homogeneity	High School, TV Studio, Partition Wall - Plaster Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-23-Base Coat 142002969-0029A		Description High School, TV Studio, Partition Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-24-Skim Coat 142002969-0030		Description High School, Radio Room, Partition Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Tan		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-24-Base Coat 142002969-0030A		Description High School, Radio Room, Partition Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-25-Skim Coat 142002969-0031		Description High School, TV Studio, Partition Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-25-Base Coat 142002969-0031A		Description High School, TV Studio, Partition Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-26 142002969-0032		Description High School, TV Studio, on Plaster Partition Wall, Gray - Covebase Molding Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-26 142002969-0033		Description Homogeneity	High School, TV Studio, on Plaster Partition Wall, Gray - Adhesive Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-27 142002969-0034		Description Homogeneity	High School, TV Studio, on Plaster Partition Wall, Gray - Covebase Molding Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-27 142002969-0035		Description Homogeneity	High School, TV Studio, on Plaster Partition Wall, Gray - Adhesive Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-28 142002969-0036		Description Homogeneity	High School, Radio Room, Floor, under Carpet, on Wood Floor - Carpet Mastic Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Brown/ Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Brown/ Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-29 142002969-0037		Description Homogeneity	High School, Radio Room, Floor, under Carpet, on Wood Floor - Carpet Mastic Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Brown/ Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Brown/ Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-30 142002969-0038		Description Homogeneity	High School, TV Studio, Floor, on Concrete, under 1' x 1' White Floor Tile - Leveler Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-31 142002969-0039		Description Homogeneity	High School, TV Studio, Floor, on Concrete, under 1' x 1' White Floor Tile - Leveler Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-32 142002969-0040		Description Homogeneity	High School, TV Studio, Floor, on Concrete, 1' x 1', White with Blue Streaks - Floor Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	White/ Blue		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	White/ Blue		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-33 142002969-0041		Description Homogeneity	High School, TV Studio, Floor, on Concrete, 1' x 1', White with Blue Streaks - Floor Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	White/ Blue		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	White/ Blue		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-34 142002969-0042		Description Homogeneity	High School, Exterior, Staircase - Concrete Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-35 142002969-0043		Description Homogeneity	High School, Exterior, Staircase - Concrete Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-36 142002969-0044		Description Homogeneity	High School, Exterior, Loading Dock, Canopy, underside - Plaster Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-37 142002969-0045		Description	High School, Exterior, Loading Dock, Canopy, underside - Plaster		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-38 142002969-0046		Description	High School, Exterior, Loading Dock, Canopy, underside - Plaster		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-39 142002969-0047		Description	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Old Section, Window Trim to Brick Facade Brown - Caulk		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-40 142002969-0048		Description	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Old Section, Window Trim to Brick Facade Brown - Caulk		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-41 142002969-0049		Description	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Window Metal Trim to Brick Facade Brown - Caulk		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-42 142002969-0050		Description	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Window Metal Trim to Brick Facade Brown - Caulk		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

		Non-Asbestos			
Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos
Sample ID	3524-43	Description	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Cement Slab, White, Expansion - Caulk		
	142002969-0051	Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-44	Description	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Cement Slab, White, Expansion - Caulk		
	142002969-0052	Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-45	Description	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Window Metal Trim to Brick, Facade Gray - Caulk		
	142002969-0053	Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-46	Description	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Window Metal Trim to Brick, Facade Gray - Caulk		
	142002969-0054	Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043

Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394

<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142002969

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

The samples in this report were submitted to EMSL for analysis by Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via NYS ELAP Approved Methods. The reference number for these samples is the EMSL Order ID above. Please use this reference number when calling about these samples.

Report Comments:

Sample Receipt Date: 8/5/2020

Sample Receipt Time: 11:12 AM

Analysis Completed Date: 8/10/2020

Analysis Completed Time: 6:04 AM

Analyst(s):

Tom Hanes PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (31)

Tom Hanes PLM NYS 198.6 NOB (26)

Mark Tate TEM NYS 198.4 NOB (26)

Samples reviewed and approved by:

Rhonda McGee, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

NOB = Non Friable Organically Bound N/A = Not Applicable VCM = Vermiculite Containing Material

-In New York State, TEM is currently the only method that can be used to determine if NOB materials can be considered or treated as non-asbestos containing.

All samples examined for the presence of vermiculite when analyzed via NYS 198.1.

-NYS Guidelines for Vermiculite containing samples are available at http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance_Rev070913.pdf EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. Samples were received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the federal government. This report may contain data that is not covered by the NVLAP accreditation.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Depew, NY NYS ELAP 11606

Initial report from: 08/10/2020 06:02:14

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

142002969

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSD SAMPLED BY: T.Ranadive, J.Mages

ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave DATE SAMPLED: 3-Aug-20
Ellenville, NY 12428

CONTACT: Vince Napoli ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB, QTEM

PROJECT ID: Capital Improvement Project TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
High School/Middle School, District Office 5 DAYS

PROJECT #: Q20-3524 OTHER _____

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite			
SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-01	District Office, Front Desk, Wall	Sheetrock	Stop
			At
3524-02	District Office, Entry Hall, Wall	Sheetrock	First
			Positive
3524-03	District Office, Front Desk, on Sheetrock Wall	Joint Compound	Stop
			At
3524-04	District Office, Front Desk, on Sheetrock Wall	Joint Compound	First
			Positive
3524-05	District Office, Front Desk, on Sheetrock Wall	Joint Compound	Positive
3524-06	District Office, Front Desk, Window Metal Trim to Sheetrock Wall	Caulk	Stop
			At
3524-07	District Office, Front Desk, Window Metal Trim to Sheetrock Wall	Caulk	First
			Positive
3524-08	District Office, Floor, on Concrete Floor, under Carpet, Green	Carpet Mastic	Stop
			At
3524-09	District Office, Floor, on Concrete Floor, under Carpet, Green	Carpet Mastic	First
			Positive
3524-10	District Office, Entry Vestibule, Floor, on Concrete, Brown, 1' x 1'	Floor Tile & Yellow Leveler (Separate Layers)	Stop
			At
Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite			

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Lanay RanadiveDATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 1 OF 5

RECEIVED

AUG 05 2020

BY: KEM

11:12am
Fed-X

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

142002969

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSD SAMPLED BY: T.Ranadive, J.Mages

ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave DATE SAMPLED: 3-Aug-20
Ellenville, NY 12428

CONTACT: Vince Napoli ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB, QTEM

PROJECT ID: Capital Improvement Project TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
High School/Middle School, District Office 5 DAYS

PROJECT #: Q20-3524 OTHER _____

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-11	District Office, Entry Vestibule, Floor, on Concrete, Brown, 1' x 1'	Floor Tile & Yellow Leveler (Separate Layers)	First Positive
3524-12	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Partition Wall	Sheetrock	Stop At
3524-13	High School, Copy Center Room, Partition Wall	Sheetrock	First Positive
3524-14	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Sheetrock Partition Wall	Joint Compound	Stop At
3524-15	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Sheetrock Partition Wall	Joint Compound	First Positive
3524-16	High School, Copy Center Room, on Sheetrock Partition Wall	Joint Compound	Positive
3524-17	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Storage Room, Wall	Cementitious Block & Mortar (Separate Layers)	Stop At
3524-18	High School, Warehouse Rm. 447, Storage Room, Wall	Cementitious Block & Mortar (Separate Layers)	First Positive
3524-19	High School, outside Library, staircase, Wall, Decorative	Brick & Mortar (Separate Layers)	Stop At
3524-20	High School, outside Library, staircase, Wall, Decorative	Brick & Mortar (Separate Layers)	First Positive

Please contact Rudy Lipinski (rlipinski@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Zancy RanadiveDATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 2 OF 5RECEIVED
AUG 05 2020BY: RLM
11:12am
Fed-X

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

142002969

BULK SAMPLE FORMCLIENT: Ellenville CSDSAMPLED BY: T.Ranadive, J.MagesADDRESS: 28 Maple AveDATE SAMPLED: 3-Aug-20Ellenville, NY 12428CONTACT: Vince NapoliANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB, QTEMPROJECT ID: Capital Improvement Project

TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS

High School/Middle School, District Office5 DAYSPROJECT #: Q20-3524

OTHER _____

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-21	High School, Entry Vestibule, Floor	Terrazzo	Stop
			At
3524-22	High School, Entry Vestibule, Floor	Terrazzo	First
			Positive
3524-23	High School, TV Studio, Partition Wall	Plaster (Separate Layers)	Stop
			At
3524-24	High School, Radio Room, Partition Wall	Plaster (Separate Layers)	First
			Positive
3524-25	High School, TV Studio, Partition Wall	Plaster (Separate Layers)	Stop
			At
3524-26	High School, TV Studio, on Plaster Partition Wall, Gray	Covebase Molding & Adhesive (Separate Layers)	First
			Positive
3524-27	High School, TV Studio, on Plaster Partition Wall, Gray	Covebase Molding & Adhesive (Separate Layers)	Stop
			At
3524-28	High School, Radio Room, Floor, under Carpet, on Wood Floor	Carpet Mastic	First
			Positive
3524-29	High School, Radio Room, Floor, under Carpet, on Wood Floor	Carpet Mastic	Stop
			At
3524-30	High School, TV Studio, Floor, on Concrete, under 1' x 1' White Floor Tile	Leveler	First
			Positive

Please contact Rudy Lipinski (rlipinski@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)SUBMITTED BY: Tanay RanadiveDATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 3 OF 5RECEIVED
AUG 05 2020BY: MLM
11:12am Fed-x

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSD SAMPLED BY: T.Ranadive, J.Mages
 ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave DATE SAMPLED: 3-Aug-20
Ellenville, NY 12428
 CONTACT: Vince Napoli ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB, QTEM
 PROJECT ID: Capital Improvement Project TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
High School/Middle School, District Office 5 DAYS
 PROJECT #: Q20-3524 OTHER

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite			
SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-31	High School, TV Studio, Floor, on Concrete, under 1' x 1' White Floor Tile	Leveler	First
			Positive
3524-32	High School, TV Studio, Floor, on Concrete, 1' x 1', White with Blue Streaks	Floor Tile	Stop
			At
3524-33	High School, TV Studio, Floor, on Concrete, 1' x 1', White with Blue Streaks	Floor Tile	First
			Positive
3524-34	High School, Exterior, Staircase	Concrete	Stop
			At
3524-35	High School, Exterior, Staircase	Concrete	First
			Positive
3524-36	High School, Exterior, Loading Dock, Canopy, underside	Plaster	Stop
			At
3524-37	High School, Exterior, Loading Dock, Canopy, underside	Plaster	First
			Positive
3524-38	High School, Exterior, Loading Dock, Canopy, underside	Plaster	Positive
3524-39	High School/Middle School, Exterior, Old Section, Window Trim to Brick Façade, Brown	Caulk	Stop
			At
3524-40	High School/Middle School, Exterior, Old Section, Window Trim to Brick Façade, Brown	Caulk	First
			Positive
Please contact Rudy Lipinski (rlipinski@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite			

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Tanay RanadiveDATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 4 OF 5

RECEIVED
 AUG 05 2020
 BY: PLM
 11:12am Fed-r

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

142002969

BULK SAMPLE FORMCLIENT: Ellenville CSDSAMPLED BY: T.Ranadive, J.MagesADDRESS: 28 Maple AveDATE SAMPLED: 3-Aug-20Ellenville, NY 12428CONTACT: Vince NapoliANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB, QTEMPROJECT ID: Capital Improvement Project

TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS

High School/Middle School, District Office5 DAYSPROJECT #: Q20-3524

OTHER

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-41	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Window Metal Trim to Brick Façade, Brown	Caulk	Stop At First Positive
3524-42	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Window Metal Trim to Brick Façade, Brown	Caulk	Stop At First Positive
3524-43	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Cement Slab, White, Expansion	Caulk	Stop At First Positive
3524-44	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Cement Slab, White, Expansion	Caulk	Stop At First Positive
3524-45	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Window Metal Trim to Brick Façade, Gray	Caulk	Stop At First Positive
3524-46	High School / Middle School, Exterior, Window Metal Trim to Brick Façade, Gray	Caulk	Stop At First Positive

Please contact Rudy Lipinski (rlipinski@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Lanay RanadiveDATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 5 OF 5RECEIVED
AUG 05 2020BY: LM
11:12am Feb 4

SHIP DATE: 04AUG20
ACTWTG: 1.00 LB
CAD: 102509583/WSX12500

WAPPINGERS FALLS, NY 12590
UNITED STATES

TO **SAMPLE RECEIVING**
EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
490 ROWLEY ROAD

DEPEW NY 14043

REF: ARL-WEB(A)
RMA QUEST1
DEPT: (716) 651-0030
INV: 1
PO:

RMA:



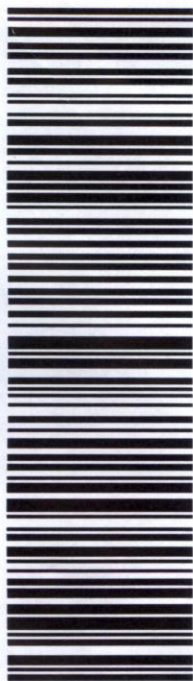
56BJ2/7709/B766

TRK# 0221
7959 0417 1998

**RETURNS MON-FRI
STANDARD OVERNIGHT**

14043

NY-US



RECEIVED
AUG 05 2020

Use of this FedEx shipping label is subject to the following restrictions and conditions:

IMPORTANT! Do not duplicate this label. Each package must contain a unique tracking number in order to maintain tracking and billing integrity.

1. The shipment must be via FedEx packaging (FedEx envelope pack or FedEx box); this free shipping label is not valid for use on non-standard FedEx packages nor coolers or other large boxes.
2. Valid for shipment of the following samples only: Lead analysis of paint chips, air samples, or wipe samples; Asbestos testing of bulk material samples, wipe/dust samples, or air sample cassettes; Microbiology air samples or bulk samples, tape lift samples, and/or swab samples. This label and shipping is not valid for shipment of any sample that requires a cooler or any other sample type not specifically described herein.
3. The package shipment must exceed a minimum of \$100 in analytical fees. If this minimum is not met, a minimum shipping fee of \$15 will be added to the analysis invoice.
4. Not valid for the shipping of any hazardous materials or items prohibited to be shipped by these means.
5. Valid for only those accounts pre-approved to use this service. This courtesy shipping service may be terminated at any time by EMSL for any customer accounts that are not in good standing due to late payment /COD Status, or any other reason in the sole determination of EMSL.
6. Any additional fees, including, but not limited to, custom pickup fees from FedEx, excessive weight fees, and any surcharge items added by FedEx, associated with this label/package will be back-charged to the customer that made the shipment.
7. This label is not valid for weekend or holiday deliveries.
8. Excludes Summa Canisters, Equipment Rental and Loaner Returns.
9. Valid in the Continental United States and within Canada.
10. For Metals (Air, Chips & Wipes), IH Organics (Formaldehyde, Methamphetamine, Isocyanates, BTEX, etc.), Combustion By-Products (Soot)/Material Identification, and Silica, Respirable Dust/Total Dust: Based on the method you are choosing, please confirm with the lab or your sales rep to determine they can perform the specific method you require, prior to shipping samples.



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001504

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Attention: Tanay Ranadive

Quality Environmental Solution & Tech

1376 Route 9

Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Phone: (845) 298-6031

Fax: (845) 298-6251

Received Date: 09/10/2020 11:17 AM

Analysis Date: 09/11/2020

Collected Date: 09/09/2020

Project: Ellenville CSD, 20 Maple Ave, Ellenville NY 12428, Ellenville Capitol PProject, Concession Stand Pre-Demo
Asbestos Survey, Project #Q20-3524

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-CS-01 532001504-0001		Description	Façade, Wall - Cementious Block		
		Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-CS-02 532001504-0002		Description	Façade, Wall - Cementious Block		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-CS-03 532001504-0003		Description	Façade, Wall, Cementious Block - Mortar		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-CS-04 532001504-0004		Description	Façade, Wall, Cementious Block - Mortar		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/11/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-CS-05 532001504-0005		Description	Small Overhand Roof, Bottom Layer, on Wood - Vapor Barrier		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/11/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/11/2020	Black	None	100.00% Other	<1% Chrysotile

Initial report from: 09/11/2020 17:13:53



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001504

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

		Non-Asbestos			
Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos
Sample ID 3524-CS-06 532001504-0006		Description Homogeneity	Small Overhand Roof, Bottom Layer, on Wood - Vapor Barrier Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/11/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/11/2020	Black	None	100.00% Other	<1% Chrysotile
Sample ID 3524-CS-07 532001504-0007		Description Homogeneity	Small Overhand Roof, 2nd Layer - Shingle Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/11/2020	White/ Black	3.20% Glass	96.80% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/11/2020	White/ Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-CS-08 532001504-0008		Description Homogeneity	Small Overhand Roof, 2nd Layer - Shingle Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/11/2020	White/ Black	3.30% Glass	96.70% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/11/2020	White/ Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-CS-09 532001504-0009		Description Homogeneity	Small Overhand Roof, Top Layer - Shingle Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/11/2020	Various	1.80% Glass	98.20% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/11/2020	Various		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-CS-10 532001504-0010		Description Homogeneity	Small Overhand Roof, Top Layer - Shingle Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/11/2020	Various	2.30% Glass	97.70% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/11/2020	Various		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 09/11/2020 17:13:53



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001504

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

The samples in this report were submitted to EMSL for analysis by Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via NYS ELAP Approved Methods. The reference number for these samples is the EMSL Order ID above. Please use this reference number when calling about these samples.

Report Comments:

Sample Receipt Date: 9/10/2020

Sample Receipt Time: 11:17 AM

Analysis Completed Date: 9/11/2020

Analysis Completed Time: 12:34 PM

Analyst(s):

Jessica Schwartz PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (2)

Melissa Hartwig PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (2)

Jessica Schwartz PLM NYS 198.6 NOB (6)

Peter Donato TEM NYS 198.4 NOB (6)

Samples reviewed and approved by:

Peter Donato, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

NOB = Non Friable Organically Bound N/A = Not Applicable VCM = Vermiculite Containing Material

-In New York State, TEM is currently the only method that can be used to determine if NOB materials can be considered or treated as non-asbestos containing.

All samples examined for the presence of vermiculite when analyzed via NYS 198.1.

-NYS Guidelines for Vermiculite containing samples are available at http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance_Rev070913.pdf EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. Samples were received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the federal government. This report may contain data that is not covered by the NVLAP accreditation.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Rochester, NY NYS ELAP 12088

Initial report from: 09/11/2020 17:13:53

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

BULK SAMPLE FORMCLIENT: Ellenville CSDSAMPLED BY: T.Ranadive, Z.TimpanoADDRESS: 20 Maple Ave.DATE SAMPLED: 8-Sep-20Ellenville, NY 12428CONTACT: Vince NapoliANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/NOB/QTEM as RequiredPROJECT ID: Ellenville Capital Project

TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS

Concession Stand Pre-Demo Asbestos Survey5 DAYSPROJECT #: Q20-3524

OTHER

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-CS-01	Façade, Wall	Cementitious Block	Stop
			At First
3524-CS-02	Façade, Wall	Cementitious Block	Positive
3524-CS-03	Façade, Wall, Cementitious Block	Mortar	Stop
			At First
3524-CS-04	Façade, Wall, Cementitious Block	Mortar	Positive
3524-CS-05	Small Overhand Roof, Bottom Layer, on Wood	Vapor Barrier	Stop
			At First
3524-CS-06	Small Overhand Roof, Bottom Layer, on Wood	Vapor Barrier	Positive
3524-CS-07	Small Overhand Roof, 2nd Layer	Shingle	Stop
			At First
3524-CS-08	Small Overhand Roof, 2nd Layer	Shingle	Positive
3524-CS-09	Small Overhand Roof, Top Layer	Shingle	Stop
			At First
3524-CS-10	Small Overhand Roof, Top Layer	Shingle	Positive

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Zanay RanadiveDATE: 09/09/20RECEIVED BY: MHDATE: 9/10/2020 10:50amPAGE 1 OF 1



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com / buffalolab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Attention: Rudy Lipinski
 Quality Environmental Solution & Tech
 1376 Route 9
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Phone: (845) 206-2659
Fax: (845) 298-6251
Received Date: 08/06/2020 10:02 AM
Analysis Date: 08/11/2020 - 08/12/2020
Collected Date: 08/03/2020

Project: Q20-3524 / 2020 Capital Project / Ellenville E.S ASB Survey

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-01 142003018-0001		Description	Big Cafeteria, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Beams - Spray-On-Fireproofing		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray	60.00% Glass	40.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-02 142003018-0002		Description	Big Cafeteria, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Beams - Spray-On-Fireproofing		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray	60.00% Glass	40.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-03 142003018-0003		Description	Big Cafeteria, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Deck - Spray-On-Fireproofing		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray	60.00% Glass	40.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-04 142003018-0004		Description	Big Cafeteria, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Deck - Spray-On-Fireproofing		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray	60.00% Glass	40.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-05 142003018-0005		Description	Big Cafeteria, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Deck - Spray-On-Fireproofing		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray	60.00% Glass	40.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-06 142003018-0006		Description	Kitchen, Adjacent to Big Cafeteria, on Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-07 142003018-0007		Description	Big Cafeteria, Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-08 142003018-0008		Description	Small Cafeteria, on Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-09 142003018-0009		Description	Small Cafeteria, on Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-10 142003018-0010		Description	Big Cafeteria, on Sheetrock Wall - Joint Compound		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-11 142003018-0011		Description	Small Cafeteria, Wall - Sheetrock		
		Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Brown/ White	10.00% Cellulose	90.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
Paper and gypsum layers included in analysis.					
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com / buffalolab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-12 142003018-0012		Description Big Cafeteria, Wall - Sheetrock			
		Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Brown/ White	10.00% Cellulose	90.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
Paper and gypsum layers included in analysis.					
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-13 142003018-0013		Description Kitchen, Door Vestibule, on Sheetrock Wall, Ceramic Tile - Grout			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-14 142003018-0014		Description Kitchen, Door Vestibule, on Sheetrock Wall, Ceramic Tile - Grout			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-15 142003018-0015		Description Kitchen, Fire Door - Insulation			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White	50.00% Cellulose 25.00% Wollastonite	25.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-16 142003018-0016		Description Kitchen, Fire Door - Insulation			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White	50.00% Cellulose 25.00% Wollastonite	25.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-17 142003018-0017		Description Small Cafeteria, along Window Wall, Fin Tube - Panel Board			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray	None	60.00% Non-fibrous (other)	40.00% Chrysotile
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-18 142003018-0018		Description Homogeneity	Small Cafeteria, along Window Wall, Fin Tube - Panel Board		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-19 142003018-0019		Description Homogeneity	Hallway, Floor - Terrazzo		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-20 142003018-0020		Description Homogeneity	Hallway, Floor - Terrazzo		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-21 142003018-0021		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, above Suspended Ceiling, on Pipe, Hair - Insulation		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Brown	95.00% Hair	5.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-22 142003018-0022		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, above Suspended Ceiling, on Pipe, Hair - Insulation		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Brown	95.00% Hair	5.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-23 142003018-0023		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, above Suspended Ceiling, on Pipe, Hair - Insulation		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Brown	95.00% Hair	5.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-24 142003018-0024		Description Kitchen, Door Vestibule, on Sheetrock Wall - Ceramic Tile Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-24 142003018-0025		Description Kitchen, Door Vestibule, on Sheetrock Wall - Adhesive Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-25 142003018-0026		Description Kitchen, Door Vestibule, on Sheetrock Wall - Ceramic Tile Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-25A 142003018-0026A		Description Kitchen, Door Vestibule, on Sheetrock Wall - Adhesive Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-26 142003018-0027		Description Kitchen, Floor Under 1'x1' White Floor Tile, on Concrete, Black - Quarry Tile Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Black	None	93.10% Other	6.90% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/11/2020				Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-27 142003018-0028		Description Kitchen, Floor Under 1'x1' White Floor Tile, on Concrete, Black - Quarry Tile Homogeneity			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/11/2020				Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-28 142003018-0029		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, Floor, 1'x1', White - Floor Tile Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	White		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-29 142003018-0030		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, Floor, 1'x1', White - Floor Tile Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	White		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-30 142003018-0031		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, Floor, Under 1'x1' White Floor Tile, on Cement, Green - Floor Tile Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Green	None	94.10% Other	5.90% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/11/2020				Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-31 142003018-0032		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, Floor, on Cement, Under 1'x1', White Floor Tile, Green - Floor Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/11/2020				Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-32 142003018-0033		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, Floor, under 1'x1', White Floor Tile, on Concrete, Gray - Leveler Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-33 142003018-0034		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, Floor, under 1'x1', White Floor Tile, on Concrete, Gray - Leveler Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-34 142003018-0035		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, Wall, Sheetrock, Brown - Covebase Molding Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Red		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Red		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-34 142003018-0036		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, Wall, Sheetrock, Brown - Adhesive Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-35 142003018-0037		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, Wall, Sheetrock, Brown - Covebase Molding Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Purple		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Purple		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-35 142003018-0038		Description Homogeneity	Kitchen, Wall, Sheetrock, Brown - Adhesive Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	White/ Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	White/ Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-36 142003018-0039		Description Homogeneity	Small Cafeteria, Sheetrock Wall, Green - Covebase Molding Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Green		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Green		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-36 142003018-0040		Description Homogeneity	Small Cafeteria, Sheetrock Wall, Green - Adhesive Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-37 142003018-0041		Description Homogeneity	Small Cafeteria, Sheetrock Wall, Green - Covebase Molding Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Green		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Green		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-37 142003018-0042		Description Homogeneity	Small Cafeteria, Sheetrock Wall, Green - Adhesive Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	White/ Beige		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	White/ Beige		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-38 142003018-0043		Description Homogeneity	Big Cafeteria, Sheetrock Wall, Tan - Covebase Molding Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-38 142003018-0044		Description Homogeneity	Big Cafeteria, Sheetrock Wall, Tan - Adhesive Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-39 142003018-0045		Description Homogeneity	Big Cafeteria, Sheetrock Wall, Tan - Covebase Molding Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Tan		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-39 142003018-0046		Description Homogeneity	Big Cafeteria, Sheetrock Wall, Tan - Adhesive Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-40 142003018-0047		Description Kitchen, Suspended Ceiling, 2'x4', Dot Canyon - Ceiling Tile Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray/ White	63.00% Glass	37.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-41 142003018-0048		Description Main Office, Suspended Ceiling, 2'x4', Dot Canyon - Ceiling Tile Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray/ White	38.00% Glass	62.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-42-Skim Coat 142003018-0049		Description Infirmary, Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-42-Base Coat 142003018-0049A		Description Infirmary, Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-43-Skim Coat 142003018-0050		Description Resource Room, Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-43-Base Coat 142003018-0050A		Description Resource Room, Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-44-Skim Coat 142003018-0051		Description Main Office, Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-44-Base Coat 142003018-0051A		Description Main Office, Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-45-Skim Coat 142003018-0052		Description Principal Office, Bathroom, Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-45-Base Coat 142003018-0052A		Description Principal Office, Bathroom, Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-46-Skim Coat 142003018-0053		Description Principal Office, Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-46-Base Coat 142003018-0053A		Description Principal Office, Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-47 142003018-0054		Description Homogeneity	Principal Office, on Plaster Wall, behind Ceramic Tile, Bathroom - Mortar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-48 142003018-0055		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Bathroom Plaster Wall, behind Ceramic Tile - Mortar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-49 142003018-0056		Description Homogeneity	Principal Office, Bathroom Wall, around Ceramic Tile Plaster - Grout Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-50 142003018-0057		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Office, Bathroom, Plaster Wall, around Ceramic Tile - Grout Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-51 142003018-0058		Description Homogeneity	Principal Office, Bathroom, Plaster Wall - Ceramic Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-52 142003018-0059		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Bathroom, Plaster Wall - Ceramic Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-53 142003018-0060		Description Homogeneity	Principal Office, Bathroom, Floor, on Cement Slab - Ceramic Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Blue		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-54 142003018-0061		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Bathroom, Floor, on Cement Slab - Ceramic Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Blue		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-55 142003018-0062		Description Homogeneity	Principal Office, Bathroom, Floor, around Ceramic Tile - Grout Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-56 142003018-0063		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Bathroom, Floor, around Ceramic Tile - Grout Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-57 142003018-0064		Description Homogeneity	Principal Office, Bathroom, Floor, under Ceramic Tile - Mudset Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-58 142003018-0065		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Bathroom, Floor, under Ceramic Tile - Mudset Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-59 142003018-0066		Description Homogeneity	Resource Room, Wall, behind Plaster - Cement Block Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-59 142003018-0067		Description Homogeneity	Resource Room, Wall, behind Plaster - Mortar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-60 142003018-0068		Description Homogeneity	Resource Room, Wall, behind Plaster - Cement Block Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-60 142003018-0069		Description Homogeneity	Resource Room, Wall, behind Plaster - Mortar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-61 142003018-0070		Description Homogeneity	Resource Room, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Pipe - Pipe Insulation Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray	50.00% Cellulose	26.00% Non-fibrous (other)	24.00% Chrysotile
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-62 142003018-0071		Description Homogeneity	Resource Room, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Pipe - Pipe Insulation		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-63 142003018-0072		Description Homogeneity	Resource Room, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Pipe - Pipe Insulation		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-64 142003018-0073		Description Homogeneity	Resource Room, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Pipe Elbow - Mudded Joint Packing		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray	None	73.00% Non-fibrous (other)	27.00% Chrysotile
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-65 142003018-0074		Description Homogeneity	Resource Room, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Pipe Elbow - Mudded Joint Packing		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-66 142003018-0075		Description Homogeneity	Resource Room, above Suspended Ceiling, on MH Pipe Elbow - Mudded Joint Packing		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-67 142003018-0076		Description Homogeneity	Breezeway, Wall - Glazed Block		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Beige		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-68 142003018-0077		Description Homogeneity	Breezeway, Wall - Glazed Block		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Beige		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-69 142003018-0078		Description Breezeway, Wall, Glazed Block - Mortar Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-70 142003018-0079		Description Breezeway, Wall, Glazed Block - Mortar Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-71 142003018-0080		Description Exterior, Facade - Brick Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Red		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-72 142003018-0081		Description Exterior, Facade - Brick Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Red		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-73 142003018-0082		Description Exterior, Facade, Brick - Mortar Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-74 142003018-0083		Description Exterior, Facade, Brick - Mortar Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-75 142003018-0084		Description Homogeneity	Hallway, Floor - Cement Slab Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-76 142003018-0085		Description Homogeneity	Resource Rm, Floor - Cement Slab Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-77 142003018-0086		Description Homogeneity	Breezeway, Roof Deck - Fiberboard Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Brown	95.00% Cellulose	5.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-78 142003018-0087		Description Homogeneity	Breezeway, Roof Deck - Fiberboard Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Brown	95.00% Cellulose	5.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-79 142003018-0088		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Floor, under 1'x1' Light Green Floor Tile, on Cement Slab - Leveler Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-80 142003018-0089		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Floor, under 1'x1' Light Green Floor Tile, on Cement Slab - Leveler Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-81 142003018-0090		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Floor, on Cement Slab, 1'x1' Light Green - Floor Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Green		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Green		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-81 142003018-0091		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Floor, on Cement Slab, 1'x1' Light Green - Mastic Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-82 142003018-0092		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Floor, on Cement Slab, 1'x1' Light Green - Floor Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Green		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Green		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-82 142003018-0093		Description Homogeneity	Nurse's Suite, Floor, on Cement Slab, 1'x1' Light Green - Mastic Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-83 142003018-0094		Description Homogeneity	Main Office, Entrance, Floor, on Cement Slab, 1'x1', Speckled - Floor Tile Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray/ Beige		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray/ Beige		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-83 142003018-0095		Description Homogeneity	Main Office, Entrance, Floor, on Cement Slab, 1'x1', Speckled - Mastic Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-84 142003018-0096		Description Homogeneity	Main Office, Entrance, Floor, on Cement Slab, 1'x1', Speckled - Floor Tile Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray/ Beige		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray/ Beige		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-84 142003018-0097		Description Homogeneity	Main Office, Entrance, Floor, on Cement Slab, 1'x1', Speckled - Mastic Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Black	None	100.00% Other	Inconclusive : <1% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Black	None	98.60% Other	1.40% Chrysotile
Sample ID 3524-85 142003018-0098		Description Homogeneity	Main Office, Plaster Wall, Blue - Covebase Molding Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-85 142003018-0099		Description Homogeneity	Main Office, Plaster Wall, Blue - Adhesive Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Brown/ Beige		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Brown/ Beige		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-86 142003018-0100		Description Homogeneity	Main Office, Plaster Wall, Blue - Covebase Molding Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-86 142003018-0101		Description Homogeneity	Main Office, Plaster Wall, Blue - Adhesive Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Brown/ Tan		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Brown/ Tan		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-87 142003018-0102		Description Homogeneity	Breezeway, Suspended Ceiling, Rough, Textured - Ceiling Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray/ White	80.00% Glass	20.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-88 142003018-0103		Description Homogeneity	Breezeway, Suspended Ceiling, Rough, Textured - Ceiling Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray/ White	80.00% Glass	20.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-89 142003018-0104		Description Homogeneity	Vestibule Entry, Suspended Ceiling, 2'x4' - Ceiling Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray/ White	64.00% Glass	36.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-90 142003018-0105		Description Homogeneity	Vestibule Entry, 2'x4', Suspended Ceiling - Ceiling Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray/ White	68.00% Glass	32.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-91 142003018-0106		Description Homogeneity	Big Cafeteria, Suspended Ceiling, 2'x4', Smooth - Ceiling Tile Heterogeneous/Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray/ White	69.00% Glass	31.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-92 142003018-0107		Description Homogeneity	Big Cafeteria, Suspended Ceiling, 2'x4', Smooth - Ceiling Tile Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray/ White	56.00% Glass	44.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
 Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

		Non-Asbestos			
Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos
Sample ID	3524-93 142003018-0108	Description	Main Office, Curtain Wall, Window MH Trim to Glass Pane - Glazing		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray	<1.00% Glass	100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-94 142003018-0109	Description	Main Office, Curtain Wall, Window MH Trim to Glass Pane - Glazing		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray	<1.00% Glass	100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-95 142003018-0110	Description	Hallway, Exterior, Window MH Trim to Brick Facade, Brown - Caulk		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-96 142003018-0111	Description	Hallway, Exterior, Door MH Trim to Brick Facade, Brown - Caulk		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-97 142003018-0112	Description	Exterior, Hallway, Door MH Trim to Brick Facade, Brown - Caulk		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3524-98 142003018-0113	Description	Exterior, Hallway, Window MH Trim to Brick Facade - Caulk		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/12/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com> / buffalolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-99 142003018-0114		Description Homogeneity	Exterior, Facade, @ Seams, Expansion - Caulk Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020	Gray	None	92.40% Other	7.60% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/11/2020				Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-100 142003018-0115		Description Homogeneity	Exterior, Facade, @ Seams, Expansion - Caulk		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	08/11/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	08/11/2020				Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

490 Rowley Road Depew, NY 14043
Tel/Fax: (716) 651-0030 / (716) 651-0394
<http://www.EMSL.com / buffalolab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 142003018

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

The samples in this report were submitted to EMSL for analysis by Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via NYS ELAP Approved Methods. The reference number for these samples is the EMSL Order ID above. Please use this reference number when calling about these samples.

Report Comments:

Sample Receipt Date: 8/6/2020

Sample Receipt Time: 10:02 AM

Analysis Completed Date: 8/12/2020

Analysis Completed Time: 7:00 AM

Analyst(s):

Tom Hanes PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (68)

Shauna LaValley PLM NYS 198.6 NOB (45)

Mark Tate TEM NYS 198.4 NOB (42)

Samples reviewed and approved by:

Rhonda McGee, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

NOB = Non Friable Organically Bound N/A = Not Applicable VCM = Vermiculite Containing Material

-In New York State, TEM is currently the only method that can be used to determine if NOB materials can be considered or treated as non-asbestos containing.

All samples examined for the presence of vermiculite when analyzed via NYS 198.1.

-NYS Guidelines for Vermiculite containing samples are available at http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance_Rev070913.pdf EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. Samples were received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the federal government. This report may contain data that is not covered by the NVLAP accreditation.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Depew, NY NYS ELAP 11606

Initial report from: 08/11/2020 11:31:27



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd., 100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Attention: Tanay Ranadive
Quality Environmental Solution & Tech
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Phone: (845) 298-6031

Fax: (845) 298-6251

Received Date: 09/10/2020 11:42 AM

Analysis Date: 09/14/2020 - 09/15/2020

Collected Date: 09/09/2020

Project: Ellenville CSD, 28 Maple Ave., Ellenville NY 12428, 2020 Capitol Project, Ellenville Elementary School
Asbestos Survey, Project # Q20-3524

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-101 532001506-0001		Description	Women's Faculty Bathroom, Floor, Ceramic Tile - Grout		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-102 532001506-0002		Description	Men's Faculty Bathroom, Floor, Ceramic Tile - Grout		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-103 532001506-0003		Description	Women's Faculty Bathroom, Floor, Ceramic Tile - Mudset		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-104 532001506-0004		Description	Men's Faculty Bathroom, Floor, Ceramic Tile - Mudset		
		Homogeneity			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020				Insufficient Material
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-105 532001506-0005		Description	Women's Faculty Bathroom, Lower Wall, Ceramic Tile - Grout		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com> / rochesterlab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-106-Grout 532001506-0006		Description	Men's Faculty Bathroom, Lower Wall, Ceramic Tile - Grout		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	White		20.00% Ca Carbonate 80.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-106-Mortar 532001506-0006A		Description	Men's Faculty Bathroom, Lower Wall, Ceramic Tile - Grout		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-107 532001506-0007		Description	Women's Faculty Bathroom, Lower Wall, Ceramic Tile, on Plaster - Mortar		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-108 532001506-0008		Description	Men's Faculty Bathroom, Lower Wall, Ceramic Tile, on Plaster - Mortar		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-109-Skim Coat 532001506-0009		Description	Women's Faculty Bathroom, Upper Wall - Plaster		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	White		10.00% Ca Carbonate 90.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-109-Base Coat 532001506-0009A		Description	Women's Faculty Bathroom, Upper Wall - Plaster		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com> / rochesterlab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-110-Skim Coat 532001506-0010		Description Men's Faculty Bathroom, Upper Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	White		10.00% Ca Carbonate 90.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-110-Base Coat 532001506-0010A		Description Men's Faculty Bathroom, Upper Wall - Plaster Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-111 532001506-0011		Description Classroom #345, Floor, on Cement Slab, Under 1'x1' Green Floor Tile, Yellow - Mastic Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Yellow	None	100.00% Other	<1% Chrysotile
Sample ID 3524-112 532001506-0012		Description Classroom #344, Floor, on Cement Slab, Under 1'x1' Green Floor Tile, Yellow - Mastic Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Yellow	None	100.00% Other	Inconclusive : <1% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Yellow	None	100.00% Other	<1% Chrysotile
Sample ID 3524-113 532001506-0013		Description Library, Floor, on Cement Slab, Under 1'x1' Green Floor Tile, Yellow - Mastic Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Yellow	None	100.00% Other	<1% Chrysotile
Sample ID 3524-114 532001506-0014		Description Library, Floor, on Cement Slab, Under 1'x1' Green Floor Tile, Yellow - Mastic Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Yellow	None	100.00% Other	<1% Chrysotile

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-115 532001506-0015		Description Homogeneity	Library, Suspended Ceiling, 2'x2', White, Smooth - Ceiling Tile Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Gray/ White	52.00% Glass	48.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Gray/ White	1.70% Fibrous (other)	98.30% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-116 532001506-0016		Description Homogeneity	Library, Suspended Ceiling, 2'x2', White, Smooth - Ceiling Tile Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Gray/ White	52.00% Glass	48.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Gray/ White	1.70% Fibrous (other)	98.30% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-117 532001506-0017		Description Homogeneity	Exterior, Library, Façade - Stucco Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Various		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-118 532001506-0018		Description Homogeneity	Exterior, Library, Façade - Stucco Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Various		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-119 532001506-0019		Description Homogeneity	Exterior, Library, Façade - Stucco Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Various		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-120 532001506-0020		Description Homogeneity	Exterior, Library, Louver, Metal to BrickFaçade, White - Caulk Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	White	None	92.00% Other	8.00% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd , 100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-121 532001506-0021		Description Homogeneity	Exterior, Library, Louver, Metal to Brick Façade, White - Caulk		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
Sample ID 3524-122 532001506-0022		Description Homogeneity	Exterior, Door Outside Rm. #345 & 344, Metal Trim to Brick Façade - Caulk		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Various	None	92.20% Other	7.80% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
Sample ID 3524-123 532001506-0023		Description Homogeneity	Exterior, Door Outside Rm. #345 & 344, Metal Trim to Brick Façade - Caulk		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
Sample ID 3524-124 532001506-0024		Description Homogeneity	Roof 1, Top Layer - EPDM		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-125 532001506-0025		Description Homogeneity	Roof 2, Cafeteria, Perimeter Flashing, Top Layer - EPDM		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-126 532001506-0026		Description Homogeneity	Roof 6, Perimeter Flashing, Top Layer - PVC		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-127 532001506-0027		Description Roof 6, Field, Top Layer - PVC			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Gray/ White		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Gray/ White	None	100.00% Other	<1% Chrysotile
Sample ID 3524-128 532001506-0028		Description Roof 2, Cafeteria, Perimeter Flashing, 2nd Layer - Perlite			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Brown	65.00% Cellulose	35.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-129 532001506-0029		Description Roof 2, Cafeteria, Perimeter Flashing, 2nd Layer - Perlite			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Brown	65.00% Cellulose	35.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-130 532001506-0030		Description Roof 2, Cafeteria, Perimeter Flashing, 3rd Layer - IsoFoam			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-131 532001506-0031		Description Roof 6, Field, 2nd Layer - IsoFoam			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/14/2020				Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-132 532001506-0032		Description Roof 3, Perimeter Flashing, 2nd Layer - Fiberboard			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/14/2020	Brown	99.00% Cellulose	1.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd , 100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-133 532001506-0033		Description Roof 3, Perimeter Flashing, 2nd Layer - Fiberboard			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/15/2020	Brown	99.00% Cellulose	1.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-134-Tar 532001506-0034		Description Roof 9, Center Fan, Equipment Flashing - Tar			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black	None	68.00% Other	32.00% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
Sample ID 3524-134-Tar Paper 1 532001506-0034A		Description Roof 9, Center Fan, Equipment Flashing - Tar			
		Homogeneity Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black	None	96.60% Other	3.40% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
Sample ID 3524-134-Tar Paper 2 532001506-0034B		Description Roof 9, Center Fan, Equipment Flashing - Tar			
		Homogeneity Heterogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black/ Yellow	None	100.00% Other	Inconclusive : <1% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Black/ Yellow	None	100.00% Other	<1% Chrysotile
Sample ID 3524-135-Tar 532001506-0035		Description Roof 9, Center Fan, Equipment Flashing - Tar			
		Homogeneity			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
Sample ID 3524-135-Tar Paper 532001506-0035A		Description Roof 9, Center Fan, Equipment Flashing - Tar			
		Homogeneity			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-136-Built Up Roofing 532001506-0036		Description Homogeneity	Roof 6, Field, 3rd Layer - Built-up-Roofing Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-136-Tar Paper 532001506-0036A		Description Homogeneity	Roof 6, Field, 3rd Layer - Built-up-Roofing Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-137-Built Up Roofing 532001506-0037		Description Homogeneity	Roof 6, Perimeter Flashing, 3rd Layer - Built-up-Roofing Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black	None	97.50% Other	2.50% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/14/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
Sample ID 3524-137-Tar Paper 532001506-0037A		Description Homogeneity	Roof 6, Perimeter Flashing, 3rd Layer - Built-up-Roofing Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black	None	100.00% Other	Inconclusive : <1% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Black	None	100.00% Other	<1% Chrysotile
Sample ID 3524-138 532001506-0038		Description Homogeneity	Roof 9, Perimeter Flashing - Flashing Tar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black	None	100.00% Other	Inconclusive : <1% Chrysotile
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Black	None	100.00% Other	<1% Chrysotile
Sample ID 3524-139 532001506-0039		Description Homogeneity	Roof 9, Perimeter Flashing - Flashing Tar Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black/ Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Black/ Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com / rochesterlab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-140 532001506-0040			Description Roof 2, Cafeteria, Field, 3rd Layer, on Metal - Gypsum Board Homogeneity Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/15/2020	Brown/ Gray	10.00% Cellulose 5.00% Glass	80.00% Gypsum 5.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-141 532001506-0041			Description Roof 3, Perimeter Flashing, Bottom Layer, Deck - Gypsum Board Homogeneity Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/15/2020	Brown/ Gray	10.00% Cellulose 5.00% Glass	80.00% Gypsum 5.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-142 532001506-0042			Description Roof 6, Field, Bottom Layer - Gypsum Homogeneity Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/15/2020	Gray	10.00% Cellulose	90.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-143 532001506-0043			Description Roof 9, Field, Bottom Layer, Deck - Gypsum Homogeneity Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/15/2020	Gray	10.00% Cellulose	90.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-144 532001506-0044			Description Roof 6, Metal Ductwork - Foam Homogeneity Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-145 532001506-0045			Description Roof 1, on Metal Ductwork - Foam Homogeneity Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com> / rochesterlab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-146 532001506-0046		Description Homogeneity	Roof 3, Parapet Wall - Tar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID 3524-147 532001506-0047		Description Homogeneity	Roof 3, Parapet Wall - Tar Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/14/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/15/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

2975 Brighton Henrietta Town Line Rd ,100 Ste 130 Rochester, NY 14623

Tel/Fax: (585) 957-9436 / (585) 957-9437

<http://www.EMSL.com> / rochesterlab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 532001506

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

The samples in this report were submitted to EMSL for analysis by Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via NYS ELAP Approved Methods. The reference number for these samples is the EMSL Order ID above. Please use this reference number when calling about these samples.

Report Comments:

Sample Receipt Date: 9/10/2020

Sample Receipt Time: 11:42 AM

Analysis Completed Date: 9/14/2020

Analysis Completed Time: 11:22 AM

Analyst(s):

Christopher Fleming PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (16)

Jose Sanchez PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (7)

Christopher Fleming PLM NYS 198.6 NOB (27)

Peter Donato TEM NYS 198.4 NOB (21)

Samples reviewed and approved by:

Peter Donato, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

NOB = Non Friable Organically Bound N/A = Not Applicable VCM = Vermiculite Containing Material

-In New York State, TEM is currently the only method that can be used to determine if NOB materials can be considered or treated as non-asbestos containing.

All samples examined for the presence of vermiculite when analyzed via NYS 198.1.

-NYS Guidelines for Vermiculite containing samples are available at http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance_Rev070913.pdf EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. Samples were received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the federal government. This report may contain data that is not covered by the NVLAP accreditation.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Rochester, NY NYS ELAP 12088

Initial report from: 09/15/2020 11:24:46

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

142003018

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSO
 ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428
 CONTACT: Vince Napoli
 PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project
Ellenville E.S ASB Survey
 PROJECT #: Q20-3524

SAMPLED BY: T. Ranadive, J. Mages
 DATE SAMPLED: 08/03/20
 ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOR, QTEM
 TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
5 DAYS
 OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-01	Big Cafeteria, Above suspended ceiling, on M+I Beams	Spray-On-Fireproofing	
3524-02	Big Cafeteria, Above suspended ceiling, on M+I Beams	Spray-On-Fireproofing	
3524-03	Big Cafeteria, Above suspended ceiling, on M+I Decks	Spray-on-Fireproofing	
3524-04	Big Cafeteria, Above, suspended ceiling, on M+I Decks	Spray-on-Fireproofing	
3524-05	Big Cafeteria, Above, suspended ceiling, on M+I Decks	Spray-on-Fireproofing	
3524-06	Kitchen, Adjacent to Big Cafeteria, on Sheetrock Wall	Joint Compound	
3524-07	Big Cafeteria, sheetrock Wall	Joint Compound	
3524-08	Small Cafeteria, on Sheetrock wall	Joint Compound	
3524-09	Small Cafeteria, on Sheetrock wall	Joint Compound	
3524-10	Big Cafeteria, on Sheetrock Wall	Joint Compound	

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Zanay Ranadive
 RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: 08/04/20
 DATE: _____

PAGE 1 OF 10

RECEIVED
 AUG 06 2020
 BY: PLM
 10:02am
 Fed-x

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

142003018

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSO
 ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428
 CONTACT: Vince Napoli
 PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project
Ellenville ES ASB Survey
 PROJECT #: Q20-3524

SAMPLED BY: T. Kanadive, J. Mages
 DATE SAMPLED: 08/03/20
 ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-WB, QTEM
 TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
5 DAYS
 OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-11	Small Cafeteria, wall	Sheetrock	
3524-12	Big Cafeteria, wall	Sheetrock	
3524-13	Kitchen, Door vestibule, on sheetrock wall, ceramic tile	Grout	Stop AZ
3524-14	Kitchen, Door vestibule, on sheetrock wall, ceramic tile	Grout	First Positive
3524-15	Kitchen, Fire Door	Insulation	Stop AZ
3524-16	Kitchen, Fire Door	Insulation	First Positive
3524-17	Small cafeteria, Along window wall, Fin tube	panel Board	Stop AZ
3524-18	Small cafeteria, Along Window wall, Fin tube	panel Board	First Positive
3524-19	Hallway, Floor	Terrazzo	
3524-20	Hallway, Floor	Terrazzo	

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY:

Tammy Kanadive

DATE:

08/04/20

RECEIVED BY:

DATE:

PAGE 2 OF 10

RECEIVED
 AUG 06 2020

BY: MM

10:02am
 Fed-X

142003018

BULK SAMPLE FORMCLIENT: Ellenville CSOSAMPLED BY: T. Ranadive, J. MagesADDRESS: 28 Maple AveDATE SAMPLED: 08/03/20Ellenville, NY 12428CONTACT: Vince NapoliANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOR, QTEMPROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project

TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS

Ellenville, E.S. ASB Survey5 DAYSPROJECT #: Q20-3524

OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-21	Kitchen, Above suspended ceiling, on pipe, Hair	Insulation	Stop AZ
3524-22	Kitchen, Above suspended ceiling, on pipe, Hair	Insulation	First
3524-23	Kitchen, Above suspended ceiling, on pipe, Hair	Insulation	Positive
3524-24	Kitchen, Door vestibule, on Sheetrock wall	Ceramic tile + Adhesive (Separate Layers)	Stop AZ
3524-25	Kitchen, Door vestibule, on Sheetrock wall	Ceramic tile + Adhesive (Separate Layers)	First Positive
3524-26	Kitchen, Floor, under 1'x1' White Floor tile, on concrete, Black	Quarry tile	Stop AZ
3524-27	Kitchen, Floor, under 1'x1' White Floor tile, on concrete, Black	Quarry tile	First Positive
3524-28	Kitchen, Floor, 1'x1', White	Floor tile	Stop AZ
3524-29	Kitchen, Floor, 1'x1', White	Floor tile	First Positive
3524-30	Kitchen, Floor, under 1'x1' White Floor tile, on cement, Green	Floor tile	Stop AZ

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Zanay RanadiveDATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 3 OF 10RECEIVED
AUG 06 2020BY: Adm J
10:02am Fides

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

142003018

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSD
 ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428
 CONTACT: Vince Napoli
 PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project
Ellenville E.S. ASB Survey
 PROJECT #: Q20-3524

SAMPLED BY: T. Banadire, J. Mages
 DATE SAMPLED: 08/03/20
 ANALYSIS METHOD: PCM, PCM-MOD, Q TEM
 TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
5 DAYS
 OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-31	Kitchen, Floor, on cement, under 1'x1', white Floor tile, Green	Floor tile	First Positive
3524-32	Kitchen, Floor, under 1'x1', White Floor tile, on concrete, Gray	Leveler	Stop AZ
3524-33	Kitchen, Floor, under 1'x1', White Floor tile, on concrete, Gray	Leveler	First Positive
3524-34	Kitchen, wall, Sheetrock, Brown	Covebase Molding + Adhesive (Separate Layers)	Stop AZ First
3524-35	Kitchen, wall, Sheetrock, Brown	Covebase Molding + Adhesive (Separate Layers)	Positive
3524-36	Small Cafeteria, sheetrock wall, Green	Covebase Molding + Adhesive (Separate Layers)	Stop AZ First
3524-37	Small Cafeteria, sheetrock wall, Green	Covebase molding + Adhesive (Separate Layers)	Positive
3524-38	Big Cafeteria, Sheetrock wall, Tan	Covebase molding + Adhesive (Separate Layers)	Stop AZ
3524-39	Big Cafeteria, Sheetrock wall, Tan	Covebase molding + Adhesive (Separate Layers)	First Positive
3524-40	Kitchen, Suspended Ceiling, 2'x4', Pot Canyon	Ceiling Tile	

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Janay Ramachandran
 RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: 08/04/20
 DATE: _____

PAGE 4 OF 10

RECEIVED
 AUG 06 2020
 BY: Del M. L.
 10:02am
 Fed-X

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

142003018

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSD
 ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428
 CONTACT: Vince Napoli
 PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project
Ellenville E.S. ASB Survey
 PROJECT #: Q20-3524

SAMPLED BY: T. Ranadive, S. Mages
 DATE SAMPLED: 08/03/20
 ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-MOB, QTEM
 TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
5 DAYS
 OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-41	Main office, suspended ceiling, 2'x4', Dot Canyon	Ceiling tile	
3524-42	Infirmery, wall	plaster (Separate Layers)	
3524-43	Resource Room, wall	plaster (Separate Layers)	
3524-44	Main office, wall	plaster (Separate Layers)	
3524-45	Principal office, Bathroom, wall	plaster (Separate Layers)	
3524-46	Principal office, wall	plaster (Separate Layers)	
3524-47	Principal office, on Plaster wall, Behind Ceramic tile, Bathroom	Mortar	
3524-48	Nurse's Suite, Bathroom, plaster wall, behind Ceramic tile	Mortar	
3524-49	Principal office, Bathroom, wall, around ceramic tile plaster	Grout	
3524-50	Nurse's office, Bathroom, plaster wall, around ceramic tile	Grout	

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Tammy RanadiveDATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 5 OF 10

RECEIVED
 AUG 06 2020
 BY: MLM
 10:02am
 Fed-y

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

142003018

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSD
 ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428
 CONTACT: Vince Napoli
 PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project
Ellenville E.S. ASB Survey
 PROJECT #: Q20-3524

SAMPLED BY: T. Ranadive, J. Mages
 DATE SAMPLED: 08/03/20
 ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NOB, QTEM
 TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
5 DAYS
 OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-51	Principal office, Bathroom, plaster wall	Ceramic tile	
3524-52	Nurse's Suite, Bathroom, plaster wall	Ceramic tile	
3524-53	Principal office, Bathroom, Floor, on cement Slab	Ceramic tile	
3524-54	Nurse's Suite, Bathroom, Floor, on cement Slab	Ceramic tile	
3524-55	Principal office, Bathroom, Floor, around ceramic tile	Grout	
3524-56	Nurse's Suite, Bathroom, Floor, around ceramic tile	Grout	
3524-57	Principal office, Bathroom, Floor, under ceramic tile	Mudset	
3524-58	Nurse's Suite, Bathroom, Floor, under ceramic tile	Mudset	
3524-59	Resource Room, wall, behind Plaster	Cement Blocks + Mortar (Separate Layers)	Stop At
3524-60	Resource Room, wall, Behind Plaster	Cement Blocks + Mortar (Separate Layers)	First Positive

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Zanay RanadiveDATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 6 OF 10

RECEIVED
 AUG 06 2020

BY: MMK
 10:02 am
 Fedex

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

142003018

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSD
 ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428
 CONTACT: Vince Napoli
 PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project
Ellenville E.S. ASB Survey
 PROJECT #: Q20-3524

SAMPLED BY: T. Ranadive, S. Mages
 DATE SAMPLED: 08/03/20
 ANALYSIS METHOD: PCM, PCM-NDB, QTEM
 TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
5 DAYS
 OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-61	Resource Room, Above Suspended Ceiling, on M+I Pipe	Pipe Insulation	Stop AZ
3524-62	Resource Room, Above Suspended Ceiling, on M+I Pipe	Pipe Insulation	First
3524-63	Resource Room, Above Suspended Ceiling, on M+I Pipe	Pipe Insulation	Positive
3524-64	Resource Room, Above suspended ceiling, on M+I Pipe Elbow	Muddled Joint Packing	Stop AZ
3524-65	Resource Room, Above suspended ceiling, on M+I Pipe Elbow	Muddled Joint Packing	First
3524-66	Resource Room, Above Suspended ceiling, on M+I Pipe Elbow	Muddled Joint Packing	Positive
3524-67	Breezeway, wall	Glazed Blocks	Stop AZ
3524-68	Breezeway, wall	Glazed Blocks	First
3524-69	Breezeway, wall, Glazed Blocks	Mortar	Positive
3524-70	Breezeway, wall, Glazed Blocks	Mortar	Stop AZ
			First
			Positive

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Lanay Ranadive

DATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 7 OF 10

RECEIVED
 AUG 06 2020
 BY: MLP
 10:02 am
 Fed-X

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSO
 ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428
 CONTACT: Vince Napoli
 PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project
Ellenville E.S. ASB Survey
 PROJECT #: Q20-3524

SAMPLED BY: T. Ranadive, S. Magee
 DATE SAMPLED: 03/03/20
 ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-NDB, QTEM
 TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
5 DAYS
 OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-71	Exterior, Facade	Brick	Stop AZ
3524-72	Exterior, Facade	Brick	First Positive
3524-73	Exterior, Facade, Brick	Mortar	Stop AZ
3524-74	Exterior, Facade, Brick	Mortar	First Positive
3524-75	Hallway, Floor	Cement Slab	
3524-76	Resource Rm, Floor	Cement Slab	
3524-77	Breezeway, Roof Deck	Fiberboard	Stop AZ
3524-78	Breezeway, Roof Deck	Fiberboard	First Positive
3524-79	Nurse's suite, Floor, under 1x1 Light Green Floor tile, on cement Slab	Leveler	Stop AZ
3524-80	Nurse's suite, Floor, under 1x1 Light Green Floor tile, on Cement Slab	Leveler	First Positive

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Tammy Ranadive
 RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: 03/04/20

DATE: _____

PAGE 2 OF 10

RECEIVED
 AUG 06 2020
 BY: HM
 10:02am Feb-20

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSD
 ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428
 CONTACT: Vince Napoli
 PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project
Ellenville E.S ASB Survey
 PROJECT #: Q20-3524

SAMPLED BY: T. Kanachir, J. Mages
 DATE SAMPLED: 08/03/20
 ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM, PLM-MOB, QTEM
 TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
5 DAYS
 OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-81	Nurses Suite, Floor, on cement slab, 1'x1' Light Green	Floor tile + Mastic (Separate Layers)	Stop AZ First Positive
3524-82	Nurses Suite, Floor, on cement slab, 1'x1' Light Green	Floor tile + Mastic (Separate Layers)	Positive
3524-83	Main office, Entrance, Floor, on cement slab, 1'x1', Speckled	Floor tile + Mastic (Separate Layers)	Stop AZ First Positive
3524-84	Main office, Entrance, Floor, on cement slab, 1'x1', Speckled	Floor tile + Mastic (Separate Layers)	Positive
3524-85	Main office, plaster wall, Blue	Core base molding + Adhesive (Separate Layers)	Stop AZ First Positive
3524-86	Main office, plaster wall, Blue	Core base molding + Adhesive (Separate Layers)	Positive
3524-87	Breezeway, suspended ceiling, Rough, textured	Ceiling tile	Stop AZ First Positive
3524-88	Breezeway, suspended ceiling, Rough, textured	Ceiling tile	Positive
3524-89	Vestibule Entry, suspended ceiling, 2'x4'	Ceiling tile	Stop AZ First Positive
3524-90	Vestibule Entry, 2'x4', suspended ceiling	Ceiling tile	Positive

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Jamary Kanachir

DATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 9 OF 10

RECEIVED
AUG 06 2020

BY: PLM
10:02am Fed-x

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: Ellenville CSD
 ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428
 CONTACT: Vince Napoli
 PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project
Ellenville E.S. ASB Survey
 PROJECT # Q20-3524

SAMPLED BY: T. Ranadive, J. Mages
 DATE SAMPLED: 08/03/20
 ANALYSIS METHOD: P/LM, P/LM-MOB, QTEM
 TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
5 DAYS
 OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-91	Big Cafeteria, suspended ceiling, 2'x4', Smooth	Ceiling tile	Stop AZ First
3524-92	Big Cafeteria, suspended ceiling, 2'x4', Smooth	Ceiling tile	Positive
3524-93	Main office, curtain wall, window Mtl trim to Glass pane	Glazing	Stop AZ First
3524-94	Main office, curtain wall, window Mtl Trim to Glass pane	Glazing	Positive
3524-95	Hallway, Exterior, window Mtl trim to Brick Facade, Brown	Caulk	
3524-96	Hallway, Exterior, Door Mtl Trim to Brick Facade, Brown	Caulk	
3524-97	Exterior, Hallway, Door Mtl Trim to Brick Facade, Brown	caulk	
3524-98	Exterior, Hallway, window Mtl Trim to Brick Facade	Caulk	
3524-99	Exterior, Facade, @ seams, Expansion	caulk	Stop AZ First
3524-100	Exterior, Facade, @ seams, Expansion	caulk	Positive

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: Tanay RanadiveDATE: 08/04/20

RECEIVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

PAGE 10 OF 10

RECEIVED

AUG 06 2020

BY: MLM
10:02am Feb-20

ORIGIN ID: HCCA (845) 298-6031
 CONTACT NAME:
 QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTION & TE
 1376 ROUTE 9
 WAPPINGERS FALLS, NY 12590
 UNITED STATES US

SHIP DATE: 05AUG20
 ACTWGT: 1.00 LB
 CAD: 102509583MWSX12500

TO **SAMPLE RECEIVING**
EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
490 ROWLEY ROAD

DEPEW NY 14043

REF: ARL-MEB/A
 INV: (716) 651-0030
 RMA: QUES51
 DEPT:

RMA: [Barcode]



TRK#
 0221 **7959 0435 1010**

RETURNS MON-FRI
STANDARD OVERNIGHT

NY-US

14043



RECEIVED
AUG 06 2020
 BY: *[Signature]*

56B.12770918766



Disclaimer

Use of this FedEx shipping label is subject to the following restrictions and conditions:

IMPORTANT! Do not duplicate this label. Each package must contain a unique tracking number in order to maintain tracking and billing integrity.

1. The shipment must be via FedEx packaging (FedEx envelope pack or FedEx box); this free shipping label is not valid for use on non-standard FedEx packages nor coolers or other large boxes.
2. Valid for shipment of the following samples only: Lead analysis of paint chips, air samples, or wipe samples; Asbestos testing of bulk material samples, wipe/dust samples, or air sample cassettes; Microbiology air samples or bulk samples, tape lift samples, and/or swab samples. This label and shipping is not valid for shipment of any sample that requires a cooler or any other sample type not specifically described herein.
3. The package shipment must exceed a minimum of \$100 in analytical fees. If this minimum is not met, a minimum shipping fee of \$15 will be added to the analysis invoice.
4. Not valid for the shipping of any hazardous materials or items prohibited to be shipped by these means.
5. Valid for only those accounts pre-approved to use this service. This courtesy shipping service may be terminated at any time by EMSL for any customer accounts that are not in good standing due to late payment /COD Status, or any other reason in the sole determination of EMSL.
6. Any additional fees, including, but not limited to, custom pickup fees from FedEx, excessive weight fees, and any surcharge items added by FedEx, associated with this label/package will be back-charged to the customer that made the shipment.
7. This label is not valid for weekend or holiday deliveries.
8. Excludes Summa Canisters, Equipment Rental and Loaner Returns.
9. Valid in the Continental United States and within Canada.
10. For Metals (Air, Chips & Wipes), IH Organics (Formaldehyde, Methamphetamine, Isocyanates, BTEX, etc.), Combustion By-Products (Soot)/Material Identification, and Silica, Respirable Dust/Total Dust: Based on the method you are choosing, please confirm with the lab or your sales rep to determine they can perform the specific method you require, prior to shipping samples.



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com> / cinnaslab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 042029935

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Attention: Jon Mages

Quality Environmental Solution & Tech

1376 Route 9

Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Phone: (845) 298-6031

Fax: (845) 298-6251

Received Date: 12/10/2020 10:00 AM

Analysis Date: 12/16/2020

Collected Date: 12/09/2020

Project: Ellenville CSD / 28 Maple Ave., Ellenville, NY 12428 / 2020 Capital Project / Ellenville ES Asbestos Survey
Re-sample Mudset / Q20-3524

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-104 042029935-0001		Description	Men's Faculty Bathroom - Floor - Ceramic Tile - Mudset		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	12/16/2020	Gray		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 12/16/2020 09:55:10



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com> / cinnasblab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 042029935

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

The samples in this report were submitted to EMSL for analysis by Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via NYS ELAP Approved Methods. The reference number for these samples is the EMSL Order ID above. Please use this reference number when calling about these samples.

Report Comments:

Sample Receipt Date: 12/10/2020

Sample Receipt Time: 10:00 AM

Analysis Completed Date: 12/16/2020

Analysis Completed Time: 7:58 AM

Analyst(s):

Christina Maiorana PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (1)

Samples reviewed and approved by:

Samantha Rundstrom, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

NOB = Non Friable Organically Bound N/A = Not Applicable VCM = Vermiculite Containing Material

-In New York State, TEM is currently the only method that can be used to determine if NOB materials can be considered or treated as non -asbestos containing.

All samples examined for the presence of vermiculite when analyzed via NYS 198.1.

-NYS Guidelines for Vermiculite containing samples are available at http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance_Rev070913.pdf EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. Samples were received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the federal government. This report may contain data that is not covered by the NVLAP accreditation.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Cinnaminson, NJ NYS ELAP 10872, PA ID# 68-00367, NVLAP Lab Code 101048-0

Initial report from: 12/16/2020 09:55:10

QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS & TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

BULK SAMPLE FORM

042029935

CLIENT: Ellenville CSD

ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave.
Ellenville, NY 12428

CONTACT: Vince Napoli

PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project
Ellenville ES Asbestos Survey Re-Sample Mudset

PROJECT #: Q20-3524

SAMPLED BY: J.Mages

DATE SAMPLED: 09-Dec-20

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/NOB/OTEM as Required

TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS
5 DAYS

NYS 198.1, 198.6, 198.4 of

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite			
SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
3524-104	Men's Faculty Bathroom, Floor, Ceramic Tile	Mudset (Mudset Only)	RECEIVED EMSL CINNAMHSON, NJ 20 DEC 10 AM 10:07

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: DATE: 12/09/2020RECEIVED BY: DATE: 12/10/20 10:00PAGE 1 OF 1

12



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com/cinnaslab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 042029932

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Attention: Jon Mages

Quality Environmental Solution & Tech

1376 Route 9

Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Phone: (845) 298-6031

Fax: (845) 298-6251

Received Date: 12/10/2020 10:00 AM

Analysis Date: 12/16/2020

Collected Date: 12/09/2020

Project: Ellenville CSD / 28 Maple Ave., Ellenville, NY 12428 / 2020 Capital Project / Ellenville ES Asbestos Survey
Crawlspace / Q20-3524

Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 3524-CRWL-01 042029932-0001		Description	Crawlspace under Faculty Bathrooms - On Metal Joint - Joint Packing		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	12/16/2020	Brown		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-CRWL-02 042029932-0002		Description	Crawlspace under Faculty Bathrooms - On Metal Joint - Joint Packing		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	12/16/2020	Brown		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-CRWL-03 042029932-0003		Description	Crawlspace under Faculty Bathrooms - On Metal Joint - Joint Packing		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	12/16/2020	Brown		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-CRWL-04 042029932-0004		Description	Crawlspace under Faculty Bathrooms - On Dirt Floor - Debris		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	12/16/2020	White	None	67.00% Non-fibrous (other)	33.00% Chrysotile
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3524-CRWL-05 042029932-0005		Description	Crawlspace under Faculty Bathrooms - On Dirt Floor - Debris		
		Homogeneity			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	12/16/2020				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 12/16/2020 19:25:48



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com> / cinnaslab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 042029932

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

The samples in this report were submitted to EMSL for analysis by Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via NYS ELAP Approved Methods. The reference number for these samples is the EMSL Order ID above. Please use this reference number when calling about these samples.

Report Comments:

Sample Receipt Date: 12/10/2020

Sample Receipt Time: 10:00 AM

Analysis Completed Date: 12/16/2020

Analysis Completed Time: 10:44 AM

Analyst(s):

Kyle DeKarski PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (3)

Paige Havener PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (1)

Samples reviewed and approved by:

Samantha Rundstrom, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

NOB = Non Friable Organically Bound N/A = Not Applicable VCM = Vermiculite Containing Material

-In New York State, TEM is currently the only method that can be used to determine if NOB materials can be considered or treated as non-asbestos containing.

All samples examined for the presence of vermiculite when analyzed via NYS 198.1.

-NYS Guidelines for Vermiculite containing samples are available at http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance_Rev070913.pdf EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. Samples were received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the federal government. This report may contain data that is not covered by the NVLAP accreditation.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Cinnaminson, NJ NYS ELAP 10872, PA ID# 68-00367, NVLAP Lab Code 101048-0

Initial report from: 12/16/2020 19:25:48

BULK SAMPLE FORM

CLIENT: **Ellenville CSD**

SAMPLED BY: J.Mages

ADDRESS: 28 Maple Ave.

DATE SAMPLED: 09-Dec-20

Ellenville, NY 12428

NYS 198.1, 198.6-198.4

CONTACT: Vince Napoli

ANALYSIS METHOD: ~~PLM/NOB/QTEM as Required~~

PROJECT ID: 2020 Capital Project

TURN-AROUND TIME: _____ HOURS

Ellenville ES Asbestos Survey Crawlspace

5 DAYS

PROJECT # : Q20-3524

OTHER

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

[illegible]

Please contact Laurence Goldstein (lgoldstein@qualityenv.com) if samples test positive for vermiculite

CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: _____

RECEIVED BY:

DATE:

PAGE 1 OF 1



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

Appendix C: PERSONNEL LICENSES & CERTIFICATIONS

New York State – Department of Labor

Division of Safety and Health
License and Certificate Unit
State Campus, Building 12
Albany, NY 12240

ASBESTOS HANDLING LICENSE

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

1376 Route 9

Wappinger Falls, NY 12590

FILE NUMBER: 99-0018

LICENSE NUMBER: 29085

LICENSE CLASS: RESTRICTED

DATE OF ISSUE: 01/17/2020

EXPIRATION DATE: 01/31/2021

Duly Authorized Representative – Lawrence J Holzapfel:

This license has been issued in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 30 of the Labor Law of New York State and of the New York State Codes, Rules and Regulations (12 NYCRR Part 56). It is subject to suspension or revocation for a (1) serious violation of state, federal or local laws with regard to the conduct of an asbestos project, or (2) demonstrated lack of responsibility in the conduct of any job involving asbestos or asbestos material.

This license is valid only for the contractor named above and this license or a photocopy must be prominently displayed at the asbestos project worksite. This license verifies that all persons employed by the licensee on an asbestos project in New York State have been issued an Asbestos Certificate, appropriate for the type of work they perform, by the New York State Department of Labor.



Eileen M. Franko, Director
For the Commissioner of Labor



NEW YORK STATE
MINORITY- AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS
ENTERPRISE ("MWBE")
CERTIFICATION

Empire State Development's Division of Minority and Women's Business
Development grants a

Women Business Enterprise (WBE)

pursuant to New York State Executive Law, Article 15-A to:

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies Inc.

Certification Awarded on: March 28, 2019

Expiration Date: March 28, 2022

File ID#: WBE- 49952



Division of Minority
and Women's
Business Development

A Division of Empire State Development



Division of Minority
and Women's
Business Development

New York State Department of Economic Development
633 Third Avenue New York New York 10017 Tel 212 803 2414
Web Site: www.esd.ny.gov/MWBE/html

March 28, 2019

File ID: 49952

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies Inc. will be listed in New York State's Directory of Certified Businesses with the following list of codes for products and services:

NAICS 541620: ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING SERVICES

NIGP 91843: ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
WADSWORTH CENTER



Expires 12:01 AM April 01, 2021
Issued April 01, 2020

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR LABORATORY SERVICE

Issued in accordance with and pursuant to section 502 Public Health Law of New York State

MS. RHONDA R. MCGEE
EMSL ANALYTICAL INC
490 ROWLEY ROAD
DEPEW, NY 14043

NY Lab Id No: 11606

is hereby APPROVED as an Environmental Laboratory for the category
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSES SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE
All approved subcategories and/or analytes are listed below:

Miscellaneous

Asbestos in Friable Material	Item 198.1 of Manual EPA 600/M4/82/020
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-PLM	Item 198.6 of Manual (NOB by PLM)
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-TEM	Item 198.4 of Manual

Serial No.: 61445

Property of the New York State Department of Health. Certificates are valid only at the address shown, must be conspicuously posted, and are printed on secure paper. Continued accreditation depends on successful ongoing participation in the Program. Consumers are urged to call (518) 485-5570 to verify the laboratory's accreditation status.

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
WADSWORTH CENTER



Expires 12:01 AM April 01, 2021
Issued April 01, 2020

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR LABORATORY SERVICE

Issued in accordance with and pursuant to section 502 Public Health Law of New York State

MR. J PETER DONATO
EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
2975 BRIGHTON HENRIETTA TOWN LINE RD, BLDG. 100,
SUITE 130
ROCHESTER, NY 14623

NY Lab Id No: 12088

*is hereby APPROVED as an Environmental Laboratory for the category
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSES SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE
All approved subcategories and/or analytes are listed below:*

Miscellaneous

Asbestos in Friable Material	Item 198.1 of Manual EPA 600/M4/82/020
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-PLM	Item 198.6 of Manual (NOB by PLM)
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-TEM	Item 198.4 of Manual



Serial No.: 61778

Property of the New York State Department of Health. Certificates are valid only at the address shown, must be conspicuously posted, and are printed on secure paper. Continued accreditation depends on successful ongoing participation in the Program. Consumers are urged to call (518) 485-5570 to verify the laboratory's accreditation status.

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
WADSWORTH CENTER



Expires 12:01 AM April 01, 2021
Issued April 01, 2020

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR LABORATORY SERVICE

Issued in accordance with and pursuant to section 502 Public Health Law of New York State

MR. PHILLIP M. WORBY
EMSL ANALYTICAL INC
200 ROUTE 130 NORTH
CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077

NY Lab Id No: 10872

*is hereby APPROVED as an Environmental Laboratory for the category
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSES SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE
All approved subcategories and/or analytes are listed below:*

Miscellaneous

Asbestos in Friable Material	Item 198.1 of Manual EPA 600/M4/82/020
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-PLM	Item 198.6 of Manual (NOB by PLM)
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-TEM	Item 198.4 of Manual
Asbestos-Vermiculite-Containing Material	Item 198.8 of Manual
Lead in Dust Wipes	EPA 7000B
Lead in Paint	EPA 6010C EPA 7000B




Sample Preparation Methods


EPA 3050B
EPA 3051A

Serial No.: 61218

Property of the New York State Department of Health. Certificates are valid only at the address shown, must be conspicuously posted, and are printed on secure paper. Continued accreditation depends on successful ongoing participation in the Program. Consumers are urged to call (518) 485-5570 to verify the laboratory's accreditation status.

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE

 **TANAY RANADIVE**
CLASS(EXPIRES)
C ATEC(06/20) D INSP(06/20)
H PM (06/20)

 CERT# 15-10696
DMV# 859664473

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR



EYES BRO
HAIR BLK
HGT 5' 10"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:
NYS DOL - L&C UNIT
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS
ALBANY NY 12240



12-005398747

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed a
10-hour Occupational Safety and Health Training Course in
Construction Safety and Health

Tanay Ranadive

David Veit

06/05/2016

Trainer name – print or type

(Course and date)


OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to five years, or both.

For OSHA Outreach Training Program go to "Training" at www.osha.gov

OSHA 3090-001

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE



JONATHAN R MAGES
CLASS(EXPIRES)
C ATEC(01/21) D INSP(01/21)
H PM (01/21)

CERT# 18-53364
DMV# 345648492

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS



EYES HAZ
HAIR BRO "
HGT 5' 10"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:
NYSDEL - L&C UNIT
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS
ALBANY NY 12240



11-006052324

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed:

10-hour Construction Safety and Health

This card issued to:

Jonathan Mages

Paul Rodriguez

Trainer Name

6/6/2018

Date of Issue



800-449-6742
outreach.keeneosha.com

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to 5 years, or both.

To verify this training, scan the QR code with your mobile device.



Rev. 1/2016

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE



ZACHARY TIMPANO
CLASS(EXPIRES)
C ATEC(11/20) D INSP(11/20)
H PM (11/20)

CERT# 17-42304
DMV# 131470793

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS

NYSDOL 12/16/10 005234883 67



01213 005234883 67

EYES GRN
HAIR BRO
HGT 5' 11"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:
NYS DOL - L&C UNIT
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS
ALBANY NY 12240



11-602012363

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed.

30-hour Construction Safety and Health

This card issued to:

Zachary Timpano

Paul Rodriguez

Trainer Name

9/28/2018

Date of Issue



800-449-6742
outreach.keeneosha.com

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to 5 years, or both.

To verify this training, scan the QR code with your mobile device.



Rev. 1/2016

March 25, 2020 | 2:10 pm

Information on Novel Coronavirus

Governor Cuomo has put NY State on **PAUSE**: All non-essential workers are directed to work from home, and everyone is required to maintain a 6-foot distance from others in public.

GET THE FACTS >

(<https://coronavirus.health.ny.gov/home>)

- [Home](http://www.labor.ny.gov) (<http://www.labor.ny.gov>)
- [Safety and Health](/workerprotection/safetyhealth/DOSH_INDEX.shtm) (/workerprotection/safetyhealth/DOSH_INDEX.shtm)
- Temporary Rules for Licensing & Certification

Temporary Rules for Licensing & Certification

This page lists temporary rules for license and certification renewals and exam postponements.

Applications to Renew Your Crane Operator Certificate of Competence

At this time, written tests conducted by the Department of Labor to renew your Crane Operator Certificate of Competence are postponed. If you have submitted your application and fee for a renewal of your Crane Operator Certificate of Competence, your Certificate is extended by 60 days. You will receive a letter confirming this extension. If you have submitted your application and fee but do not receive an extension letter, please contact the License & Certificate Unit at (518) 457-2735 or by email at License&certificate@labor.ny.gov (<mailto:License&certificate@labor.ny.gov>).

Applications to Obtain a New Crane Operator Certificate of Competence

Exams necessary to obtain a new Crane Operator Certificate of Competence are currently scheduled for the month of June. These exams are not postponed at this time. Check periodically for updated exam information including possible postponements.

Applications to Renew Your Blaster Certificate of Competence

In the event that the training required to renew your Blaster License is unavailable, your License is extended by 60 Days provided you have submitted your application and fee. You will receive a letter confirming this extension. If you have submitted your application and fee but do not receive an extension letter, please contact the License & Certificate Unit at (518) 457-2735 or by email at License&certificate@labor.ny.gov (<mailto:License&certificate@labor.ny.gov>).

Application to Renew Your Mold Risk Assessor or Mold Contractor License

The training required to renew your Mold Risk Assessor or Mold Contractor License is available online. Every effort must be made to secure the training and submit the proper proof of training along with your application and fee. In the event that online training is not available to you, please contact us to request an extension. Contact the License & Certificate Unit at (518) 457-2735 or by email at License&certificate@labor.ny.gov (<mailto:License&certificate@labor.ny.gov>).

Application to Renew Your Asbestos Handling Certificate

Any person certified to engage in Asbestos Handling whose certification hard card expired December 31, 2019 or later and who is unable to renew their certification due to the cancellation of a refresher course resulting from

the ongoing Covid-19 crisis may continue to work using their existing cards until courses resume. Check this notice periodically for updated information about your Certificate's validity.

Any questions not answered on this page will be answered by staff at the License & Certificate Unit. Call (518) 457-2735 or email License&certificate@labor.ny.gov (<mailto:License&certificate@labor.ny.gov>).



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

**LIMITED PRE-RENOVATION SURVEY REPORT
FOR
POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCB) CONTAINING CAULK(S)**

**Prepared for:
ELLENVILLE CSD
28 Maple Ave
Ellenville, NY 12428**

at

**Ellenville High School
Ellenville Middle School
Ellenville Elementary School
Ellenville District Office**

September 1, 2020

QuES&T Project #Q20-3524

QuES&T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

September 1, 2020

Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428

ATTN: Vince Napoli

Via E-mail: vnapoli@ecsd.k12.ny.us

Re: Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428
Limited Pre-Renovation PCB Caulk Inspection (Ellenville Elementary School, Ellenville Middle School,
Ellenville High School, Ellenville District Office)
QuES&T Project #Q20-3524

Dear Mr. Napoli,

Attached is the Limited Pre-Renovation Inspection Report for the presence of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs), in support of the 2020 Capital Improvements Project, throughout the buildings of Ellenville CSD. **Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies Inc. (QuES&T)** was retained by Ellenville CSD to collect representative, homogenous exterior Caulk samples for laboratory analysis for the presence of PCBs. Sampling was limited to specific materials potentially affected throughout the exterior renovation areas of the Ellenville School District. The attached report summarizes the inspection protocol and inspection results for your review.

SUMMARY OF INSPECTION ACTIVITIES & FINDINGS

Mr. Tanay Ranadive of **QuES&T**, collected a total of five (5) bulk samples on August 3, 2020, consisting of five (5) exterior caulk samples. Bulk samples were properly packaged and forwarded to York Analytical Laboratories, Inc., in Stratford, CT for analysis using method SW846-8082A. Copies of the analytical results are contained within attached appendices for review.

A summation of samples collected and associated results are as follows:

TABLE I: SUMMATION OF COLLECTED PCB CAULK SAMPLES
ELLENVILLE CSD (RENOVATION AREAS)

Sample #	Location/Description	Material Matrix	Color	Substrate	Applicable Regulatory Standards (Most Stringent)	Classification Result Upon Lab analysis
3524-01	High School, Between Slab, Expansion	Caulk (4oz Jar)	White	Cement/Cement	USEPA 40 CFR 761	Not Detected at The Reporting Limit (RL) or above.
3524-02	High School, New Section, Window, Trim to Façade	Caulk (4oz Jar)	Brown	Metal/Brick	USEPA 40 CFR 761	Not Detected at The Reporting Limit (RL) or above.
3524-03	High School, Old Section, Window, Trim to Facade	Caulk (4oz Jar)	Brown	Metal/Brick	USEPA 40 CFR 761	Not Detected at The Reporting Limit (RL) or above.
3524-04	Elementary School, Hallway Doors, Trim to Facade	Caulk (4oz Jar)	Brown	Metal/Brick	USEPA 40 CFR 761	Not Detected at The Reporting Limit (RL) or above.
3524-05	Elementary School, Between Slab, Expansion	Caulk (4oz Jar)	White	Cement/Cement	USEPA 40 CFR 761	Not Detected at The Reporting Limit (RL) or above.

TABLE II: IDENTIFIED PCB-CONTAINING CAULKS
ELLENVILLE CSD (RENOVATION AREAS)

Location/Description	Material	Color	Substrate	Approximate Quantity
*** No PCB-containing Caulk(s) (PCB) identified upon laboratory analysis of samples collected by a NYSDOH ELAP approved laboratory in relation to the stated scope of work. ***				

It should be noted that the information within this report is based upon observation and test results provided by **QuES&T**. These observations and results are time-dependent, subject to changing site-conditions and revisions to Federal, State, and Local regulations. **QuES&T** warrants that these findings have been promulgated after being prepared in general accordance with generally accepted practices in the abatement industries. **QuES&T** also recognized that raw testing data is not usually sufficient to make all abatement and management decisions. No other warranties are expressed or implied.

Should you wish to discuss this matter further or require additional information concerning this transmittal, feel free to contact us at (845) 298-6031. **QuES&T** greatly appreciates the opportunity to assist Ellenville CSD in the environmental remediation services area.

Sincerely,



Tanay Ranadive

Field & Technical Services

NYS/AHERA Inspector

Cert. #AH 15-10696

NYS Mold Assessor #MA00534



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

Appendix A: ANALYTICAL DATA



Technical Report

prepared for:

QuES & T
1376 Rt. 9
Wappingers Falls NY, 12590
Attention: Rudy Lipinski

Report Date: 08/10/2020
Client Project ID: Q20-3524 Ellenville CSD, Capital Project
York Project (SDG) No.: 20H0108

CT Cert. No. PH-0723

New Jersey Cert. No. CT005 and NY037



New York Cert. Nos. 10854 and 12058

PA Cert. No. 68-04440

120 RESEARCH DRIVE
www.YORKLAB.com

STRATFORD, CT 06615
(203) 325-1371



132-02 89th AVENUE
FAX (203) 357-0166

RICHMOND HILL, NY 11418
ClientServices@yorklab.com

Report Date: 08/10/2020
Client Project ID: Q20-3524 Ellenville CSD, Capital Project
York Project (SDG) No.: 20H0108

QuES & T
1376 Rt. 9
Wappingers Falls NY, 12590
Attention: Rudy Lipinski

Purpose and Results

This report contains the analytical data for the sample(s) identified on the attached chain-of-custody received in our laboratory on August 05, 2020 and listed below. The project was identified as your project: **Q20-3524 Ellenville CSD, Capital Project**.

The analyses were conducted utilizing appropriate EPA, Standard Methods, and ASTM methods as detailed in the data summary tables.

All samples were received in proper condition meeting the customary acceptance requirements for environmental samples except those indicated under the Sample and Analysis Qualifiers section of this report.

All analyses met the method and laboratory standard operating procedure requirements except as indicated by any data flags, the meaning of which are explained in the Sample and Data Qualifiers Relating to This Work Order section of this report and case narrative if applicable.

The results of the analyses, which are all reported on dry weight basis (soils) unless otherwise noted, are detailed in the following pages.

Please contact Client Services at 203.325.1371 with any questions regarding this report.

<u>York Sample ID</u>	<u>Client Sample ID</u>	<u>Matrix</u>	<u>Date Collected</u>	<u>Date Received</u>
20H0108-01	3524-01	Caulk	08/03/2020	08/05/2020
20H0108-02	3524-02	Caulk	08/03/2020	08/05/2020
20H0108-03	3524-03	Caulk	08/03/2020	08/05/2020
20H0108-04	3524-04	Caulk	08/03/2020	08/05/2020
20H0108-05	3524-05	Caulk	08/03/2020	08/05/2020

General Notes for York Project (SDG) No.: 20H0108

1. The RLs and MDLs (Reporting Limit and Method Detection Limit respectively) reported are adjusted for any dilution necessary due to the levels of target and/or non-target analytes and matrix interference. The RL(REPORTING LIMIT) is based upon the lowest standard utilized for the calibration where applicable.
2. Samples are retained for a period of thirty days after submittal of report, unless other arrangements are made.
3. York's liability for the above data is limited to the dollar value paid to York for the referenced project.
4. This report shall not be reproduced without the written approval of York Analytical Laboratories, Inc.
5. All analyses conducted met method or Laboratory SOP requirements. See the Sample and Data Qualifiers Section for further information.
6. It is noted that no analyses reported herein were subcontracted to another laboratory, unless noted in the report.
7. This report reflects results that relate only to the samples submitted on the attached chain-of-custody form(s) received by York.
8. Analyses conducted at York Analytical Laboratories, Inc. Stratford, CT are indicated by NY Cert. No. 10854; those conducted at York Analytical Laboratories, Inc., Richmond Hill, NY are indicated by NY Cert. No. 12058.

Approved By:



Benjamin Gulizia
Laboratory Director

Date: 08/10/2020





Sample Information

Client Sample ID: 3524-01

York Sample ID: 20H0108-01

York Project (SDG) No.

Client Project ID

Matrix

Collection Date/Time

Date Received

20H0108

Q20-3524 Ellenville CSD, Capital Project

Caulk

August 3, 2020 12:00 am

08/05/2020

Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

Log-in Notes:

Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:46	BJ
11104-28-2	Aroclor 1221	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:46	BJ
11141-16-5	Aroclor 1232	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:46	BJ
53469-21-9	Aroclor 1242	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:46	BJ
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:46	BJ
11097-69-1	Aroclor 1254	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:46	BJ
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:46	BJ
1336-36-3	* Total PCBs	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications:	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:46	BJ
Surrogate Recoveries		Result	Acceptance Range							
877-09-8	Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	53.0 %	30-140							
2051-24-3	Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	47.5 %	30-140							

Sample Information

Client Sample ID: 3524-02

York Sample ID: 20H0108-02

York Project (SDG) No.

Client Project ID

Matrix

Collection Date/Time

Date Received

20H0108

Q20-3524 Ellenville CSD, Capital Project

Caulk

August 3, 2020 12:00 am

08/05/2020

Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

Log-in Notes:

Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:59	BJ
11104-28-2	Aroclor 1221	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:59	BJ
11141-16-5	Aroclor 1232	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:59	BJ
53469-21-9	Aroclor 1242	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:59	BJ
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:59	BJ



Sample Information

Client Sample ID: 3524-02

York Sample ID: 20H0108-02

York Project (SDG) No.
20H0108

Client Project ID
Q20-3524 Ellenville CSD, Capital Project

Matrix
Caulk

Collection Date/Time
August 3, 2020 12:00 am

Date Received
08/05/2020

Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

Log-in Notes:

Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
11097-69-1	Aroclor 1254	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:59	BJ
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:59	BJ
1336-36-3	* Total PCBs	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications:	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 18:59	BJ
Surrogate Recoveries		Result		Acceptance Range						
877-09-8	Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	61.0 %		30-140						
2051-24-3	Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	59.5 %		30-140						

Sample Information

Client Sample ID: 3524-03

York Sample ID: 20H0108-03

York Project (SDG) No.
20H0108

Client Project ID
Q20-3524 Ellenville CSD, Capital Project

Matrix
Caulk

Collection Date/Time
August 3, 2020 12:00 am

Date Received
08/05/2020

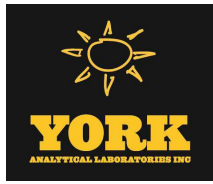
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

Log-in Notes:

Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:13	BJ
11104-28-2	Aroclor 1221	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:13	BJ
11141-16-5	Aroclor 1232	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:13	BJ
53469-21-9	Aroclor 1242	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:13	BJ
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:13	BJ
11097-69-1	Aroclor 1254	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:13	BJ
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:13	BJ
1336-36-3	* Total PCBs	ND		mg/kg	0.294	1	EPA 8082A Certifications:	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:13	BJ
Surrogate Recoveries		Result		Acceptance Range						
877-09-8	Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	70.0 %		30-140						
2051-24-3	Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	65.0 %		30-140						



Sample Information

Client Sample ID: 3524-04

York Sample ID: 20H0108-04

York Project (SDG) No.

Client Project ID

Matrix

Collection Date/Time

Date Received

20H0108

Q20-3524 Ellenville CSD, Capital Project

Caulk

August 3, 2020 12:00 am

08/05/2020

Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

Log-in Notes:

Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:27	BJ
11104-28-2	Aroclor 1221	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:27	BJ
11141-16-5	Aroclor 1232	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:27	BJ
53469-21-9	Aroclor 1242	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:27	BJ
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:27	BJ
11097-69-1	Aroclor 1254	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:27	BJ
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:27	BJ
1336-36-3	* Total PCBs	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications:	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:27	BJ
Surrogate Recoveries		Result	Acceptance Range							
877-09-8	Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	56.0 %	30-140							
2051-24-3	Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	51.0 %	30-140							

Sample Information

Client Sample ID: 3524-05

York Sample ID: 20H0108-05

York Project (SDG) No.

Client Project ID

Matrix

Collection Date/Time

Date Received

20H0108

Q20-3524 Ellenville CSD, Capital Project

Caulk

August 3, 2020 12:00 am

08/05/2020

Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

Log-in Notes:

Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:40	BJ
11104-28-2	Aroclor 1221	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:40	BJ
11141-16-5	Aroclor 1232	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:40	BJ
53469-21-9	Aroclor 1242	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:40	BJ
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:40	BJ
11097-69-1	Aroclor 1254	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:40	BJ



Sample Information

Client Sample ID: 3524-05

York Sample ID: 20H0108-05

York Project (SDG) No.

Client Project ID

Matrix

Collection Date/Time

Date Received

20H0108

Q20-3524 Ellenville CSD, Capital Project

Caulk

August 3, 2020 12:00 am

08/05/2020

Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

Log-in Notes:

Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:40	BJ
1336-36-3	* Total PCBs	ND		mg/kg	0.417	1	EPA 8082A Certifications:	08/07/2020 05:55	08/07/2020 19:40	BJ
Surrogate Recoveries		Result		Acceptance Range						
877-09-8	Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	54.5 %		30-140						
2051-24-3	Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	50.5 %		30-140						



Analytical Batch Summary

Batch ID: BH00318

Preparation Method: EPA 3550C

Prepared By: TSS

YORK Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Preparation Date
20H0108-01	3524-01	08/07/20
20H0108-02	3524-02	08/07/20
20H0108-03	3524-03	08/07/20
20H0108-04	3524-04	08/07/20
20H0108-05	3524-05	08/07/20
BH00318-BLK1	Blank	08/07/20
BH00318-BS1	LCS	08/07/20
BH00318-BSD1	LCS Dup	08/07/20



Polychlorinated Biphenyls by GC/ECD - Quality Control Data

York Analytical Laboratories, Inc.

Analyte	Result	Reporting Limit	Units	Spike Level	Source* Result	%REC	%REC Limits	Flag	RPD	RPD Limit	Flag
Batch BH00318 - EPA 3550C											
Blank (BH00318-BLK1)						Prepared & Analyzed: 08/07/2020					
Aroclor 1016	ND	0.455	mg/kg								
Aroclor 1221	ND	0.455	"								
Aroclor 1232	ND	0.455	"								
Aroclor 1242	ND	0.455	"								
Aroclor 1248	ND	0.455	"								
Aroclor 1254	ND	0.455	"								
Aroclor 1260	ND	0.455	"								
Total PCBs	ND	0.455	"								
Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	1.18		"	1.82		65.0	30-140				
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	0.945		"	1.82		52.0	30-140				
LCS (BH00318-BS1)						Prepared & Analyzed: 08/07/2020					
Aroclor 1016	7.25	0.455	mg/kg	9.09		79.7	40-130				
Aroclor 1260	5.93	0.455	"	9.09		65.2	40-130				
Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	1.26		"	1.82		69.5	30-140				
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	1.08		"	1.82		59.5	30-140				
LCS Dup (BH00318-BSD1)						Prepared & Analyzed: 08/07/2020					
Aroclor 1016	7.38	0.455	mg/kg	9.09		81.2	40-130		1.84	25	
Aroclor 1260	5.76	0.455	"	9.09		63.4	40-130		2.92	25	
Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	1.25		"	1.82		68.5	30-140				
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	1.05		"	1.82		57.5	30-140				
Batch Y0H0741 - BH00314											
Aroclor Reference (Y0H0741-ARC1)						Prepared & Analyzed: 08/07/2020					
Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	0.203		ug/mL	0.200		102					
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	0.212		"	0.200		106					





Sample and Data Qualifiers Relating to This Work Order

S-08 The recovery of this surrogate was outside of QC limits.

Definitions and Other Explanations

*	Analyte is not certified or the state of the samples origination does not offer certification for the Analyte.
ND	NOT DETECTED - the analyte is not detected at the Reported to level (LOQ/RL or LOD/MDL)
RL	REPORTING LIMIT - the minimum reportable value based upon the lowest point in the analyte calibration curve.
LOQ	LIMIT OF QUANTITATION - the minimum concentration of a target analyte that can be reported within a specified degree of confidence. This is the lowest point in an analyte calibration curve that has been subjected to all steps of the processing/analysis and verified to meet defined criteria. This is based upon NELAC 2009 Standards and applies to all analyses.
LOD	LIMIT OF DETECTION - a verified estimate of the minimum concentration of a substance in a given matrix that an analytical process can reliably detect. This is based upon NELAC 2009 Standards and applies to all analyses conducted under the auspices of EPA SW-846.
MDL	METHOD DETECTION LIMIT - a statistically derived estimate of the minimum amount of a substance an analytical system can reliably detect with a 99% confidence that the concentration of the substance is greater than zero. This is based upon 40 CFR Part 136 Appendix B and applies only to EPA 600 and 200 series methods.
Reported to	This indicates that the data for a particular analysis is reported to either the LOD/MDL, or the LOQ/RL. In cases where the "Reported to" is located above the LOD/MDL, any value between this and the LOQ represents an estimated value which is "J" flagged accordingly. This applies to volatile and semi-volatile target compounds only.
NR	Not reported
RPD	Relative Percent Difference
Wet	The data has been reported on an as-received (wet weight) basis
Low Bias	Low Bias flag indicates that the recovery of the flagged analyte is below the laboratory or regulatory lower control limit. The data user should take note that this analyte may be biased low but should evaluate multiple lines of evidence including the LCS and site-specific MS/MSD data to draw bias conclusions. In cases where no site-specific MS/MSD was requested, only the LCS data can be used to evaluate such bias.
High Bias	High Bias flag indicates that the recovery of the flagged analyte is above the laboratory or regulatory upper control limit. The data user should take note that this analyte may be biased high but should evaluate multiple lines of evidence including the LCS and site-specific MS/MSD data to draw bias conclusions. In cases where no site-specific MS/MSD was requested, only the LCS data can be used to evaluate such bias.
Non-Dir.	Non-dir. flag (Non-Directional Bias) indicates that the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) (a measure of precision) among the MS and MSD data is outside the laboratory or regulatory control limit. This alerts the data user where the MS and MSD are from site-specific samples that the RPD is high due to either non-homogeneous distribution of target analyte between the MS/MSD or indicates poor reproducibility for other reasons.

If EPA SW-846 method 8270 is included herein it is noted that the target compound N-nitrosodiphenylamine (NDPA) decomposes in the gas chromatographic inlet and cannot be separated from diphenylamine (DPA). These results could actually represent 100% DPA, 100% NDPA or some combination of the two. For this reason, York reports the combined result for n-nitrosodiphenylamine and diphenylamine for either of these compounds as a combined concentration as Diphenylamine.

If Total PCBs are detected and the target aroclors reported are "Not detected", the Total PCB value is reported due to the presence of either or both Aroclors 1262 and 1268 which are non-target aroclors for some regulatory lists.

2-chloroethylvinyl ether readily breaks down under acidic conditions. Samples that are acid preserved, including standards will exhibit breakdown. The data user should take note.

Certification for pH is no longer offered by NYDOH ELAP.

Semi-Volatile and Volatile analyses are reported down to the LOD/MDL, with values between the LOD/MDL and the LOQ being "J" flagged as estimated results.

For analyses by EPA SW-846-8270D, the Limit of Quantitation (LOQ) reported for benzidine is based upon the lowest standard used for calibration and is not a verified LOQ due to this compound's propensity for oxidative losses during extraction/concentration procedures and non-reproducible chromatographic performance.

BULK SAMPLE FORM

20H0108

York Analytical Laboratories, Inc.

120 Research Drive
Stratford, CT 06615
ph. (203) 325-1371
fx. (203) 357-0166

Field Chain-of-Custody Record

Rec'd Clinic 8-5-20 11:50

Release Clinic 8-5-20 1333

Company: QuES&TSampled By (Print): Tanay Ranadive1376 Route 9Sampled By (Sign.): Tanay RanadiveWappingers Falls, NY 12590Rec in Lab: H. Blocher 8/5/20 1333Results Send Via: rlipinski@qualityenv.comProject #: Q20-3524Invoice to: Angela Holzapfel (QuES&T)Project ID: Ellenville CSO, Capital Project

SAMPLE #	LOCATION	SAMPLE DATE	MATRIX	ANALYSIS REQUESTED	CONTAINER
3524-01	H.S., Ext, Cement slab, white, Expansion	08/03/20	caulk (white)	PCB	402 Jar
3524-02	H.S. New Section, Window MH trim to Brick Facade	08/03/20	caulk (Brown)	PCB	402 Jar
3524-03	H.S. Old Section, Window MH to Brick Facade	08/03/20	caulk (Brown)	PCB	402 Jar
3524-04	E.S., Ext, Hallway, Doors, MH Trim to Brick Facade	08/03/20	caulk (Brown)	PCB	402 Jar
3524-05	E.S., Ext, Facade, Expansion, white	08/03/20	caulk (white)	PCB	402 Jar

ANALYSIS TURNAROUND: 5-Day Turn-AroundPAGE 1 OF 1

3.400



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

Appendix B: PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS



NEW YORK STATE
MINORITY- AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS
ENTERPRISE ("MWBE")
CERTIFICATION

Empire State Development's Division of Minority and Women's Business
Development grants a

Women Business Enterprise (WBE)

pursuant to New York State Executive Law, Article 15-A to:

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies Inc.

Certification Awarded on: March 28, 2019

Expiration Date: March 28, 2022

File ID#: WBE- 49952



**Division of Minority
and Women's
Business Development**

A Division of Empire State Development



Division of Minority
and Women's
Business Development

New York State Department of Economic Development
633 Third Avenue New York New York 10017 Tel 212 803 2414
Web Site: www.esd.ny.gov/MWBE/html

March 28, 2019

File ID: 49952

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies Inc. will be listed in New York State's Directory of Certified Businesses with the following list of codes for products and services:

NAICS 541620: ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING SERVICES

NIGP 91843: ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
WADSWORTH CENTER



Expires 12:01 AM April 01, 2021
Issued April 01, 2020

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR LABORATORY SERVICE

Issued in accordance with and pursuant to section 502 Public Health Law of New York State

MR. ROBERT Q. BRADLEY
YORK ANALYTICAL LABORATORIES INC
120 RESEARCH DRIVE
STRATFORD, CT 06615

NY Lab Id No: 10854

*is hereby APPROVED as an Environmental Laboratory in conformance with the
National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference Standards (2003) for the category
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSES SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE
All approved analytes are listed below:*

Metals III

Tin, Total	EPA 6020A
	EPA 6020B
Titanium, Total	EPA 6020A

Miscellaneous

Boron, Total	EPA 6020A
	EPA 6020B
Cyanide, Total	EPA 9014
Extractable Organic Halides	EPA 9023

Nitroaromatics and Isophorone

2,4-Dinitrotoluene	EPA 8270D
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	EPA 8270D
Isophorone	EPA 8270D
Nitrobenzene	EPA 8270D
Pyridine	EPA 8270D

Nitrosoamines

N-Nitrosodimethylamine	EPA 8270D
N-Nitrosodi-n-propylamine	EPA 8270D
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	EPA 8270D

Organophosphate Pesticides

Parathion ethyl	EPA 8270D
-----------------	-----------

Petroleum Hydrocarbons

Diesel Range Organics	EPA 8015D
Gasoline Range Organics	EPA 8015D

Phthalate Esters

Benzyl butyl phthalate	EPA 8270D
Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	EPA 8270D
Diethyl phthalate	EPA 8270D
Dimethyl phthalate	EPA 8270D
Di-n-butyl phthalate	EPA 8270D
Di-n-octyl phthalate	EPA 8270D

Polychlorinated Biphenyls

Aroclor 1016 (PCB-1016)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1016 (PCB-1016) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1221 (PCB-1221)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1221 (PCB-1221) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1232 (PCB-1232)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1232 (PCB-1232) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1242 (PCB-1242)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1242 (PCB-1242) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1248 (PCB-1248)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1248 (PCB-1248) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1254 (PCB-1254)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1254 (PCB-1254) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1260 (PCB-1260)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1260 (PCB-1260) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1262 (PCB-1262)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1262 (PCB-1262) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1268 (PCB-1268)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1268 (PCB-1268) in Oil	EPA 8082A

Serial No.: 61205

Property of the New York State Department of Health. Certificates are valid only at the address shown, must be conspicuously posted, and are printed on secure paper. Continued accreditation depends on successful ongoing participation in the Program. Consumers are urged to call (518) 485-5570 to verify the laboratory's accreditation status.





12-005398747

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed a
10-hour Occupational Safety and Health Training Course in
Construction Safety and Health

Tanay Ranadive

David Veit

06/05/2015

Trainer name – print or type

(Course and date)

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to five years, or both.

For OSHA Outreach Training Program go to "Training" at www.osha.gov

OSHA-309



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

XRF LEAD-BASED PAINT INSPECTION

For

**Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Ave.
Ellenville, NY 12428**

At

**(2020 Capital Improvement Project)
Ellenville Elementary School;
Ellenville Middle School;
Ellenville High School;
Ellenville District Office**

**28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428**

September 14, 2020

QuES&T Project #Q20-3524

QuES&T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

September 14th, 2020

Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Ave.
Ellenville, NY 12428

Via Email: napoli@ecsd.k12.ny.us

Re: Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428
Limited Pre-Renovation XRF Lead-Based Paint Inspection (Ellenville Elementary School, Ellenville Middle School, Ellenville High School, Ellenville District Office)
QuES&T Project #Q20-3524

Dear Mr. Napoli,

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (QuES&T) was retained to complete a Lead-Based Paint Survey, utilizing X-Ray Fluorescence Technology (XRF), throughout the interiors and exteriors of Ellenville CSD (Ellenville High School, Ellenville Middle School, Ellenville Elementary School) located at 100 Blanche Avenue, New Windsor, NY 12553. The survey was limited to specific accessible, representative building components & immovable objects, potentially affected by any demolition activities.

Should you wish to discuss this matter further or require additional information concerning this submittal, please contact us at (845)-298-6031. **QuES&T** appreciates the opportunity to assist you in the environmental services area.

Sincerely,



Tanay Ranadive
Field and Technical Services
NYS AHERA Inspector
Cert. #AH 15-10696
NYS Mold Assessor



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	Page 1
2.0	INTRODUCTION	Page 1-4
2.1	Scope of Services	
2.2	Purpose	
2.3	Warranty	
3.0	FINDINGS	Page 4
3.1	Discussion of Findings	
3.1.1	Identified Lead-Based Paint	
3.1.2	Identified Lead-Based Paint in “Poor” Condition	
3.1.3	Identified Lead-Containing Coatings	
4.0	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	Page 4-6
4.1	Regulatory Overview	
4.2	Renovation Requirements	
4.3	General Requirements	
Table I	Identified Lead-Based Paints	Page 3-4
Appendix A	Analytical Data	
Appendix B	Radiation, XRF Spectrum Analyzer & Personnel Certifications	

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (QuES&T) was retained to complete an inspection for Lead-Based Paint(s), and/or Lead-containing materials, utilizing X-ray Fluorescence Technology (XRF) throughout the interiors and exteriors of the High School, Middle School, Elementary School, District Office & field concession stand, located at 28 Maple Ave, Ellenville, NY 12428.

This report should be read in its entirety, including the detailed information in the XRF data tables and appendices.

EPA Licensed Lead Risk Assessor and Niton-certified XRF Technician Todd McAfee and Niton-Certified XRF Technician Mr. Tanay Ranadive, of QuES&T, conducted an XRF Lead-Based Paint Survey throughout accessible interior & exterior areas of the above-mentioned location on September 8th, 2020. The survey included a visual assessment and representative sampling of accessible interior & exterior building components and immovable objects to identify the presence of Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and/or Lead-containing Materials in compliance with the HUD/EPA Guidelines potentially affected by scheduled demolition. No prior sampling, data or documentation was utilized as part of the survey. All surfaces were located and categorized by homogeneous painting histories and component types. A total of two-hundred sixty four (264) samples were taken (including calibrations).

Lead-based paint(s) above the HUD/EPA thresholds were identified within interior or exterior areas of this location. Lead-based paints were identified on the following components:

Ellenville Elementary School:

- Exterior, First Floor, Door & Door Casing, Wood, Blue
- Green Glazed Block
- Lower Wall, Tan Glazed Block

Ellenville Middle School:

- Lower Wall, Gray Glazed Block
- Girl's and Boy's Bathroom, Light Gray Ceramic Tile Wall

Ellenville High School:

- Exterior, Loading Dock, Canopy Support Column, Brown Metal
- Exterior, Boiler Room Entry Stair, Metal Tread
- Interior, Library Entry Vestibule, Stairwell Rails, Metal, Blue

2.0 INTRODUCTION

2.1 SCOPE OF SERVICES

QuES&T performed a Pre-Renovation Inspection for Lead-Based Paint(s), and/or Lead-containing Materials, utilizing X-ray Fluorescence Technology (XRF) throughout accessible interior & exterior areas of Ellenville Elementary School, Middle School, High School, District Office & field concession stand, located at 28 Maple Ave, Ellenville, NY 12428. The survey included a visual assessment and representative sampling of accessible interior & exterior building components and immovable objects to identify the presence of Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and/or Lead-containing Materials in compliance with the HUD/EPA Guidelines potentially affected by scheduled demolition work. Niton-certified XRF Technician & EPA Lead Risk Assessor Mr. Todd McAfee and Niton-certified XRF Technician Mr. Tanay Ranadive, of QuES&T, conducted the inspection on September 8th, 2020.

All suspect areas were analyzed utilizing a Niton XLp-300A XRF Spectrum Analyzer in conformance with the EPA Performance Characteristics Sheet (PCS) as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR Part 745. Proper use of the Niton XLp-300A XRF Spectrum Analyzer does not require substrate correction or back up paint chip testing, as there is no inconclusive range for the instrument per the Performance Characteristics Sheet. The data generated from this testing can be found in Appendix A.

The following terms are used to define the paint(s) identified in this inspection:

- **Lead-Based Paints**

In 1972, the Consumer Product Safety Commission limited the concentration of lead in new residential paint to 0.5% by weight (5000ppm) and in 1978, to 0.06% by weight (600ppm). The EPA defines lead-based paint as "...paint or other surface coating that contain lead equal to or in excess of **1.0 milligram per square centimeter or 0.5% by weight.**" (40 CFR 745.223) August 29, 1996.

- **Lead-Containing Coatings**

OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead Exposure In Construction; Interim Final Rule published in the Federal Register May 4, 1993, effective June 3, 1993 do not specify a minimum concentration of lead which triggers a determination that lead is present as indicated in OSHA Instruction CPL 2-2.58, Office of Health Compliance Assistance, U.S. Department of Labor.

OSHA does not recognize a limit for the concentration of lead in paint for the purpose of disturbance.

2.2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Lead-Based Paint inspection was to provide the client/owner with a detailed report that includes the location, condition and substrate of Lead-Based and/or Lead-containing Paint(s), materials, throughout accessible interiors & exteriors of district buildings located at 28 Maple Ave, Ellenville, NY 12428. This objective included the following issues:

Section 2 – Introduction (Continued)

- Physical inspection of all accessible building components for suspect lead-based paint.
- Group the suspect areas by component types and similar painting histories.
- Analyze the suspect lead-based paint via X-ray Fluorescence Technology utilizing a Niton XLp-300A Serial #102273 in accordance with the EPA issued Performance Characteristics Sheet (PCS).
- Compile information into a report format.
- Summarize the applicable Federal, State and Local regulations that apply to the facility.
- Summarize the impact of these regulations on the building owner.

2.3 WARRANTY

The information contained in this report is based upon observation and test results provided by **QuES&T**. These observations and results are time dependent, subject to changing site conditions and revisions to Federal, State, and Local regulations. **QuES&T** warrants that these findings have been promulgated after being prepared in general accordance with generally accepted practices in the Lead-Based Paint testing and abatement industries. **QuES&T** also recognizes that raw testing data is not usually sufficient to make all abatement and management decisions. No other warranties are expressed or implied

3.0 FINDINGS

3.1 DISCUSSION OF FINDINGS

3.1.1 Identified Lead-Based Paint(s)

Based on review of the data generated from the Niton XLp-300A XRF Spectrum Analyzer, the following paints were identified as lead-based (equal to or more than 1.0 milligram per square centimeter):

<u>TABLE I: IDENTIFIED LEAD-BASED PAINT</u> <u>Ellenville CSD:</u> <u>Ellenville Elementary School; Ellenville Middle School; Ellenville High School; Ellenville District Office</u> <u>Ellenville Field Concession Stand</u> <u>28 Maple Ave.</u> <u>Ellenville, NY 12428</u> (Refer to Appendix A for Details)					
Location	LBP Component	Substrate	Color	LBP Condition	Approximate Quantity
INTERIOR – Ellenville Elementary School					
Walls, Throughout	Walls	Glazed Block	Tan	Intact	10,000 SF
Breezeway, Walls	Walls	Glazed Block	Green	Intact	600 SF
EXTERIOR – Ellenville Elementary School					
Door, Side D	Door	Wood	Blue	Poor	40 SF
Door, Side D	Casing	Wood	Blue	Poor	20 LF
Interior – Ellenville Middle School					
Hallway, Lower Wall	Wall	Glazed Block	Gray	Intact	20,000 SF
Girl's Bathroom, Wall	Wall	Ceramic Tile	Light Gray	Intact	400 SF
Interior – Ellenville High School					
Library Entry Vestibule	Stairwell Railing	Metal	Blue	Poor	20 LF

Exterior – Ellenville High School					
Boiler Room Entry Stair	Tread	Metal	Yellow	Poor	20 LF
Loading Dock Canopy	Support Column	Metal	Brown	Poor	16 LF
It should be noted that several components tested did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, “Lead Exposure in Construction” (29CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentration in paint for the purpose of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.					

3.1.2 Identified Lead-Based Paint(s) in Poor Condition:

Visible paint chips associated with identified LBP components exist on adjacent horizontal surfaces (i.e. sills, floor/ground, etc.). The building owner should consider implementing a “Lead Hazard Control Plan” to address the above-referenced Lead-Based Paint(s) and/or associated debris.

When addressing the control of a lead hazard, there are two control measures that may be used: Interim Controls and Lead Abatement. Interim control measures are designed to temporarily reduce exposure to lead hazards. Abatement measures are those that eliminate the lead hazard by various means and methods. When evaluating lead hazards, a combination of interim controls and abatement measures are used, and are selected based on the individual lead hazard, potential exposures, and resources available by the building owner.

3.1.3 Identified Lead-Containing Coatings

As indicated above in Section 4.1 Overview, OSHA does not recognize a limit for the concentration of lead in paint for the purpose of disturbance. As almost all paint contains some amount of lead, monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning of the area should be completed to document personnel exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

4.0 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

4.1 REGULATORY OVERVIEW

Projects involving the disturbance of lead and/or lead-based paints must conform to the following at a minimum:

OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 Lead Exposure in Construction: The OSHA regulation applies to all alteration, repair, or renovation projects where lead is present. Regulations establish a Permissible

Exposure Level for workers, exposure assessment requirements, methods of compliance, medical monitoring and removal, training, respiratory protection, and other protections.

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134: Respiratory Protection Standard applies where respirators are required to reduce lead exposures below the OSHA PEL and Action Limit.

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1910.1025: Lead Standard applies to workers governed by the general industry standard.

49 CFR Part 171 and 172: Regulates the transport of lead waste for disposal.

40 CFR Part 261-265, RCRA: Requires testing of wastes to determine whether debris is hazardous or non-hazardous and further regulates facilities which may accept or process hazardous wastes.

4.2 ABATEMENT REQUIREMENTS

Under the existing regulations, facility maintenance staff may perform abatement, paint stabilization and lead-based paint chip clean-up if the following criteria are met:

- Employees who disturb or contact lead-based paint must receive Lead-Based Paint Awareness Training commensurate with the type of work being performed in conformance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction).
- Employees exposed above the Action Level of 30 ug/m³ of air must receive medical monitoring including blood lead testing in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.
- Employees exposed above the Permissible Exposure Limit of 50 ug/m³ of air (8-hour work shift) must utilize respirators in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (OSHA Respiratory Protection Standard) including annual fit testing and medical monitoring.
- Personnel must wear personal protective equipment including, at a minimum, a half-mask negative air pressure respirator, disposable coveralls, and rubber gloves until an initial exposure assessment is completed. Some work practices require the use of specific respirators until a negative exposure assessment is completed. Upon completion of the initial exposure assessment, personal protective equipment shall be utilized as required by the results of the initial exposure assessment (29 CFR 1926.62).
- Employees must establish and utilize decontamination and/or hygiene facilities in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (i).
- Areas where lead-based paint and lead-containing coating disturbance is occurring shall be restricted to trained individuals and posted in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (m) (2).
- Disturbance or abatement of lead-based paint/lead-containing coatings must be supervised by a competent person as defined by 29 CFR 1926.62.
- A written work plan shall be compiled and maintained in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (e) (2).

- Containerization, testing, storage, transportation, and disposal of lead-based paint debris and lead containing waste shall be completed in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.

4.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Under the existing regulations, the following items are required for daily operations in buildings that have lead-based paint.

- All construction personnel as well as individuals who have access to locations where lead-based paint or lead containing coatings exist should be informed of its presence and the proper work practices in these areas.
- Conspicuous labeling of all lead-based paint is suggested to ensure personnel are adequately informed.
- Personnel should be informed not to rest, lean or store material or equipment on or near these surfaces and not to cut, saw, drill, sand or disturb lead-based paint.
- Facility custodial, maintenance and other personnel that contact lead-based paint coated surfaces should receive lead awareness training at a minimum in conformance with 29 CFR 1926.62
- All removal, disturbance and repair of lead-based paint or lead containing coatings should be performed in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead Exposure in Construction; by persons properly trained to handle lead containing paint.



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

APPENDIX A: ANALYTICAL DATA

Limited XRF Lead Survey

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Building/Address</u>	<u>Interior/Exterior</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Space/Room/Description</u>	<u>Side</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Condition</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Pb Concentration</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>	<u>Pb Error</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>
1	Shutter Calibration											10.88	0
2	NIST (<0.01)										Negative	0	0.02
3	<u>NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)</u>										Negative	0.9	0.1
4	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #345	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
5	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		D	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.04	0.07
6	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		D	Window	Casing	Metal	Tan	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
7	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		D	Window	Sash	Metal	Tan	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
8	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		C	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
9	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		C	Window	Sash	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
10	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #344	D	Window	Casing	Metal	Tan	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
11	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		D	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.04	0.06
12	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
13	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
14	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		A	Window	Sash	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0.04	0.03
15	<u>Ellenville ES</u>	<u>Exterior</u>	<u>First</u>		<u>D</u>	<u>Door</u>	<u>Casing</u>	<u>Wood</u>	<u>Blue</u>	<u>Poor</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>2.7</u>	<u>0.3</u>
16	<u>Ellenville ES</u>	<u>Exterior</u>	<u>First</u>		<u>D</u>	<u>Door</u>	<u>Door</u>	<u>Wood</u>	<u>Blue</u>	<u>Poor</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>2.6</u>	<u>1.1</u>
17	Ellenville ES	Exterior	First	Façade	D	Façade		Brick	Natural	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
18	Ellenville ES	Exterior	First		D	Window	Casing	Metal	Tan	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
19	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #345	D	Window	Sash	Metal	Tan	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
20	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		C	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
21	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		C	Window	Sash	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	-0.41	0.02
22	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #343	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
23	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		C	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
24	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #342	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
25	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
26	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #341	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
27	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		C	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	-0.43	0.02
28	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #339	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
29	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		C	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
30	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #340	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
31	Ellenville ES	Interior	First		A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
32	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #338	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
33	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #338	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	-0.28	0.02
34	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #337	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
35	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #335	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
36	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #335	C	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
37	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #336	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
38	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #334	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
39	<u>Ellenville ES</u>	<u>Interior</u>	<u>First</u>	<u>Breezeway</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Wall</u>		<u>Glazed Block</u>	<u>Green</u>	<u>Intact</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>1.8</u>	<u>0.7</u>
40	<u>Ellenville ES</u>	<u>Interior</u>	<u>First</u>	<u>Breezeway</u>	<u>C</u>	<u>Wall</u>		<u>Glazed Block</u>	<u>Green</u>	<u>Intact</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>1.7</u>	<u>0.4</u>
41	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Breezeway	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
42	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Breezeway	C	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
43	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Breezeway	A	Door	Casing	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
44	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Breezeway	A	Door	Door	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
45	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Breezeway	C	Door	Casing	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
46	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Breezeway	C	Door	Door	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
47	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Breezeway	A	Window	Panel	Metal	Tan	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
48	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Breezeway	C	Window	Panel	Metal	Tan	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
49	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #332	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
50	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #332	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02

Limited XRF Lead Survey

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Building/Address</u>	<u>Interior/Exterior</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Space/Room/Description</u>	<u>Side</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Condition</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Pb Concentration</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>	<u>Pb Error</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>
51	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #333	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
52	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #331	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
53	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #330	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
54	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #330	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
55	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #328	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
56	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom		Ceiling		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
57	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom	A	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.11	0.06
58	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom	B	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.17	0.08
59	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom	C	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.06	0.05
60	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom	D	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.12	0.08
61	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom	C	Wall	Lower	Ceramic Tile	Blue	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.14
62	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom	C	Wall	Lower	Ceramic Tile	Yellow	Intact	Negative	0.15	0.12
63	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom		Floor		Ceramic Tile	Yellow	Intact	Negative	0.02	0.05
64	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom		Urinal		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.05
65	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom		Toilet		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0.05	0.23
66	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom		Sink		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.04
67	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom		Divider		Vinyl	Blue	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
68	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom	A	Door	Door	Metal	Stained	Fair	Negative	0.02	0.05
69	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Men's Faculty Bathroom	A	Door	Casing	Metal	Brown	Fair	Negative	0.18	0.19
70	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Women's Faculty Bathroom		Ceiling		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.04
71	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Women's Faculty Bathroom	A	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.06	0.06
72	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Women's Faculty Bathroom	B	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.06	0.08
73	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Women's Faculty Bathroom	C	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.05
74	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Women's Faculty Bathroom	C	Wall	Lower	Ceramic Tile	Peach	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.05
75	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Women's Faculty Bathroom		Floor		Ceramic Tile	Pink	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.02
76	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Women's Faculty Bathroom		Toilet		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
77	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Women's Faculty Bathroom		Sink		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.05
78	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Women's Faculty Bathroom		Divider		Vinyl	Gray	Intact	Negative	0.02	0.13
79	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Library Room #324	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.03
80	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Library Room #324	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
81	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Hallway By Main Office	A	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
82	<u>Ellenville ES</u>	<u>Interior</u>	<u>First</u>	<u>Hallway By Main Office</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Wall</u>	<u>Lower</u>	<u>Glazed Block</u>	<u>Tan</u>	<u>Intact</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>2.9</u>	<u>0.04</u>
83	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Hallway By Main Office	A	Window/Door	Casing	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0.03	1.6
84	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office		Door	Casing	Wood	Brown	Intact	Negative	0.16	0.19
85	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office	A	Wall		Sheetrock	Blue	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
86	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
87	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
88	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office	C	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.05	0.04
89	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office	D	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.06	0.1
90	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office Room #168-A	A	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	-0.34	0.22
91	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office Room #168-A	B	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.02	0.02
92	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office Room #168-A	C	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.05
93	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office Room #168-A	D	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.04
94	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	A	Wall	Upper	Plaster	Blue	Intact	Negative	0.06	0.04
95	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	B	Wall	Upper	Plaster	Blue	Intact	Negative	0.02	0.04
96	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	C	Wall	Upper	Plaster	Blue	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.05
97	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	D	Wall	Upper	Plaster	Blue	Intact	Negative	-0.09	0.12
98	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	A	Wall	Lower	Ceramic Tile	Peach	Intact	Negative	0.04	0.08
99	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	A	Floor		Ceramic Tile	Pink	Intact	Negative	-0.09	0.16
100	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom		Toilet		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0.02	0.02

Limited XRF Lead Survey

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Building/Address</u>	<u>Interior/Exterior</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Space/Room/Description</u>	<u>Side</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Condition</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Pb Concentration</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>	<u>Pb Error</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>
101	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom		Sink		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.06
102	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	B	Door	Door	Wood	Stained	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.05
103	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	B	Door	Casing	Metal	White	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.06
104	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office Room #168-A	B	Door	Door	Wood	Stained	Intact	Negative	0.1	0.17
105	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Main Office Room #168-A	B	Door	Casing	Metal	White	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.06
106	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Lounge	A	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.07	0.1
107	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Lounge	B	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.06	0.04
108	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Lounge	C	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.1	0.1
109	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Lounge	D	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.3	0.29
110	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Lounge	B	Door	Door		Stained	Intact	Negative	0.12	0.11
111	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Lounge	B	Door	Casing		White	Intact	Negative	0.07	0.14
112	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Nurse's Office	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0.05	0.07
113	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Nurse's Office	B	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
114	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Nurse's Office	C	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.07	0.11
115	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Nurse's Office	D	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.05
116	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Nurse's Office	D	Door	Door	Wood	Stained	Intact	Negative	0.02	0.05
117	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Nurse's Office	D	Door	Casing	Metal	Teal	Intact	Negative	0.02	0.05
118	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Nurse's Office	B	Wall	Backsplash	Ceramic Tile	Pink	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.06
119	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Exam Room	A	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.02
120	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Exam Room	B	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.07	0.12
121	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Exam Room	C	Wall		Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.04	0.06
122	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	A	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.07	0.09
123	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	B	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.07	0.13
124	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	C	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.06	0.03
125	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	D	Wall	Upper	Plaster	White	Intact	Negative	0.08	0.07
126	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	D	Wall	Lower	Ceramic Tile	White	Intact	Negative	0.07	0.07
127	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom		Floor		Ceramic Tile	Blue	Intact	Negative	0.07	0.11
128	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom		Sink		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0.02	0.07
129	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom		Toilet		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.1
130	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	D	Door	Door	Wood	Stained	Intact	Negative	0	0.04
131	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Bathroom	D	Door	Casing	Metal	Teal	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.05
132	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #318	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.09
133	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #318	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0.13	0.28
134	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #317	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
135	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #317	C	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
136	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #316	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
137	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #314	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
138	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #313	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
139	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #312	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
140	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #312	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0.08	0.12
141	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #310	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
142	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Cafeteria	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
143	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Cafeteria	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
144	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Cafeteria	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
145	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Cafeteria	D	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
146	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Cafeteria	C	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
147	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Kitchen	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
148	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Kitchen	B	Wall		Sheetrock	Blue	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
149	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Kitchen	C	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
150	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Kitchen	D	Wall		Sheetrock	Blue	Intact	Negative	0	0.02

Limited XRF Lead Survey

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Building/Address</u>	<u>Interior/Exterior</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Space/Room/Description</u>	<u>Side</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Condition</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Pb Concentration</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>	<u>Pb Error</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>
151	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Kitchen	A	Door	Door	Wood	Stained	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
152	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Kitchen	A	Door	Casing	Metal	Blue	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
153	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #308	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
154	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #308	B	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
155	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #306	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
156	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #305	D	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
157	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #305	D	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
158	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #304	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
159	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #302	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
160	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #301	D	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
161	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #303	D	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
162	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Room #303	D	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
163	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Library Room #324		Countertop		Wood	Blue	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
164	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Library Room #324	B	Wall	Panel	Wood	Stained	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
165	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Library Room #324	C	Wall	Panel	Wood	Stained	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
166	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Library Room #324	D	Wall	Panel	Wood	Stained	Intact	Negative	0.04	0.1
167	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Library Room #324	D	Door	Door	Wood	Stained	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.07
168	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Library Room #324	D	Door	Casing	Metal	Green	Intact	Negative	0.04	0.09
169	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Library Room #324	B	Door	Door	Wood	Stained	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.09
170	Ellenville ES	Interior	First	Library Room #324	B	Door	Casing	Metal	Green	Intact	Negative	0.12	0.12
171	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Hallway	C	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.03
173	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Hallway	C	Window	Sash	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
174	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Hallway	C	Wall		Glazed Block	Tan	Intact	Positive	3	1.7
175	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #596	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
176	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #596	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
177	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #594	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
178	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #592	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
179	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #590	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
180	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #588	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
181	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #588	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
182	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #586	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
183	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #582	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
184	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #578	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
185	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #576	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
186	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #576	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
187	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #574	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
188	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #570	A	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
189	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #570	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
190	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #570	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
191	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #570	B	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
192	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #568	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.02
193	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #566	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
194	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #565	D	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
195	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #564	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
196	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #562	B	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
197	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #561	D	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
198	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #563	D	Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
199	Ellenville ES	Interior	Second	Room #563	D	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
200	Ellenville ES	Exterior	First	Exterior	C	Façade		Brick	Natural	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
201	Ellenville ES	Exterior	First	Exterior	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02

Limited XRF Lead Survey

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Building/Address</u>	<u>Interior/Exterior</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Space/Room/Description</u>	<u>Side</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Condition</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Pb Concentration</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>	<u>Pb Error</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>
202	Ellenville ES	Exterior	First	Exterior	A	Façade		Brick	Natural	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
203	Ellenville ES	Exterior	First	Exterior	A	Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
204	NIST (<0.01)										Negative	0	0.1
205	<u>NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)</u>										<u>Positive</u>	<u>1.9</u>	<u>0</u>
206	Shutter Calibration										Negative	10.66	0.02
207	NIST (<0.01)										Negative	0.8	0.2
208	<u>NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)</u>										<u>Positive</u>	<u>1.2</u>	<u>0.06</u>
209	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Hallway		Wall	Lower	Ceramic Tile	Gray	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.02
210	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Hallway		Wall	Upper	Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
211	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Hallway		Door	Casing	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
212	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Hallway		Door	Door	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
213	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Vestibule		Floor		Terazzo	Mult	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
214	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Vestibule		Radiator		Metal	Beige	Intact	Negative	0	0.5
215	<u>Ellenville MS</u>	<u>Interior</u>	<u>First</u>	<u>Hallway</u>		<u>Wall</u>	<u>Lower</u>	<u>Glazed Block</u>	<u>Gray</u>	<u>Intact</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>1.7</u>	<u>0.02</u>
216	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Girl's Bathroom		Door	Casing	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	2.5
217	<u>Ellenville MS</u>	<u>Interior</u>	<u>First</u>	<u>Girl's Bathroom</u>		<u>Wall</u>		<u>Ceramic Tile</u>	<u>Light Gray</u>	<u>Intact</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>3.7</u>	<u>0.02</u>
218	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Girl's Bathroom		Floor		Ceramic Tile	Gray	Intact	Negative	0	0.12
219	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Girl's Bathroom		Sink		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0.02	0.03
220	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Girl's Bathroom		Toilet		Porcelain	White	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.03
221	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Girl's Bathroom		Divider		Vinyl	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
222	Ellenville MS	Interior	First	Boy's Bathroom		Door	Casing	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	0.24
223	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Room #453		Door	Door	Wood	Blue	Intact	Negative	0.07	0.14
224	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Room #453		Wall		Block	White	Intact	Negative	0.1	0.16
225	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Room #447		Door	Casing	Metal	Yellow	Intact	Negative	0.09	0.04
226	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Closet		Wall		Block	Tan	Intact	Negative	0.03	0.04
227	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Closet		Baseboard		Wood	Yellow	Intact	Negative	0.01	0.02
228	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Closet		Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.07
229	Ellenville HS	Exterior	First	Loading Dock		Stairwell	Rail	Metal	Blue	Poor	Negative	0.01	0.05
230	Ellenville HS	Exterior	First	Loading Dock		Stairwell	Rail	Metal	Brown	Poor	Negative	0.01	0.05
231	Ellenville HS	Exterior	First	Loading Dock			Support Column	Metal	Brown	Poor	Negative	0.01	3.3
232	<u>Ellenville HS</u>	<u>Exterior</u>	<u>First</u>	<u>Loading Dock</u>		<u>Canopy</u>	<u>Support Column</u>	<u>Metal</u>	<u>Brown</u>	<u>Poor</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>7.3</u>	<u>0.6</u>
233	Ellenville HS	Exterior	First	Boiler Room Entry Stair		Stairwell	Rail	Metal	Yellow	Poor	Negative	0.3	1
234	<u>Ellenville HS</u>	<u>Exterior</u>	<u>First</u>	<u>Boiler Room Entry Stair</u>		<u>Stairwell</u>	<u>Tread</u>	<u>Metal</u>	<u>Yellow</u>	<u>Poor</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>2.5</u>	<u>0.02</u>
235	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Library Entry Vestibule		Wall	Lower	Brick	Natural	Intact	Negative	0	1.2
236	<u>Ellenville HS</u>	<u>Interior</u>	<u>First</u>	<u>Library Entry Vestibule</u>		<u>Stairwell</u>	<u>Rail</u>	<u>Metal</u>	<u>Blue</u>	<u>Poor</u>	<u>Positive</u>	<u>2.4</u>	<u>0.2</u>
237	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	TV Studio		Wall		Plaster	Blue	Intact	Negative	0.4	0.22
238	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Radio Room		Wall		Plaster	Light Blue	Intact	Negative	0.16	0.02
239	Central Office	Interior	First	Vestibule		Wall		Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
240	Central Office	Interior	First	Vestibule		Door	Door	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
241	Central Office	Interior	First	Vestibule Booth		Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
242	Central Office	Interior	First	Vestibule Booth		Wall		Sheetrock	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
243	Central Office	Interior	First	Vestibule Booth		Wall		Sheetrock	Pink	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
244	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Side Entry		Stairwell	Rail	Metal	Blue	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
245	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Side Entry		Stairwell Landing	Rail	Metal	Blue	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
246	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Side Entry		Floor		Terazzo	Mult	Intact	Negative	0	0.08
247	Ellenville HS	Interior	First	Side Entry		Wall	Panel	Wood	Blue	Intact	Negative	0.04	0.02
248	NIST (<0.01)										Negative	0	0.1
249	<u>NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)</u>										<u>Positive</u>	<u>1.1</u>	<u>0</u>
250	Shutter Calibration											10.03	0.02
251	NIST (<0.01)										Negative	0	0.1

Limited XRF Lead Survey

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Building/Address</u>	<u>Interior/Exterior</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Space/Room/Description</u>	<u>Side</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Condition</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Pb Concentration</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>	<u>Pb Error</u> <u>(mg/cm2)</u>
<u>252</u>	<u>NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)</u>										<u>Positive</u>	<u>1.1</u>	<u>0.02</u>
253	Ellenville HS Concession Stand	Exterior		Façade		Wall		CMU	White	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
254	Ellenville HS Concession Stand	Exterior		Window Board		Board		Wood	Brown	Poor	Negative	0	0.02
255	Ellenville HS Concession Stand	Exterior		Concession Window		Window	Casing	Wood	Brown	Poor	Negative	0	0.02
256	Ellenville HS Concession Stand	Exterior		Concession Window		Window	Sill	Wood	Brown	Poor	Negative	0	0.02
257	Ellenville HS Concession Stand	Exterior		Concession Stand		Door		Metal	Brown	Poor	Negative	0	0.02
258	Ellenville HS Concession Stand	Exterior		Concession Stand		Door	Casing	Metal	Brown	Intact	Negative	0	0.02
259	Ellenville HS Concession Stand	Exterior		Concession Stand		Façade	Upper Wall	Wood	Red	Poor	Negative	0	0.02
260	Ellenville HS Concession Stand	Interior		Concession Stand		Stairs	Rail	Wood	Red	Poor	Negative	0	0.02
261	Ellenville HS Concession Stand	Interior		Concession Stand		Stairs	Tread	Wood	Red	Poor	Negative	0	0.02
263	NIST (<0.01)										Negative	0.8	
<u>264</u>	<u>NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)</u>										<u>Positive</u>	<u>1.1</u>	<u>0.1</u>



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

**APPENDIX B:
RADIATION, XRF SPECTRUM ANALYZER
& PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS**

United States Environmental Protection Agency

This is to certify that

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc

has fulfilled the requirements of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Section 402, and has received accreditation to conduct lead-based paint training pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745.225 in the following discipline:

Renovator - Refresher (English)

In the Jurisdiction of:

All EPA Administered States, Tribes, and Territories

This accreditation is valid from the date of issuance and expires August 29, 2022

NAT-RV-R-30640-3-EN

Accreditation #

August 29, 2018

Issued On



A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "John Gorman", is written over a light gray rectangular background.

John Gorman, Chief

Pesticides & Toxic Substances Branch



NEW YORK STATE
MINORITY- AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS
ENTERPRISE ("MWBE")
CERTIFICATION

Empire State Development's Division of Minority and Women's Business
Development grants a

Women Business Enterprise (WBE)

pursuant to New York State Executive Law, Article 15-A to:

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies Inc.

Certification Awarded on: March 28, 2019

Expiration Date: March 28, 2022

File ID#: WBE- 49952



**Division of Minority
and Women's
Business Development**

A Division of Empire State Development



12-003776375

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed a
10-hour Occupational Safety and Health Training Course in
Construction Safety and Health

Todd Mc Afee

David Veit

06/06/2012

Trainer name – print or type)

(Course end date)

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to five years, or both.

OSHA Outreach Training Program go to "Training" at www.osha.gov

Rev. 9/2009

United States Environmental Protection Agency

This is to certify that



Todd J McAfee

has fulfilled the requirements of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Section 402, and has received certification to conduct lead-based paint activities pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745.226 as:

Inspector

In the Jurisdiction of:

All EPA Administered Lead-based Paint Activities Program States, Tribes and Territories

This certification is valid from the date of issuance and expires April 17, 2021

LBP-I-151913-1

Certification #

December 20, 2016

Issued On



John Gorman, Chief

Pesticides & Toxic Substances Branch

United States Environmental Protection Agency

This is to certify that



Todd J McAfee

has fulfilled the requirements of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Section 402, and has received certification to conduct lead-based paint activities pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745.226 as:

Risk Assessor

In the Jurisdiction of:

All EPA Administered Lead-based Paint Activities Program States, Tribes and Territories

This certification is valid from the date of issuance and expires April 17, 2021

LBP-R-I151913-1

Certification #

December 20, 2016

Issued On



John Gorman, Chief

Pesticides & Toxic Substances Branch

QuES&T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc
1376 Route 9, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone 845-298-6031 Fax 845-298-6251

HEREBY CERTIFIES THAT

TODD MC AFEE

HAS SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED A TRAINING SEMINAR IN:

TWO HOUR LEAD AWARENESS

MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF 29 CFR 1926.1101 AND HAS
BEEN AWARDED THIS CERTIFICATE BY:



DAVID VEIT

TRAINING INSTRUCTOR

ON THIS DATE: JUNE 6, 2012

CERTIFICATE NUMBER: 12-LEADARE-03-01

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc
1376 Route 9, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone 845-298-6031 Fax 845-298-6251

HEREBY CERTIFIES THAT

Todd McAfee
308 Oak Lane
Newburgh, NY 12550

HAS SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED A TRAINING SEMINAR IN:

EPA Lead Renovator-Initial-English

MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF TITLE 40 PART 745 AND IS AWARDED THIS
CERTIFICATE BY:



Lawrence Holzapfel
Lead Program Manager

ON THIS DATE: 09/18/15
EXPIRATION DATE: 09/18/20
CERTIFICATE NUMBER: RV-I-306040-15-000007



Certificate of Completion

This is to certify that

Todd McAfee

Has completed the

Radiation Safety for X-ray Tube Based Instruments

Online training course

On

3/10/2017



Supervisor signature



Erin Poitras, RSO Thermo Fisher Scientific
Portable Analytical Instruments



Certificate of Completion

This is to certify that

Todd McAfee

Has completed the

Transport of Radioactive Sealed Sources in XRF Analyzers

Online training course

On

3/10/2017



Supervisor signature



Erin Poitras, RSO Thermo Fisher Scientific
Portable Analytical Instruments



Certificate of Completion

This is to certify that

Todd McAfee

Has completed the

Transport of Li Ion Batteries

Online training course

On

3/10/2017



Supervisor signature



Erin Poitras, RSO Thermo Fisher Scientific
Portable Analytical Instruments



Certificate of Completion

This is to certify that

Todd McAfee

Has completed the

Sealed Source XRF - Radiation Safety

Online training course

On

3/10/2017

Supervisor signature



Erin Poitras, RSO Thermo Fisher Scientific
Portable Analytical Instruments



Certificate of Completion

This is to certify that

Todd McAfee

Has completed

US Regulations for Handheld XRF Analyzers with Radioactive Sealed Sources

3/10/2017

Supervisor signature



Erin Poitras, RSO Thermo Fisher Scientific
Portable Analytical Instruments





12-005398747

This card acknowledges that the recipient has successfully completed a
10-hour Occupational Safety and Health Training Course in
Construction Safety and Health

Tanay Ranadive

David Veit

06/05/2015

Trainer name – print or type

(Course and date)

OSHA recommends Outreach Training Courses as an orientation to occupational safety and health for workers. Participation is voluntary. Workers must receive additional training on specific hazards of their job. This course completion card does not expire.

Use or distribution of this card for fraudulent purposes, including false claims of having received training, may result in prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001. Potential penalties include substantial criminal fines, imprisonment up to five years, or both.

For OSHA Outreach Training Program go to "Training" at www.osha.gov

OSHA-309 (Rev. 10/09)

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Tanay Ranadive

Has successfully completed

***Safety Training for
~ Radiation Safety for X-ray Tube Based Instruments ~***


Supervisor Signature

3/23/2020
COMPLETION DATE

Jean Geslin
Jean Geslin, RSO
Thermo Fisher Scientific

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Tanay Ranadive

Has successfully completed

Safety Training for
~ Sealed Source XRF - Radiation Safety~

3/23/2020

COMPLETION DATE

Supervisor Signature

Jean Geslin

Jean Geslin, RSO
Thermo Fisher Scientific

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Tanay Ranadive

Has successfully completed

**Safety Training for
~ Transport of Li Ion Batteries ~**

3/23/2020

COMPLETION DATE

Jean Geslin

Jean Geslin, RSO
Thermo Fisher Scientific

Supervisor Signature

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Tanay Ranadive

Has successfully completed

Safety Training for
~ Transport of Radioactive Sealed Sources in XRF Analyzers ~



Supervisor Signature

3/23/2020

COMPLETION DATE

Jean Geslin

Jean Geslin, RSO
Thermo Fisher Scientific

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Tanay Ranadive

Has successfully completed

Safety Training for

~ US Regulations for Handheld XRF Analyzers with Radioactive Sealed Sources ~


Supervisor Signature

3/23/2020
COMPLETION DATE

Jean Geslin
Jean Geslin, RSO
Thermo Fisher Scientific

ThermoFisher
SCIENTIFIC

CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Tanay Ranadive

Has successfully completed

Niton Apollo LIBS Analyzer: Safety Training

3/23/2020

DATE

Valid for one (1) year

SECTION 020800

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. All work under this contract shall be performed in strict accordance with the specifications and all applicable laws for asbestos removal projects. The Abatement Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, supervision, services, insurance and equipment necessary for the complete and total removal of Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) as described herein, in attachments to the specification, Job Specific Variance(s) and/or as directed by Ellenville Central School District (here-in-after the "Owner") and/or the Owners Representative(s) to support the to the following Ellenville CSD projects:
- Ellenville Elementary School –
2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, New York 12428
SED # 62-20-02-06-0-008-009
- B. Abatement Contractor shall provide for personnel air monitoring to satisfy OSHA regulation 29 CFR Parts 1926.1101(f). All work performed shall be in strict accordance with applicable provisions and regulations promulgated under New York State Department of Labor, Industrial Code 56 (ICR-56).
- C. The Abatement Contractor shall satisfy the requirements for asbestos projects issued by the New York State Department of Labor concerning licensing and certification; notification; equipment; removal and disposal procedures; engineering controls; work area preparation; decontamination and clean-up procedures; and personnel air monitoring.
- D. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for submittal of asbestos project notification(s) and applicable fees to EPA and NYSDOL concerning this project. Project notification(s) shall be made for the cumulative total of ACM to be removed as required by ICR-56-3.4. Work practices for each individual work area established shall be consistent with the quantity of ACM contained within that work area as defined in ICR-56-2.
- E. The scope of work under this contract shall include the following:
1. All asbestos-containing materials (ACM) shall be removed in accordance with these specifications. The Abatement Contractor is responsible for field verification of estimated quantities, locations and other site conditions that may affect work.
 2. All fixed objects remaining within the work area(s) shall be protected as required by Title 12 NYCRR Section 56-7.10(b) and as described in these specifications.
 3. The containerization, labeling and disposal of all asbestos waste in accordance with applicable city, state and federal regulations and these specifications.
 4. The Abatement Contractor will be responsible for repairing all building components damaged during abatement including, but not limited to, ceiling tiles, ceiling finishes, wall finishes and/or floor finishes, etc.
 5. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for any and all demolition required to access materials identified in scope of work and on associated drawings.

6. Concealed conditions that are exposed and may require additional work shall be brought to the attention of the Owner(s) immediately. The Abatement Contractor shall not abate these areas without a written notice to proceed. If the Abatement Contractor removes additional asbestos prior to the order to proceed the additional work will not be acknowledged.
7. Permissible working hours shall be Monday through Friday 7:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. with one (1) hour for lunch and/or as defined by the Owner. Holidays shall be considered weekends and not included for working days. Upon written approval from the Owner, the Abatement Contractor may work past these hours. The Abatement Contractor will incur any and all costs associated for work performed beyond the defined schedule including, but not limited to: abatement activities, project/air monitoring, custodial/staffing labor, overtime, mobilizations, etc.
8. Buildings will be turned over to the Abatement Contractor as is. At that time, all electrical services and HVAC systems in the proposed work areas will be shut down. Electricity and water supply will be maintained in the building for use by the Abatement Contractor. The Abatement Contractor is responsible for securing all power in the work area(s) and establishing all temporary GFCI hookups necessary to complete his work.
9. The Abatement Contractor shall remove identified asbestos-containing floor coverings to the building substrate beneath; in areas indicted. Subsequent to final air clearances, the substrate(s) shall be washed with a neutralizing agent to prepare the substrate to accept new floor covering and eliminate residual odors.
10. The Abatement Contractor must coordinate location of waste containers with the Facility and the Owner. Deliveries and storage of equipment must be coordinated with the Facility and the Owner.
11. All "Large" and "Small" asbestos abatement projects, as defined by 12 NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. The term "building" means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non-combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exists that do not pass through the occupied portion(s) and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barriers.

1.02 PRE-CONTRACT SUBMITTALS

Within three (3) days after bids are opened, the three (3) apparent low bidders shall be required to submit the following documentation:

A. Resume': Shall include the following:

1. Provide a list of projects of similar nature performed within the past two (2) years and include the dollar value of all projects. Provide project references to include owner, consultant, and air monitoring firms' name, contact person, address, and phone number, include location of project and date of completion.
2. Abatement Contractor license issued by New York State Department of Labor for asbestos work in accordance with ICR-56-3.
3. A list of owned equipment available to be used in the performance of the project.
4. The number of years engaged in asbestos removal.
5. An outline of the worker training courses and medical surveillance program conducted by the Abatement Contractor.

6. A standard operating procedures manual describing work practices and procedures, equipment, type of decontamination facilities, respirator program, special removal techniques, etc.
7. Documentation to the satisfaction of the Owner pertaining to the Abatement Contractor's financial resources available to perform the project. Such data shall include, but not be limited to, the firm's balance sheet for the last fiscal year.

B. Citations/Violations/Legal Proceedings

1. Submit a notarized statement describing any citations, violations, criminal charges, or legal proceedings undertaken or issued by any law enforcement, regulatory agency, or consultant concerning performance on previous asbestos abatement contracts. Briefly describe the circumstances citing the project and involved persons and agencies as well as the outcome of any actions.
2. Answer the question: "Has your firm or its agents been issued a Stop Work order on any project within the last two years?" If "Yes" provide details as discussed above.
3. Answer the question: "Are you now, or have you been in the past, a party to any litigation or arbitrations arising out of your performance on Asbestos Abatement Contracts?" If "Yes" provide details as discussed in 1. above.
4. Describe any liquidated damages assessed within the last two years.

C. Preliminary Schedule

1. Provide a detailed schedule including work dates, work shift times, estimate of manpower to be utilized and the start and completion date for completion of each major work area.

1.03 DOCUMENTATION

- A.** The Abatement Contractor shall be required to submit the following and receive the Consultant's approval prior to commencing work on this project:
1. Provide documentation of worker training for each person assigned to the project. Documentation shall include copies of each workers valid New York State asbestos handler certificates (for those employees who may perform asbestos removal), documentation of current respirator fit test and current OSHA required training and medical examination.
 2. The attached "Asbestos Employee Medical Examination Statement" and "Asbestos Employee Training Statement" forms shall be completed, signed and submitted for each worker assigned to the project. Records of all employee training and medical surveillance shall be maintained for at least forty (40) years. Copies of the records shall be submitted to the Consultant prior to commencement.
 3. The Abatement Contractor shall submit proof of a current, valid license issued by the New York State Department of Labor pursuant to the authority vested in the Commissioner by section 906 of the Labor Laws, and that the employees performing asbestos related work on this project are certified by the State of New York as required in Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York latest edition. Copies of all licenses shall be submitted prior to the commencement of the project.
 4. The Abatement Contractor shall submit a written respiratory protection program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 to the Consultant.

5. The name, address, last four of social security number and NYS DOL certificate number of the person(s) who will supervise the asbestos project.
 6. The name and address of the deposit or waste disposal site or sites where the asbestos materials are to be deposited or disposed of. This site must be approved by the Owner. The manifesting procedure must also be specified.
 7. The name, address and New York State Dept. of Environmental Conservation ID Number of any transporters that are to be used to transport waste.
 8. A written Standard Operation Procedure (SOP) that is designed and implemented to maximize protection against human exposure to asbestos dust. The SOP shall take into consideration the workers, visitors, building employees, general public and environment. As a minimum the procedures must include the following:
 - a. Security for all work areas on an around-the-clock basis against unauthorized access.
 - b. Project organization chart including the phone numbers of at least two responsible persons who shall be authorized to dispatch men and equipment to the project in the event of an emergency; including weekends.
 - c. Description of protective clothing and NIOSH approved respirators to be used.
 - d. Description of all removal methods to be used, including HEPA air filtration and decontamination sequence with special emphasis on any procedure that may deviate from these specifications.
 - e. A list of manufacturers' certificates stating that all vacuums, negative air filtration equipment, respirators and air supply equipment meet OSHA and EPA requirements.
 - f. A list of all materials proposed to be furnished and used under this contract.
 - g. Emergency evacuation procedures in the event of fire, smoke or accidents such as injury from falling, heat exposure, electrical shock, etc.
 - h. The name, address and ELAP number of the New York State Department of Health Certified Analytical Testing Laboratory the Contractor proposes to use for the OSHA monitoring.
 9. A detailed plan, in triplicate, for the phasing of the project, division of work areas and location of decontamination facilities, waste containers and temporary office.
 10. Work schedule, identifying firm dates and completion for actual areas. Bar chart or critical path chart indicating phases is required.
- B. The Abatement Contractor shall post their NYS DOL contractor's license and maintain a daily log documenting the dates and time of the following items within each personal decontamination unit:
1. Meetings; purpose, attendants, discussion (brief)
 2. Sign-in and sign-out of all persons entering the work area including name, date, time, social security number, position or function and general description of daily activity.
 3. Testing of barriers and enclosure systems using smoke tubes prior to the beginning of abatement activities and at least once a day thereafter until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

4. Inspection of all plastic barriers, twice daily, by the asbestos supervisor.
 5. Loss of enclosure integrity; special or unusual events, barrier breaches, equipment failures, etc.
 6. Daily cleaning of enclosures.
 7. Personnel air monitoring test results for OSHA Compliance. Results shall be posted at the work site within 24 hours of testing and copies supplied to the Owner within five (5) days of testing. Abnormalities shall be supplied to the Owner immediately.
- C. Documentation with confirmation signature of Consultant's representative of the following shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor at the final closeout of the project.
1. Testing of barriers and enclosure systems using smoke tubes shall be performed prior to the beginning of abatement activities and at least once a day thereafter until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.
 2. Inspection of all plastic barriers.
 3. Removal of all polyethylene barriers.
 4. Consultant's inspections prior to encapsulation.
 5. Removal of waste materials.
 6. Decontamination of equipment (list items).
 7. Consultant's final inspection/final air tests.
- D. The Abatement Contractor shall provide records of all project information, to include the following which shall be submitted upon completion of the project and prior to approval of the Abatement Contractor's payment application:
1. The location and description of the abatement project.
 2. The name, address and social security number of the person(s) who supervised the asbestos project.
 3. Certified payroll documentation Pursuant to Article 8, Section 220 of the NYS Labor Law
 4. Copies of EPA/NYSDOL Asbestos Certificates for all Workers and Supervisors employed on the Project.
 5. Copies of Medical Approval and Respirator Fit-testing for all Asbestos Workers and Supervisors employed on the Project.
 6. Copies of Abatement Contractors Daily Sign-In Sheets & Logs for persons entering and leaving the work area. – Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-7.3.
 7. Copies of Abatement Contractor's personal air sampling laboratory results.
 8. The amounts and type of asbestos materials that was removed, enclosed, encapsulated, or disturbed.

9. The name and address of the deposit or waste disposal site or sites where the asbestos waste materials were deposited or disposed of and all related manifests, receipts and other documentation associated with the disposal of asbestos waste.
10. The name and address of any transporters used to transport waste and all related manifests, receipts and other documentation associated with the transport of asbestos waste.
11. All other information that may be required by state, federal or local regulations.
12. Copy of the Supervisor's Daily Project Log of events as described in 1.03 B, above.

1.04 NOTIFICATIONS AND PERMITS

- A. The Abatement Contractor shall be required to prepare and submit notifications to the following agencies at least ten (10) days prior to the commencement of the project:

1. Asbestos NESHAPS Contact
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
NESHAPS Coordinator, Air Facilities Branch
26 Federal Plaza
New York, New York 10007
(212) 264-7307
2. State of New York Department of Labor
Division of Safety and Health
Asbestos Control Bureau
State Office Building Campus, Building 12, Room 454
Albany, New York 12240
3. Owner(s): ELLENVILLE CSD
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428
ATTN: Vince Napoli
Ph. (845) 647-0200
Fx. (845) 647-0105
E-mail. vnapoli@ecs.k12.ny.us
4. Owner's Representative(s): CPL
50 Front Street Suite 202
Newburgh, NY 12550
ATTN: Mark Johnson
Ph. (845) 567-6700
E-mail. <mailto:MJohnson@CPLteam.com>
5. Environmental Consultant(s): Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (QuES&T)
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, New York 12590
ATTN: Laurence Goldstein
Ph. (845) 298-6031
Fx. (845) 298-6251
E-mail. lgoldstein@qualityenv.com

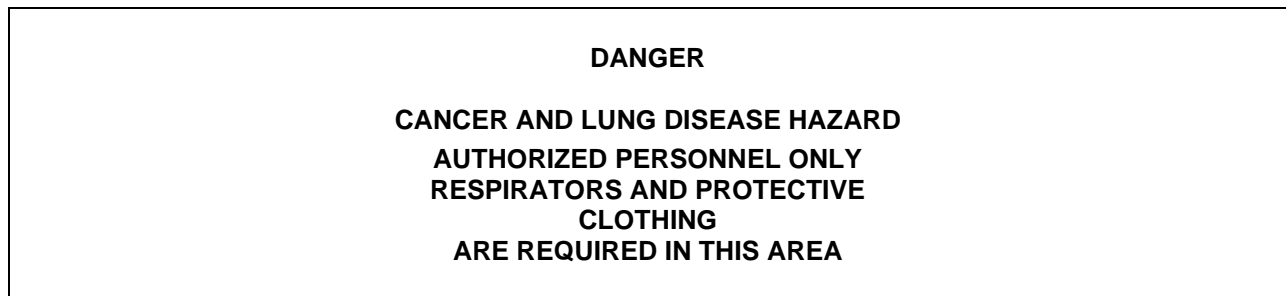
B. The notification shall include but not be limited to the following information:

1. Name and address of Owner.
2. Name, address and asbestos handling license number of the Abatement Contractor.
3. Address and description of the building, including size, age, and prior use of the building or area; the amount, in square feet or linear feet of asbestos material to be removed; room designation numbers or other local information where asbestos material is found, including the type of asbestos material (friable or non-friable).
4. Scheduled starting and completion dates for removal.
5. Methods to be employed in abating asbestos containing materials.
6. Procedures and equipment, including ventilating/exhaust systems, that will be employed to comply with the Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) Title 40, Part 61 of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
7. The name and address of the carting company and of the waste disposal site where the asbestos waste will be deposited.

NOTE: Notifications shall be submitted using standard forms as may be used by the respective agency.

For DOL (NYS) include "Asbestos Project Notification" form (DOSH-483) with proper fee, if required. For EPA include "Notification of Demolition and Renovation"; 40 CFR Part 61.

- C. The Abatement Contractor shall secure any permits required by the city, town, county, or state that may be required and the cost for obtaining the permit shall be included in his base bid.
- D. The Abatement Contractor shall erect warning signs around the work space at every point of potential entry into the work area in accordance with OSHA 1926.58k (2), (i). These signs shall bear the following information:



- E. The Abatement Contractor shall post at entrances to the work place and immediate adjacent areas, notifications to building occupants, which include the name and license number of the contractor, project location and size, amount and type of ACM, abatement procedures, dates of expected occurrence and name and address of the air monitor and laboratory in compliance with ICR 56-3.6.
- F. The Abatement Contractor shall post a list of emergency telephone numbers at the job site which shall include the Owner's Representative, police, emergency squad, local hospital, Environmental Protection Agency, N.Y. State Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration and the local Department of Health.

1.05 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the contract documents, applicable standards of the construction industry have the same force and effects (and are made a part of contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into contract documents, or as if published copies were bound herewith. Resolution of overlapping and conflicting requirements, which result from the application of several different industry standards to the same unit of work, shall be by adherence to the most stringent requirement.

A. Applicable standards listed in these Specifications form a part of this Specification and include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:

1. ANSI:
American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, New York 10018
2. ASHRAE:
American Society for Heating, Refrigerating
and Air Conditioning Engineers
1791 Tullie Circle NE
Atlanta, Georgia 30329
3. ASTM:
American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103
4. CFR
Code of Federal Regulations Available
from Government Printing Office
Washington, District of Columbia 20402
5. CGA
Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, Virginia 22202
6. CS
Commercial Standard of NBS
(US Dept. of Commerce)
Government Printing Office
7. EPA
Environmental Protection Agency, Region II
26 Federal Plaza
New York, New York 10007
Asbestos Coordinator - Room 802
(212) 264-9538
Part 61, Sub-Parts A & B
National Emission Standard for Asbestos
8. FEDERAL SPECS
Federal Specification (General Services Administration)
7th and D Street, SW
Washington, District of Columbia 20406

9. NBS
National Bureau of Standards
(US Department of Commerce)
Gaithersburg, Maryland 20234
10. NEC
National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
11. NFPA
National Fire Protection Association
Batterymarch Park
Quincy, Massachusetts 02269
12. NIOSH
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
26 Federal Plaza
New York, New York 10007
13. NYSDOH
New York State Department of Health
Bureau of Toxic Substance Assessment
Room 359 - 3rd Floor
Tower Building Empire State Plaza
Albany, New York 12237
14. NYSDEC
New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
Room 136
50 Wolf Road
Albany, New York 12233-3245
15. NYSDOL
State of New York Department of Labor
Division of Safety and Health
Asbestos Control Program
State Campus
Building 12
Albany, New York 12240
16. OSHA
Occupational Safety and Health Administration
(US Department of Labor)
New York Regional Office - room 3445
1515 Broadway
New York, New York 10036
17. UL
Underwriters Laboratories
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, Illinois 60062

B. Federal Regulations: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:

1. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, (OSHA):
 - a. Asbestos Regulations
Title 29, Part 1910, of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - b. Respiratory Protection
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - c. Construction Industry
Title 29, Part 1926, of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - d. Access to Employee Exposure & Medical Records
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 20 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - e. Hazard Communication
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1200 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - f. Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
Title 29, Part 1910, section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - a. Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) Regulation Asbestos Containing Materials in Schools Final Rule & Notice Title 40, Part 763, Subpart E of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - b. Worker Protection Rule
40 CFR Part 763, Subpart G, CPTS 62044, FLR 2843-9
Federal Register, Vol. 50, No. 134, 7/12/85, P28530-28540
 - c. Regulation for Asbestos
Title 40, Part 61, Subpart A of the Code of Federal Regulations
 - d. National Emission Standard for Asbestos
Title 40, Part 61, Subpart M (Revised Subpart B) of the Code of Federal Regulations
 - e. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) 1976, 1980
Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments (HSWA) 1984
Subtitle D, Subtitle C
3. U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT):
 - a. Hazardous Substances: Final Rule Regulation 49 CFR, Part 171 and 172.

C. State Regulations: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:

1. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) Regulations regarding waste collection registration. Title 6, Part 364 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations - 6NYCRR 364.
2. New York State Right-To-Know Law

3. New York State Department of Labor Asbestos Regulations Industrial Code Rule 56.
 4. NYSDOH Title 10 Part 73 – Asbestos Safety Program and Environmental Laboratory Approval Program.
- D. Standards: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:
1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - a. Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
Publication Z9.2-79
 - b. Practices for Respiratory Protection
Publication Z88.2-80
- E. Guidance Documents: Those that discuss asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials are listed below only for the Abatement Contractor's information. These documents do not describe the work and are not a part of the work of this contract.
- EPA:
1. Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book)
EPA560/5-85-024.
 2. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.
- F. Patents and Royalties: The Abatement Contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees. The Abatement Contractor shall defend all suits and claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the Owner and Consultant harmless from loss including attorney fees on account thereof.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

As used in or in connection with these specifications the following are terms and definitions.

Abatement - Procedure to control release from asbestos material. This includes removal, encapsulation and enclosure.

Aggressive sampling - A method of sampling in which the person collecting the air sample creates activity by the use of mechanical equipment during the sampling period to stir up settled dust and simulate activity in that area of the building.

AIHA - The American Industrial Hygiene Association, 475 Wolf Ledges Parkway, Akron, Ohio 44311.

Airlock - A system for permitting entrance and exit while restricting air movement between a containment area and an uncontaminated area. It consists of two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three feet such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow-through contamination.

Air sampling - The process of measuring the content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period of time.

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant has been added.

Approved asbestos safety program - A program approved by the Commissioner of Health providing training in the various disciplines that may be involved in an asbestos project.

Area air sampling - Any form of air sampling or monitoring where the sampling device is placed at some stationary location.

Asbestos - Any naturally occurring hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cummingtonite-gunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite.

Asbestos contract - An oral or written agreement contained in one or more documents for the performance of work on an asbestos project and includes all labor, goods and service.

Asbestos handler - An individual who installs, removes, applies, encapsulates, or encloses asbestos or asbestos material, or who disturbs friable asbestos. Only individuals certified by NYS Department of Labor shall be acceptable for work under this specification.

Asbestos handling certificate - A certificate issued by the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York, to a person who has satisfactorily completed an approved asbestos safety program.

Asbestos project - Work undertaken by a contractor which involves the installation, removal, encapsulation, application or enclosure of any ACM or the disturbance of friable ACM.

Asbestos Safety Technician (AST) - Individual designated to represent the Consultant, perform third party monitoring and perform compliance monitoring at the job site during the asbestos project.

Asbestos waste material - Asbestos material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Authorized visitor - The building owner, his or her representative or any representative of a regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.

Background level monitoring - A method used to determine ambient airborne concentrations inside and outside of a building or structure prior to starting an abatement project.

Building owner - The person in whom legal title to the premises is vested unless the premises are held in land trust, in which instance Building Owner means the person in whom beneficial title is vested.

Clean room - An uncontaminated area or room that is a part of the personal decontamination enclosure with provisions for storage of persons' street clothes and protective equipment.

Cleanup - The utilization of HEPA vacuuming to control and eliminate accumulations of asbestos material and asbestos waste material.

Clearance air monitoring - The employment of aggressive sampling techniques with a volume of air collected to determine the airborne concentration of residual fibers upon conclusion of an asbestos abatement project.

Commissioner - Commissioner of the New York State Department of Labor.

Contractor - A company, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or corporation and any owner or operator thereof, which engages in an asbestos project or employs persons engaged in an asbestos project.

Curtained doorway - A device that consists of at least three overlapping sheets of plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and the left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to insure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.

Decontamination enclosure system - A series of connected rooms, separated from the work area and from each other by air locks, for the decontamination of persons, materials, equipment, and authorized visitors.

Encapsulant (sealant) or encapsulating agent - A liquid material that can be applied to asbestos material and which prevents the release of asbestos from the material by creating a membrane over the surface.

Enclosure - The construction of airtight walls, ceilings and floors between the asbestos material and the facility environment, or around surfaces coated with asbestos materials, or any other appropriate procedure that prevents the release of asbestos materials.

Equipment room - A contaminated area or room that is part of the personal decontamination enclosure system with provisions for the storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.

Fixed object - A unit of equipment, furniture or other fixture in the work area which cannot be readily removed from the work area.

Friable Asbestos Material - That condition of crumbled, pulverized, powdered, crushed or exposed asbestos capable of being released into the air by hand pressure.

Friable material containment - The encapsulation or enclosure of any friable asbestos material.

Glovebag technique - A method for removing asbestos material from heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other nonplanar surfaces in a noncontained work area. The glovebag assembly is a manufactured device consisting of a glovebag constructed of at least six mil transparent plastic, two inward-projecting longsleeve gloves, which may contain an inward projecting waterwand sleeve, an internal tool pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle or portion for asbestos waste. The glovebag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or area to be decontaminated and to contain all asbestos fibers released during the abatement process.

HEPA filter - A high efficiency particulate air filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of particulate greater than 0.3 microns equivalent aerodynamic diameter.

HEPA vacuum equipment - Vacuuming equipment with a high efficiency particulate air filtration system.

Holding area - A chamber in the waste decontamination enclosure located between the washroom and an adjacent uncontaminated area.

Homogeneous work area - A site within the abatement work area that contains one type of asbestos material and where one type of abatement is used.

Large asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, enclosure, or encapsulation of 160 square feet or more of asbestos or asbestos material or 260 linear feet or more of asbestos or asbestos material.

Minor asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, enclosure, or encapsulation of 10 square feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material, or 25 linear feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material.

Movable object - A unit of equipment, furniture or fixture in the work area that can be readily removed from the work area.

Negative air pressure equipment - A local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration. The system shall be capable of creating and maintaining a negative pressure differential between the outside and the inside of the work area.

Non-asbestos material - Any material containing one percent or less asbestos by weight.

Occupied area - Any frequented portion of the work site where abatement is not taking place.

Outside air - The air outside the building or structure.

Personal air monitoring - A method used to determine an individual's exposure to airborne contaminants. The sample is collected outside the respirator in the person's breathing zone.

Plasticize - To cover floors, walls, ceilings and other surfaces with 6 mil fire retardant plastic sheeting as herein specified.

Project - Any form of work performed in connection with the abatement of asbestos or alteration, renovation, modification or demolition of a building or structure that may disturb asbestos or asbestos material.

Removal - The stripping of any asbestos material.

Repair - Corrective action using required work practices to control fiber release from damaged areas.

Respiratory protection - Respiratory protection required of licensed asbestos workers and authorized visitors in accordance with the applicable laws.

Satisfactory clearance air monitoring results - For all post-abatement samples, airborne concentrations of total fibers that are less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background levels, whichever are greater, using phase contrast microscopy (PCM).

Shower room - A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the personal decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water controllable at the top and arranged for complete showering during decontamination.

Small asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbances, enclosure, or encapsulation of more than 10 and less than 160 square feet of asbestos or asbestos material of more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of asbestos or asbestos material.

Staging area - The area near the waste transfer airlock where containerized asbestos waste has been placed prior to removal from the work area.

Surfactant - A chemical wetting agent added to water to improve its penetration.

Visible emissions - An emissions of particulate material that can be seen without the aid of instruments.

Washroom - A room between the work area and the holding area in the waste decontamination enclosure system, where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned and/or HEPA vacuumed.

Waste decontamination enclosure system - An area, consisting of a washroom and a holding area, designated for the controlled transfer of materials and equipment.

Wet cleaning - The process of eliminating asbestos contamination from surfaces, equipment or other objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools.

Work area - Designated rooms, spaces, or areas where asbestos abatement takes place.

Work site - Premises where asbestos abatement is taking place.

Work Surface - Substrate surface from which asbestos-containing material has been removed.

1.07 UTILITIES, SERVICE AND TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. The Owner shall make available to the Abatement Contractor all reasonable amounts of water and electrical power at no charge.
- B. The Abatement Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all electrical, water, and waste connections, extensions, and construction materials, supplies, etc. All connections must be approved in advance by the Owner and all work relative to the utilities must be in accordance with the applicable building codes.
- C. The Abatement Contractor shall provide scaffolding, ladders and staging, etc. as necessary to accomplish the work of this contract. The type, erection and use of all scaffolding, ladders and staging, etc. shall comply with all applicable OSHA provisions.
- D. All connections to the Owner's water system shall include reduced pressure backflow protection or double check and double gate valves. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperatures and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment. Leaking or dripping valves shall be piped to the nearest drain or located over an existing sink or grade where water will not damage existing finishes or equipment.
- E. The Abatement Contractor shall use only heavy duty abrasion resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water to each work area and to each decontamination unit. Provide fittings as required to allow for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment. All water must be shut off at the end of each shift.
- F. The Abatement Contractor shall provide service to decontamination unit electrical subpanel with minimum 60 amp, 2 pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect and ground-fault circuit interrupters (GFCI), reset button and pilot light, connected to the building's main distribution panel. Subpanel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate all electrical equipment required for completion of the work. This electrical subpanel shall be used for hot water heater, PAPR battery recharging and air sampling pumps.
- G. The Abatement Contractor shall provide UL rated 40-gallon electric hot water heater to supply hot water for the decontamination unit shower. Activate from 30 amp circuit breaker on the electrical subpanel located within the decontamination unit. Provide with relief valve compatible with water heater operation; relief valve down to drip pan on floor with type L copper. Wiring of the hot water heater shall be in compliance with NEMA, NEC, and UL standards.

- H. The Abatement Contractor shall provide identification warning signs at power outlets, which are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry transformers shall be provided where required to provide voltages necessary for work operations. All outlets or power supplies shall be protected by ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) at the power source.
- I. The Abatement Contractor shall use only grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Use single lengths or use waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas of work.
- J. The Abatement Contractor shall provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage indicated or required for adequate illumination; Protect lamps with guard cages or tempered glass enclosures; Provide exterior fixtures where fixtures are exposed to moisture.
- K. The Abatement Contractor shall provide temporary heat or air conditioning as necessary to maintain comfortable working temperatures inside and immediately outside the work areas. Heating and A/C equipment shall have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the fuel being used. Fuel burning heaters shall not be used inside containment areas. The Contractor shall also provide a comfortable working environment for occupied areas that are impacted by the asbestos removal.
- L. The Abatement Contractor shall comply with recommendations of the NFPA standard in regard to the use and application of fire extinguishers. Locate fire extinguishers where they are most convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but provide not less than one extinguisher in each work area, equipment room, clean room and outside the work area

1.08 REMOVAL OF FIXTURES

- A. In locations where the Abatement Contractor is directed to dispose of fixtures he shall either decontaminate the fixtures and dispose of them as non-asbestos containing materials or he shall place them in an appropriate container and dispose of them as asbestos containing material.
- B. In locations where the Abatement Contractor is directed to remove and reinstall fixtures, the fixtures shall be removed, decontaminated, labeled, protected with plastic and stored by the contractor in a location as directed by the Owner.
- C. Upon completion of the asbestos removal and upon receiving satisfactory clearance air monitoring results, all items to be replaced shall be restored to their original location and reinstalled by the Abatement Contractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 1. Materials shall be stored off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under protective cover to prevent damage or contamination.
- 2. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises.
- 3. Power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb asbestos material shall be equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.

4. The Abatement Contractor shall make available to authorized visitors, ladders and/or scaffolds of sufficient dimension and quantity so that all work surfaces can be easily and safely reached for inspection. Scaffold joints and ends shall be sealed with tape to prevent incursion of asbestos. Scaffolds and ladders shall comply with all applicable codes.

B. PLASTIC BARRIERS (POLYETHYLENE)

1. In sizes and shapes to minimize the number of joints.
 - a. Six mil. (.006") fire-retardant for vertical protection (walls, entrances and openings).
 - b. Six mil. (.006") fire-retardant for horizontal protection (fixed equipment) and heating grilles.
 - c. Six mil. (.006") reinforced fire-retardant for floors of decon units.
2. Provide two (2) layers over all roof, wall and ceiling openings. Floor penetrations shall be sealed with a rigid material prior to plasticizing to prevent tripping and fall hazards. All seams within a layer shall be separated by a minimum distance of six feet and sealed airtight. All seams between layers shall be staggered.
3. Barrier Attachment - Commercially available duct tape (fabric or paper) and spray-on adhesive. Duct tape shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of plastic, facilitating attachment of plastic sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and adhering under both dry and wet conditions.

C. SIGNS

1. Danger signs shall be provided and shall conform to 29 CFR 1926.1101 and be 14" x 20". These signs shall bear the following information:

**DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE
CLOTHING
ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA**

D. DANGER LABELS AND TAPE

1. Labels shall be affixed to any asbestos contaminated material in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200 (f) of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standard, and shall contain the following information:

**DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID BREATHING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD**

2. A label shall be affixed on each container of asbestos waste in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172, Hazardous Substances; Final Rule (U.S. Department of Transportation), and shall contain the following information:

**RQ HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE
SOLID, NOS, ORM-E, NA 9188
(ASBESTOS)**

3. A label shall be affixed on each container of asbestos waste in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR Part 61.150, NESHAP; Asbestos; Final Rule (USEPA) and shall contain the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated.

NOTE: All containers marked as above (1, 2 and 3) shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.

4. Provide 3" red barrier tape printed with black lettered "DANGER ASBESTOS REMOVAL".
Locate barrier tape across all corridors, entrances and access routes to asbestos work area.

E. PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1. Respiratory Requirements

- a. Where fiber levels permit, and in compliance with regulatory requirements, Powered Air Purifying Respirators are the minimum allowable respiratory protection permitted to be utilized during removal operations.
- b. Where not in violation of NIOSH, OSHA, and any other regulatory requirements, the Abatement Contractor shall provide the following minimum respiratory protection to the maximum use concentrations indicated:

<u>MSHA/NIOSH Approved Respiratory Protection</u>	<u>Maximum Use Concentration</u>
Half-Mask Air Purifying with HEPA Filters	10x PEL
Full-Facepiece Air Purifying HEPA Filters and Quantitative Fit Test	10x PEL
Powered Air Purifying (PAPR), Loose fitting Helmet or Hood, HEPA Filter	25x PEL
Powered Air Purifying (PAPR), Full Facepiece, HEPA Filter	50x PEL
Supplied Air, Continuous Flow Loose fitting Helmet or Hood	25x PEL
Supplied Air, Continuous Flow Full Facepiece, HEPA Filter	50x PEL
Full Facepiece-Supplied Air Pressure Demand, HEPA Filter	100x PEL

Full Facepiece-Supplied Air
Pressure Demand, with Aux. SCBA,
Pressure Demand or Continuous Flow

>100x PEL

2. Disposable Clothing - "Tyvek" manufactured by Dupont or approved equal.
3. NIOSH approved safety goggles to protect eyes.
4. Polyethylene bags, 6 mil. (.006") thick (use double bags).

NOTE: Workers must wear disposable coveralls and respirator masks at all times while in the work area. Contaminated coveralls or equipment must be left in work area and not worn into other parts of the building.

F. TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

1. Airless Sprayer - An airless sprayer, suitable for application of encapsulating material, shall be used.
2. Scaffolding - Scaffolding, as required to accomplish the specified work, shall meet all applicable safety regulations.
3. Transportation Equipment - Transportation equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, transport and unloading of contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property. Water tight, hard wall containers shall be provided to retain and dispose of any asbestos waste material with sharp-edged components that may tear plastic bags or sheeting. The containers shall be marked with danger labels.
4. Surfactant - Wetting Agents - "Asbestos-Wet" - Aquatrols Corp. of America or approved equal, and shall be non- carcinogenic.
5. Portable (negative air pressure) asbestos filtration system - by Micro-Trap, or approved equal.
6. Vacuum, HEPA type equal to "Nilfisk" #GA73, or "Pullman/Holt" #75 ASA.
7. Amended Water Sprayer - The water sprayer shall be an airless or other low-pressure sprayer for amended water application.
8. Other Tools and Equipment - The Abatement Contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal, encapsulation, and disposal activities including but not limited to: hand-held scrapers, nylon brushes, sponges, rounded edge shovels, brooms, and carts.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-ABATEMENT WORK AREA PREPARATION

- A. The work area shall be vacated by the occupants prior to work area preparation and not reoccupied until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.
- B. Caution signs shall be posted at all locations and approaches to a location where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted that permit a person to read the sign and take the necessary protective measures to avoid exposure.

- C. Shut down and lock out electric power to all work areas. The Abatement Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting and ensure safe installation of temporary power sources and equipment used where high humidity and/or water shall be sprayed in accordance with all applicable codes. All power to work areas shall be brought in from outside the area through a ground-fault interrupter at the source.
- D. Isolate the work area HVAC system.
- E. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall be installed or constructed prior to preparatory work in the work area and in particular before the disturbance of asbestos material. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall be installed or constructed prior to commencement of abatement activities.
- F. Movable objects within the work area shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment an/or wet cleaning and such objects shall be removed from the work area to an uncontaminated location. If disposed of as asbestos waste material, cleaning is not required.
- G. Fixed objects and other items, which are to remain within the work area, shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning. Such objects shall be enclosed with two layers of at least six mil plastic sheeting and sealed with tape.
- H. The work area shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall be prohibited. Asbestos material shall not be disturbed during pre-cleaning.
- I. Isolation barriers that seal off all openings, including windows, corridors, doorways, ducts, and any other penetrations of the work area, shall be constructed using two layers of at least six mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting sealed with tape. Also, all seams in mechanical system components that pass through the work area shall be sealed. Doorways and corridors, which shall not be used for passage during work, shall also be sealed.
- J. Removal of mounted objects. After isolation barriers are in place, objects such as light fixtures, electrical track, alarm systems, ventilation equipment and other items not previously sealed, shall be double sealed with six mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting. Localized HEPA filtered vacuum equipment shall be used during fixture removal to reduce asbestos dispersal.
- K. Individual roof and floor drains shall be sealed watertight using two layers of 6-mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting and tape prior to plasticizing. Openings in floor shall be fully covered with plywood sheeting secured to the floor in such a way as to minimize a tripping hazard prior to plasticizing.
- L. Emergency and fire exits from the work area shall be maintained or alternate exits shall be established according to all applicable codes.
- M. Adequate toilet facilities shall be supplied by the Abatement Contractor and shall be located either in the clean area of the personnel decontamination enclosure or shall be readily accessible to the personnel decontamination enclosure.

3.02 LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECT PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM (ICR 56-7.5)

- A. The personnel decontamination enclosure shall be constructed prior to preparatory work in the work area and in particular before the disturbance of asbestos material.

1. Construction and use of personnel decontamination enclosure systems shall be in accordance with ICR-56 and any Applicable or Site Specific Variances utilized on this project. Such systems may consist of existing rooms outside of the work area, if the layout is appropriate, that can be enclosed is plastic sheeting and are accessible from the work area. When this situation does not exist, enclosure systems may be constructed out of metal, wood or plastic support.
2. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall consist of a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room, in series, separated from each other and from the work area by three airlocks.
3. There shall be one shower per six full shift abatement persons calculated on the basis of the largest shift.
4. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall be fully framed, sheathed for safety and constructed to prevent unauthorized entry.
5. Personnel decontamination enclosure systems constructed at the work site shall utilize at least six mil fire-retardant opaque plastic sheeting. At least two layers of six mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for the flooring of this area.
6. All prefabricated decontamination units shall be completely decontaminated and sealed prior to separation and removal from the work area. Mobile decontamination units shall remain in place until satisfactory clearance results have been attained.
7. The clean room shall be sized to accommodate all authorized persons. Benches, lockers and hooks shall be provided for street clothes. Shelves for storing respirators shall also be provided. Clean clothing, replacement filters for respirators, towels and other necessary items shall be provided. The clean room shall not be used for the storage of tools, equipment or materials. It shall not be used for office space. A lockable door shall be provided to permit access to the clean room from outside the work area or enclosure. It shall be used to secure the work area and decontamination enclosure during off-shift hours.
8. The shower room shall contain one or more showers. Each shower head shall be supplied with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap. The shower enclosure shall be constructed to ensure against leakage of any kind. Uncontaminated soap, shampoo and towels shall be available at all times. Shower water shall be drained, collected and filtered through a system with at least 5.0 micron particle size collection capability. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filtration system by large particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste. The shower room shall be constructed in such way that travel through the decontamination unit shall be through the shower.
9. The equipment room shall be used for the storage of equipment and tools after decontamination using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning. A one day supply of replacement filters, in sealed containers, for HEPA vacuums and negative pressure ventilation equipment, extra tools, containers of surfactant and other materials and equipment that may be required during the abatement project may also be stored here. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be located in the work area just outside the equipment room for persons to clean foot covering when leaving the work area. A drum lined with a labeled, at least six mil plastic bag is required for collection of clothing and shall be located in this room. Contaminated footwear and work clothes shall be stored in this area.

3.03 WASTE DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM (ICR 56-7.5)

A. General Requirements

1. A waste decontamination enclosure system shall consist of the following:
 - a. A washroom/cleanup room shall be constructed with an airlock doorway to the work area and another airlock doorway to the holding area.
 - b. The holding area shall be constructed with an airlock doorway to the washroom/cleanup room and another lockable door to the outside.
2. Where there is only one egress from the work area, the holding area of the waste decontamination enclosure system may branch off from the equipment decontamination room, which doubles as a waste washroom, of the personnel decontamination enclosure.
3. The waste washroom shall be equipped with a drain installed to collect water and deliver it to the shower drain where it shall be filtered through a system with at least 5.0 micron particle size collection capability. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filtration system by large particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.
4. The waste washroom shall be constructed in such a way that travel through the rooms shall be through the waste washroom

3.04 WORK AREA ENTRY AND EXIT PROCEDURES

- #### **A. The following procedures shall be followed throughout the asbestos abatement project until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved:**
1. All persons shall enter and exit the work area through the personnel decontamination enclosure system.
 2. All persons who enter the work area or an enclosure shall sign the entry/exit log, located in the clean room, upon every entry and exit.
 3. All persons, before entering the work area, or an enclosure shall read and be familiar with all posted regulations, personal protection requirements, including work area entry and exit procedures, and emergency procedures. The entry/exit log headings shall indicate, and the signatures shall be used to acknowledge, that these have been reviewed and understood by all persons prior to entry.
 4. All persons shall proceed first to the clean room, remove all street clothing, store these items in clean sealable plastic bags or lockers and don coveralls, head covering, foot covering and gloves. All persons shall also don NIOSH approved respiratory protection. Clean respirators and protective clothing shall be utilized, by each person, for each separate entry into the work area. Respirators shall be inspected prior to each use and tested for proper seal using quantitative or qualitative fit checks.
 5. Persons wearing designated personal protective equipment shall proceed from the clean room through the shower room to the equipment room, where necessary tools are collected and any additional clothing shall be donned, before entry into the work area.
 6. Before leaving the work area, all persons shall remove gross contamination from the outside of respirators and protective clothing by brushing, wet cleaning, and/or HEPA vacuuming.

7. Persons shall proceed to the equipment room where all coveralls, head covering, foot covering and gloves shall be removed. Disposable clothing shall be deposited into labeled containers for disposal. Reusable contaminated clothing, footwear, head gear and gloves shall be stored in the equipment room when not being used in the work area.
8. Still wearing respirators, persons shall proceed to the shower area, clean the outside of the respirator and the exposed face area under running water prior to removal of the respirator, and then fully and vigorously shower and shampoo to remove residual asbestos contamination. Respirators shall be washed thoroughly with soap and water. Some types of respirators will require slight modification of these procedures. An airline respirator with HEPA filtered disconnect protection shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. A powered air-purifying respirator facepiece shall be disconnected from the filter/power pack assembly prior to entering the shower.
9. After showering and drying, all persons shall proceed to the clean room and don clean personal protective equipment if returning to the work area or street clothing if exiting the enclosure.

3.05 EQUIPMENT AND WASTE CONTAINER DECONTAMINATION & REMOVAL PROCEDURES

- A. The following procedures shall be followed throughout the asbestos abatement project until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved
 1. External surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming in the work area before moving such items into the waste decontamination enclosure system airlock by persons assigned to this duty. These work area persons shall not enter the airlock.
 2. These contaminated items shall be removed from the airlock by persons stationed in the washroom during waste removal operations. These washroom persons shall remove gross contamination from the exterior of their respirators and protective clothing by brushing, HEPA vacuuming and/or wet cleaning.
 3. Once in the waste decontamination enclosure system, external surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned a second time by wet cleaning.
 4. The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment are to be dried of any excessive pooled or beaded liquid, placed in uncontaminated plastic bags or sheeting and sealed airtight.
 5. The clean re-containerized items shall be moved into the airlock that leads to the holding area. The washroom persons shall not enter this airlock or the work area until waste removal is finished for that period.
 6. Containers and equipment shall be moved from the airlock and into the holding area by persons dressed in clean personal protective equipment, who have entered from uncontaminated areas.
 7. The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment shall be placed in water tight carts with doors or tops that shall be closed and secured. These carts shall be held in the holding area pending removal. The carts shall be wet cleaned and/or HEPA vacuumed at least once each day.
 8. The exit from the decontamination enclosure system shall be secured to prevent unauthorized entry.
 9. Where the waste removal enclosure is part of the personnel decontamination enclosure, waste removal shall not occur during shift changes or when otherwise occupied. Precautions shall be taken to prevent short circuiting and cycling of air outward through the shower and clean room.

10. Containers labeled with Asbestos hazard warnings shall not be used to dispose of non asbestos waste.

3.06 ENGINEERING CONTROLS

A. Ventilation.

1. The Abatement Contractor shall employ HEPA equipped vacuums or negative air pressure equipment for ventilation as required.
2. All negative air pressure equipment ventilation units shall be equipped with HEPA filtration. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's test certificate for each unit documenting the capability of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of asbestos fibers greater than 0.3 microns equivalent aerodynamic diameter.
3. A power supply shall be available to satisfy the requirements of the total of all ventilating units.
4. On electric power failure, abatement shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and exhaust units are operating fully. On extended power failure, longer than one hour, the decontamination facilities, after the evacuation of all persons from the work area, shall be sealed airtight.
5. If extending the exhaust of the ventilation units 50 feet from the building would result in an exhaust location either in the road, blocking driveway access to the facility or within 50 feet of other buildings, a second unit will be run in series with the primary unit.

3.07 MAINTENANCE OF DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS AND WORK AREA BARRIERS

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. The Consultant must review and approve installation before commencement of work. Upon completion of the construction of all plastic barriers and decontamination system enclosures and prior to beginning actual abatement activities.
2. All plastic barriers inside the work area, in the personnel decontamination enclosure system, in the waste decontamination enclosure system and at partitions constructed to isolate the work area from occupied areas, shall be inspected by the asbestos supervisor at least twice daily. The barriers shall be inspected before the start of and following the completion of the day's abatement activities. Inspections and observations shall be documented in the project log.
3. Damage and defects in the barriers and/or enclosure systems shall be repaired immediately upon discovery and prior to resumption of abatement activities.
4. At any time during the abatement activities, if visible emissions are observed outside of the work area or if damage occurs to the barriers, work shall be stopped, repairs made and visible residue immediately cleaned up using HEPA vacuuming methods prior to the resumption of abatement activities.
5. The Abatement Contractor shall HEPA vacuum and/or wet clean the waste decontamination enclosure system and the personnel decontamination enclosure system at the end of each day of abatement activities.

3.08 HANDLING AND REMOVAL PROCEDURES

The Abatement Contractor may utilize existing provisions of ICR-56, Applicable Variances or a Site Specific Variance, approved by the Owner's Consultant, to permit the conduct of this work.

3.09 ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

A. AIR SAMPLING - By Owner

1. Air sampling and analysis shall be conducted according to the requirements of Subpart 56-4 before the start, during and after the completion of the asbestos removal project.
2. In addition to the requirements of Subpart 56-4, air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with any approved job specific variance(s) or applicable variance utilized.
3. Clearance samples may be analyzed using PCM to maintain compliance with ICR-56.
4. If applicable, clearance samples will be analyzed using TEM to maintain compliance with ICR-56 and 40 CFR 763.90[i].

B. The provisions of the Applicable Variances or a Job Specific Variance shall apply only in those areas where approval has been granted by the NYS DOL and the Contractor has obtained concurrence from the Owner's Consultant. All other applicable provisions of Industrial Code Rule 56-1 through 56-12 shall be complied.

C. A copy of the NYS DOL Job Specific or Applicable Variance, if applicable, shall be conspicuously posted at the work area(s).

D. The Abatement Contractor shall construct a decontamination unit at the work site. The Abatement Contractor shall, as a minimum, comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101(j); Hygiene facilities and practices for employees.

3.10 ENCAPSULATION PROCEDURES

The following procedures shall be followed to seal in non-visible residue, after obtaining satisfactory clearance air monitoring results, while conducting lockdown encapsulation on any surfaces which were the subject of removal or other remediation activities:

A. Only encapsulants rated as acceptable or marginally acceptable on the basis of Battelle Columbus Laboratory test procedures and rating requirements developed under the 1978 USEPA contract shall be used for lockdown encapsulation.

B. Sealants considered for use in encapsulation shall first be tested to ensure that the sealant is adequate for its intended use. A section of the work surface shall be evaluated following this initial test application of the sealant to quantitatively determine the sealant's effectiveness in terms of penetrating and locking down the asbestos fibers. The American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) Committee E06.21.06E on Encapsulation of Building Materials has developed a guidance document to assist in the selection of an encapsulant.

C. The encapsulant solvent or vehicle shall not contain a volatile hydrocarbon.

D. Encapsulants shall be applied using airless spray equipment.

1. Spraying is to occur at the lowest pressure range possible to minimize fiber release from encapsulant impact at the surface. It shall be applied with a consistent horizontal or vertical motion.

E. Encapsulation shall be utilized as a surface sealant once all asbestos containing materials have been removed in a work area. In no event shall encapsulant be applied to any surface that was the subject of removal or other remediation activities prior to obtaining satisfactory clearance air monitoring.

3.11 CLEANUP PROCEDURES

A. The following cleanup procedures shall be required.

1. Cleanup of accumulations of loose asbestos material shall be performed whenever enough loose asbestos materials have been removed to fill a single leak tight container of the type commensurate with the material properties. In no case shall cleanup be performed less than once prior to the close of each working day. Asbestos material shall be kept wet until cleaned up.
2. Accumulations of dust shall be cleaned off all surfaces on a daily basis using HEPA vacuum cleaning methods.
3. Decontamination enclosures shall be HEPA vacuumed at the end of each shift.
4. Accumulations of asbestos waste material shall be containerized utilizing HEPA vacuums or rubber or plastic dust pans, squeegees or shovels. Metal shovels shall not be used to pick up or move waste.
5. Excessive water accumulation or flooding in the area shall require work to stop until the water is collected and disposed of properly.

B. The following cleanup procedures shall be required after completion of all removal activities.

1. All accumulations of asbestos waste material shall be containerized utilizing HEPA vacuums or rubber or plastic dust pan, squeegees or shovels. Metal shovels shall not be used to pick up or move waste. HEPA vacuums shall be used to clean all surfaces after gross cleanup.
2. Cleaning. All surfaces in the work area shall be HEPA vacuumed. To pick up excess liquid and wet debris, a wet purpose shop vacuum may be used and shall be decontaminated prior to removal from the work area.
3. Windows, doors, HVAC system vents and all other openings shall remain sealed. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized.
4. All containerized waste shall be removed from the work area and the holding area.
5. All tools and equipment shall be decontaminated and removed from the work area.
6. A final visual inspection and clearance air monitoring, as per the schedule for air sampling and analysis, shall be conducted.
7. The isolation barriers and decontamination unit shall be removed only after satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

3.12 SAFETY MONITORING – CONSULTANT:

The Consultant will designate an Asbestos Safety Technician (AST) to represent the Owner during the removal program. The AST must be on the job site at all times during abatement work. Absolutely no abatement or preparation work will occur without the presence of the AST.

The AST will conduct four (4) milestone inspections.

1. Pre-commencement inspection shall be conducted as follows:

- a. Notification in writing to the Consultant shall be made by the Abatement Contractor to request a pre-commencement inspection at least 48 hours in advance of the desired date of inspection. This inspection shall be requested prior to beginning preparatory work in another work area.
- b. The AST shall ensure that:
 - i. The job site is properly prepared and that all containment measures are in place;
 - ii. The designated supervisor shall present to the inspector a valid supervisor's license issued by the New York Department of Labor;
 - iii. All workers shall present to the inspector a valid handler's license issued by the New York Department of Labor;
 - iv. Measures for the disposal of removed asbestos material are in place and shall conform to the adopted standards;
 - v. The Abatement Contractor has a list of emergency telephone numbers at the job site which shall include the monitoring firm employed by the Owner and telephone numbers for fire, police, emergency squad, local hospital and health officer.
- c. If all is in order, the AST shall issue a written notice to proceed in the field. If the job site is not in order, then any needed corrective action must be taken before any work is to commence. Conditional approvals shall not be granted.

Progress inspection shall be conducted as follows:

- a. Primary responsibility for ensuring that the abatement work progresses in accordance with these technical specifications and regulatory requirements rests with the Abatement Contractor. The AST shall continuously be present to observe the progress of work and perform required tests.
- b. If the AST observes irregularities at any time, he shall direct such corrective action as may be necessary. If the Abatement Contractor fails to take the corrective action required, or if the Abatement Contractor or any of their employees habitually and/or excessively violate the requirements of any regulation, then the AST shall inform the Owner who shall issue a Stop Work Order to the Abatement Contractor and have the work site secured until all violations are abated.

Clean-up inspections shall be conducted as follows:

- a. Notice for clean-up inspection shall be requested by the Abatement Contractor at least 24 hours in advance of the desired date of inspection;
- b. The clean-up inspection shall be conducted prior to the removal of any isolation or critical barriers and before final air clearance monitoring;
- c. The AST shall ensure that:
 - i. The work site has been properly cleaned and is free of visible asbestos containing material and debris.
 - ii. All removed asbestos has been properly placed in a locked secure container outside of the work area.
- d. If all is in order, the AST shall issue a written notice of authorization to remove surface barriers from the work area. All isolation barriers shall remain in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling has been completed.

4. Clearance Visual Inspection shall be conducted after the removal of non-critical plastic sheeting. The AST shall insure that:
 - a. The work area is free of all visible asbestos or suspect asbestos debris and residue.
 - b. All waste has been properly bagged and removed from the work area.
 - c. Should clearance visual inspection identify residual debris, as determined by the AST, the Abatement Contractor is responsible for recleaning the area at his own cost and shall bear all costs of reinspection until acceptable levels are achieved.
- B. The Abatement Contractor shall be required to receive written approval before proceeding after each milestone inspection.

3.13 PERSONNEL AIR MONITORING – CONTRACTOR (29 CFR 1926.1101)

- A. Personnel air monitoring shall be provided to determine both short-term (STEL) and full shift during when abatement activities occur. Personnel sampling shall be performed in each work area in order to accurately determine the concentrations of airborne asbestos to which workers may be exposed.
- B. The Abatement Contractor shall have a qualified "Competent Person" (as specified in 29 CFR 1926 OSHA) to conduct personnel air monitoring.
- C. The laboratory performing the air sample analysis shall be certified by NYS DOH ELAP and approved by the consultant.
- D. Personnel air monitoring test results for OSHA Compliance. Results shall be posted at the work site within 24 hours of testing and copies supplied to the Owner within five (5) days of testing. Abnormalities shall be supplied to the Owner immediately.

3.14 CLEARANCE AIR MONITORING

- A. Air samples will be collected in and around the work areas at the completion of abatement activities.
- B. Clearance samples may be analyzed using PCM to maintain compliance with ICR-56.
- C. If applicable, clearance samples will be analyzed using TEM to maintain compliance with ICR-56 and 40 CFR part 763 "Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools; Final Rule and Notice" section 763.90.
- D. ***RETESTING***
Should clearance air monitoring yield fiber concentrations above the "Clearance" criteria of either 0.01 fibers per CC and/or background levels (PCM) –OR- seventy (70) structures per square millimeter (TEM/AHERA), the Abatement Contractor is responsible for re-cleaning the area at his own cost and shall bear all costs associated with the retesting of the work area(s) including monitoring labor, sampling, analysis, etc. until such levels are achieved.

3.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION REQUIREMENT

- A. Respiratory protection shall be worn by all individuals inside the work area from the initiation of the asbestos project until all areas have successfully passed clearance air monitoring in accordance with these specifications. The Abatement Contractor shall keep available at all times two PAPR's with new filters and charged batteries for use by authorized visitors.

- B. All respiratory protection shall be MSHA/NIOSH approved in accordance with the provisions of 30 CFR Part II. All respiratory protection shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor, and used by workers in conjunction with the written respiratory protection program.
- C. The Abatement Contractor shall provide respirators that meet the requirements of 29 CFR Parts 1910 and 1926.
 - 1. Full facepiece Type C supplied-air respirators operated in pressure demand mode equipped with an auxiliary self-contained breathing apparatus, operated in pressure demand or continuous flow, shall be worn during gross removal, demolition, renovation and/or other disturbance of ACM whenever airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are greater than 10.0 f/cc.
 - 2. Full facepiece Type C supplied-air respirators operated in pressure demand mode with HEPA filter disconnect protection shall be worn during gross removal, demolition, renovation and/or other disturbance of ACM with an amphibole content and/or whenever airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are equal to or greater than 0.5 f/cc and less than or equal to 10.0 f/cc.
 - 3. Full facepiece powered air-purifying respirators (PAPR) equipped with HEPA filters shall be worn during the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair and/or other disturbance of friable ACM if airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.5 f/cc. A supply of charged replacement batteries, HEPA filters and flow test meter shall be available in the clean room for use with powered air-purifying respirators. HEPA filters shall be changed daily or as flow testing indicates change is necessary. Any Type C supplied-air respirator operated in continuous flow, with HEPA filter disconnect protection, may be substituted for a powered air-purifying respirator.
 - 4. Loose fitting helmets or hoods with powered air-purifying respirators (PAPR) equipped with HEPA filters may be worn during the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair and/or other disturbance of friable ACM if airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.25 f/cc. A supply of charged replacement batteries, HEPA filters and flow test meter shall be available in the clean room for use with powered air-purifying respirators. HEPA filters shall be changed daily or as flow testing indicates change is necessary. Any Type C supplied-air respirator operated in continuous flow may be substituted for a powered air-purifying respirator.
 - 5. Half-mask or full-face air-purifying respirators with HEPA filters shall be worn only during the preparation of the work area and final clean up procedures provided airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.1 f/cc.
 - 6. Use of single use dust respirators is prohibited for the above respiratory protection.
- D. Workers shall be provided with personally issued and individually marked respirators. Respirators shall not be marked with any equipment that will alter the fit of the respirator in any way. Only waterproof identification markers shall be used.
- E. The Abatement Contractor shall ensure that the workers are qualitatively or quantitatively fit tested by an Industrial Hygienist initially and every six months thereafter with the type of respirator he/she will be using.
- F. Whenever the respirator design permits, workers shall perform the positive and negative air pressure fit test each time a respirator is worn. Powered air-purifying respirators shall be tested for adequate flow as specified by the manufacturer.
- G. No facial hair, which interferes with the face-to-mask sealing surface, shall be permitted to be worn when wearing respiratory protection that requires a mask-to-face seal.
- H. Contact lenses shall not be worn in conjunction with respiratory protection.

- I. If a worker wears glasses, a spectacle kit to fit their respirator shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor at the Abatement Contractor's expense.
- J. Respiratory protection maintenance and decontamination procedures shall meet the following requirement:
 - 1. Respiratory protection shall be inspected and decontaminated on a daily basis in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134(b); and
 - 2. HEPA filters for negative pressure respirators shall be changed after each shower; and
 - 3. Respiratory protection shall be the last piece of worker protection equipment to be removed. Workers must wear respirators in the shower when going through decontamination procedures; and
 - 4. Airline respirators with HEPA filtered disconnect shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. Powered air-purifying respirator facepieces shall be worn into the shower. Filtered/power pack assemblies shall be decontaminated in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations; and
 - 5. Respirators shall be stored in a dry place and in such a manner that the facepiece and exhalation valves are not distorted; and
 - 6. Organic solvents shall not be used for washing of respirators.
- K. No visitors shall be allowed to enter the contaminated area if they do not have their medical certification and training certificate. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable PAPR respirators and instructions on the proper use of respirators whenever entering the work area.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

- 1. All asbestos waste shall be stored, transported and disposed of as per, but not limited to, the following Regulations:
 - a. NYS Code Rule 56
 - b. U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Hazardous Substances
Title 29, Part 171 and 172 of the code of Federal Regulations
regarding waste collector registration
 - c. Regulations regarding waste collector registration Title 6, part 364 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations – 6 NYCRR 364
 - d. USEPA NESHAPS 40 CRF 61
 - e. USEPA ASBESTOS WASTE MANAGEMENT GUIDANCE EPA/530-SW-85-007

- B. TRANSPORTER OR HAULER - The Abatement Contractor shall bear full responsibility for proper characterization, transportation and disposal of all solid or liquid waste, generated during the project, in a legal manner. The Owner shall approve all transportation and disposal methods.

1. The Abatement Contractor's Transporter (hauler) and disposal site shall be approved by the Owner. The Abatement Contractor shall remove within 48 hours all asbestos waste from the site after completing the clean up.
2. The Transporter must possess and present to the Owner's representative a valid New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Part 364 asbestos hauler's permit to verify license plate and permit numbers. The Owner's representative will verify the authenticity of the hauler's permit with the proper authority.
3. The Abatement Contractor shall give 24 hour notification prior to removing any waste from the site. All waste shall be removed from site only during normal working hours. No waste may be taken from the site without authorization from the Owner's representative.
4. The Abatement Contractor shall have the Transporter give the date and time of arrival at the disposal site.
5. The Transporter with the Abatement Contractor and Owner's consultant shall inspect all material in the transport container prior to taking possession and signing the Waste Manifest. The Transporter shall not have any off site transfers or be combined with any other off-site asbestos material.
6. The Transporter must travel directly to the disposal site with no unauthorized stops.

C. WASTE STORAGE CONTAINER

1. During loading and on site storage, the asbestos waste container shall be labeled with EPA Danger signage:

**DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD**

2. The NYS DEC Hauler's Permit number shall be on both sides and back of the container.
3. The Container will not be permitted to leave the site without the proper signage.
4. A copy of the completed waste manifest shall be forwarded directly to the Owner's Consultant by the disposal facility.
5. Packaging of Non-friable Asbestos. Use of an open top container shall require written request, by the Contractor, and written approval by the Owners Representative, and be performed in compliance with all applicable regulations.
 - a) A chute, if used, shall be air/dust tight along its lateral perimeter and at the terminal connection to the dumpster at ground level (solid wall and top container). The upper end of the chute shall be furnished with a hinged lid, to be closed when the chute is not being used.
 - b) The container shall be lined with a minimum of two (2) layers of 6 mil. Fire-retardant polyethylene draped loosely over the sides so as to facilitate being wrapped over the top of the load and sealed prior to transport from the site.

- c) Prior to transport from the work site the Dumpster will be disconnected from the chute and sealed air/dust tight utilizing six mil plastic and tape. The waste material will be transported as an asbestos containing material by appropriate legal methods.

6. Packaging Friable Asbestos.

- a) The container shall be a solid wall, hard top and lockable container.
- b) The container shall be locked upon arrival at the site to restrict access. Security shall be provided at the entrance to the container during the loading process and immediately locked upon completion.
- c) The interior walls, floor and ceiling shall be lined with two (2) layers of 6 mil. Fire-retardant polyethylene.
- d) The waste shall be loaded in such a manner as to protect the integrity of the individual waste packages.
- e) Prior to transport from the work site the interior of the Dumpster will sealed air/dust tight utilizing six mil plastic and tape. The waste material will be transported as an asbestos containing material by appropriate legal methods.

D. WASTE DISPOSAL MANIFEST

- 1. The Asbestos Waste Manifest shall be equivalent to the "Waste Shipment Record" included in 40 CFR 61. A copy of the Contractor's manifest shall be reviewed by the Owner's Consultant and shall be the only manifest used.
- 2. The Manifest shall be verified by the Owner's Consultant indicating that all the information and amounts are accurate, and the proper signatures are in place.
- 3. The Manifest shall have the signatures of the Abatement Contractor and the Transporter prior to any waste being removed from the site.
- 4. The Manifest shall be signed by the Disposal Facility owner or operator to certify receipt of asbestos containing materials covered by the manifest.
- 5. A copy of the completed manifest shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor to the Owner's Consultant and remain on site for inspection.
- 6. Abatement Contractor shall maintain a waste disposal log which indicates load number, date and time left site, container size, type of waste, quantity of waste, name of hauler, NYS DES permit number, trailer and tractor license number, and date manifest was returned to Consultant.
- 7. The Disposal Facility owner or operator shall return a signed copy of the Waste Manifest directly to:

Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, New York 12428
ATTN: Vince Napoli

- 8. Copies of the completed Waste Manifest are to be sent by the disposal facility to the Hauler and Abatement Contractor.

9. Submit signed dump tickets and manifests with final payment request.
10. Final payment request will not be honored without signed dump ticket or manifests accounting for all asbestos waste removed from the site.

E. VIOLATIONS OF SPECIFICATIONS

1. Violations of the safety, hygiene, environmental, procedures herein, any applicable federal, state or local requirements or failure to cooperate with the Owner's representative shall be grounds for dismissal and/or termination of this contract.

F. VIOLATIONS OF NO SMOKING POLICY

1. The Federal Pro Children Act of 1994 prohibits School District Officials from smoking in any buildings or on the grounds that is property of the School District. The District shall be considered smoke free. The School District strongly enforces its' No Smoking Policy. It is the Contractor's responsibility to inform all workers of this policy. Any worker(s) involved with this project that are found smoking or using tobacco products will be informed that they are in violation of the Federal and State Law and School Board Policy and will be removed from site.

3.17 LOCATION OF WORK – BASE BID

(Please see attached Drawings for approximate locations)

1) Ellenville Elementary School (Interiors)

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for complete and total removal and disposal of approximately 50 SF of friable asbestos-containing Panel Board behind existing Fin tube/heater assembly in the small cafeteria (Room 313), prior to the removal of the window wall, as detailed on attached ACM Location Drawings.
- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for complete and total removal and disposal of approximately 700 SF of friable asbestos containing Floor System (Quarry Tile & Floor Tile) and all associated flooring layers/materials, as detailed on attached ACM Location Drawings.
- Asbestos Abatement Contractor to perform removals utilizing manual, wet methods to ensure total and complete removal of entire existing floor systems, including all associated mastics, glues, mortars, levelers etc. to building substrate(s). Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for performing any/all demolition activities required to access materials, as well as for providing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary. Re-installation(s) of new flooring system will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

2) Ellenville Elementary School (Exteriors)

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for total and complete removal and disposal of approximately 50 LF of non-friable asbestos-containing Expansion Caulking on the façade at the seams on both sides of the breezeway, as detailed on attached ACM Location Drawings.
- Asbestos Abatement Contractor to perform removals utilizing manual, wet methods to ensure total and complete removal of entire existing caulking compound. Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for performing any/all demolition activities required to access materials, as well as for providing all labor, equipment and materials necessary. Re-caulking of cleaned seams will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

END OF LOCATION OF WORK

3.18 GENERAL

- A. The Abatement Contractor will be responsible for repairing all building components damaged during abatement including, but not limited to: ceiling tiles, ceiling finishes, wall finishes, floor finishes, etc.
- B. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for all demolition required to access materials identified in scope of work and on associated drawings.
- C. Concealed conditions that are exposed and may require additional work shall be brought to the attention of the Owner immediately. The Abatement Contractor shall not abate these areas without a written notice to proceed. Additional asbestos abatement performed prior to the order to proceed will not be acknowledged.
- D. The Abatement Contractor shall remove asbestos-containing floor covering to the building substrate beneath; in areas indicted. Subsequent to final air clearance the substrate shall be washed with a neutralizing agent to prepare the substrate to accept new floor covering and eliminate residual odors.
- E. Power tools used to drill, cut into or otherwise disturb asbestos containing material shall be equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
- F. The Abatement Contractor shall provide access to GFCI electrical power, required to perform the area air monitoring for this project, within and immediately adjacent to each work area.
- G. Unwrapped or unbagged ACM shall be immediately placed in an impermeable waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting.
- H. Coordinate all removal operations with the Owner.

.....
RETURN THIS EXECUTED FORM WITH COMPLETED BID SHEET
.....

**Asbestos Employee Medical Examination Statement
Certificate of Worker Release
Asbestos Employee Training Statement
CERTIFICATE OF WORKERS'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

**PROJECT NAME: Ellenville CSD/2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1
at Ellenville Elementary School**

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS INVOLVES POTENTIAL EXPOSURE TO AIRBORNE ASBESTOS FIBERS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCER AND RESPIRATORY DISEASES. SMOKING CIGARETTES AND INHALATION OF ASBESTOS FIBERS INCREASES THE RISK THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER ABOVE THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

The Contract for this project requires the Abatement Contracting Company to: 1) supply proper respiratory protection devices, and training on their use, to their employees; 2) provide training on safe work practices, and on use of the equipment used on the project, to their employees; and, 3) provide annual medical examinations to their employees meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101. The Abatement Contracting Company's signature on this certificate, documents that these contractual obligations are fulfilled, and that you understand the information presented to you.

*******DO NOT SIGN THIS FORM UNLESS YOU FULLY UNDERSTAND THIS INFORMATION*******

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use and limitations of the type of respiratory protection devices to be used on this project. I have reviewed the written respiratory protection program manual and a copy is available for my use. Respiratory protection equipment has been provided, by the Contractor, at no cost to me.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained in the risks and dangers associated with handling asbestos, breathing asbestos dust, proper work procedures, personal protection and engineering controls. I have satisfactorily completed and Asbestos Safety Training Program for New York State and have been issued a New York State Department of Health Certificate of Asbestos Safety Training.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have satisfactorily completed a medical examination within the last 12 months that meets the OSHA requirement for an asbestos worker and included at least 1) medical history 2) pulmonary function 3) medical examination 4) approval to wear respiratory protection devices and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray.

Signature: _____ Printed Name: _____ Date: _____

Witness Signature: _____ Printed Name: _____ Date: _____

.....
RETURN THIS EXECUTED FORM WITH COMPLETED BID SHEET
.....

.....
RETURN THIS EXECUTED FORM WITH COMPLETED BID SHEET
.....

ESTIMATE OF ACM QUANTITIES

PROJECT NAME: **Ellenville CSD/2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1**
at Ellenville Elementary School

EACH ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL READ AND ACKNOWLEDGE THE FOLLOWING NOTICE. A SIGNED AND DATED COPY OF THIS ACKNOWLEDGMENT SHALL BE SUBMITTED WITH THE ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S BID FOR THIS PROJECT. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY, AT THE SOLE DISCRETION OF THE OWNER, RESULT IN THE BID BEING CONSIDERED NON-RESPONSIVE AND RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION OF THE ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S BID ON THIS PROJECT.

***** NOTICE *****

The linear and square footages listed within this specification are approximates. Abatement Contractor is required to visit the work locations prior to bid submittal in order to take actual field measurements within each listed location. The Abatement Contractor shall base their bid on actual quantities determined, by them, at the site walkthrough. Estimates provided in these specifications are for informational purposes only and shall not be considered a basis for Change Orders on this project.

Acknowledgment: I have read and understand the above **NOTICE** regarding removal quantity estimates and understand that estimates provided in these specifications are for informational purposes only and shall not be considered a basis for Change Orders on this project. The Abatement Contractor's signatory represents to the Owner that he/she has the authority of the entity he/she represents to sign this agreement on its behalf.

Company Name: _____
Type or Print

BY: _____
Signature Title Date

Print Name: _____

.....
RETURN THIS EXECUTED FORM WITH COMPLETED BID SHEET
.....

ASSOCIATED ASBESTOS REMOVAL LOCATION DRAWINGS

- **Ellenville CSD: Ellenville CSD/2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 1
at Ellenville Elementary School
DRAWING # ASB101
DRAWING # ASB102**

END OF SECTION 020800

SECTION 020800

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. All work under this contract shall be performed in strict accordance with the specifications and all applicable laws for asbestos removal projects. The Abatement Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, supervision, services, insurance and equipment necessary for the complete and total removal of Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) as described herein, in attachments to the specification, Job Specific Variance(s) and/or as directed by Ellenville Central School District (here-in-after the "Owner") and/or the Owners Representative(s) to support the to the following Ellenville CSD projects:
- Ellenville Elementary School –
2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 2A
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, New York 12428
SED # 62-20-02-06-0-008-009
 - Ellenville High/Middle School –
2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 2A
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, New York 12428
SED # 62-20-02-06-0-001-027
- B. Abatement Contractor shall provide for personnel air monitoring to satisfy OSHA regulation 29 CFR Parts 1926.1101(f). All work performed shall be in strict accordance with applicable provisions and regulations promulgated under New York State Department of Labor, Industrial Code 56 (ICR-56).
- C. The Abatement Contractor shall satisfy the requirements for asbestos projects issued by the New York State Department of Labor concerning licensing and certification; notification; equipment; removal and disposal procedures; engineering controls; work area preparation; decontamination and clean-up procedures; and personnel air monitoring.
- D. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for submittal of asbestos project notification(s) and applicable fees to EPA and NYSDOL concerning this project. Project notification(s) shall be made for the cumulative total of ACM to be removed as required by ICR-56-3.4. Work practices for each individual work area established shall be consistent with the quantity of ACM contained within that work area as defined in ICR-56-2.
- E. The scope of work under this contract shall include the following:
1. All asbestos-containing materials (ACM) shall be removed in accordance with these specifications. The Abatement Contractor is responsible for field verification of estimated quantities, locations and other site conditions that may affect work.
 2. All fixed objects remaining within the work area(s) shall be protected as required by Title 12 NYCRR Section 56-7.10(b) and as described in these specifications.
 3. The containerization, labeling and disposal of all asbestos waste in accordance with applicable city, state and federal regulations and these specifications.

4. The Abatement Contractor will be responsible for repairing all building components damaged during abatement including, but not limited to, ceiling tiles, ceiling finishes, wall finishes and/or floor finishes, etc.
5. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for any and all demolition required to access materials identified in scope of work and on associated drawings.
6. Concealed conditions that are exposed and may require additional work shall be brought to the attention of the Owner(s) immediately. The Abatement Contractor shall not abate these areas without a written notice to proceed. If the Abatement Contractor removes additional asbestos prior to the order to proceed the additional work will not be acknowledged.
7. Permissible working hours shall be Monday through Friday 7:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. with one (1) hour for lunch and/or as defined by the Owner. Holidays shall be considered weekends and not included for working days. Upon written approval from the Owner, the Abatement Contractor may work past these hours. The Abatement Contractor will incur any and all costs associated for work performed beyond the defined schedule including, but not limited to: abatement activities, project/air monitoring, custodial/staffing labor, overtime, mobilizations, etc.
8. Buildings will be turned over to the Abatement Contractor as is. At that time, all electrical services and HVAC systems in the proposed work areas will be shut down. Electricity and water supply will be maintained in the building for use by the Abatement Contractor. The Abatement Contractor is responsible for securing all power in the work area(s) and establishing all temporary GFCI hookups necessary to complete his work.
9. The Abatement Contractor shall remove identified asbestos-containing floor coverings to the building substrate beneath; in areas indicted. Subsequent to final air clearances, the substrate(s) shall be washed with a neutralizing agent to prepare the substrate to accept new floor covering and eliminate residual odors.
10. The Abatement Contractor must coordinate location of waste containers with the Facility and the Owner. Deliveries and storage of equipment must be coordinated with the Facility and the Owner.
11. All "Large" and "Small" asbestos abatement projects, as defined by 12 NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. The term "building" means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non-combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exists that do not pass through the occupied portion(s) and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barriers.

1.02 PRE-CONTRACT SUBMITTALS

Within three (3) days after bids are opened, the three (3) apparent low bidders shall be required to submit the following documentation:

A. Resume': Shall include the following:

1. Provide a list of projects of similar nature performed within the past two (2) years and include the dollar value of all projects. Provide project references to include owner, consultant, and air monitoring firms' name, contact person, address, and phone number, include location of project and date of completion.
2. Abatement Contractor license issued by New York State Department of Labor for asbestos work in accordance with ICR-56-3.

3. A list of owned equipment available to be used in the performance of the project.
4. The number of years engaged in asbestos removal.
5. An outline of the worker training courses and medical surveillance program conducted by the Abatement Contractor.
6. A standard operating procedures manual describing work practices and procedures, equipment, type of decontamination facilities, respirator program, special removal techniques, etc.
7. Documentation to the satisfaction of the Owner pertaining to the Abatement Contractor's financial resources available to perform the project. Such data shall include, but not be limited to, the firm's balance sheet for the last fiscal year.

B. Citations/Violations/Legal Proceedings

1. Submit a notarized statement describing any citations, violations, criminal charges, or legal proceedings undertaken or issued by any law enforcement, regulatory agency, or consultant concerning performance on previous asbestos abatement contracts. Briefly describe the circumstances citing the project and involved persons and agencies as well as the outcome of any actions.
2. Answer the question: "Has your firm or its agents been issued a Stop Work order on any project within the last two years?" If "Yes" provide details as discussed above.
3. Answer the question: "Are you now, or have you been in the past, a party to any litigation or arbitrations arising out of your performance on Asbestos Abatement Contracts?" If "Yes" provide details as discussed in 1. above.
4. Describe any liquidated damages assessed within the last two years.

C. Preliminary Schedule

1. Provide a detailed schedule including work dates, work shift times, estimate of manpower to be utilized and the start and completion date for completion of each major work area.

1.03 DOCUMENTATION

- A.** The Abatement Contractor shall be required to submit the following and receive the Consultant's approval prior to commencing work on this project:
1. Provide documentation of worker training for each person assigned to the project. Documentation shall include copies of each workers valid New York State asbestos handler certificates (for those employees who may perform asbestos removal), documentation of current respirator fit test and current OSHA required training and medical examination.
 2. The attached "Asbestos Employee Medical Examination Statement" and "Asbestos Employee Training Statement" forms shall be completed, signed and submitted for each worker assigned to the project. Records of all employee training and medical surveillance shall be maintained for at least forty (40) years. Copies of the records shall be submitted to the Consultant prior to commencement.

3. The Abatement Contractor shall submit proof of a current, valid license issued by the New York State Department of Labor pursuant to the authority vested in the Commissioner by section 906 of the Labor Laws, and that the employees performing asbestos related work on this project are certified by the State of New York as required in Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York latest edition. Copies of all licenses shall be submitted prior to the commencement of the project.
 4. The Abatement Contractor shall submit a written respiratory protection program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 to the Consultant.
 5. The name, address, last four of social security number and NYS DOL certificate number of the person(s) who will supervise the asbestos project.
 6. The name and address of the deposit or waste disposal site or sites where the asbestos materials are to be deposited or disposed of. This site must be approved by the Owner. The manifesting procedure must also be specified.
 7. The name, address and New York State Dept. of Environmental Conservation ID Number of any transporters that are to be used to transport waste.
 8. A written Standard Operation Procedure (SOP) that is designed and implemented to maximize protection against human exposure to asbestos dust. The SOP shall take into consideration the workers, visitors, building employees, general public and environment. As a minimum the procedures must include the following:
 - a. Security for all work areas on an around-the-clock basis against unauthorized access.
 - b. Project organization chart including the phone numbers of at least two responsible persons who shall be authorized to dispatch men and equipment to the project in the event of an emergency; including weekends.
 - c. Description of protective clothing and NIOSH approved respirators to be used.
 - d. Description of all removal methods to be used, including HEPA air filtration and decontamination sequence with special emphasis on any procedure that may deviate from these specifications.
 - e. A list of manufacturers' certificates stating that all vacuums, negative air filtration equipment, respirators and air supply equipment meet OSHA and EPA requirements.
 - f. A list of all materials proposed to be furnished and used under this contract.
 - g. Emergency evacuation procedures in the event of fire, smoke or accidents such as injury from falling, heat exposure, electrical shock, etc.
 - h. The name, address and ELAP number of the New York State Department of Health Certified Analytical Testing Laboratory the Contractor proposes to use for the OSHA monitoring.
 9. A detailed plan, in triplicate, for the phasing of the project, division of work areas and location of decontamination facilities, waste containers and temporary office.
 10. Work schedule, identifying firm dates and completion for actual areas. Bar chart or critical path chart indicating phases is required.
- B. The Abatement Contractor shall post their NYS DOL contractor's license and maintain a daily log documenting the dates and time of the following items within each personal decontamination unit:

1. Meetings; purpose, attendants, discussion (brief)
 2. Sign-in and sign-out of all persons entering the work area including name, date, time, social security number, position or function and general description of daily activity.
 3. Testing of barriers and enclosure systems using smoke tubes prior to the beginning of abatement activities and at least once a day thereafter until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.
 4. Inspection of all plastic barriers, twice daily, by the asbestos supervisor.
 5. Loss of enclosure integrity; special or unusual events, barrier breaches, equipment failures, etc.
 6. Daily cleaning of enclosures.
 7. Personnel air monitoring test results for OSHA Compliance. Results shall be posted at the work site within 24 hours of testing and copies supplied to the Owner within five (5) days of testing. Abnormalities shall be supplied to the Owner immediately.
- C. Documentation with confirmation signature of Consultant's representative of the following shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor at the final closeout of the project.
1. Testing of barriers and enclosure systems using smoke tubes shall be performed prior to the beginning of abatement activities and at least once a day thereafter until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.
 2. Inspection of all plastic barriers.
 3. Removal of all polyethylene barriers.
 4. Consultant's inspections prior to encapsulation.
 5. Removal of waste materials.
 6. Decontamination of equipment (list items).
 7. Consultant's final inspection/final air tests.
- D. The Abatement Contractor shall provide records of all project information, to include the following which shall be submitted upon completion of the project and prior to approval of the Abatement Contractor's payment application:
1. The location and description of the abatement project.
 2. The name, address and social security number of the person(s) who supervised the asbestos project.
 3. Certified payroll documentation Pursuant to Article 8, Section 220 of the NYS Labor Law
 4. Copies of EPA/NYS DOL Asbestos Certificates for all Workers and Supervisors employed on the Project.
 5. Copies of Medical Approval and Respirator Fit-testing for all Asbestos Workers and Supervisors employed on the Project.
 6. Copies of Abatement Contractors Daily Sign-In Sheets & Logs for persons entering and leaving the work area. – Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-7.3.
 7. Copies of Abatement Contractor's personal air sampling laboratory results.
 8. The amounts and type of asbestos materials that was removed, enclosed, encapsulated, or disturbed.
 9. The name and address of the deposit or waste disposal site or sites where the asbestos waste materials were deposited or disposed of and all related manifests, receipts and other documentation associated with the disposal of asbestos waste.
 10. The name and address of any transporters used to transport waste and all related manifests, receipts and other documentation associated with the transport of asbestos waste.

11. All other information that may be required by state, federal or local regulations.
12. Copy of the Supervisor's Daily Project Log of events as described in 1.03 B, above.

1.04 NOTIFICATIONS AND PERMITS

- A. The Abatement Contractor shall be required to prepare and submit notifications to the following agencies at least ten (10) days prior to the commencement of the project:

1. Asbestos NESHAPS Contact
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
NESHAPS Coordinator, Air Facilities Branch
26 Federal Plaza
New York, New York 10007
(212) 264-7307
2. State of New York Department of Labor
Division of Safety and Health
Asbestos Control Bureau
State Office Building Campus, Building 12, Room 454
Albany, New York 12240
3. Owner(s): ELLENVILLE CSD
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, NY 12428
ATTN: Vince Napoli
Ph. (845) 647-0200
Fx. (845) 647-0105
E-mail. vnapoli@ecs.k12.ny.us
4. Owner's Representative(s): CPL
50 Front Street Suite 202
Newburgh, NY 12550
ATTN: Mark Johnson
Ph. (845) 567-6700
E-mail. mailto:MJohnson@CPLteam.com
5. Environmental Consultant(s): Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (QuES&T)
1376 Route 9
Wappingers Falls, New York 12590
ATTN: Laurence Goldstein
Ph. (845) 298-6031
Fx. (845) 298-6251
E-mail. lgoldstein@qualityenv.com

- B. The notification shall include but not be limited to the following information:

1. Name and address of Owner.
2. Name, address and asbestos handling license number of the Abatement Contractor.
3. Address and description of the building, including size, age, and prior use of the building or area; the amount, in square feet or linear feet of asbestos material to be removed; room designation numbers or other local information where asbestos material is found, including the type of asbestos material (friable or non-friable).
4. Scheduled starting and completion dates for removal.

5. Methods to be employed in abating asbestos containing materials.
6. Procedures and equipment, including ventilating/exhaust systems, that will be employed to comply with the Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) Title 40, Part 61 of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
7. The name and address of the carting company and of the waste disposal site where the asbestos waste will be deposited.

NOTE: Notifications shall be submitted using standard forms as may be used by the respective agency.

For DOL (NYS) include "Asbestos Project Notification" form (DOSHS-483) with proper fee, if required. For EPA include "Notification of Demolition and Renovation"; 40 CFR Part 61.

- C. The Abatement Contractor shall secure any permits required by the city, town, county, or state that may be required and the cost for obtaining the permit shall be included in his base bid.
- D. The Abatement Contractor shall erect warning signs around the work space at every point of potential entry into the work area in accordance with OSHA 1926.58k (2), (i). These signs shall bear the following information:

DANGER
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE
CLOTHING
ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

- E. The Abatement Contractor shall post at entrances to the work place and immediate adjacent areas, notifications to building occupants, which include the name and license number of the contractor, project location and size, amount and type of ACM, abatement procedures, dates of expected occurrence and name and address of the air monitor and laboratory in compliance with ICR 56-3.6.
- F. The Abatement Contractor shall post a list of emergency telephone numbers at the job site which shall include the Owner's Representative, police, emergency squad, local hospital, Environmental Protection Agency, N.Y. State Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration and the local Department of Health.

1.05 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the contract documents, applicable standards of the construction industry have the same force and effects (and are made a part of contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into contract documents, or as if published copies were bound herewith. Resolution of overlapping and conflicting requirements, which result from the application of several different industry standards to the same unit of work, shall be by adherence to the most stringent requirement.

A. Applicable standards listed in these Specifications form a part of this Specification and include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:

1. ANSI:
American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, New York 10018
2. ASHRAE:
American Society for Heating, Refrigerating
and Air Conditioning Engineers
1791 Tullie Circle NE
Atlanta, Georgia 30329
3. ASTM:
American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103
4. CFR
Code of Federal Regulations Available
from Government Printing Office
Washington, District of Columbia 20402
5. CGA
Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, Virginia 22202
6. CS
Commercial Standard of NBS
(US Dept. of Commerce)
Government Printing Office
7. EPA
Environmental Protection Agency, Region II
26 Federal Plaza
New York, New York 10007
Asbestos Coordinator - Room 802
(212) 264-9538
Part 61, Sub-Parts A & B
National Emission Standard for Asbestos
8. FEDERAL SPECS
Federal Specification (General Services Administration)
7th and D Street, SW
Washington, District of Columbia 20406
9. NBS
National Bureau of Standards
(US Department of Commerce)
Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899
10. NEC
National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

11. NFPA

National Fire Protection Association
Batterymarch Park
Quincy, Massachusetts 02269

12. NIOSH

National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
26 Federal Plaza
New York, New York 10007

13. NYSDOH

New York State Department of Health
Bureau of Toxic Substance Assessment
Room 359 - 3rd Floor
Tower Building Empire State Plaza
Albany, New York 12237

14. NYSDEC

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
Room 136
50 Wolf Road
Albany, New York 12233-3245

15. NYSDOL

State of New York Department of Labor
Division of Safety and Health
Asbestos Control Program
State Campus
Building 12
Albany, New York 12240

16. OSHA

Occupational Safety and Health Administration
(US Department of Labor)
New York Regional Office - room 3445
1515 Broadway
New York, New York 10036

17. UL

Underwriters Laboratories
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, Illinois 60062

B. Federal Regulations: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:

1. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, (OSHA):

- a. Asbestos Regulations
Title 29, Part 1910, of the Code of Federal Regulations.
- b. Respiratory Protection
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
- c. Construction Industry
Title 29, Part 1926, of the Code of Federal Regulations.

- d. Access to Employee Exposure & Medical Records
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 20 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - e. Hazard Communication
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1200 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - f. Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
Title 29, Part 1910, section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
- a. Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) Regulation Asbestos Containing Materials in Schools Final Rule & Notice Title 40, Part 763, Subpart E of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - b. Worker Protection Rule
40 CFR Part 763, Subpart G, CPTS 62044, FLR 2843-9
Federal Register, Vol. 50, No. 134, 7/12/85, P28530-28540
 - c. Regulation for Asbestos
Title 40, Part 61, Subpart A of the Code of Federal Regulations
 - d. National Emission Standard for Asbestos
Title 40, Part 61, Subpart M (Revised Subpart B) of the Code of Federal Regulations
 - e. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) 1976, 1980
Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments (HSWA) 1984
Subtitle D, Subtitle C
3. U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT):
- a. Hazardous Substances: Final Rule Regulation 49 CFR, Part 171 and 172.
- C. State Regulations: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:
- 1. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) Regulations regarding waste collection registration. Title 6, Part 364 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations - 6NYCRR 364.
 - 2. New York State Right-To-Know Law
 - 3. New York State Department of Labor Asbestos Regulations Industrial Code Rule 56.
 - 4. NYSDOH Title 10 Part 73 – Asbestos Safety Program and Environmental Laboratory Approval Program.
- D. Standards: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:
- 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - a. Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
Publication Z9.2-79

- b. Practices for Respiratory Protection
Publication Z88.2-80

E. Guidance Documents: Those that discuss asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials are listed below only for the Abatement Contractor's information. These documents do not describe the work and are not a part of the work of this contract.

EPA:

1. Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book)
EPA560/5-85-024.
2. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.

F. Patents and Royalties: The Abatement Contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees. The Abatement Contractor shall defend all suits and claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the Owner and Consultant harmless from loss including attorney fees on account thereof.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

As used in or in connection with these specifications the following are terms and definitions.

Abatement - Procedure to control release from asbestos material. This includes removal, encapsulation and enclosure.

Aggressive sampling - A method of sampling in which the person collecting the air sample creates activity by the use of mechanical equipment during the sampling period to stir up settled dust and simulate activity in that area of the building.

AIHA - The American Industrial Hygiene Association, 475 Wolf Ledges Parkway, Akron, Ohio 44311.

Airlock - A system for permitting entrance and exit while restricting air movement between a containment area and an uncontaminated area. It consists of two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three feet such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow-through contamination.

Air sampling - The process of measuring the content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period of time.

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant has been added.

Approved asbestos safety program - A program approved by the Commissioner of Health providing training in the various disciplines that may be involved in an asbestos project.

Area air sampling - Any form of air sampling or monitoring where the sampling device is placed at some stationary location.

Asbestos - Any naturally occurring hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cummingtonite-gunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite.

Asbestos contract - An oral or written agreement contained in one or more documents for the performance of work on an asbestos project and includes all labor, goods and service.

Asbestos handler - An individual who installs, removes, applies, encapsulates, or encloses asbestos or asbestos material, or who disturbs friable asbestos. Only individuals certified by NYS Department of Labor shall be acceptable for work under this specification.

Asbestos handling certificate - A certificate issued by the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York, to a person who has satisfactorily completed an approved asbestos safety program.

Asbestos project - Work undertaken by a contractor which involves the installation, removal, encapsulation, application or enclosure of any ACM or the disturbance of friable ACM.

Asbestos Safety Technician (AST) - Individual designated to represent the Consultant, perform third party monitoring and perform compliance monitoring at the job site during the asbestos project.

Asbestos waste material - Asbestos material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Authorized visitor - The building owner, his or her representative or any representative of a regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.

Background level monitoring - A method used to determine ambient airborne concentrations inside and outside of a building or structure prior to starting an abatement project.

Building owner - The person in whom legal title to the premises is vested unless the premises are held in land trust, in which instance Building Owner means the person in whom beneficial title is vested.

Clean room - An uncontaminated area or room that is a part of the personal decontamination enclosure with provisions for storage of persons' street clothes and protective equipment.

Cleanup - The utilization of HEPA vacuuming to control and eliminate accumulations of asbestos material and asbestos waste material.

Clearance air monitoring - The employment of aggressive sampling techniques with a volume of air collected to determine the airborne concentration of residual fibers upon conclusion of an asbestos abatement project.

Commissioner - Commissioner of the New York State Department of Labor.

Contractor - A company, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or corporation and any owner or operator thereof, which engages in an asbestos project or employs persons engaged in an asbestos project.

Curtained doorway - A device that consists of at least three overlapping sheets of plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and the left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to insure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.

Decontamination enclosure system - A series of connected rooms, separated from the work area and from each other by air locks, for the decontamination of persons, materials, equipment, and authorized visitors.

Encapsulant (sealant) or encapsulating agent - A liquid material that can be applied to asbestos material and which prevents the release of asbestos from the material by creating a membrane over the surface.

Enclosure - The construction of airtight walls, ceilings and floors between the asbestos material and the facility environment, or around surfaces coated with asbestos materials, or any other appropriate procedure that prevents the release of asbestos materials.

Equipment room - A contaminated area or room that is part of the personal decontamination enclosure system with provisions for the storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.

Fixed object - A unit of equipment, furniture or other fixture in the work area which cannot be readily removed from the work area.

Friable Asbestos Material - That condition of crumbled, pulverized, powdered, crushed or exposed asbestos capable of being released into the air by hand pressure.

Friable material containment - The encapsulation or enclosure of any friable asbestos material.

Glovebag technique - A method for removing asbestos material from heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other nonplanar surfaces in a noncontained work area. The glovebag assembly is a manufactured device consisting of a glovebag constructed of at least six mil transparent plastic, two inward-projecting longsleeve gloves, which may contain an inward projecting waterwand sleeve, an internal tool pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle or portion for asbestos waste. The glovebag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or area to be decontaminated and to contain all asbestos fibers released during the abatement process.

HEPA filter - A high efficiency particulate air filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of particulate greater than 0.3 microns equivalent aerodynamic diameter.

HEPA vacuum equipment - Vacuuming equipment with a high efficiency particulate air filtration system.

Holding area - A chamber in the waste decontamination enclosure located between the washroom and an adjacent uncontaminated area.

Homogeneous work area - A site within the abatement work area that contains one type of asbestos material and where one type of abatement is used.

Large asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, enclosure, or encapsulation of 160 square feet or more of asbestos or asbestos material or 260 linear feet or more of asbestos or asbestos material.

Minor asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, enclosure, or encapsulation of 10 square feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material, or 25 linear feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material.

Movable object - A unit of equipment, furniture or fixture in the work area that can be readily removed from the work area.

Negative air pressure equipment - A local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration. The system shall be capable of creating and maintaining a negative pressure differential between the outside and the inside of the work area.

Non-asbestos material - Any material containing one percent or less asbestos by weight.

Occupied area - Any frequented portion of the work site where abatement is not taking place.

Outside air - The air outside the building or structure.

Personal air monitoring - A method used to determine an individual's exposure to airborne contaminants. The sample is collected outside the respirator in the person's breathing zone.

Plasticize - To cover floors, walls, ceilings and other surfaces with 6 mil fire retardant plastic sheeting as herein specified.

Project - Any form of work performed in connection with the abatement of asbestos or alteration, renovation, modification or demolition of a building or structure that may disturb asbestos or asbestos material.

Removal - The stripping of any asbestos material.

Repair - Corrective action using required work practices to control fiber release from damaged areas.

Respiratory protection - Respiratory protection required of licensed asbestos workers and authorized visitors in accordance with the applicable laws.

Satisfactory clearance air monitoring results - For all post-abatement samples, airborne concentrations of total fibers that are less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background levels, whichever are greater, using phase contrast microscopy (PCM).

Shower room - A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the personal decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water controllable at the top and arranged for complete showering during decontamination.

Small asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbances, enclosure, or encapsulation of more than 10 and less than 160 square feet of asbestos or asbestos material of more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of asbestos or asbestos material.

Staging area - The area near the waste transfer airlock where containerized asbestos waste has been placed prior to removal from the work area.

Surfactant - A chemical wetting agent added to water to improve its penetration.

Visible emissions - An emissions of particulate material that can be seen without the aid of instruments.

Washroom - A room between the work area and the holding area in the waste decontamination enclosure system, where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned and/or HEPA vacuumed.

Waste decontamination enclosure system - An area, consisting of a washroom and a holding area, designated for the controlled transfer of materials and equipment.

Wet cleaning - The process of eliminating asbestos contamination from surfaces, equipment or other objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools.

Work area - Designated rooms, spaces, or areas where asbestos abatement takes place.

Work site - Premises where asbestos abatement is taking place.

Work Surface - Substrate surface from which asbestos-containing material has been removed.

1.07 UTILITIES, SERVICE AND TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. The Owner shall make available to the Abatement Contractor all reasonable amounts of water and electrical power at no charge.
- B. The Abatement Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all electrical, water, and waste connections, extensions, and construction materials, supplies, etc. All connections must be approved in advance by the Owner and all work relative to the utilities must be in accordance with the applicable building codes.
- C. The Abatement Contractor shall provide scaffolding, ladders and staging, etc. as necessary to accomplish the work of this contract. The type, erection and use of all scaffolding, ladders and staging, etc. shall comply with all applicable OSHA provisions.
- D. All connections to the Owner's water system shall include reduced pressure backflow protection or double check and double gate valves. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperatures and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment. Leaking or dripping valves shall be piped to the nearest drain or located over an existing sink or grade where water will not damage existing finishes or equipment.
- E. The Abatement Contractor shall use only heavy duty abrasion resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water to each work area and to each decontamination unit. Provide fittings as required to allow for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment. All water must be shut off at the end of each shift.
- F. The Abatement Contractor shall provide service to decontamination unit electrical subpanel with minimum 60 amp, 2 pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect and ground-fault circuit interrupters (GFCI), reset button and pilot light, connected to the building's main distribution panel. Subpanel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate all electrical equipment required for completion of the work. This electrical subpanel shall be used for hot water heater, PAPR battery recharging and air sampling pumps.
- G. The Abatement Contractor shall provide UL rated 40-gallon electric hot water heater to supply hot water for the decontamination unit shower. Activate from 30 amp circuit breaker on the electrical subpanel located within the decontamination unit. Provide with relief valve compatible with water heater operation; relief valve down to drip pan on floor with type L copper. Wiring of the hot water heater shall be in compliance with NEMA, NEC, and UL standards.
- H. The Abatement Contractor shall provide identification warning signs at power outlets, which are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry transformers shall be provided where required to provide voltages necessary for work operations. All outlets or power supplies shall be protected by ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) at the power source.
- I. The Abatement Contractor shall use only grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Use single lengths or use waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas of work.
- J. The Abatement Contractor shall provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage indicated or required for adequate illumination; Protect lamps with guard cages or tempered glass enclosures; Provide exterior fixtures where fixtures are exposed to moisture.

- K. The Abatement Contractor shall provide temporary heat or air conditioning as necessary to maintain comfortable working temperatures inside and immediately outside the work areas. Heating and A/C equipment shall have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the fuel being used. Fuel burning heaters shall not be used inside containment areas. The Contractor shall also provide a comfortable working environment for occupied areas that are impacted by the asbestos removal.
- L. The Abatement Contractor shall comply with recommendations of the NFPA standard in regard to the use and application of fire extinguishers. Locate fire extinguishers where they are most convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but provide not less than one extinguisher in each work area, equipment room, clean room and outside the work area

1.08 REMOVAL OF FIXTURES

- A. In locations where the Abatement Contractor is directed to dispose of fixtures he shall either decontaminate the fixtures and dispose of them as non-asbestos containing materials or he shall place them in an appropriate container and dispose of them as asbestos containing material.
- B. In locations where the Abatement Contractor is directed to remove and reinstall fixtures, the fixtures shall be removed, decontaminated, labeled, protected with plastic and stored by the contractor in a location as directed by the Owner.
- C. Upon completion of the asbestos removal and upon receiving satisfactory clearance air monitoring results, all items to be replaced shall be restored to their original location and reinstalled by the Abatement Contractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 1. Materials shall be stored off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under protective cover to prevent damage or contamination.
- 2. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises.
- 3. Power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb asbestos material shall be equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
- 4. The Abatement Contractor shall make available to authorized visitors, ladders and/or scaffolds of sufficient dimension and quantity so that all work surfaces can be easily and safely reached for inspection. Scaffold joints and ends shall be sealed with tape to prevent incursion of asbestos. Scaffolds and ladders shall comply with all applicable codes.

B. PLASTIC BARRIERS (POLYETHYLENE)

- 1. In sizes and shapes to minimize the number of joints.
 - a. Six mil. (.006") fire-retardant for vertical protection (walls, entrances and openings).
 - b. Six mil. (.006") fire-retardant for horizontal protection (fixed equipment) and heating grilles.
 - c. Six mil. (.006") reinforced fire-retardant for floors of decon units.

2. Provide two (2) layers over all roof, wall and ceiling openings. Floor penetrations shall be sealed with a rigid material prior to plasticizing to prevent tripping and fall hazards. All seams within a layer shall be separated by a minimum distance of six feet and sealed airtight. All seams between layers shall be staggered.
3. Barrier Attachment - Commercially available duct tape (fabric or paper) and spray-on adhesive. Duct tape shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of plastic, facilitating attachment of plastic sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and adhering under both dry and wet conditions.

C. SIGNS

1. Danger signs shall be provided and shall conform to 29 CFR 1926.1101 and be 14" x 20". These signs shall bear the following information:

**DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE
CLOTHING
ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA**

D. DANGER LABELS AND TAPE

1. Labels shall be affixed to any asbestos contaminated material in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200 (f) of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standard, and shall contain the following information:

**DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID BREATHING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD**

2. A label shall be affixed on each container of asbestos waste in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172, Hazardous Substances; Final Rule (U.S. Department of Transportation), and shall contain the following information:

**RQ HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE
SOLID, NOS, ORM-E, NA 9188
(ASBESTOS)**

3. A label shall be affixed on each container of asbestos waste in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR Part 61.150, NESHAP; Asbestos; Final Rule (USEPA) and shall contain the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated.

NOTE: All containers marked as above (1, 2 and 3) shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.

4. Provide 3" red barrier tape printed with black lettered "DANGER ASBESTOS REMOVAL". Locate barrier tape across all corridors, entrances and access routes to asbestos work area.

E. PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1. Respiratory Requirements

- a. Where fiber levels permit, and in compliance with regulatory requirements, Powered Air Purifying Respirators are the minimum allowable respiratory protection permitted to be utilized during removal operations.
- b. Where not in violation of NIOSH, OSHA, and any other regulatory requirements, the Abatement Contractor shall provide the following minimum respiratory protection to the maximum use concentrations indicated:

<u>MSHA/NIOSH Approved Respiratory Protection</u>	<u>Maximum Use Concentration</u>
Half-Mask Air Purifying with HEPA Filters	10x PEL
Full-Facepiece Air Purifying HEPA Filters and Quantitative Fit Test	10x PEL
Powered Air Purifying (PAPR), Loose fitting Helmet or Hood, HEPA Filter	25x PEL
Powered Air Purifying (PAPR), Full Facepiece, HEPA Filter	50x PEL
Supplied Air, Continuous Flow Loose fitting Helmet or Hood	25x PEL
Supplied Air, Continuous Flow Full Facepiece, HEPA Filter	50x PEL
Full Facepiece-Supplied Air Pressure Demand, HEPA Filter	100x PEL
Full Facepiece-Supplied Air Pressure Demand, with Aux. SCBA, Pressure Demand or Continuous Flow	>100x PEL

2. Disposable Clothing - "Tyvek" manufactured by Dupont or approved equal.
3. NIOSH approved safety goggles to protect eyes.
4. Polyethylene bags, 6 mil. (.006") thick (use double bags).

NOTE: Workers must wear disposable coveralls and respirator masks at all times while in the work area. Contaminated coveralls or equipment must be left in work area and not worn into other parts of the building.

F. TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

1. Airless Sprayer - An airless sprayer, suitable for application of encapsulating material, shall be used.

2. Scaffolding - Scaffolding, as required to accomplish the specified work, shall meet all applicable safety regulations.
3. Transportation Equipment - Transportation equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, transport and unloading of contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property. Water tight, hard wall containers shall be provided to retain and dispose of any asbestos waste material with sharp-edged components that may tear plastic bags or sheeting. The containers shall be marked with danger labels.
4. Surfactant - Wetting Agents - "Asbestos-Wet" - Aquatrols Corp. of America or approved equal, and shall be non- carcinogenic.
5. Portable (negative air pressure) asbestos filtration system - by Micro-Trap, or approved equal.
6. Vacuum, HEPA type equal to "Nilfisk" #GA73, or "Pullman/Holt" #75 ASA.
7. Amended Water Sprayer - The water sprayer shall be an airless or other low-pressure sprayer for amended water application.
8. Other Tools and Equipment - The Abatement Contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal, encapsulation, and disposal activities including but not limited to: hand-held scrapers, nylon brushes, sponges, rounded edge shovels, brooms, and carts.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-ABATEMENT WORK AREA PREPARATION

- A. The work area shall be vacated by the occupants prior to work area preparation and not reoccupied until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.
- B. Caution signs shall be posted at all locations and approaches to a location where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted that permit a person to read the sign and take the necessary protective measures to avoid exposure.
- C. Shut down and lock out electric power to all work areas. The Abatement Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting and ensure safe installation of temporary power sources and equipment used where high humidity and/or water shall be sprayed in accordance with all applicable codes. All power to work areas shall be brought in from outside the area through a ground-fault interrupter at the source.
- D. Isolate the work area HVAC system.
- E. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall be installed or constructed prior to preparatory work in the work area and in particular before the disturbance of asbestos material. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall be installed or constructed prior to commencement of abatement activities.
- F. Movable objects within the work area shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment an/or wet cleaning and such objects shall be removed from the work area to an uncontaminated location. If disposed of as asbestos waste material, cleaning is not required.
- G. Fixed objects and other items, which are to remain within the work area, shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning. Such objects shall be enclosed with two layers of at least six mil plastic sheeting and sealed with tape.

- H. The work area shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall be prohibited. Asbestos material shall not be disturbed during pre-cleaning.
- I. Isolation barriers that seal off all openings, including windows, corridors, doorways, ducts, and any other penetrations of the work area, shall be constructed using two layers of at least six mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting sealed with tape. Also, all seams in mechanical system components that pass through the work area shall be sealed. Doorways and corridors, which shall not be used for passage during work, shall also be sealed.
- J. Removal of mounted objects. After isolation barriers are in place, objects such as light fixtures, electrical track, alarm systems, ventilation equipment and other items not previously sealed, shall be double sealed with six mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting. Localized HEPA filtered vacuum equipment shall be used during fixture removal to reduce asbestos dispersal.
- K. Individual roof and floor drains shall be sealed watertight using two layers of 6-mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting and tape prior to plasticizing. Openings in floor shall be fully covered with plywood sheeting secured to the floor in such a way as to minimize a tripping hazard prior to plasticizing.
- L. Emergency and fire exits from the work area shall be maintained or alternate exits shall be established according to all applicable codes.
- M. Adequate toilet facilities shall be supplied by the Abatement Contractor and shall be located either in the clean area of the personnel decontamination enclosure or shall be readily accessible to the personnel decontamination enclosure.

3.02 LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECT PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM (ICR 56-7.5)

- A. The personnel decontamination enclosure shall be constructed prior to preparatory work in the work area and in particular before the disturbance of asbestos material.
 - 1. Construction and use of personnel decontamination enclosure systems shall be in accordance with ICR-56 and any Applicable or Site Specific Variances utilized on this project. Such systems may consist of existing rooms outside of the work area, if the layout is appropriate, that can be enclosed is plastic sheeting and are accessible from the work area. When this situation does not exist, enclosure systems may be constructed out of metal, wood or plastic support.
 - 2. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall consist of a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room, in series, separated from each other and from the work area by three airlocks.
 - 3. There shall be one shower per six full shift abatement persons calculated on the basis of the largest shift.
 - 4. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall be fully framed, sheathed for safety and constructed to prevent unauthorized entry.
 - 5. Personnel decontamination enclosure systems constructed at the work site shall utilize at least six mil fire-retardant opaque plastic sheeting. At least two layers of six mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for the flooring of this area.
 - 6. All prefabricated decontamination units shall be completely decontaminated and sealed prior to separation and removal from the work area. Mobile decontamination units shall remain in place until satisfactory clearance results have been attained.

7. The clean room shall be sized to accommodate all authorized persons. Benches, lockers and hooks shall be provided for street clothes. Shelves for storing respirators shall also be provided. Clean clothing, replacement filters for respirators, towels and other necessary items shall be provided. The clean room shall not be used for the storage of tools, equipment or materials. It shall not be used for office space. A lockable door shall be provided to permit access to the clean room from outside the work area or enclosure. It shall be used to secure the work area and decontamination enclosure during off-shift hours.
8. The shower room shall contain one or more showers. Each shower head shall be supplied with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap. The shower enclosure shall be constructed to ensure against leakage of any kind. Uncontaminated soap, shampoo and towels shall be available at all times. Shower water shall be drained, collected and filtered through a system with at least 5.0 micron particle size collection capability. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filtration system by large particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste. The shower room shall be constructed in such way that travel through the decontamination unit shall be through the shower.
9. The equipment room shall be used for the storage of equipment and tools after decontamination using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning. A one day supply of replacement filters, in sealed containers, for HEPA vacuums and negative pressure ventilation equipment, extra tools, containers of surfactant and other materials and equipment that may be required during the abatement project may also be stored here. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be located in the work area just outside the equipment room for persons to clean foot covering when leaving the work area. A drum lined with a labeled, at least six mil plastic bag is required for collection of clothing and shall be located in this room. Contaminated footwear and work clothes shall be stored in this area.

3.03 WASTE DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM (ICR 56-7.5)

A. General Requirements

1. A waste decontamination enclosure system shall consist of the following:
 - a. A washroom/cleanup room shall be constructed with an airlock doorway to the work area and another airlock doorway to the holding area.
 - b. The holding area shall be constructed with an airlock doorway to the washroom/cleanup room and another lockable door to the outside.
2. Where there is only one egress from the work area, the holding area of the waste decontamination enclosure system may branch off from the equipment decontamination room, which doubles as a waste washroom, of the personnel decontamination enclosure.
3. The waste washroom shall be equipped with a drain installed to collect water and deliver it to the shower drain where it shall be filtered through a system with at least 5.0 micron particle size collection capability. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filtration system by large particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.
4. The waste washroom shall be constructed in such a way that travel through the rooms shall be through the waste washroom

3.04 WORK AREA ENTRY AND EXIT PROCEDURES

- A. The following procedures shall be followed throughout the asbestos abatement project until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved:
1. All persons shall enter and exit the work area through the personnel decontamination enclosure system.
 2. All persons who enter the work area or an enclosure shall sign the entry/exit log, located in the clean room, upon every entry and exit.
 3. All persons, before entering the work area, or an enclosure shall read and be familiar with all posted regulations, personal protection requirements, including work area entry and exit procedures, and emergency procedures. The entry/exit log headings shall indicate, and the signatures shall be used to acknowledge, that these have been reviewed and understood by all persons prior to entry.
 4. All persons shall proceed first to the clean room, remove all street clothing, store these items in clean sealable plastic bags or lockers and don coveralls, head covering, foot covering and gloves. All persons shall also don NIOSH approved respiratory protection. Clean respirators and protective clothing shall be utilized, by each person, for each separate entry into the work area. Respirators shall be inspected prior to each use and tested for proper seal using quantitative or qualitative fit checks.
 5. Persons wearing designated personal protective equipment shall proceed from the clean room through the shower room to the equipment room, where necessary tools are collected and any additional clothing shall be donned, before entry into the work area.
 6. Before leaving the work area, all persons shall remove gross contamination from the outside of respirators and protective clothing by brushing, wet cleaning, and/or HEPA vacuuming.
 7. Persons shall proceed to the equipment room where all coveralls, head covering, foot covering and gloves shall be removed. Disposable clothing shall be deposited into labeled containers for disposal. Reusable contaminated clothing, footwear, head gear and gloves shall be stored in the equipment room when not being used in the work area.
 8. Still wearing respirators, persons shall proceed to the shower area, clean the outside of the respirator and the exposed face area under running water prior to removal of the respirator, and then fully and vigorously shower and shampoo to remove residual asbestos contamination. Respirators shall be washed thoroughly with soap and water. Some types of respirators will require slight modification of these procedures. An airline respirator with HEPA filtered disconnect protection shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. A powered air-purifying respirator facepiece shall be disconnected from the filter/power pack assembly prior to entering the shower.
 9. After showering and drying, all persons shall proceed to the clean room and don clean personal protective equipment if returning to the work area or street clothing if exiting the enclosure.

3.05 EQUIPMENT AND WASTE CONTAINER DECONTAMINATION & REMOVAL PROCEDURES

- A. The following procedures shall be followed throughout the asbestos abatement project until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved

1. External surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming in the work area before moving such items into the waste decontamination enclosure system airlock by persons assigned to this duty. These work area persons shall not enter the airlock.
2. These contaminated items shall be removed from the airlock by persons stationed in the washroom during waste removal operations. These washroom persons shall remove gross contamination from the exterior of their respirators and protective clothing by brushing, HEPA vacuuming and/or wet cleaning.
3. Once in the waste decontamination enclosure system, external surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned a second time by wet cleaning.
4. The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment are to be dried of any excessive pooled or beaded liquid, placed in uncontaminated plastic bags or sheeting and sealed airtight.
5. The clean recontainerized items shall be moved into the airlock that leads to the holding area. The washroom persons shall not enter this airlock or the work area until waste removal is finished for that period.
6. Containers and equipment shall be moved from the airlock and into the holding area by persons dressed in clean personal protective equipment, who have entered from uncontaminated areas.
7. The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment shall be placed in water tight carts with doors or tops that shall be closed and secured. These carts shall be held in the holding area pending removal. The carts shall be wet cleaned and/or HEPA vacuumed at least once each day.
8. The exit from the decontamination enclosure system shall be secured to prevent unauthorized entry.
9. Where the waste removal enclosure is part of the personnel decontamination enclosure, waste removal shall not occur during shift changes or when otherwise occupied. Precautions shall be taken to prevent short circuiting and cycling of air outward through the shower and clean room.
10. Containers labeled with Asbestos hazard warnings shall not be used to dispose of non asbestos waste.

3.06 ENGINEERING CONTROLS

A. Ventilation.

1. The Abatement Contractor shall employ HEPA equipped vacuums or negative air pressure equipment for ventilation as required.
2. All negative air pressure equipment ventilation units shall be equipped with HEPA filtration. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's test certificate for each unit documenting the capability of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of asbestos fibers greater than 0.3 microns equivalent aerodynamic diameter.
3. A power supply shall be available to satisfy the requirements of the total of all ventilating units.
4. On electric power failure, abatement shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and exhaust units are operating fully. On extended power failure, longer than one hour, the decontamination facilities, after the evacuation of all persons from the work area, shall be sealed airtight.

5. If extending the exhaust of the ventilation units 50 feet from the building would result in an exhaust location either in the road, blocking driveway access to the facility or within 50 feet of other buildings, a second unit will be run in series with the primary unit.

3.07 MAINTENANCE OF DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS AND WORK AREA BARRIERS

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. The Consultant must review and approve installation before commencement of work. Upon completion of the construction of all plastic barriers and decontamination system enclosures and prior to beginning actual abatement activities.
2. All plastic barriers inside the work area, in the personnel decontamination enclosure system, in the waste decontamination enclosure system and at partitions constructed to isolate the work area from occupied areas, shall be inspected by the asbestos supervisor at least twice daily. The barriers shall be inspected before the start of and following the completion of the day's abatement activities. Inspections and observations shall be documented in the project log.
3. Damage and defects in the barriers and/or enclosure systems shall be repaired immediately upon discovery and prior to resumption of abatement activities.
4. At any time during the abatement activities, if visible emissions are observed outside of the work area or if damage occurs to the barriers, work shall be stopped, repairs made and visible residue immediately cleaned up using HEPA vacuuming methods prior to the resumption of abatement activities.
5. The Abatement Contractor shall HEPA vacuum and/or wet clean the waste decontamination enclosure system and the personnel decontamination enclosure system at the end of each day of abatement activities.

3.08 HANDLING AND REMOVAL PROCEDURES

The Abatement Contractor may utilize existing provisions of ICR-56, Applicable Variances or a Site Specific Variance, approved by the Owner's Consultant, to permit the conduct of this work.

3.09 ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

A. AIR SAMPLING - By Owner

1. Air sampling and analysis shall be conducted according to the requirements of Subpart 56-4 before the start, during and after the completion of the asbestos removal project.
2. In addition to the requirements of Subpart 56-4, air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with any approved job specific variance(s) or applicable variance utilized.
3. Clearance samples may be analyzed using PCM to maintain compliance with ICR-56.
4. If applicable, clearance samples will be analyzed using TEM to maintain compliance with ICR-56 and 40 CFR 763.90[i].

- B. The provisions of the Applicable Variances or a Job Specific Variance shall apply only in those areas where approval has been granted by the NYS DOL and the Contractor has obtained concurrence from the Owner's Consultant. All other applicable provisions of Industrial Code Rule 56-1 through 56-12 shall be complied.

- C. A copy of the NYS DOL Job Specific or Applicable Variance, if applicable, shall be conspicuously posted at the work area(s).
- D. The Abatement Contractor shall construct a decontamination unit at the work site. The Abatement Contractor shall, as a minimum, comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101(j); Hygiene facilities and practices for employees.

3.10 ENCAPSULATION PROCEDURES

The following procedures shall be followed to seal in non-visible residue, after obtaining satisfactory clearance air monitoring results, while conducting lockdown encapsulation on any surfaces which were the subject of removal or other remediation activities:

- A. Only encapsulants rated as acceptable or marginally acceptable on the basis of Battelle Columbus Laboratory test procedures and rating requirements developed under the 1978 USEPA contract shall be used for lockdown encapsulation.
- B. Sealants considered for use in encapsulation shall first be tested to ensure that the sealant is adequate for its intended use. A section of the work surface shall be evaluated following this initial test application of the sealant to quantitatively determine the sealant's effectiveness in terms of penetrating and locking down the asbestos fibers. The American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) Committee E06.21.06E on Encapsulation of Building Materials has developed a guidance document to assist in the selection of an encapsulant.
- C. The encapsulant solvent or vehicle shall not contain a volatile hydrocarbon.
- D. Encapsulants shall be applied using airless spray equipment.
 - 1. Spraying is to occur at the lowest pressure range possible to minimize fiber release from encapsulant impact at the surface. It shall be applied with a consistent horizontal or vertical motion.
- E. Encapsulation shall be utilized as a surface sealant once all asbestos containing materials have been removed in a work area. In no event shall encapsulant be applied to any surface that was the subject of removal or other remediation activities prior to obtaining satisfactory clearance air monitoring.

3.11 CLEANUP PROCEDURES

- A. The following cleanup procedures shall be required.
 - 1. Cleanup of accumulations of loose asbestos material shall be performed whenever enough loose asbestos materials have been removed to fill a single leak tight container of the type commensurate with the material properties. In no case shall cleanup be performed less than once prior to the close of each working day. Asbestos material shall be kept wet until cleaned up.
 - 2. Accumulations of dust shall be cleaned off all surfaces on a daily basis using HEPA vacuum cleaning methods.
 - 3. Decontamination enclosures shall be HEPA vacuumed at the end of each shift.
 - 4. Accumulations of asbestos waste material shall be containerized utilizing HEPA vacuums or rubber or plastic dust pans, squeegees or shovels. Metal shovels shall not be used to pick up or move waste.

5. Excessive water accumulation or flooding in the area shall require work to stop until the water is collected and disposed of properly.

B. The following cleanup procedures shall be required after completion of all removal activities.

1. All accumulations of asbestos waste material shall be containerized utilizing HEPA vacuums or rubber or plastic dust pan, squeegees or shovels. Metal shovels shall not be used to pick up or move waste. HEPA vacuums shall be used to clean all surfaces after gross cleanup.
2. Cleaning. All surfaces in the work area shall be HEPA vacuumed. To pick up excess liquid and wet debris, a wet purpose shop vacuum may be used and shall be decontaminated prior to removal from the work area.
3. Windows, doors, HVAC system vents and all other openings shall remain sealed. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized.
4. All containerized waste shall be removed from the work area and the holding area.
5. All tools and equipment shall be decontaminated and removed from the work area.
6. A final visual inspection and clearance air monitoring, as per the schedule for air sampling and analysis, shall be conducted.
7. The isolation barriers and decontamination unit shall be removed only after satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

3.12 SAFETY MONITORING – CONSULTANT:

The Consultant will designate an Asbestos Safety Technician (AST) to represent the Owner during the removal program. The AST must be on the job site at all times during abatement work. Absolutely no abatement or preparation work will occur without the presence of the AST.

The AST will conduct four (4) milestone inspections.

1. Pre-commencement inspection shall be conducted as follows:
 - a. Notification in writing to the Consultant shall be made by the Abatement Contractor to request a pre-commencement inspection at least 48 hours in advance of the desired date of inspection. This inspection shall be requested prior to beginning preparatory work in another work area.
 - b. The AST shall ensure that:
 - i. The job site is properly prepared and that all containment measures are in place;
 - ii. The designated supervisor shall present to the inspector a valid supervisor's license issued by the New York Department of Labor;
 - iii. All workers shall present to the inspector a valid handler's license issued by the New York Department of Labor;
 - iv. Measures for the disposal of removed asbestos material are in place and shall conform to the adopted standards;
 - v. The Abatement Contractor has a list of emergency telephone numbers at the job site which shall include the monitoring firm employed by the Owner and telephone numbers for fire, police, emergency squad, local hospital and health officer.

- c. If all is in order, the AST shall issue a written notice to proceed in the field. If the job site is not in order, then any needed corrective action must be taken before any work is to commence. Conditional approvals shall not be granted.

Progress inspection shall be conducted as follows:

- a. Primary responsibility for ensuring that the abatement work progresses in accordance with these technical specifications and regulatory requirements rests with the Abatement Contractor. The AST shall continuously be present to observe the progress of work and perform required tests.
- b. If the AST observes irregularities at any time, he shall direct such corrective action as may be necessary. If the Abatement Contractor fails to take the corrective action required, or if the Abatement Contractor or any of their employees habitually and/or excessively violate the requirements of any regulation, then the AST shall inform the Owner who shall issue a Stop Work Order to the Abatement Contractor and have the work site secured until all violations are abated.

Clean-up inspections shall be conducted as follows:

- a. Notice for clean-up inspection shall be requested by the Abatement Contractor at least 24 hours in advance of the desired date of inspection;
 - b. The clean-up inspection shall be conducted prior to the removal of any isolation or critical barriers and before final air clearance monitoring;
 - c. The AST shall ensure that:
 - i. The work site has been properly cleaned and is free of visible asbestos containing material and debris.
 - ii. All removed asbestos has been properly placed in a locked secure container outside of the work area.
 - d. If all is in order, the AST shall issue a written notice of authorization to remove surface barriers from the work area. All isolation barriers shall remain in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling has been completed.
4. Clearance Visual Inspection shall be conducted after the removal of non-critical plastic sheeting. The AST shall insure that:
- a. The work area is free of all visible asbestos or suspect asbestos debris and residue.
 - b. All waste has been properly bagged and removed from the work area.
 - c. Should clearance visual inspection identify residual debris, as determined by the AST, the Abatement Contractor is responsible for recleaning the area at his own cost and shall bear all costs of reinspection until acceptable levels are achieved.
- B. The Abatement Contractor shall be required to receive written approval before proceeding after each milestone inspection.

3.13 PERSONNEL AIR MONITORING – CONTRACTOR (29 CFR 1926.1101)

- A. Personnel air monitoring shall be provided to determine both short-term (STEL) and full shift during when abatement activities occur. Personnel sampling shall be performed in each work area in order to accurately determine the concentrations of airborne asbestos to which workers may be exposed.
- B. The Abatement Contractor shall have a qualified "Competent Person" (as specified in 29 CFR 1926 OSHA) to conduct personnel air monitoring.
- C. The laboratory performing the air sample analysis shall be certified by NYS DOH ELAP and approved by the consultant.
- D. Personnel air monitoring test results for OSHA Compliance. Results shall be posted at the work site within 24 hours of testing and copies supplied to the Owner within five (5) days of testing. Abnormalities shall be supplied to the Owner immediately.

3.14 CLEARANCE AIR MONITORING

- A. Air samples will be collected in and around the work areas at the completion of abatement activities.
- B. Clearance samples may be analyzed using PCM to maintain compliance with ICR-56.
- C. If applicable, clearance samples will be analyzed using TEM to maintain compliance with ICR-56 and 40 CFR part 763 "Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools; Final Rule and Notice" section 763.90.
- D. ***RETESTING***
Should clearance air monitoring yield fiber concentrations above the "Clearance" criteria of either 0.01 fibers per CC and/or background levels (PCM) –OR- seventy (70) structures per square millimeter (TEM/AHERA), the Abatement Contractor is responsible for re-cleaning the area at his own cost and shall bear all costs associated with the retesting of the work area(s) including monitoring labor, sampling, analysis, etc. until such levels are achieved.

3.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION REQUIREMENT

- A. Respiratory protection shall be worn by all individuals inside the work area from the initiation of the asbestos project until all areas have successfully passed clearance air monitoring in accordance with these specifications. The Abatement Contractor shall keep available at all times two PAPR's with new filters and charged batteries for use by authorized visitors.
- B. All respiratory protection shall be MSHA/NIOSH approved in accordance with the provisions of 30 CFR Part II. All respiratory protection shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor, and used by workers in conjunction with the written respiratory protection program.
- C. The Abatement Contractor shall provide respirators that meet the requirements of 29 CFR Parts 1910 and 1926.
 - 1. Full facepiece Type C supplied-air respirators operated in pressure demand mode equipped with an auxiliary self- contained breathing apparatus, operated in pressure demand or continuous flow, shall be worn during gross removal, demolition, renovation and/or other disturbance of ACM whenever airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are greater than 10.0 f/cc.

2. Full facepiece Type C supplied-air respirators operated in pressure demand mode with HEPA filter disconnect protection shall be work during gross removal, demolition, renovation and/or other disturbance of ACM with an amphibole content and/or whenever airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are equal to or greater than 0.5 f/cc and less than or equal to 10.0 f/cc.
 3. Full facepiece powered air-purifying respirators (PAPR) equipped with HEPA filters shall be worn during the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair and/or other disturbance of friable ACM if airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.5 f/cc. A supply of charged replacement batteries, HEPA filters and flow test meter shall be available in the clean room for use with powered air-purifying respirators. HEPA filters shall be changed daily or as flow testing indicates change is necessary. Any Type C supplied-air respirator operated in continuous flow, with HEPA filter disconnect protection, may be substituted for a powered air-purifying respirator.
 4. Loose fitting helmets or hoods with powered air-purifying respirators (PAPR) equipped with HEPA filters may be worn during the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair and/or other disturbance of friable ACM if airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.25 f/cc. A supply of charged replacement batteries, HEPA filters and flow test meter shall be available in the clean room for use with powered air-purifying respirators. HEPA filters shall be changed daily or as flow testing indicates change is necessary. Any Type C supplied-air respirator operated in continuous flow may be substituted for a powered air-purifying respirator.
 5. Half-mask or full-face air-purifying respirators with HEPA filters shall be worn only during the preparation of the work area and final clean up procedures provided airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.1 f/cc.
 6. Use of single use dust respirators is prohibited for the above respiratory protection.
- D. Workers shall be provided with personally issued and individually marked respirators. Respirators shall not be marked with any equipment that will alter the fit of the respirator in any way. Only waterproof identification markers shall be used.
- E. The Abatement Contractor shall ensure that the workers are qualitatively or quantitatively fit tested by an Industrial Hygienist initially and every six months thereafter with the type of respirator he/she will be using.
- F. Whenever the respirator design permits, workers shall perform the positive and negative air pressure fit test each time a respirator is worn. Powered air-purifying respirators shall be tested for adequate flow as specified by the manufacturer.
- G. No facial hair, which interferes with the face-to-mask sealing surface, shall be permitted to be worn when wearing respiratory protection that requires a mask-to-face seal.
- H. Contact lenses shall not be worn in conjunction with respiratory protection.
- I. If a worker wears glasses, a spectacle kit to fit their respirator shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor at the Abatement Contractor's expense.
- J. Respiratory protection maintenance and decontamination procedures shall meet the following requirement:
1. Respiratory protection shall be inspected and decontaminated on a daily basis in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134(b); and
 2. HEPA filters for negative pressure respirators shall be changed after each shower; and

3. Respiratory protection shall be the last piece of worker protection equipment to be removed. Workers must wear respirators in the shower when going through decontamination procedures; and
 4. Airline respirators with HEPA filtered disconnect shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. Powered air-purifying respirator facepieces shall be worn into the shower. Filtered/power pack assemblies shall be decontaminated in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations; and
 5. Respirators shall be stored in a dry place and in such a manner that the facepiece and exhalation valves are not distorted; and
 6. Organic solvents shall not be used for washing of respirators.
- K. No visitors shall be allowed to enter the contaminated area if they do not have their medical certification and training certificate. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable PAPR respirators and instructions on the proper use of respirators whenever entering the work area.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

1. All asbestos waste shall be stored, transported and disposed of as per, but not limited to, the following Regulations:
 - a. NYS Code Rule 56
 - b. U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Hazardous Substances
Title 29, Part 171 and 172 of the code of Federal Regulations
regarding waste collector registration
 - c. Regulations regarding waste collector registration Title 6, part 364 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations – 6 NYCRR 364
 - d. USEPA NESHAPS 40 CRF 61
 - e. USEPA ASBESTOS WASTE MANAGEMENT GUIDANCE EPA/530-SW-85-007

B. TRANSPORTER OR HAULER - The Abatement Contractor shall bear full responsibility for proper characterization, transportation and disposal of all solid or liquid waste, generated during the project, in a legal manner. The Owner shall approve all transportation and disposal methods.

1. The Abatement Contractor's Transporter (hauler) and disposal site shall be approved by the Owner. The Abatement Contractor shall remove within 48 hours all asbestos waste from the site after completing the clean up.
2. The Transporter must possess and present to the Owner's representative a valid New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Part 364 asbestos hauler's permit to verify license plate and permit numbers. The Owner's representative will verify the authenticity of the hauler's permit with the proper authority.
3. The Abatement Contractor shall give 24 hour notification prior to removing any waste from the site. All waste shall be removed from site only during normal working hours. No waste may be taken from the site without authorization from the Owner's representative.

4. The Abatement Contractor shall have the Transporter give the date and time of arrival at the disposal site.
5. The Transporter with the Abatement Contractor and Owner's consultant shall inspect all material in the transport container prior to taking possession and signing the Waste Manifest. The Transporter shall not have any off site transfers or be combined with any other off-site asbestos material.
6. The Transporter must travel directly to the disposal site with no unauthorized stops.

C. WASTE STORAGE CONTAINER

1. During loading and on site storage, the asbestos waste container shall be labeled with EPA Danger signage:

**DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD**

2. The NYS DEC Hauler's Permit number shall be on both sides and back of the container.
3. The Container will not be permitted to leave the site without the proper signage.
4. A copy of the completed waste manifest shall be forwarded directly to the Owner's Consultant by the disposal facility.
5. Packaging of Non-friable Asbestos. Use of an open top container shall require written request, by the Contractor, and written approval by the Owners Representative, and be performed in compliance with all applicable regulations.
 - a) A chute, if used, shall be air/dust tight along its lateral perimeter and at the terminal connection to the dumpster at ground level (solid wall and top container). The upper end of the chute shall be furnished with a hinged lid, to be closed when the chute is not being used.
 - b) The container shall be lined with a minimum of two (2) layers of 6 mil. Fire-retardant polyethylene draped loosely over the sides so as to facilitate being wrapped over the top of the load and sealed prior to transport from the site.
 - c) Prior to transport from the work site the Dumpster will be disconnected from the chute and sealed air/dust tight utilizing six mil plastic and tape. The waste material will be transported as an asbestos containing material by appropriate legal methods.
6. Packaging Friable Asbestos.
 - a) The container shall be a solid wall, hard top and lockable container.
 - b) The container shall be locked upon arrival at the site to restrict access. Security shall be provided at the entrance to the container during the loading process and immediately locked upon completion.

- c) The interior walls, floor and ceiling shall be lined with two (2) layers of 6 mil. Fire-retardant polyethylene.
- d) The waste shall be loaded in such a manner as to protect the integrity of the individual waste packages.
- e) Prior to transport from the work site the interior of the Dumpster will sealed air/dust tight utilizing six mil plastic and tape. The waste material will be transported as an asbestos containing material by appropriate legal methods.

D. WASTE DISPOSAL MANIFEST

- 1. The Asbestos Waste Manifest shall be equivalent to the "Waste Shipment Record" included in 40 CFR 61. A copy of the Contractor's manifest shall be reviewed by the Owner's Consultant and shall be the only manifest used.
- 2. The Manifest shall be verified by the Owner's Consultant indicating that all the information and amounts are accurate, and the proper signatures are in place.
- 3. The Manifest shall have the signatures of the Abatement Contractor and the Transporter prior to any waste being removed from the site.
- 4. The Manifest shall be signed by the Disposal Facility owner or operator to certify receipt of asbestos containing materials covered by the manifest.
- 5. A copy of the completed manifest shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor to the Owner's Consultant and remain on site for inspection.
- 6. Abatement Contractor shall maintain a waste disposal log which indicates load number, date and time left site, container size, type of waste, quantity of waste, name of hauler, NYS DES permit number, trailer and tractor license number, and date manifest was returned to Consultant.
- 7. The Disposal Facility owner or operator shall return a signed copy of the Waste Manifest directly to:

**Ellenville CSD
28 Maple Avenue
Ellenville, New York 12428
ATTN: Vince Napoli**

- 8. Copies of the completed Waste Manifest are to be sent by the disposal facility to the Hauler and Abatement Contractor.
- 9. Submit signed dump tickets and manifests with final payment request.
- 10. Final payment request will not be honored without signed dump ticket or manifests accounting for all asbestos waste removed from the site.

E. VIOLATIONS OF SPECIFICATIONS

- 1. Violations of the safety, hygiene, environmental, procedures herein, any applicable federal, state or local requirements or failure to cooperate with the Owner's representative shall be grounds for dismissal and/or termination of this contract.

F. VIOLATIONS OF NO SMOKING POLICY

- 1. The Federal Pro Children Act of 1994 prohibits School District Officials from smoking in any buildings or on the grounds that is property of the School District. The District shall be considered smoke free. The School District strongly enforces its' No Smoking Policy. It is the Contractor's responsibility to inform all workers of this policy. Any worker(s) involved with this project that are found smoking or using tobacco products will be informed that they are in violation of the Federal and State Law and School Board Policy and will be removed from site.

3.17 LOCATION OF WORK – BASE BID

(Please see attached Drawings for approximate locations)

1) Ellenville High/Middle School (Roof)

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for complete and total removal and disposal of approximately 36 SF of non-friable asbestos-containing Equipment Flashing Tar on 2 Vent Fans (on wood curbs) on the high school roof, as detailed on attached ACM Location Drawings.

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for complete and total removal and disposal of approximately 110 LF of termination bar on the lower roof behind the auditorium. Remove approximately 20SF of ACM tar and vapor barrier from the brick wall around existing window frame. Remove approximately 6SF of ACM tar and vapor barrier and small metal door in the brick wall. There is approximately a 660sf area of faced wall which has a positive tar and vapor barrier which will require the loose and flaky to be scraped flush so the wall can be encapsulated with new liquid applied water proofing (on lower high school roof), as detailed on attached ACM Location Drawings.

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for complete and total removal and disposal of approximately 110 LF of non-friable asbestos-containing Termination Caulk (black) on the back of the Auditorium Roof, approximately 100 LF of non-friable asbestos-containing Termination Caulk (black) on the front Middle School Roof, approximately 100 LF of non-friable asbestos-containing Termination Caulk (black) on the Middle School Roof on the Eastern side of the gym, as detailed on attached ACM Location Drawings.

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for complete and total removal and disposal of approximately 550 SF of non-friable asbestos-containing Building Flashing Tar on the High School Parapet Wall and lower roof & approximately 150 SF of non-friable asbestos-containing Building Flashing Tar on the Middle School Roof on the Eastern Side of the gym, as detailed on the attached ACM Location Drawings.

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for complete and total removal and disposal of approximately 50 SF of non-friable asbestos-containing Roofing Tar at the middle school canopy next to loading dock.

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor to perform removals utilizing manual, wet methods to ensure total and complete removal of entire identified roofing systems and/or materials, including all associated tars, layers, etc. to building substrate(s). Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for performing any/all demolition activities required to access materials, as well as for providing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary. Re-installation(s) of new roofing system and/or patching will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

2) Ellenville Elementary School (Roof)

Base Bid - Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for complete and total removal and disposal of approximately 900 SF of non-friable asbestos-containing Perimeter Flashing of the "white roof" down to roof deck, as detailed on the attached ACM Location Drawings.

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for complete and total removal and disposal of approximately 270 SF (18 SF at each vent fan, approximately 15 vent fans) of non-friable asbestos-containing Equipment Flashing Tar on Vent Fans (ones that visibly sit lower than others), as detailed on attached ACM Location Drawings.

- Asbestos Abatement Contractor to perform removals utilizing manual, wet methods to ensure total and complete removal of entire identified roofing systems and/or materials, including all associated tars, layers, etc. to building substrate(s). Asbestos Abatement Contractor responsible for performing any/all demolition activities required to access materials, as well as for providing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary. Re-installation(s) of new roofing system and/or patching will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

END OF LOCATION OF WORK

3.18 GENERAL

- A. The Abatement Contractor will be responsible for repairing all building components damaged during abatement including, but not limited to: ceiling tiles, ceiling finishes, wall finishes, floor finishes, etc.
- B. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for all demolition required to access materials identified in scope of work and on associated drawings.
- C. Concealed conditions that are exposed and may require additional work shall be brought to the attention of the Owner immediately. The Abatement Contractor shall not abate these areas without a written notice to proceed. Additional asbestos abatement performed prior to the order to proceed will not be acknowledged.
- D. The Abatement Contractor shall remove asbestos-containing floor covering to the building substrate beneath; in areas indicted. Subsequent to final air clearance the substrate shall be washed with a neutralizing agent to prepare the substrate to accept new floor covering and eliminate residual odors.
- E. Power tools used to drill, cut into or otherwise disturb asbestos containing material shall be equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
- F. The Abatement Contractor shall provide access to GFCI electrical power, required to perform the area air monitoring for this project, within and immediately adjacent to each work area.
- G. Unwrapped or unbagged ACM shall be immediately placed in an impermeable waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting.
- H. Coordinate all removal operations with the Owner.
- I. See Drawing for additional conditions.

END OF CONDITIONS

.....
RETURN THIS EXECUTED FORM WITH COMPLETED BID SHEET
.....

**Asbestos Employee Medical Examination Statement
Certificate of Worker Release
Asbestos Employee Training Statement
CERTIFICATE OF WORKERS'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

**PROJECT NAME: Ellenville CSD/2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 2A
at Ellenville Elementary School & Ellenville High/Middle School**

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS INVOLVES POTENTIAL EXPOSURE TO AIRBORNE ASBESTOS FIBERS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCER AND RESPIRATORY DISEASES. SMOKING CIGARETTES AND INHALATION OF ASBESTOS FIBERS INCREASES THE RISK THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER ABOVE THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

The Contract for this project requires the Abatement Contracting Company to: 1) supply proper respiratory protection devices, and training on their use, to their employees; 2) provide training on safe work practices, and on use of the equipment used on the project, to their employees; and, 3) provide annual medical examinations to their employees meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101. The Abatement Contracting Company's signature on this certificate, documents that these contractual obligations are fulfilled, and that you understand the information presented to you.

*******DO NOT SIGN THIS FORM UNLESS YOU FULLY UNDERSTAND THIS INFORMATION*******

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use and limitations of the type of respiratory protection devices to be used on this project. I have reviewed the written respiratory protection program manual and a copy is available for my use. Respiratory protection equipment has been provided, by the Contractor, at no cost to me.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained in the risks and dangers associated with handling asbestos, breathing asbestos dust, proper work procedures, personal protection and engineering controls. I have satisfactorily completed and Asbestos Safety Training Program for New York State and have been issued a New York State Department of Health Certificate of Asbestos Safety Training.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have satisfactorily completed a medical examination within the last 12 months that meets the OSHA requirement for an asbestos worker and included at least 1) medical history 2) pulmonary function 3) medical examination 4) approval to wear respiratory protection devices and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray.

Signature: _____ Printed Name: _____ Date: _____

Witness Signature: _____ Printed Name: _____ Date: _____

.....
RETURN THIS EXECUTED FORM WITH COMPLETED BID SHEET
.....

.....

RETURN THIS EXECUTED FORM WITH COMPLETED BID SHEET

.....

ESTIMATE OF ACM QUANTITIES

PROJECT NAME: Ellenville CSD/2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 2A
at Ellenville Elementary School & Ellenville High/Middle School

EACH ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL READ AND ACKNOWLEDGE THE FOLLOWING NOTICE. A SIGNED AND DATED COPY OF THIS ACKNOWLEDGMENT SHALL BE SUBMITTED WITH THE ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S BID FOR THIS PROJECT. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY, AT THE SOLE DISCRETION OF THE OWNER, RESULT IN THE BID BEING CONSIDERED NON-RESPONSIVE AND RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION OF THE ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S BID ON THIS PROJECT.

*** NOTICE ***

The linear and square footages listed within this specification are approximates. Abatement Contractor is required to visit the work locations prior to bid submittal in order to take actual field measurements within each listed location. The Abatement Contractor shall base their bid on actual quantities determined, by them, at the site walkthrough. Estimates provided in these specifications are for informational purposes only and shall not be considered a basis for Change Orders on this project.

Acknowledgment: I have read and understand the above NOTICE regarding removal quantity estimates and understand that estimates provided in these specifications are for informational purposes only and shall not be considered a basis for Change Orders on this project. The Abatement Contractor's signatory represents to the Owner that he/she has the authority of the entity he/she represents to sign this agreement on its behalf.

Company Name: _____
Type or Print

BY: _____
Signature Title Date

Print Name: _____

.....

RETURN THIS EXECUTED FORM WITH COMPLETED BID SHEET

.....

ASSOCIATED ASBESTOS REMOVAL LOCATION DRAWINGS

➤ **Ellenville CSD: Ellenville CSD/2020 Capital Improvement Project: Phase 2A**

DRAWING # ASB101
DRAWING # ASB102
DRAWING # ASB103

END OF SECTION 020800

SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE REMOVAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, removal waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during removal remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-removal Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively removed.

2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective removal schedule and verify availability of materials, personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective removal operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Schedule of Selective Removal Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of selective removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
- C. Pre-removal Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal operations.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective removal area. Conduct selective removal so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 1. Before selective removal, Owner will remove the following items:

- a. Any items to be retained by the Owner will have been removed by the Owner prior to start of work.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively removed. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective removal operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective removal operations.
- G. Although care has been taken to ensure their accuracy, the locations shown for existing partitions, equipment, and structures indicated to be removed, nor their quantity, are guaranteed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify these conditions in the field during the bidding process before commencing work. No claims for extra payment due to incorrect locations, dimensions or quantities of items will be considered by the Owner.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective removal schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Disconnect and cap utilities before starting selective removal operations.

- B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building removal operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective removal activities.
- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with selective removal operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting removal, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively removed.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective removal and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - e. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - f. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective removal area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective removal operations.
 4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being removed.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective removal.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE REMOVAL, GENERAL

- A. General: Remove existing construction to the extent indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective removal systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective removal operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective removal equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective removal and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective removal.

3.6 SELECTIVE REMOVAL PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new temporary roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
 - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

- A. Remove waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow removed materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Burning: Do not burn removed materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective removal operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective removal operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 4119

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, finishes, and testing for the following:
1. Footings.
 2. Foundation walls.
 3. Slabs-on-grade.
 4. Building walls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with fly ash; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, indicating quantity of each ingredient and admixtures proposed or required. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
1. For mix designs based on field experience, include individual strength test results, standard deviation, and required average compressive strength calculations.
 2. For mix designs based on trial, include proportions, test results, and graphic analysis indicating average compressive strength.
 3. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and installing and removing reshoring.
- E. Schedule for Concrete Placement: Order-of-construction schedule by location in structure.
1. Include shop drawings indicating all construction joints required, including any anticipated joints due to placement schedule.
- F. Submit description of planned procedures and protective measures for cold weather or hot weather concreting.
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- I. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- J. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers; indicate compatibility with application of surface applied flooring products where applicable:
 1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Aggregates.
 3. Admixtures.
 4. Form materials and form-release agents.
 5. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 6. Curing compounds.
 7. Bonding agents.
 8. Adhesives.
 9. Vapor retarders.
 10. Joint-filler strips.
 11. Repair materials.
- K. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.
- L. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
 1. Include copies of delivery tickets complying with ASTM C 94 for each load of concrete delivered to the site.
- M. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Comply with requirements of the Concrete Manufacturers Association "Concrete Plant Standards."
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code-- Reinforcing Steel."
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5, Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete", and Section 8.
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
 3. ACI 305, "Hot Weather Concreting".
 4. ACI 306, "Cold Weather Concreting".
 5. ACI 308, "Guide to Curing Concrete".
 6. ACI 302, "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction".
 7. ACI 315 "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
 8. ACI 347 "Formwork for Concrete"; and
 9. Concrete Repair Manual, by ACI and ICRI.

- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 2. Review the following:
 - a. Coordination with special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Concrete finishes and finishing.
 - c. Cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures.
 - d. Curing procedures.
 - e. Construction contraction and isolation joints and joint-filler strips.
 - f. Forms and form removal limitations.
 - g. Vapor-retarder installation.
 - h. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
 - i. Steel reinforcement installation.
 - j. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement.
 - k. Concrete repair procedures.
 - l. Concrete protection.
- J. The Contractor is responsible for correction of concrete work which does not conform to the specified requirements, including strength, tolerances, and finishes. The Contractor shall correct deficient concrete as directed by the Architect.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
1. Store steel reinforcement off ground, under suitable cover or enclosed.
 2. Maintain ease of access for inspection and identification of materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Metal or other approved panel materials.
 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
 - 1. Include supplementary requirement S1.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. Supporting devices for slabs-on-grade shall have sand plates.
- C. Tie Wire: 16 gauge annealed type.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
- B. Aggregates, General: Tested and passed within 6 months of use for the following:
 - 1. Gradation: ASTM C 136.
 - 2. Material Passing No. 200 Sieve: ASTM C 117.
 - 3. Organic Impurities: ASTM C 40.
 - 4. Soundness: ASTM C 88.
 - 5. Clay Lumps: ASTM C 142.
 - 6. Lightweight Constituents: ASTM C 123.

7. Abrasiveness of Coarse Materials: ASTM C 131.
 8. Soft Particles: ASTM C 235.
 9. Freeze/Thaw Resistance: ASTM C 66, ASTM C 682.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size:
 - a. Percentage passing No. 200 sieve shall be less than 0.7%.
 - b. Nominal size 1 1/2": ASTM Size No. 467.
 - c. Nominal size 1": ASTM Size No. 57.
 - d. Nominal size 1/2": ASTM Size No. 7.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
 - a. Percentage passing No. 200 sieve shall be less than 3%.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride. Admixtures which result in more than 0.1% of soluble chloride ions by weight of cement are prohibited.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494, Type C.
1. Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon CIA.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
 - c. Master Builders, Inc.; MasterLife CI 30.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Product shall have a permeance rating of 0.01 perms maximum. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
1. Products:
 - a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra A.
 - b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
 - c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type 105.
 - d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.
- B. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class B. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
1. Products:

- a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra.
 - b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
 - c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.
- C. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- D. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- 1. Products:
 - a. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
 - b. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
 - d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
 - e. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
 - f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
 - g. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - h. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- 1. Characteristics: Acrylic polymer blend; non-yellowing from ultraviolet exposure; dustproofs concrete.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Diamond Clear VOX.
 - c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
 - d. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; MasterKure-N-Seal VOC.
 - e. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
 - f. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Kure-N-Seal.
 - g. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
 - h. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB STD.
- F. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
- 1. Products:
 - a. Burke by Edoco; Cureseal 1315.
 - b. ChemMasters; Spray-Cure & Seal Plus.
 - c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Sealcure 1315.
 - d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Diamond Clear.
 - e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal Plus.

- f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; CS-309/30.
- g. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Kure-N-Seal 5.
- h. Tamms Industries, Inc.; LusterSeal 300.

- G. Evaporation Retarder:
Products:
a. BASF Construction Chemicals; Master Builders, Confilm.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion-Joint-Filler and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber for pavements and sidewalks, and ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork for slabs-on-grade.
- B. Preformed Control Joint Former for joints to receive sealant or for sawcut type joints. To be used only with approval of the Architect.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Burlap: AASHTO M 182, Class 2 jute or kenaf cloth.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301. Proportion design mixes per the recommendations of ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete and ACI 211.2 for structural lightweight concrete.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
 - 2. Design mixes to meet or exceed each requirement specified. Adjust mix design to meet the most stringent requirement.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 15 percent.
 - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 15 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use set-accelerating corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings and Buried Foundations: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3,500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio by Weight: 0.50.
 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 475 lb/cu. yd.
 4. Maximum Nominal Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
 5. Maximum Slump Limit: 3-1/2 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- B. Slabs-on-Grade (Interior): Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio by Weight: 0.45.
 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
 4. Maximum Nominal Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
 5. Maximum Slump Limit: 3-1/2 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- C. Exposed Foundation, Exterior Walks and Retaining Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio by Weight: 0.45.
 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 590 lb./cu.yd.
 4. Minimum Nominal Aggregate Size: 1/2 inch.
 5. Maximum Nominal Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches.
 6. Maximum Slump Limit: 3-1/2 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 7. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent.
- G. Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM)
1. Permanent Material
 - a. Material shall meet the requirements of ACI 229R with a minimum compressive strength of 400 lb./sq. in.
 2. Removable Material
 - a. Material shall meet the requirements of ACI 229R with a minimum compressive strength of 50 to 100 lb./sq. in.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
- B. Bend steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318.
1. Do not heat steel reinforcement for bending. Bend or straighten bars cold.
 2. Do not bend partially embedded steel reinforcement, except as approved.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, paragraphs 1 to 15 and 18 only, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. 1. Where elevated concrete thickness exceeds 8 inches, contractor to provide Design Plans and Calculations of formwork shoring and bracing for review.
- C. 2. Earth forms are not permitted.
- D. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- E. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- F. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- G. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- H. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- I. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- J. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- L. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- M. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- N. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges." Misplaced or damaged anchor rods will be subject to re-engineering fees.
 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.
 4. Installed penetrating conduits and embedded pipes in concrete shall comply with Section 6.3 of ACI 318.
 - a. No conduits or embedded pipes shall be located within supported slabs or slab-on-grade.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
 2. Allow six hours between completion of reinforcement installation and placement of concrete for special inspection.
- B. Clean reinforcement of dirt, grease, scale, loose rust, oil, paint and other foreign matter prior to installation.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Splicing and Embedment of Reinforcement: Conform to ACI 318 Chapter 12 for wired lap splices and embedment lengths.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- G. 1. "Hooking-up" or "Walking-in" of any reinforcement will not be permitted.
- H. Maintain required concrete cover dimensions indicated. Coordinate placement of conduit and inserts with reinforcement. Protect installed reinforcement from damage or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.
- I. 1. The Contractor shall repair or replace damaged, distorted, or displaced reinforcement.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 7. Provide waterstops as indicated, and at all construction joints below grade adjacent to usable spaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness or a minimum of 1-inch as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
 3. Spacing of joints shall not exceed 30 times (24 times for exposed concrete floor surface) the thickness of the slab nor 15 feet on center. All panels should be square or nearly so. Joints shall typically isolate columns and run between columns, with intermediate joints located at equal spaces between column lines.
 4. Joints produced using conventional processes shall be made within 4 or 12 hours after the slab in that area has been finished- within 4 hours in hot weather and within 12 hours in cold weather.

5. Joints produced using early-entry dry-cut saws shall be made within 1 or 4 hours after the slab in that area has been finished- within 1 hour in hot weather and within 4 hours in cold weather.
 6. Hand tooled joints shall be done immediately following edging, or at the same time.
 7. For floors to be covered with quarry tile, ceramic tile, or terrazzo, the joints shall be aligned with joints in the rigid floor coverings.
- D. Contraction Joints in Walls: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Provide adequate shear reinforcement as indicated or directed. Construct contraction joints as follows:
- E. 1. Joints shall be constructed to provide for the installation of watertight joint and sealant, and filled with sealant.
 - F. 2. Provide waterstops as indicated, and at all joints below grade adjacent to usable spaces.
 - G. 3. Spacing of joints shall be located about 4 feet from corners and intersections, and then at 25 feet on center thereafter.
- H. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- I. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed and corrections made.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - a. Do not supplement mechanical consolidation by hand, spading, rodding, or tamping unless approved by Architect.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that

have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Provide sufficient time for excess water to evaporate prior to placement of floor coverings.
- G. 1. Refer to floor covering product manufacturer submittals for requirements.
- H. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- I. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305 and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish, or to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-foot-long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exposed concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment. Misplaced or damaged anchor bolts will be subject to re-engineering fees.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments as recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor coverings used on Project.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - b. Curing compound to be applied only in locations permitted or required.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written

instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

- a. Curing and sealing compound to be applied only in locations permitted or required.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least **[one]** **[six]** month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's

- written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Exposed reinforcing steel shall be mechanically cleaned using sandblasting or waterblasting methods. Reinforcing steel shall be free from rust, grease, or other bond-inhibiting coating.
- F. Repairs of depths greater than 3 inches are not covered by this specification. Notify Architect if such conditions are discovered for further direction of repair methods and products.
- G. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- H. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Headed bolts and studs.
 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, equilibrium unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 72 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Concrete building brick.
 - 3. Face brick.
 - 4. Mortar and grout.
 - 5. Steel reinforcing bars.
 - 6. Masonry joint reinforcement.
 - 7. Ties and anchors.
 - 8. Embedded flashing.
 - 9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
 - 10. Cavity wall insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops the following net-area compressive strengths (f_m) at 28 days:
 - 1. Determine compressive strength of masonry from net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each different mortar mix, grout mix, masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured product specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Full-size units for each different exposed masonry unit required, showing the full range of exposed colors, textures, and dimensions to be expected in the completed construction. For face brick, submit samples in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Weep holes/vents in color to match mortar color.
 - 3. Accessories embedded in the masonry.

4. Colored mortar showing the full range of colors available. For mortar that is to match the color of existing mortar, provide samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
- D. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- E. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 1. Masonry units.
 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 3. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 4. Reinforcing bars.
 5. Joint reinforcement.
 6. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- F. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
- G. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- H. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- D. Installer Qualifications: The masonry installation contractor shall provide qualified installers.
 1. All masonry flashing assemblies shall be installed by masonry craftworkers who have successfully completed the International Masonry Institute (IMI) (1-800-IMI-0988) upgrade training course for Masonry Flashing, or equivalent.
 2. Grouting and Reinforcing: All masonry and grouting and reinforcing work shall be performed by masonry craftworkers who have successfully completed the International Masonry Institute (IMI) (1-800-IMI-0988) training course for Grouting and Reinforced Masonry Construction, or equivalent.

3. Construction of the rain screen system (cavity wall construction) shall be performed by masonry craftworkers who have successfully completed the International Masonry Institute (IMI) (1-800-IMI-0988) Rain Screen Upgrade course, or its equivalent.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build sample panel of full thickness of the typical exterior wall from base of wall to three brick courses above the window, including the window itself (window need not be full size, but must have jamb depth/profile matching the windows to be used on the project). Sample panel shall include base flashing, weep holes, and window sill, jamb, and head construction.
 2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
 4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
 2. Where one wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building load-bearing masonry walls or columns.

- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units, those in exterior walls, and where indicated.
 - 1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514 as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) ACM Chemistries; RainBloc.
 - 2) BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Plus.
 - 3) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block.

- C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Density Classification: **Lightweight** unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 - 3. Specified compressive strength shall be:
 - a) $f'_m = 1,350$ psi for partially grouted construction,
 - b) $f'_m = 1,500$ psi for fully grouted construction,
 - c) Minimum average net-area compressive strength of units shall be 1,900 psi.
- D. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55.
 - 1. Density Classification: **Lightweight**.
 - 2. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.

2.3 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and with reinforcing bars indicated.
- B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 - 3. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.
 - 1. Grade: SW.
 - 2. Type: FBX.
 - 3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
 - 4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 - 5. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
 - 6. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Where shown to "match existing," provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork as approved by Architect.
 - 8. Coursing of new brickwork to match existing.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
 - b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
 - c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
 - 2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- G. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
 - b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
- H. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel, ASTM A641/A641M.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: ASTM A580/ASTM A580M, Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods:
 - 1. Wire size: 9 gauge side rods x 9 gauge cross rods.
 - 2. Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 3. Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. 220 Ladder-Mesh, or 120 Truss-Mesh.

- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multi-wythe Masonry:
1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153, Class B coating.
 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, stainless-steel wire.
 - a. Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard , Inc. 359-C-Weld-On Ties.
 2. Tie Section: Wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch- diameter, Type 316 stainless-steel wire.
 - a. Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard , Inc. Vee Byna-Tie or 301W Column Web Tie, as applicable.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch- thick, Type 316 stainless steel sheet.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch- diameter, Type 316 stainless steel wire.
 3. Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard 305 Dovetail Slot and 315 Flexible Dovetail Brick Tie.
- E. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Unit Type Inserts in Concrete: Cast-iron or malleable-iron wedge-type inserts.
- B. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

- C. Postinstalled Anchors: Chemical anchors.
1. Load Capacity: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Thru wall flashing system: A preassembled system that integrates a flashing membrane, drainage mat, weeps, and drip edge.
1. **Manufacturer: Mortar Net.**
 2. **Product: Total Flash System with the following options:**
 - a. **Membrane: 5 oz Copper Laminate 18".**
 - b. **Termination Bar: 1-1/4 x 16 gauge thick.**
 - c. **Drip Edge: 3 inch depth, 16 gauge thick with 3/8 inch hem.**
 - d. **Adhesive: As recommended by the manufacturer for the material specified.**
 - e. **Preformed end dams and corner boots as required for a complete installation.**
- B. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240, Type 316, 26 gauge thick.
 2. Copper: ASTM B 370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick or ASTM B 370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0162 inch thick.
 3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 4. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from Type 316 stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees **and hemmed.**
 - a. Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Drip Plate, Standard DP.
 5. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from **stainless steel**, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney 3-Way Flashing (Sawtooth).
 - 2) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone 3-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
 - 3) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Mechanically Keyed Flashing.
 6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
 7. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 8. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 9. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam will shed water.

- C. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., C-Fab Flashing.
- D. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
 - 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
 - 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a sealant stop or flexible flashing with a metal sealant stop.
 - 4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.
- E. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:
 - 1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
 - 2. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.
- F. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from **neoprene**.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch OD by 4 inches long, with cotton wick and stainless steel screen.
 - a. Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., 341 Series Round Plastic Weep Holes, Model W/S.
 - 2. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, 1.5 inches height by 3/8 inches wide by 3.5 inches deep, with cotton wick and stainless steel screen.
 - a. Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., 342 Rectangular Plastic Weep Holes, Model W/S.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Mortar Trap.
- F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, Type 316 stainless steel. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., RB or RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.

2.11 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. See Division 07.
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation board manufacturer for application indicated.

2.12 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 - 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
 - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 - 5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- C. Pigmented Mortar: Select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
 - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Mix to match color of existing mortar.
 - 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Pre-faced CMUs.
 - c. Face brick.
 - d. Cast stone trim units.
- D. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 1. Mix to match color of existing mortar.
 - 2. Application: Use colored aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Pre-faced CMUs.
 - c. Face brick.

- d. Cast stone trim units.
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 - 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs. Face brick at exterior wall shall match coursing of existing brick.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
 - 3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- C. **Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation:** Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside

wythe of masonry or other construction as shown. See Section 07 2729 for additional information.

1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at[**corners,**] returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to **concrete and masonry backup** with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Embed **connector sections and continuous wire** in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of back-up wythe.
 2. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
1. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.11 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At multi-wythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 4. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 5. Install metal sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

6. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
 7. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- E. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
1. Use specified weep/vent products.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- G. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products or open head joints to form vents.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections shall be provided according to the Building Code of New York State.
1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

- D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at **7 days and at 28 days**.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 - 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting: Owner will engage an inspector to perform inspections and prepare reports for thru wall flashing installation. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.

- B. All thru wall flashing installed in this project shall be water tested to verify completed installations will perform as designed. These tests shall be witnessed and approved by the Owner's representative.
 - 1. Testing will require that water be run into the brick cavity for a period of one hour to verify that no leaks exist. End dams are required at the end of all continuous through wall flashings so the water is directed to the weeps.

3.17 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 2000

SECTION 04 2450 - BRICK PANEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 general requirements apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes thin brick panel systems.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

Include all labor, materials and appliances, and perform all operations in connection with the installation of the thin brick panel system and all related work, in strict accordance with drawings, and as specified herein.

Products to be considered equal to those specified must be approved in writing by the architect, engineer, or specifier ten (10) days prior to the project bid date.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Samples provided in small-scale form for initial selection purposes showing range of colors, textures, and patterns are available for each type of thin veneer.

Shop drawings detailing dimensioned plans and elevations that include large scale details of connections, joint conditions and other related components.

Test Reports: System Flammability, Wind Load, Impact Load, Rain Penetration, Freeze/Thaw and Component Physical Property Tests.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Appoint at least one supervisory journeyman who shall be present at all times during execution of work, who shall be thoroughly familiar with design requirement, type of materials being installed, reference standards and other requirements, and who shall direct all work performed at jobsite.

Applicator Contractor shall be approved by the thin brick panel system manufacturer and have at least three (3) years experience in the installation of panel systems.

Comply with all applicable codes, regulations, and standards. Where provision of applicable codes, regulations, and standards conflict with requirements of this section, the more demanding shall govern.

Thin brick panel system component parts shall meet the requirements of the Building Code of New York State.

1.6 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

Assembled wall system shall meet or exceed the following performance standards when tested in accordance with the following methods:

ASTM E-84-89a SURFACE BURNING TEST

- ♦ Flame spread index = 0
Smoke developed index = 0
- ♦ Thin brick panel assembled system shall provide a Class 1 non-combustible wall cladding.

ASTM E-119-88 FIRE RESISTANCE TEST

- ♦ Objective: Determine the fire resistance of a wall system with thin brick panel system for fire penetration that meets a 2-hour rating.
- ♦ Result: Temperature did not rise above prescribed levels and water hose test was met.
- ♦ Certified and listed fire endurance rating of 2 hours by a code approved testing laboratory for the wall system.

ASTM-E-72-80 WINDLOAD STRUCTURAL TESTING

- ♦ Objective: Determine wind load capacity of a composite thin brick panel system section based upon stud or girt spacing and deflection design of substrate.
- ♦ Result: Transverse Load Test with approved minimum sheathing of 7 mm (1/4") extruded foam board.

Summary of Test Results

Allowable panel load based on a deflection limit of:

$$L/180 = 24/180 = 3.4 \text{ mm } (.1333 \text{ in.}) \text{ Allowable load} = 754 \text{ kg/m}^2 (154.5 \text{ PSF})$$

Allowable panel load based on a deflection limit of:

$$L/240 = 24/240 = 2.5 \text{ mm } (.1000 \text{ in.}) \text{ Allowable load} = 603 \text{ kg/m}^2 (123.6 \text{ PSF})$$

Allowable panel load based on a deflection limit of:

$$L/360 = 24/360 = 1.7 \text{ mm } (.067 \text{ in.}) \text{ Allowable load} = 416 \text{ kg/m}^2 (85.3 \text{ PSF})$$

Unless clearance has been obtained from EZ-WALL, INC. per specific project, design deflection shall be based on L/240.

WIND SPEEDS

208 km (130 MPH) wind

Wall Height	Height & Clear Wall Exposure Element Factor	Safety Factor using L/240*
6 m =	215 kg/m ² x 1.0 x 1.2 =	312 kg/m ²
(20 ft. =	44 PSF x 1.0 x 1.2 =	64 PSF 2.35)
12 m =	215 kg/m ² x 1.2 x 1.2 =	337 kg/m ²
(40 ft. =	44 PSF x 1.2 x 1.2 =	69 PSF 2.17)
18 m =	215 kg/m ² x 1.5 x 1.2 =	386 kg/m ²
(60 ft. =	44 PSF x 1.5 x 1.2 =	79 PSF 1.88)

30 m =	215 kg/m ² x 1.6 x 1.2 =	415 kg/m ²
(100 ft. =	44 PSFx 1.6 x 1.2 =	85 PSF 1.76)
45 m =	215 kg/m ² x 1.8 x 1.2 =	464 kg/m ²
(150 ft. =	44 PSFx 1.8 x 1.2 =	295 PSF 1.56)
60 m =	215 kg/m ² x 1.9 x 1.2 =	488 kg/m ²
(200 ft. =	44PSFx 1.9 x 1.2 =	100 PSF 1.48)

192 km (120 MPH) wind

WallHeight	Height &ClearWall ExposureElement FactorFactor	Safety Factor using L/240*
6 m =	181 kg/m ² x 1.0 x 1.2 =	259 kg/m ²
(20 ft. =	37 PSFx 1.0 x 1.2 =	53 PSF 2.35)
12 m =	181 kg/m ² x 1.2 x 1.2 =	283 kg/m ²
(40 ft. =	37 PSFx1.2 x 1.2 =	58 PSF 2.17)
18 m =	181 kg/m ² x 1.5 x 1.2 =	327 kg/m ²
(60 ft. =	37 PSFx 1.5 x 1.2 =	67 PSF 1.88)
30 m =	181 kg/m ² x 1.6 x 1.2 =	347 kg/m ²
(100 ft. =	37 PSFx 1.6 x 1.2 =	71 PSF 1.76)
45 m =	181 kg/m ² x 1.8 x 1.2 =	391 kg/m ²
(150 ft. =	37 PSFx 1.8 x 1.2 =	80 PSF 1.56)
60 m =	181 kg/m ² x 1.9 x 1.2 =	410 kg/m ²
(200 ft. =	37 PSFx 1.9 x 1.2 =	84 PSF 1.48)

176 km (110 MPH) wind

WallHeight	Height &ClearWall ExposureElement FactorFactor	Safety Factor using L/240*
6 m =	151 kg/m ² x 1.0 x 1.2 =	220 kg/m ²
(20 ft. =	31PSFx 1.0 x 1.2 =	45 PSF 2.35)
12 m =	151 kg/m ² x 1.2 x 1.2 =	234 kg/m ²
(40 ft. =	31 PSFx1.2 x 1.2 =	48 PSF 2.17)
18 m =	151 kg/m ² x 1.5 x 1.2 =	273 kg/m ²
(60 ft. =	31 PSFx 1.5 x 1.2 =	56 PSF 1.88)
30 m =	151 kg/m ² x 1.6 x 1.2 =	293 kg/m ²
(100 ft. =	31 PSFx 1.6 x 1.2 =	60 PSF 1.76)
45 m =	151 kg/m ² x 1.8 x 1.2 =	327 kg/m ²
(150 ft. =	31 PSFx 1.8 x 1.2 =	67 PSF 1.56)
60 m =	151 kg/m ² x 1.9 x 1.2 =	347 kg/m ²
(200 ft. =	31PSFx 1.9 x 1.2 =	71 PSF 1.48)

*Conservative in that panels did not fail using minimum approved 7mm (1/4") foam sheathing.
(test equipment maximum capacity was reached).

ASTM-E-695-85 IMPACT LOADING

- ◆ Result: No visible cracking of thin brick or mortar.

ASTM E-331 WIND-DRIVEN RAIN AND WATER PENETRATION

- ◆ Result: No moisture was observed behind sheathing.

ICBO FREEZE/THAW STABILITY OF SYSTEM TEST.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA FOR EXTERIOR FINISH SYSTEMS, JUNE, 1990.

- ◆ Result: No surface changes, deleterious surface effects, delamination of thin veneer or mortar shrinkage when viewed under 5X magnification.

ASTM C-297-88 SHEAR BOND STRENGTH TEST OF MASTIC

- ◆ Objective: Measure bond strength between thin brick and panel.
- ◆ Result: Average tensile strength over 100 kg/m² (150 PSI) was achieved.
- ◆ Objective: Measure flatwise tensile strength between the thin brick surface area and panel after seven days immersion in water.
- ◆ Result: Average flatwise tensile strength was 47 kg/m² (70 PSI).
- ◆ Objective: Measure mastic shear strength of thin brick surface area to a steel panel after seven days immersion in water.
- ◆ Result: Average shear strength was 73 kg/m² (109 PSI) of thin brick surface area without being mortared.

System components shall meet or exceed the following performance standards when tested in accordance with the following methods:

ASTM D-1037-89 FASTENER PULL-THROUGH RESISTANCE TEST

- ◆ Result: Average pull over load was over 160 kg (350 lbs.) per fastener.

ASTM C-1088-88 THIN VENEER BRICK TEST

- ◆ Result: Approved thin brick passes exterior grade requirements, meets size and tolerance ranges, passes 50 cycles of freezing and thawing, and classifies as either TBS, TBX, TBA (standard, select or architectural).

ASTM C-270 MORTAR

- ◆ Result: Mortar obtained shear adhesion over 35 kg/cm² (500 PSI), tensile strength over 21 kg/cm² (300 PSI), compression strength over 140 kg/cm² (4000 PSI), and flexible strength over 90 kg/cm² (1300 PSI).

ASTM C-557 MASTIC

- ◆ Result: Mastic retains minimum shear and tensile values after 500-hour aging, freeze/thaw cycling with a 10mm (3/8") bridge gap between materials.

AFG-01 MASTIC

- ◆ Objective: Test mastic for strength, freeze/thaw, moisture and oxidation resistance.

- ◆ Result: Strength under and over freezing and wet was higher than 14 kg/cm² (200 PSI). Mastic durability to moisture and oxidation or aging passed test 100 % with strength value higher than 18 kg/cm² (225 PSI).

ASTM C-446 PANEL (STRUCTURAL, PHYSICAL QUALITIES) (CHEMICAL, MECHANICAL STRESS TEST, COATING BEND TEST)

- ◆ Result: Panel passes chemical, stress, coating bend, and mechanical requirements with a yield higher than 2320 kg/cm² (33,000 PSI) and tensile strength over 3160 kg/cm² (45,000 PSI).

ASTM A-525 PANEL (REQUIREMENTS FOR HOT-DIP, ZINC-COATED STEEL SHEET)

- ◆ Result: Panel passes testing and coating requirements for a minimum spangle G-90 classification.

ASTM B-117-90 SALT SPRAY (FOG) TESTING (FOR CORROSION)

- ◆ Results: No visible red rust after 3,000 hours of continuous exposure.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to project sites in their original factory wrappings and containers, clearly labeled with identification of manufacturer, brand name, fire hazard classification, and lot number. Store materials in original undamaged packages and containers, inside a well ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures and humidity, laid flat and blocked off-ground to prevent sagging and warping.

Comply with the instructions and recommendations of manufacturer for special delivery, storage and handling requirements.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Sequence thin brick panel system installation with other work to minimize the possibility of damage during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

Thin brick panel system will be free from defects in material and manufacturer's workmanship for a period up to twenty (20) years from the date of original delivery.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

Basis of Design: Materials and accessories specified herein are based on an EZ-WALL system. All parts of work shall be of the materials, design and dimensions shown on drawings and herein specified. Methods of fabrication, assembly and installation shall be in accordance with EZ-WALL, INC's published standards.

2.2 MATERIALS

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Product is intended for interior or exterior nonstructural mechanical support of thin veneer on masonry, metal or frame construction for architectural aesthetics or engineered panel systems.

EZ-WALL system is manufactured by American Brick Company, (AMBRICO) Inc., 12901 Stephens Rd. Warren, MI 48089. EZ-WALL, Inc. system is a patented thin veneer support panel, consisting of architectural grade embossed galvanized steel with thin veneer as specified.

PANEL

EZ-WALL patented mechanical support and spacing panel is 18 gauge architectural grade steel, hot-dipped galvanized to G-90, with a painted, stucco embossed finish that has tabs punched into and protrude outwards from the plane that support and space the thin veneer. Panels are available in 1200mm x 600mm (48" x 24"), 1200mm x 1200mm (48" x 48") and custom sizes.

THIN VENEER:

EZ-WALL approved thin brick / tile veneer shall be approximately 13-mm (1/2") thickness s.w. (severe weather) grade kiln-fired clay brick in various colors, sizes and finish, and shall meet ASTM C-1088-88, grade exterior, Type TBS, TBX, or TBA.

Thin Brick sizes as follows:

- ♦ Modular - 57mm x 194mm x 13mm (2 1/4" x 7 5/8" x 1/2").
- ♦ Coursing to match existing brick.

ADHESIVE

EZ-WALL adhesive is specially formulated to ASTM C-557, ANSI A 136.1, and FHA-HUD #60 requirements, with a shear value between the thin veneer and the panel greater than 10.5 kg/cm² (150 PSI), per ASTM E-297-88.

GROUTING MATERIAL

EZ-WALL latex modified mortar meeting Type S and ANSI Specs A118.4 requirements with Portland Cement base, has shear properties on the panel of 18 kg/cm² (250 PSI) or greater.

FASTENERS

Fasteners shall be either corrosive resistant twist shank masonry anchors, #8 or larger self drilling or self-tapping corrosive resistant screws, galvanized nails or staples, depending on substrate, as determined by thin brick panel system manufacturer.

Panels shall be attached to the wall with minimum of one fastener per 900 cm² (1 square foot). Fasteners shall be attached a minimum of 25mm (1") into supporting wood frame or masonry, or 7mm (1/4") into steel studs or girts.

Fastener shall be specified by a fastener manufacturer with regards to weather conditions, substrate, shear, fatigue, installation methods, and safety, and shall be determined acceptable by thin brick panel system manufacturer.

SHEATHING

The following types of sheathing materials shall be used, as applicable to the application. Sheathing shall be applied per manufacturer's instructions, and shall meet EZ-WALL, INC. approval.

- ♦ Gypsum Board – exterior grade, moisture resistant, 1/2" thick, with Type X core.
- ♦ Insulation Board:

- ◆ Expanded polystyrene (EPS) – Type 1, air dried, with a flame and smoke rating per ASTM-84 that meets Class 1.

WATER INFILTRATION BARRIER

The following types of infiltration barriers shall be used. Products shall comply with manufacturers' recommendations and performance requirements:

- ◆ Exterior wall with concrete masonry unit back-up:
 - See Section 07 2729.
- ◆ Exterior wall with steel stud back-up:
 - Rufco-wrap, as manufactured by Ravem Industries, Inc.
 - Tyvek, as manufactured by DuPont Company.
 - Barricade, as manufactured by Simplex Products.
 - Typar, as manufactured by Reemay, a member of Intertech Group. #15 perforated saturated felt paper, as manufactured by Tamco or equal. Felt Paper shall be installed with a minimum 50 mm (2") lap.
 - Products shall comply with manufacturers' recommendations and performance requirements.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Installer must examine conditions under which the EZ-WALL system is to be installed and notify contractor in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with installing of EZ-WALL system until the unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to the installer.

Installer shall consult the other trades and contractors involved prior to start of placing the EZ-WALL system, to determine any areas of potential interference. Do not start the installation until interferences have been resolved to the satisfaction of the installer.

Coordinate layout with other work to determine that work schedule is satisfactory with other contractors.

3.2 PREPARATION

Wherever possible, take field measurements prior to the preparation of shop drawings and fabrication to insure proper fitting of product.

Verify that materials are those specified before installing.

Insure walls and corners are braced to area specifications.

Maximum wall frame spacing for stud walls = 60 cm (24") O.C. Girts = 75 cm (30") O.C.

Walls must be structurally sound and the substrate system designed with a wall deflection not greater than L/240. Substrate shall have no planer irregularities greater than 7mm in 3.05m (1/4" in 10').

Water infiltration barrier must be installed prior to placement of panel.

Trim or flash in place per EZ-WALL details and/or BIA Technical Note 7A on Flashing of Brick Walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION

PANELS

Exterior walls shall be constructed of structurally sound masonry, or steel studs, with an approved building sheathing and a water infiltration barrier placed over it. This shall be done prior to the installation of the EZ-WALL panel.

Panels shall be mechanically secured to a structural wall with a manufacturer's approved fastener in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Panels shall be attached with minimum of one fastener per 900 cm² (sq. ft.). All fastening devices shall be of corrosion resistant type.

Panels applied to an oblique wall shall be installed with the support tabs aligned and level to each other.

If possible, panel joints shall be staggered over sheathing joints.

Control joints in the EZ-WALL system (including pre-fabricated panels) are required to coincide with the building control joints where substrates change, within 600mm – 1200mm (2-4 ft.) of corners, per Technical Note 18A Revised, as recommended by the BIA or where significant structural, substrate or frame movement occurs.

Panels shall be clean, free of dirt, oil or any other surface contaminant.

THIN VENEERS

Thin veneers shall be field applied.

Thin veneer shall be initially adhered to panel using specially formulated adhesive in "Quarter" sized dabs or vertical strips 10mm (3/8") wide.

Thin veneers shall be applied within 5 to 10 minutes after adhesive has been applied.

Thin veneers shall be placed in the bond pattern matching existing brick.

MORTAR

When all applied veneers are secured in place, fill joints and seams with an EZ-WALL approved latex-modified mortar.

Mortar vertical joints immediately following each fourth horizontal joint.

Mortar only an area that can be tooled before mortar becomes too stiff. Mortar shall have a dull finish and be moist, but not wet. Color of mortar shall match the color of the mortar at the existing brick.

Weather requirements:

- ♦ In cold weather do not use frozen materials in mortar mix. Do not apply mortar to frozen surfaces containing frost. Do not apply mortar when ambient temperature is less than two degrees Celsius (35 degrees Fahrenheit) without sufficient protection and supplemental heat.
- ♦ In hot weather, protect mortar from uneven and excessive evaporation. Where conditions are hot, dry, and/or windy and evaporation is great, veneer shall be fogged with water to allow the mortar enough time to set. Moist curing is not recommended for latex modified mortar.

CAULKING

All areas, where thin veneer meets non-veneer surfaces, must be caulked with the proper approved sealant for conditions.

Thoroughly and neatly caulk all joints between thin veneer and abutting material.

CLEANING

Thin veneer shall be cleaned per appropriate method established by the Brick Institute of America for brick (see Technical Bulletin “#20 Revised”).

END OF SECTION 04 2450

SECTION 05 1200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Grout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.
- B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRs" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - 4. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, professional engineer and testing agency.
- E. Mill and Product Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
 - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 4. Shop primers.
 - 5. Nonshrink grout.
- F. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

- C. Fabricators certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program in a category of structural steel work appropriate to the work defined are exempt from Special Inspection requirements for "On premises inspection of fabricated items", and "Review each Fabricator's quality control procedures" as listed in Division 01 Section "Code Required Special Inspections and Procedures." Non-AISC fabricators shall be subject to these special inspections, and shall be responsible for the inspection costs associated with these inspections.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. AISC's "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" and "Supplement No. 2."
 - 3. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
 - 4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
 - 5. AISC's "Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members."
 - 6. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Survey of existing conditions,
- H. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repairs or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- C. Coordinate installation on anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD-service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction – 13th Edition, Allowable Stress Design," Part 9.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.
- B. Construction: system of moment frame and shear walls

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992 [and ASTM A 572, Grade 50].
- B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: Standard.
 - 2. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM A 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 - 5. Finish: Plain.
- C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Washers: ASTM F 436 Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 - 3. Finish: Plain.
- D. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.
- E. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.
- F. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

2.4 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Comply with Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting," "Interior Painting," and "High Performance Painting."

- B. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible topcoat.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 - 3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
 - 5. Fabricate beam with rolling camber up.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.B
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
 - 1. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to **SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning, SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning**
- F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, except slip critical at wind frames and moment connections.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
 - 3. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
 - a. Grind butt welds flush.

- b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (Applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Machined or milled surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils and an average thickness of 2.0 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPCPS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
 - 2. AISC Quality-Certified Fabricator: Owner will waive testing and inspection.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

- H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, except slip critical for wind frames and moment connections.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Verify structural –steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.
- F. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 Sections “Exterior Painting” and “Interior Painting”.
- D. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Division 09 Sections “High Performance Coatings,” “Exterior Painting,” and “Interior Painting.”

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 05 2100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. LH- and DLH- Series long-span steel joists.
 - 2. Joist accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SJI "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
- B. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live load deflections no greater than the following:
 - 1. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
- C. Wind Uplift Loads:
 - 1. Eaves and Overhangs: 35 psf minimum.
 - 2. Roof Field: 20 psf minimum.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
 - 1. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.
 - 2. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that joists comply with requirements.
- E. Mill Certificates: Signed by bolt manufacturers certifying that bolts comply with requirements.
- F. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and professional engineer.
- G. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
- H. Research/Evaluation Reports: For joists.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables of SJI "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. SJI Specifications: Comply with standard specifications in SJI's "Specifications" that are applicable to types of joists indicated.
- C. Welding: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into cast-in-place concrete and masonry construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
 1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
 2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
 - a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel: Comply with SJI's "Specifications" for web and steel-angle chord members.
- B. Steel Bearing Plates: ASTM A 36.
- C. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.
 1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.

2.3 LONG-SPAN STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specifications for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan"
 1. Joist Type: LH-series steel joists
 2. End Arrangement: Underslung
 3. Top-Chord Arrangement: Parallel.
- B. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
- D. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications" where indicated.
- E. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
- F. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Primer: Provide shop primer that complies with Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting", "Interior Painting", and "High Performance Coatings."
- G. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joist girders
- H. SJI's "Specifications" lists joist girder manufacturer's standard camber that varies according to top-chord length.
- I. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.4 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.
- B. Primer: Provide shop primer that complies with Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting", "Interior Painting", and "High-Performance Coatings".

2.5 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A 36 steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated. Shop prime paint.
- C. Supply ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Supply miscellaneous accessories, including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist installation.
- E. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 1. Finish: Plain.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- C. Apply 1 coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Weld and bolt joists with end movement connections as indicated.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts, 2-3/4-inch minimum.
- E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
- F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports.
- B. Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolted connections will be visually inspected.
- D. High-strength, field-bolted connections will be tested and verified according to procedures in RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts."
- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Additional testing will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that joists and accessories are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 05 3100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof deck.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
- G. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- C. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Indicate by design designations of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 2. Indicate design designations from UL's "fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 2. Steel deck units shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Steel Deck:
 - a. Epic Metals Corporation.
 - b. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
 - c. United Steel Deck, Inc.
 - d. Verco Manufacturing Co.
 - e. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

2.3 ROOF DECK

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel, Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
 2. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel, Grade 33, G60 zinc coating;
 3. Deck Profile: Type WR, wide rib.
 4. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0358 inch.
 6. Span Condition: As indicated.
 7. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

- F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.
- H. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- wide flanges and level recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- I. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.
- K. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
 - 1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.

2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 12 inches apart in the field of roof and 6 inches apart in roof corners and perimeter, based on roof-area definitions in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28.
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:
 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 2. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.
- G. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Installation into topside ribs of deck as specified in in Division 07 Section "Roofing".

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
 2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting."
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 05 5000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Metal ladders.
 - 3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders, including landings, shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
 - 2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B; 0.0677-inch minimum thickness; unfinished.
- G. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- H. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- I. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services) "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.6 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose lintels to be galvanized in weathered conditions.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel ladders:
 1. Space siderails **18 inches** apart unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Siderails: Continuous, **1/2-by-2-1/2-inch** steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 3. Rungs: **3/4-inch**-diameter steel bars.
 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) IKG Industries, a division of Harsco Corporation; Mebac.
 - 2) SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring, a W. S. Molnar company; SlipNOT.
 6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than **60 inches** o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
 7. Galvanize exterior ladders, including brackets and fasteners.

C.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing as required.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated or recommended by partition manufacturer with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated or recommended by partition manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel plate and angle support framing. Provide smooth exposed edges. Miter corners at concealed support framing.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- C. Prime miscellaneous steel trim with water based anti-corrosion primer

2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- B. Shop prime all iron and steel items.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 05 5213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
- C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 2. Railing brackets.
 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 316 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Cementitious galvanized metal primer complying with MPI#26.
- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- D. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- E. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- G. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. By radius bends of radius indicated or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated.
- H. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- I. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- J. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- K. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- L. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.6 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 2. Comply with ASTM A 123 for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 3. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 4. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Leave anchorage joint exposed.
 - 1. Exterior Posts: Provide with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 06 1053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Wood blocking, and nailers.
 2. Plywood backing panels.
 3. Fire retardant blocking for wall accessories, equipment and miscellaneous hardware.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Preservative-treated wood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 5. Expansion anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Concealed blocking.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954 as required for application, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- C. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- D. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- E. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preserved-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 06 4023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
 2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
 3. Window sills.
 4. Interior standing and running trim.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, cabinet hardware and accessories, handrail brackets, and finishing materials and processes.
1. Include data for fire-retardant materials and treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
- C. Samples for Verification:
1. Lumber with transparent finish, not less than 1-1/2 inches wide by 4 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
 2. Plastic laminates, 2 by 3 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers.
- D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.
- F. Forest Certification: Provide interior architectural woodwork produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
 - 2. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 3. Marine Grade Panel Products (Marine Plywood):

- C. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
 - 1. Provide PVC or polyester edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semi-exposed edges.
- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - c. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
 - d. Panolam Industries International Incorporated.
 - e. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
 - f. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
- E. Colors and Patterns: Refer to Drawing I000.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 - 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 - 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.
- B. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Panels complying with the following requirements, made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. For panels **3/4 inch** thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, **1600 psi**; modulus of elasticity, **300,000 psi**; internal bond, **80 psi**; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, **250 and 225 lbf**, respectively.
 - 2. For panels **13/16 to 1-1/4 inches** thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, **1300 psi**; modulus of elasticity, **250,000 psi**; linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, **250 and 175 lbf**, respectively.
 - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Flakeboard Company Limited; Duraflake FR.
 - b. SierraPine; Encore FR.

2.3 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 3. Edges: PVC edge banding, 3mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
- G. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 3mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
- H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to sub-front with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join sub-fronts, backs, and sides with dovetail joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued and doweled joints.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Wood Species and Cut:
 - 1. Species: White Maple.
 - 2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn.
 - 3. Provide split species on trim that faces areas with different wood species, matching each face of woodwork to species and cut of finish wood surfaces in areas finished.
- C. For base wider than available lumber, glue for width. Do not use veneered construction.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Steel Angle Brackets: For counter support.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Doug Mockett

2. Model: Size: 18", 24" and 30" as indicated on the drawings.
 3. Finish: Satin Stainless
- D. Spring Loaded Folding Bracket:
1. Manufacturer: Sugatsune
 2. Models:
 - a. 38830-25
 - b. 38845-25
 - c. 38860-25
 3. Finish: Anodized Aluminum
- E. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- F. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- G. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081 and BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.
1. Manufacturer: Knape and Vogt
 2. Install recessed into the millwork.
- H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches high and 24 inches wide.
 3. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 inches high or 24 inches wide.
 4. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 1; for drawers not more than 3 inches high and 24 inches wide.
 5. Keyboard Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for computer keyboard shelves.
 6. Trash Bin Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide.
- I. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- J. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- K. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
- L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

- C. Handrail Brackets: Cast from aluminum with wall flange drilled and tapped for concealed hanger bolt and with support arm for screwing to underside of rail. Sized to provide 1-1/2-inch clearance between handrail and wall.
- D. Handrail/Bumper Rail Brackets: Pairs of extruded-aluminum channels; one for fastening to back of rail and one for fastening to face of wall. They are then assembled in overlapping fashion and fastened together top and bottom with self-tapping screws. Sized to provide 1-1/2-inch clearance between handrail and wall.
- E. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- F. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- G. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
 - 1. Use un-pigmented contact cement with through-color laminate.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- B. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING

- A. General: Shop finish transparent-finished interior architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 09 painting Sections for finishing opaque-finished architectural woodwork.
- B. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming for items specified to be field finished. Refer to Division 09 painting Sections for material and application requirements.
- C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.
- D. Transparent Finish:
 1. Grade: Premium.
 2. AWI Finish System: Conversion varnish.
 3. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
 4. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
 5. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of **1/8 inch in 96 inches**.
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
 2. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
 3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than **1/8 inch in 96 inches**.
- G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 1. Install cabinets with no more than **1/8 inch in 96-inch** sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than **16 inches** o.c.
 - a. Use No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for **1-inch** penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
 - b. Use No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.
- H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 2. Install countertops with no more than **1/8 inch in 96-inch** sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 3. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at **16 inches** o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
 4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
- J. Refer to Division 09 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than **24 inches** long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Cope at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
 1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
 2. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
 3. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork and casework on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06 4023

SECTION 07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Glass-fiber blanket.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board, ASTM C 578, Type V, **100-psi** minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Owens Corning. Basis of Design: FOAMULAR 1000 Extruded Polystyrene Rigid Insulation.
 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 3. Application: Foundation insulation.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics and made with no formaldehyde.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 - b. [Guardian Building Products, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.](#)
 - d. [Knauf Insulation.](#)
 - e. [Owens Corning.](#)
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket, -Foil Faced: ASTM C 612, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 - b. [Guardian Building Products, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.](#) Min Wool Curtain Wall (Basis of Design)
 - d. [Knauf Insulation.](#)
 - e. [Owens Corning.](#)
- C. Sound Attenuation Glass-Fiber Blanket, (SABS) ASTM C 665, Type I
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Owens Corning.](#)(SABS)
 - b. Johns Manville (SAFB)
 2. Install in thickness to meet partition STC Rating.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS

- A. [Insulation shall comply with the](#) requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. [Industrial Insulation Group, LLC \(IIG-LLC\).](#)
- b. [Roxul Inc.](#)
- c. [Thermafiber Inc.; an Owens Corning company.](#)

2.4 SAFING INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics and made with no formaldehyde.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
- b. [Guardian Building Products, Inc.](#)
- c. [Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.](#) Min Wool (Basis Of Design)
- d. [Knauf Insulation.](#)
- e. [Owens Corning.](#)

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. [AGM Industries, Inc.](#)
- b. [Gemco.](#)

2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

- B. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. [AGM Industries, Inc.](#)
- b. [Gemco.](#)

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
 2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Asphalt Coating for Cellular-Glass Block Insulation: Cutback asphalt or asphalt emulsion of type recommended by manufacturer of cellular-glass block insulation.
- D. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units as indicated on the drawings instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated on Drawings between concrete substrate and insulation.
 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed **96 inches**, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately **2.5 lb/cu. ft.**
 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

SECTION 07 2729 – FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR/VAPOR BARRIERS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 The General Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions, the Instructions to Bidders and Division 1 General Requirements shall be read in conjunction with and govern this section.
- .2 The Specification shall be read as a whole by all parties concerned. Each Section may contain more or less than the complete work of any trade. The Contractor is solely responsible to make clear to the Subcontractors the extent of their work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- .1 This Section includes requirements for supply and installation of the following, as required for complete and proper installation:
 - .1 Adhesives/Primers
 - .2 Fluid Applied, Air/Vapour Barrier Membrane
 - .3 Sheathing Joint / Transition Membranes
 - .4 Sealant
 - .5 Thru-wall flashing
 - .6 Insulation Adhesive (Optional)

1.3 REFERENCES

- .1 Specification American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - .1 ASTM C836, Standard Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course
 - .2 ASTM D412, Standard Test Method for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
 - .3 ASTM D471, Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
 - .4 ASTM D1970, Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
 - .5 ASTM D2243, Standard Test Method for Freeze-Thaw Resistance of Water-Borne Coatings
 - .6 ASTM E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .7 ASTM E96, Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - .8 ASTM E283, Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - .9 ASTM E330, Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - .10 ASTM E331, Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - .11 ASTM E1354, Standard Test Method for Heat and Visible Smoke Release Rates for Materials and Products Using an Oxygen Consumption Calorimeter
 - .12 ASTM E2112, Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB):
 - .1 CGSB 37-GP-56M, Membrane, Modified, Bituminous, Prefabricated, and Reinforced for Roofing

- .3 American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - .1 AAMA 2400-02, Standard Practice for Installation of Windows with a Mounting Flange in Stud Frame Construction

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Coordination: Coordinate the Work of this Section with the installation of exterior substrate; Sequence work so that installation of fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane coincides with installation of substrate preparation without causing delay to the Work.
- .2 Pre-Construction Conference: Arrange a site meeting attended by the Contractor, the Subcontractor, the architect, materials supplier(s), and other relevant personal before commencement of work for this Section.
 - .1 Review methods and procedures related to installation, including manufacturer's written instructions;
 - .2 Examine substrate conditions for compliance with manufacturers installation requirements;
 - .3 Review temporary protection measures required during and after installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Action Submittals: Provide the following submittals before starting any work of this Section:
 - .1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets covering the care and recommended maintenance procedures for incorporation into maintenance manuals.
 - .2 Certifications:
 - .1 Submit documentation from an approved independent testing laboratory certifying that the air leakage rates of the fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane, including primary membrane, adhesive, primer and sealants have been tested to meet ASTM E2357.
 - .2 Submit documentation from an approved independent testing laboratory, certifying that the effective air leakage and moisture vapour permeance rates of the fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane, including primary membrane and transition sheets, exceed the requirements of the Massachusetts Energy Code and are in accordance with ASTM E2178. Test report submittals shall include test results on porous substrate and include sustained wind load and gust load air leakage results.
 - .3 Submit documentation from an approved independent testing laboratory certifying that the air leakage and vapour permeance rates of the fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane, including primary membrane and transition sheets, exceed the requirements of the IBC.
 - .4 Submit copies of manufacturers' current ISO 9001 certification. Membrane, primers, sealants, adhesives and associated auxiliary materials shall be included.
 - .3 Submit references clearly indicating that the membrane manufacturer has successfully completed projects on an annual basis of similar scope and nature for a minimum of fifteen (15) years. Submit references for a minimum of ten (10) projects.
 - .4 Submit manufacturers' complete set of standard details for the fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane showing a continuous plane of air tightness throughout the building envelope.
 - .5 Provide material checklist complete with application rates and minimum thickness of primary membranes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Qualifications: Provide proof of qualifications:
 - .1 Submit in writing, a document stating that the applicator of the fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane specified in this section is recognized by the manufacturer as suitable for the execution of the Work.
 - .2 Perform Work in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions of the fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane and this specification.
 - .3 Maintain one copy of manufacturer's written instructions on site.
 - .4 At the beginning of the Work and at all times during the execution of the Work, allow access to Work site by the fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane manufacturers' representative.
 - .5 Components used in this section shall be sourced from one manufacturer, including sheet membrane, fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane, sealants, primers, mastics and adhesives.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Delivery: At the time of delivery, visually inspect all materials for damage. Note any damaged to materials on the receiving ticket and immediately report to the shipping company and the material manufacturer.
 - .1 Remove damaged materials from the site immediately.
- .2 Storage:
 - .1 Store materials as recommended by manufacturer and conforming to applicable safety regulatory agencies. Refer to all applicable data including but not limited to MSDS sheets, Product Data sheets, product labels, and specific instructions for personal protection.
 - .2 Store materials off the ground and cover with a weather proof flame resistant sheeting or tarpaulin.
 - .3 Store roll materials on end in original packaging.
 - .4 Store adhesives and primers at temperatures of 41 deg F and above to facilitate handling.
 - .5 Keep solvent away from open flame or excessive heat.
 - .6 Protect rolls from direct sunlight until ready for use.
- .3 Handling: Material shall be handled in accordance with sound material handling practices and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- .1 Ensure continuity of the air seal throughout the scope of this section.
- .2 Ambient Conditions:
 - .1 Install materials outlined in this Section after completion of work by other Sections is complete; to provide adequate dry, clean, level, and plumb surfaces for installation and adhesion.
 - .2 Apply when ambient air and substrate temperatures are above 10 deg F during time of install, and are expected to remain above that temperature for a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours after installation.
 - .3 Ensure surfaces are dry prior to and a minimum of sixteen (16) hours after time of install.

1.9 WARRANTY

- .1 Provide manufacturer's one (1) year warranty from date of purchase to maintain the physical properties, air and water tightness and adhesion, providing the fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane is correctly installed on an approved substrate according to the installation procedures of the manufacturer.

- .2 Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.

PART 2:PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS MANUFACTURER

- .1 Components and auxiliary materials must be obtained as a single-source from the assembly manufacturer to ensure total system compatibility and integrity.
- .2 Materials and accessories specified herein are manufactured by:

Henry Company
15 Wallsend Drive,
Scarborough, Ontario, Canada, M1E 3X6
(800) 387 9598
www.henry.com

2.2 MATERIALS

- .1 Fluid Applied Air/Vapour Barrier Membrane:
 - .1 Synthetic, rubber based adhesive, trowel applied to a wet film thickness of 3.2 mm (120 mils) and having the following characteristics:
 - .1 Solids By Weight: 72%
 - .2 Air permeability: 0.013 L/s·m² @ 100 Pa., tested to ASTM E2178.
 - .3 Application Temperature: -12 deg C (10.4 deg F) minimum.
 - .4 Tested to ASTM E2357 for Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.
 - .5 Water Vapour Permeance: 1.7 ng/Pa.m².s., (0.03 perms) (ASTM E96).
 - .6 Elongation (ASTM D412): 250%.
 - .7 Nail Sealability (ASTM D1970): Pass.
 - .8 Colour: Cream.
 - .9 Basis of Design Product: Air-Bloc 21 by Henry Company.
- .2 Auxiliary Materials:
 - .1 Self-Adhering Sheathing Joint / Transition Membrane: Non-vapour permeable, self-adhered water resistive air and vapour barrier membrane consisting of an SBS rubberized asphalt compound, which is integrally laminated to a blue engineered thermoplastic film, having the following properties:
 - .1 Colour: Blue
 - .2 Water Vapour Permeance (ASTM E96, Method A): 49 ng/Pa.m².s., (0.86 perms)
 - .3 Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies (ASTM E2357): Pass
 - .4 Air leakage (ASTM E2178): <0.0005 L/s/m² @ 75Pa
 - .5 Water Tightness (CAN/CGSB-37.58-M86): Pass
 - .6 Nail Sealability (ASTM D1970): Pass
 - .7 Tensile Strength:
 - .1 Membrane (ASTM D412-modified): 500 psi minimum
 - .2 Film (ASTM D828): 5000 psi minimum
 - .8 Elongation (ASTM D412-modified): 200% minimum
 - .9 Basis of Design Product: Blueskin SA by Henry Company.
 - .2 Liquid-Applied Air Barrier Flashings: Moisture-curing one component elastomeric liquid

applied flashing membrane using a highly advanced STPe (Silyl-Terminated Polyether) polymer, having the following properties:

- .1 Color: Blue
 - .2 Air leakage (ASTM E2178): <0.004 L/s/m² @ 75Pa
 - .3 Water Vapour Permeance (ASTM E96, Method B): 21.8 perms @25 mils
 - .4 Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies (ASTM E2357): Pass
 - .5 Water Resistance (AC212/ASTM D2247): Pass
 - .6 Nail Sealability (AMMA 711): Pass
 - .7 Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84):
 - .1 Class A
 - .2 Flame Spread/Smoke Development (ASTM E84): 20/5
 - .8 Tensile Strength (ASTM D412-modified): 132 psi
 - .9 Elongation (D412): 264%
 - .10 Basis of Design Product: Air-Bloc LF by Henry Company.
- .3 Joint Treatment Mesh: Open weave glass fabric yarn saturated with synthetic resins.
- .1 Basis of Design Product: 990-06 Yellow Jacket by Henry Company.
- .4 Through-wall Flashing and Dampproof Course Membrane: Self-adhered membrane consisting of an SBS rubberized asphalt compound, complete with a cross-laminated polyethylene film, and having the following physical properties:
- .1 Colour: Yellow.
 - .2 High Temperature Stability - Flow Resistance: Pass @ 110 deg C, tested to ASTM D5147.
 - .3 Thickness: 1.0 mm (40 mils).
 - .4 Air leakage: 0.005 L/s.m² @ 75 Pa to ASTM E283,
 - .5 Water vapour permeance: 1.6 ng/Pa.m².s (0.03 perms) to ASTM E96, Method B.
 - .6 Low temperature flexibility: -30°C to CGSB 37-GP-56M.
 - .7 Basis of Design Product: Blueskin TWF by Henry Company.
- .3 Adhesives and Primers
- .1 Adhesive for Self-Adhering Membranes (at temperatures above -12 deg C): Synthetic rubber based adhesive type, quick setting, having the following physical properties:
 - .1 Color: Blue.
 - .2 Weight: 0.8 kg/l.
 - .3 Solids by weight: 35%.
 - .4 Drying time (initial set): 30 minutes.
 - .5 Application Temperature: between -12 deg C and 40 deg C.
 - .6 Basis of Design Product: Blueskin Adhesive by Henry Company
 - .2 Primer for Self-Adhering Membranes (at temperatures above -4 deg C): Polymer emulsion based adhesive type, quick setting, low VOC content, having the following physical properties:
 - .1 Colour: Aqua.
 - .2 Weight: 1.0 kg/l.
 - .3 Solids (by weight): 58% (approx.)
 - .4 Water based, no solvent odours.
 - .5 Drying time (initial set): 30 minutes at 50% RH and 20 deg C.
 - .6 Application Temperature: between -4 deg C and 40 deg C.
 - .7 Basis of Design Product: Aquatac Primer by Henry Company.
 - .3 Adhesive with Low VOC Content for Self-Adhering Membranes (at temperatures above -12 deg C): Synthetic rubber based adhesive, quick setting, having the following physical

properties:

- .1 Colour: Blue.
- .2 Weight: 0.919 kg/l.
- .3 Maximum VOC: <240 g/L.
- .4 Solids by weight: 40%.
- .5 Drying time (initial set): 30 minutes.
- .6 Application Temperature: between -12 deg C and 40 deg C.
- .7 Basis of Design Product: Blueskin LVC Adhesive by Henry Company.

.4 Mastics & Termination Sealants

.1 Liquid air seal, insulation adhesive, through-wall flashing and dampproof coursing mastic: Synthetic rubber base compound having the following characteristics:

- .1 Colour: Cream.
- .2 Compatible with air/vapour barrier membrane, substrate and insulation materials.
- .3 Long term flexibility: Pass CGSB 71-GP-24M.
- .4 Chemical resistance: Alkalis, mild acid and salt solutions.
- .5 Application Temperature: between -12 deg C and 40 deg C.
- .6 Basis of Design Products: Air-Bloc 21 or 230-21 Insulation Adhesive by Henry Company.

.2 Termination Sealant: Polymer modified sealing compound having the following characteristics:

- .1 Colour: Black.
- .2 Compatible with sheet waterproofing membrane and substrate.
- .3 Solids by volume: 70%.
- .4 Vapour permeance: 2.9 ng/Pa.m².s, ASTM E96.
- .5 Complies with CGSB 37.29.
- .6 Remains flexible with ageing.
- .7 Adheres to wet surfaces.
- .8 Chemical resistance: Alkalis, calcium chloride, mild acid and salt solutions.
- .9 Basis of Design Product: POLYBITUME 570-05 Polymer Modified Sealing Compound by Henry Company.

.3 Building Envelope Sealant: Moisture cure, medium modulus polymer modified sealing compound having the following physical properties:

- .1 Compatible with sheet air barrier, roofing and waterproofing membranes and substrate.
- .2 Complies with Fed. Spec. TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A.
- .3 Complies with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35.
- .4 Elongation: 450 – 550%.
- .5 Remains flexible with aging.
- .6 Seals construction joints up to 25 mm (1") wide.
- .7 Application Temperature: between 0 deg C and 40 deg C.
- .8 Basis of Design Product: HE925 BES Sealant by Henry Company.

.4 Sheathing Joint Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3:EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

.1 Verification of Conditions:

- .1 Examine substrates to receive work and surrounding adjacent surfaces for conditions

- affecting installation.
 - .2 Sheathing panels must be securely fastened and installed flush to ensure a continuous substrate in accordance with manufacturer published literature.
 - .3 Fastener penetrations must be set flush with sheathing and fastened into solid backing.
 - .4 Mortar joints in concrete block and form tie holes/voids in poured concrete shall be filled flush, smooth and allowed to be cured for a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours.
 - .5 New concrete should be cured for a minimum of fourteen (14) days after forms are removed.
 - .6 Cap and protect exposed back-up walls against wet weather conditions prior to application of fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane.
 - .7 Do not proceed with application of fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane when rain is expected within sixteen (16) hours.
- .2 The installing contractor shall examine and determine that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the Work of this section in accordance with published literature. Commencement of Work or any parts thereof shall mean installers acceptance of the substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 All surfaces must be sound, dry, clean and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.
- .2 Protect adjacent surfaces not included in scope of Work to prevent spillage and overspray.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Apply sealant at sharp corners, changes in substrate plane, penetrations, and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- .2 Non-Moving Substrate Joint and Crack Treatment:
 - .1 Gaps up to 6mm (1/4") wide:
 - .1 Sealant Method: Apply building envelope sealant into the joint and strike smooth. Allow to dry prior to application of fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane.
 - .2 Fluid-Applied Method: Apply a trowel application of fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane, extending 75mm (3") onto face of substrate. Reinforce with 50mm (2") wide strip of joint treatment mesh, centered over joint, prior to application of fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane.
 - .3 Self-adhered Sheet Method: Apply adhesive and allow to dry. Apply self-adhering sheathing joint / termination membrane and roll in place.
 - .2 Gaps between 6mm (1/4") and 13mm (1/2") wide:
 - .1 Sealant Method: Apply building envelope sealant into the joint and strike smooth. Allow to dry prior to application of fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane.
 - .2 Self-adhered Sheet Method: Apply adhesive and allow to dry. Apply self-adhering sheathing joint / termination membrane and roll in place.
- .3 Adhesive or Primer for Transition and Through-wall Flashing Membrane (Self-Adhering):
 - .1 Apply adhesive or primer for self-adhering membranes at rate recommended by manufacturer.
 - .2 Apply adhesive or primer to all areas to receive transition sheet and / or through-wall flashing membrane, as indicated on drawings by roller or spray and allow minimum thirty (30) minute open time. Surfaces not covered by self-adhering transition membrane or self-

adhering through-wall flashing membrane during the same working day must be re-applied.

- .4 Sheathing Joint / Transition Membrane (Self-Adhering):
 - .1 Align and position self-adhering sheathing joint / transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 50mm (2") overlap at all end and side laps.
 - .2 When sealing gaps and cracks, extend a minimum of 75mm (3") on each side of substrate gap and cracks. Seal exposed leading edges of self-adhered membrane with sealant.
 - .3 Tie-in to window frames, aluminium screens, hollow metal doorframes, spandrel panels, roofing system and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated in drawings.
 - .4 Promptly roll all laps and membrane with a rubber roller.
 - .5 Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane.
- .5 Through-wall Flashing Membrane & Dampproof Course (Self-Adhering):
 - .1 Apply through-wall flashing and dampproof coursing membrane in accordance with CSA A371 Masonry Construction for Buildings; along the base of masonry veneer walls, over window, door and other wall openings required to be protected.
 - .2 Applications shall form a continuous flashing membrane and shall extend a minimum of 200mm (8") up the back-up wall.
 - .3 At the end of each work day seal top edge of the membrane where it meets the substrate using liquid air seal mastic. Trowel-apply a feathered edge to seal termination and shed water.
 - .4 Ensure through-wall flashing membrane extends fully to the exterior face of the exterior masonry veneer. At locations where flashing terminates or intersects wall openings including door frames, "end dam" flashing to protect openings and redirect water out. Trim off excess as directed by the consultant.
 - .5 Apply dampproof coursing membrane over slabs on grade, prepare and prime surfaces, align and position membrane between slab and masonry block work.
 - .6 Align and position the leading edge of self-adhering through-wall flashing membrane with the front horizontal edge of the foundation walls, self angles and other substrates to be protected, partially remove protective film and roll membrane over surface and up vertically.
 - .7 Press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 50mm (2") overlap at all end and side laps. Promptly roll all laps and membrane to affect the seal.
 - .8 Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying self-adhering through-wall flashing membrane.
 - .9 Ensure through-wall flashing membrane extends fully to the exterior face of the exterior masonry veneer. Trim off excess as directed by the [engineer] [architect] [consultant].
- .6 Fluid Applied Air/Vapour Barrier Membrane
 - .1 When flashing and transition membranes are installed and complete, apply fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane complete and continuous over the entire wall surface as indicated, at a wet film thickness of 3.2mm.
 - .2 Apply in continuous, monolithic application without sags, runs or voids, transitioning onto flashing membrane a minimum of 25mm (1"), to create uniform drainage plane and fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane.
 - .3 Spray apply or trowel around all projections ensuring a complete and continuous coating.
 - .4 Allow fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane to fully cure prior to placement of insulation.
- .7 Insulation Adhesive
 - .1 Coordinate with Section 07 2100 Thermal Insulation for insulating materials.

- .2 Immediately embed insulation into the adhesive and press firmly into place to ensure full contact. Apply additional adhesive if allowed to skin over.
- .3 Fully butter all joints of insulation panels with adhesive during installation, except at expansion joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Final Observation and Verification:
 - .1 Final inspection of fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane shall be carried out by the Owner's representative, and the contractor.
 - .2 Contact Manufacturer for warranty issuance requirements.
- .2 Fluid applied air/vapour barrier membrane is not designed for permanent UV exposure. Refer to manufacturer published literature for product limitations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- .1 Progress Cleaning: Leave work area clean at the end of each work day, ensuring safe movement of passing pedestrians.
- .2 Waste Management: Legally dispose of all waste material off of Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 07 2729

SECTION 07 4213 - INSULATED CORE METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Foamed-insulation-core horizontal and vertical metal wall panel assembly with integral reveals and profiled panels, with related metal trim and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 1. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtainwalls and Sloped Glazing Systems.
 - 2. AAMA 508-07 Voluntary Test Method and Specifications for Pressure Equalized Rain Screen Wall Cladding Systems.
 - 3. AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 2. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - 3. ASTM A 755 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
 - 4. ASTM B 117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
 - 5. ASTM C 645 - Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
 - 6. ASTM C 754 - Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
 - 7. ASTM C 920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - 8. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
 - 9. ASTM D 968 - Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive.

10. ASTM D 3359 - Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Tests.
11. ASTM D 4585 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Controlled Condensation.
12. ASTM D 4587 - Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
13. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
14. ASTM E 84 - Test Methods for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
15. ASTM E 119 - Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
16. ASTM E 283 - Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors under Specified Pressure Differences across the Specimen.
17. ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.
18. ASTM E 331 - Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
19. ASTM E 1886 – Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
20. ASTM E 1996 - Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.

D. Factory Mutual Global (FMG):

1. ANSI/FMG 4880 Standard for Evaluating Insulated Wall & Roof/Ceiling Assemblies.
2. ANSI/FMG 4881 Standard for Evaluating Class 1 Exterior Wall Assemblies.
3. ANSI/FMG 4882 G 4882 Standard for Evaluating Walls and Ceilings for Smoke Sensitive Occupancies

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA):

1. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
2. UL 1040 - Fire Test of Insulated Wall Construction.
3. UL 1715 – Fire Test of Interior Finish Material

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal wall panel system meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing agency on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Air Infiltration: Maximum 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) per ASTM E 283 at a static-air pressure difference of 6.24 lb./sq. ft. (300 Pa), using minimum 10-by-10-foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes horizontal and vertical joints.

- C. Water Penetration, Static Pressure: No uncontrolled water penetration per ASTM E 331 at a minimum static differential pressure of 15 lb. /sq. ft. (718 Pa), using minimum 10-by-10-foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes either horizontal or vertical joints.
- D. Water Penetration, Static Pressure – 2-hour duration: Panel system shall demonstrate no water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at 15 psf pressure differential for a two (2) hour duration to satisfy International Building Code, Section 1403.2. Panel systems unable to demonstrate compliance with this requirement will require a separate weather-resistive barrier, approved by CENTRIA for fire performance, installed behind the wall panel system to comply with International Building Code requirements.
- E. Water Penetration, Dynamic Pressure: No uncontrolled water penetration per AAMA 501.1 at a minimum static differential pressure of 15 lb/sq. ft. (718 Pa), using minimum 8-by-8-foot (3050by-3050 mm) test panel that includes horizontal and vertical joints. For panels installed horizontally only.
- F. System Performance: A 3rd party test report utilizing the standard ASTM E 283, E 331 and AAMA 501 procedures following the test protocol described in AAMA 508-07 must be submitted prior to bid. Test panel must include a horizontal joint, with an imperfect air barrier. For panels installed horizontally only.
 - 1. Bidders supplying panel systems that have not successfully passed AAMA 508-07 shall provide a backup system that meets the air and water infiltration values as listed above in sections 1.5.B – 1.5.E.
- G. Water Absorption: Maximum 1.0 percent absorption rate by volume when tested according to ASTM C 209.
- H. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, per ASTM E 72:

Specifier: Consult structural engineer and edit below as required by local codes. Insert structural data below if not indicated on drawings.

- 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
- 2. Limits of Deflection: Composite wall panel system shall withstand scheduled wind pressure with the following allowable deflection:
 - a. Maximum allowable deflection limited to L/180 deflection of panel perimeter normal to plane of wall with no evidence of failure.
- 3. **Secondary Metal Framing:** Design secondary metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
 - a. Provide minimum bearing surface for metal wall panels at the following locations:

1. Horizontal Panel System: 3" wide at vertical joints.
 2. Vertical Panel System: 4-1/2" at horizontal stack joints.
 4. Seismic Performance: Comply with ASCE 7 Sections 11 - 23, "Seismic".
 - I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction.
 - J. Thermal Performance: Thermal-resistance (R) value indicated, based on ASTM C 1363 and maintained ASTM C 518 testing and finite element modeling, with the following conditions:
 1. 15 mph (24.1 km/h) exterior wind speed and still air on interior.
 2. Include side joint and standard fastening.
 3. Base R value reported on performance of specified panel, taking into account integral reveals and profiling with resultant reduction in panel insulation thickness.
 - K. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide metal composite wall systems that comply with the performance requirements of Chapter 26 Plastic of the latest edition of the Building Code of New York State.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A.Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal wall panel system and panel accessories from a single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum 10 years' experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.
1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
 - a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements. Include detailed data indicating compliance with AAMA 508-07 performance specified in this section.
 - b. Samples of each component.
 - c. Sample submittal from similar project.
 - d. Project references: Minimum of 5 installations not less than 5 years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
 - e. Sample warranty.
 2. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.
- C. Wall Systems Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of 5 years' experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope, and employing workers trained by manufacturer to install products of this Section.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualify in accordance with requirements of ASTM E 329.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, manufacturer's technical representative, and other trade contractors.
 - 1. Coordinate building framing in relation to composite wall panel system.
 - 2. Coordinate windows, doors and louvers, and other openings and penetrations of composite wall panel system.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for specified products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized dealer. Include full elevations showing openings and penetrations. Include details of each condition of installation and attachment. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of all required trim and extrusions needed for a complete installation
 - 1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with composite wall panel system installation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each product specified, provide product samples, representative color chips and/or charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Letter of Compliance: Indicating compliance of products tested from a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Health Product Declaration (HPD): Submit documentation certifying that products comply with the HPD Open Standard.
- C. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): Submit documentation certifying that products comply with the International EPD® System.
- D. Manufacturer's warranty: Submit sample warranty.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect products of composite wall panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage.
 - 1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect composite wall panel system and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within [two] years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wall panels that display evidence of deterioration of finish within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Insulated Core Metal Wall Panel System: Halogen-Free, Factory-foamed-in-place horizontal and vertical wall panel system consisting of an exterior metal face sheet with interior metal liner panel, bonded to factory foamed-in-place core in thermally-separated profile, utilizing no glues or adhesives, with factory sealed tongue-and-groove and pressure-equalized rainscreen-designed horizontal side joint, attached to supports using concealed fasteners.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA, Formawall Dimension Series Insulated Core Metal Wall Panels.** Provide basis of design product or comparable product approved by Architect.
 - 1. CENTRIA Architectural Systems; Moon Township, PA 15108-2944. Tel: (800)759-7474. Tel: (412)299-8000. Fax: (412)299-8317. Email: info@CENTRIA.com. Web: www.CENTRIA.com.

2.3 PANEL MATERIALS

Specifier: Select panel face metal material from 2 optional paragraphs below.

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Face Sheet: Coil-coated, ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, structural quality.
 - 2. Face Sheet Thickness: Minimum 0.030 inch/22 gage (0.76 mm) thick.
 - 3. Surface: Smooth, flat.
- B. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2 mil primer with 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA 621.
 - a. Basis of Design: **CENTRIA Fluorofinish.**
 - 2. Color: "Slate Gray" (181).

Commented [t1]: ADDED

- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Liner Sheet: Coil-coated, ASTM A 755/A 755M, 0.019 inch/26 gage (0.48 mm) thick.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, structural quality.
 - 2. Surface: Smooth planked.
 - 3. Interior Liner Panel Finish: 0.2 mil primer with 0.6 mil acrylic color coat.
- E. Exposed Trim and Fasteners: Match panel finish.

2.4 INSULATION FOR PANEL CORES

- A. Metal Panel Foamed-Insulation-Core: Halogen- Free, Foamed-in-place isocyanurate.
 - 1. Density: Minimum 3.1 lb/cu. ft. (43.4 kg/cu. m) minimum.

2.5 FOAMED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Halogen- Free, Factory-foamed-in-place horizontal and / or vertical wall panel system consisting of an exterior metal face sheet with interior metal liner panel forming a thermally separated profile, bonded to factory foamed-in-place core, and with factory sealed tongue-and-groove and rainscreen-designed pressure-equalized horizontal side joint, configured with weep-hole-vented chamber to maintain equalized atmospheric pressure reducing potential for moisture drive into wall assembly, attached to supports using concealed fasteners.
 - 1. Exclusions: The following do not meet the requirements of this Section:
 - a. Laminated panels.
 - b. Barrier wall-designed systems.
 - c. Systems relying upon venting only at vertical joints to attain pressure equalization.
 - d. Systems relying upon field-installed gaskets or wet seals to meet performance requirements.
 - e. Panels that contain Halogenated Fire Retardants
 - 2. **Horizontal Panel - Side Joint:** Side joints with positive drip edge, sloped drain shelf and integral venting to the exterior along the panel length to permit moisture drainage and to allow air to enter the pressure equalization chamber. Side joint shall have a 23/8-inch baffle interlock and shall provide effective pressure equalization as demonstrated by testing specified in 1.4.F.
 - 3. **Horizontal Panel – End Joint:** End joints for insulated metal panels shall be designed to allow moisture to be drained from the panel's side joint. No end dam sealant is to be applied to the ends of the side joint at the end joint location.

Specifier: Section 2.5.3.a. should be specified if the project will utilize vertical flashing at the horizontal panel's end joint. Then, either section 2.5.3.a.1 or 2.5.3.a.2 should be specified depending upon the type of

end joint application that is being utilized. Section 2.5.3.a.1 describes an Insulated Metal Vertical Joint and 2.5.3.a.2 describes a gasketed end joint.

- a. **[Backer Flash]** - A continuous back-up flash behind the end joint is required with two beads of field applied non-curing butyl sealant between the panel and back up flashing for each panel. The field applied non-curing butyl sealant shall be married to the panel's shop applied non-curing butyl sealant within the panel's side joint.]
1. **[Insulated Metal Vertical Joint (IMV)]** - End joint shall include an integrated, Insulated Metal Vertical Joint. The Insulated Metal Vertical Joint shall be recessed 1-3/16" deep and be 5/8" [1", 2", 3"] wide. The Insulated Metal Vertical Joint should not add exterior sightlines, contain exposed metal edges or exposed wet seals. The Insulated Metal Vertical Joint shall be constructed of an EPDM Foam Block adhered to a metal face of the same material, gage and color [custom color as specified] as the face of the panel.
2. **[Gasketed End Joint]** – End joint shall be gasketed, exposed wet seals are not permitted. Outer wings of gasket shall compress against the metal return flange (trimless end) of the panel face.] The end joint shall be designed to allow moisture to be drained from the panel's side joint.]

Specifier: Section 2.5.3.b. should be specified if the project will utilize the Seal Plate at the horizontal panel's vertical panel to panel end joint. Then, either section 2.5.3.b.1 or 2.5.3.b.2 should be specified depending upon the type of end joint application that is being utilized. Section 2.5.3.b.1 describes an Insulated Metal Vertical Joint and 2.5.3.b.2 describes a gasketed joint. **NOTE – SEAL PLATE IS ONLY AVAILABLE WITH THE 3"-T PANEL AND FV-600 WINDOW. IT IS NOT AVAILABLE WITH ANY OTHER PANEL OR WINDOW COMBINATION.**

- b. **[Seal Plate]** – An extruded aluminum seal plate with combination TPE gasket, drain cavity and non-curing butyl seal a vertical pressure-equalized vented chamber permitting moisture to drain to exterior. The field applied non-curing butyl sealant shall be married to the panel's shop applied noncuring butyl sealant within the panel's side joint.]
1. **[Insulated Metal Vertical Joint (IMV)]** - End joint shall include an integrated, Insulated Metal Vertical Joint. The Insulated Metal Vertical Joint shall be recessed 1-3/16" deep and be 5/8" [1"] wide. The Insulated Metal Vertical Joint should not add exterior sightlines, contain exposed metal edges or exposed wet seals. The Insulated Metal Vertical Joint shall be constructed of an EPDM Foam Block adhered to a metal face of the same material, gage and color [custom color as specified] as the face of the panel.]
2. **[Gasketed End Joint]** – End joint shall be gasketed, exposed wet seals are not permitted. Outer wings of gasket shall compress against the metal return flange (trimless end) of the panel face.] The end joint shall be designed to allow moisture to be drained from the panel's side joint.]

4. Panel Ends: [Flat & FWGX Panels - Factory formed trimless ends, tabbed under panel horizontal shelf.] Profile Panels – Factory applied end caps of matching substrate, color and finish]
5. Panel Width: [10" (254mm) - 40" (1016 mm)] [Custom widths indicated].
 - a. [FWGX]: Panel length dependent on panel width [4' to 20' for reveals $\leq 30''$ module] [4' to 15' for reveals $>30''$].

1. Min. Segment Length = 12"

Specifier: Describe panel profile by selecting option in subparagraph below or delete and show profile in drawing details.

6. Panel Profile: [Flat] [DS-58 Profile] [DS-59 Profile] [DS-60 Profile] [FWGX with segmented face elements] in locations and sizes indicated.
7. Panel Reveals:
 - a. Horizontal panels
 - 1) Flat Panels: [0.5"], [1/4"], [1"], [1.5], [2"], [2.5"], [3"], [3.5"], [4"], [4.5"], [5"], [5.5"], [6"] reveal
 - 2) [DS-58 Profile]: [1-3/16 inch (30.2 mm) – for 2", 2.5" and 3"-T], 45 degrees (0.78 rad) sloped joint as indicated.
 - 3) Profile-faced Panels: As indicated. [DS-59 Profile] [DS-60 Profile]
 - 4) [FWGX]: 0.5" standard [1/4"], [1"] reveal with reveal width of 5/8"
 - b. Vertical Panels
 - 1) Flat Panels: 1/8" [1/4"], [1"], [1.5], [2"], [2.5"], [3"], [3.5"], [4"], [4.5"], [5"], [5.5"], [6"] reveal
 - 2) [DS-58 Profile]: [1-3/16 inch (30.2 mm) – for 2", 2.5" and 3"-T], 45 degrees (0.78 rad) sloped joint as indicated.
 - 3) Profile-faced Panels: As indicated. [DS-59 Profile] [DS-60 Profile]
 - 4) [FWGX]: 1/8" standard [1/4"], [1/2"], [1"] reveal with reveal width of 5/8"

Specifier: Coordinate panel thickness selected below with corresponding thermal resistance value in following paragraph. Panel thicknesses and R-values correspond to CENTRIA Dimension Series 2.0, 2.5 and 3.0-T respectively.

8. Panel Thickness: [2.0 inch (51 mm), profiled] [2.0 inch (51 mm), flat] [2.5 inch (64 mm), profiled] [2.5 inch (64 mm), flat] [2.5 inch (64 mm), FWGX] [3.00 inch - T (76mm), profiled] [3.00 inch - T (76 mm), flat] [3.00 inch - T (76 mm), FWGX].

9. Thermal-Resistance (R) Value: [2" profiled - R-10] [2" flat - R-14] [2.5" profiled - R-13] [2.5" flat - R-17] [2.5" FWGX - R-17] [3"-T profiled - R-16] [3"-T flat - R-22] [3"-T FWGX - R-22].

2.6 METAL WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide complete metal wall panel assembly incorporating trim, copings, fascia, parapet caps, soffits, sills, inside and outside corners, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide manufacturer's factory-formed clips, shims, flashings, gaskets, lap tapes, closure strips, and caps for a complete installation. Fabricate accessories in accordance with SMACNA Manual.
- B. Formed Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and color of metal wall panel face sheets.
- C. Extrusion Trim: Provide manufacturer-provided extruded trim for the following locations and as indicated on Drawings:
1. Base trim.
 2. Coping.
 3. Panel installation perimeter.
 4. Opening perimeters.
- D. Sealants: Type recommended by metal wall panel system manufacturer for application, meeting requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Flashing Tape: 4-inch wide self-adhering butyl flashing tape.
- F. Panel Attachment Clips: Concealed G-90 galvanized steel clip configured to prevent overdriving of fastener and crushing of foam core, with panel fasteners engaging both face and liner elements and mechanically attaching to panel supports. Clip configured also to be utilized without removing significant portions of the foam at each clip location.
- G. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, and other acceptable fasteners recommended by panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means factory-applied coating.

2.7 SECONDARY METAL FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Framing Components, General: Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM C 645, Grade 50, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- B. Subgirts: C- or Z- shaped sections, 0.054-inch (1.37mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Sill Channels: 0.06-inch (1.52 mm) minimum.
- D. Hat Channels: 0.06-inch (1.52 mm) minimum nominal thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine metal wall panel system substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal wall panels.
- B. Wall Substrate: Confirm that wall substrate is within tolerances acceptable to metal wall panel system manufacturer.
 - 1. Maximum deviations acceptable:
 - a. 1/4-inch in 20 feet (6.4 mm in 6 m) vertically or horizontally from face plane of framing.
 - b. 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) from flat substrate on any building elevation.
 - c. 1/8-inch in 5 feet (3.2 mm in 1.5 m).
- C. Framing: Inspect framing that will support metal wall panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal wall panels.
- D. Openings: Verify that windows, doors, louvers and other penetrations match layout on shop drawings.
- E. Advise G.C., in writing, of all out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with metal wall panel installation.
- F. Correct out of tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with panel installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Secondary Metal Framing: Install secondary metal framing components as indicated. Install secondary metal framing and other metal panel supports per ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panel system in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement
- B. Attach panels to metal framing using recommended clips, screws, fasteners, sealants, and adhesives indicated on approved shop drawings.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Wall Panels: Stainless-steel for exterior locations and locations exposed to moisture; carbon steel for interior use only.

2. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as approved by manufacturer.
 3. Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 4. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
 5. Horizontal Application:
 - a. Horizontal Joinery: Working from base of installation to top connect upper panel to lower panel at dry seal joinery.
 - b. Vertical Joinery: Provide reveal between vertical ends of panels as shown on shop drawings using IMV and/or gasket furnished by manufacturer to form a weather tight seal between panels.
 6. Vertical Application:
 - a. Horizontal Joinery: Working from left of initial installation to right, connect right panel to left panel at dry seal joinery.
 7. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal wall panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal wall panel assemblies.
1. Seal panel end utilizing 2 beads of non-curing butyl aligning with factory-applied seal in adjacent panel pocket; apply continuously without gaps to complete panel system air barrier.
 2. Seal metal wall panel to supports or back-up flashing sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Do not install sealant in locations that will interfere with drainage of pressure-equalized panel chambers.
 3. Prepare joints and apply sealants per Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install related flashings and sheet metal trim per requirements of Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 2. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 3. Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 4. Provide concealed fasteners except where noted on approved shop drawings.

5. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The panel installer shall water test panel [and window] areas for each crew at least twice during installation schedule and once at the conclusion of the installation.
- B. Progress or check tests can be performed by the installer following test procedures noted in AAMA 501.2. No independent test agency need to be employed in this test phase. Results of this test phase is to be recorded and reported to the panel manufacturer.
- C. Final AAMA 501.2 testing will be conducted by an independent test agency following project completion. Areas of test are to be determined by the Architect/Engineer and General Contractor/Contract Manager and the panel installer. Engagement of the test agency is the responsibility of the [GC/CM] [panel installer]. A field representative from the panel manufacturer is required for the final inspection and testing.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective films. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired by finish touch-up or minor repair.

END OF SECTION 07 4213

SECTION 07 5000 - METAL WINDOW PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 - Scope

1. The Panels required are as manufactured by Mapes Architectural Panels, LLC, Lincoln, NE. Panels consist of metal skins laminated to stabilizer substrates with an insulating core material. Panels are designed to be glazed into a window system or curtain wall system.
2. Related Work
 1. Section 05100 - Structural Steel
 2. Section 06100 - Back Up Walls
 3. Section 07200 - Insulation
 4. Section 07600 - Metal Flashing
 5. Section 07920 - Caulking
 6. Section 08500 - Windows
 7. Section 08900 - Storefront/Curtain Wall
 8. Section 09200 - Interior Wall Finish

1.02 - **Quality Assurance**

1. Panel manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25 years experience.
2. Field measurements shall be taken prior to completion of manufacturing and cutting.
3. Maximum deviation from vertical and horizontal alignment of installed panels is 1/8" (3mm) in 20' (6m) non-commutative.

1.03 - **References**

1. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
 - A. E330-84: Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors under the influence of wind loads.
 - B. D1781-76: Climbing Drum Peel Test for Adhesives.
 - C. D3363-74: Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.
 - D. D2794-90: Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
 - E. D3359-90: Method for Measuring Adhesion by the tape test.

1.04 - **Substitutions**

1. The materials and products specified in this section establish a minimum standard of required function, design, appearance quality and warranty to be met by any proposed substitution.
2. No substitutions will be considered unless a written request for approval has been submitted by the bidder and received by the architect 10 days prior to the bid date.

1.05 - **Submittals**

1. Submittals shall be in conformance with section _____. Included section number of Division and refer to CSI Division I, Section 1340 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
2. Samples:
 - A. Panel makeup - 2 samples - 10"x10"
 - B. Two samples of each color and finish texture - 3"x5"
3. Submission Drawings: Indicate thickness, dimension and components of parts. Detail glazing methods, framing and tolerances to accommodate thermal movement.
4. Affidavit certifying materials meet all requirements as specified.
5. 2 copies of manufacturers standard literature for specified material.

1.06 - **Delivery, Storage and Handling**

1. Protect finish and edge in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Store materials in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 - Panels - Laminated

1. Laminated metal faced Mapes-R panels as manufactured by Mapes Industries, Inc.
2. Acceptable alternatives: Panels having similar composite construction and finish providing manufacturer has a minimum of 25 years panel laminating experience and comparable published warranties.

2.02 - **Finish**

1. Finishes
2. Exterior: Standard Kynar
3. Interior: Standard Kynar
4. Color: Award Blue

2.03 - **Panel Fabrication**

1. Exterior Substrate: Tempered Hardboard
2. Core: Polystyrene
3. Interior Substrate: Tempered Hardboard
4. Tolerances - .8% of panels dimension length and width - (+/-) 1/16" thickness
5. Panel Thickness - 1"
6. R-Value - 4.68
7. U-Value - 0.21

2.04 - **Accessories**

1. Recommended for use as an infill panel component in window and curtain wall systems. Related material to complete installation as recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Seals against moisture intrusion as recommended by the manufacturer. Polyurethane and silicone based sealant with a 20 year life are recommended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 - **Installation**

1. Panel surfaces shall be free from defects prior to installation.

3.02 - **Execution**

1. Erect panels plumb, level and true.
2. Glaze panels securely and in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers instructions to allow for necessary thermal movement and structural support.
3. Do not install panels that are observed to be defective including warped, bowed, dented, scratched and delaminating components.
4. Weatherseal all joints as required using methods and materials as previously specified.
5. Separate dissimilar metals using gasketed fasteners and blocking to eliminate the possibility of electrolytic reaction.

3.03 - **Adjusting and Cleaning**

1. Remove masking film as soon as possible after installation. Masking intentionally left in place after panel installation will be the responsibility of the contractor.
2. Weep holes and drainage channels must be unobstructed and free from dirt and sealant.

END OF SECTION 07 5000

SECTION 07 5600 - FLUID-APPLIED ROOFING (PHASE 1)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - a. Removal and legal disposal of all existing roofing down to substrate.
 - 1) Metal deck cleaned of all loose dirt, dust and debris.
 - 2) Polyisocyanurate insulation R-30. First layer of 2.5" to be Mechanically fastened to metal deck per manufacturers written instruction with subsequent layers adhered in low rise foam insulation adhesive.
 - 3) 1/4"/foot tapered insulation adhered in low rise foam adhesive.
 - 4) 1/2" reinforced gypsum cover board adhered over polyisocyanurate insulation in low rise foam insulation adhesive.
 - 5) One trilaminate base ply adhered in dual component cold process adhesive.
 - 6) Dual component 100% solids reinforced fluid-applied roofing and flashing system, cold applied.
 - 7) Slip-resistant walkway areas.
 - 8) Metal perimeter flashings, counter flashings, components and miscellaneous accessories as required.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Flashings and Fastening: Comply with requirements of Division 07 Sections "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and "Roof Specialties." Provide base flashings, perimeter flashings, detail flashings and component materials and installation techniques that comply with requirements and recommendations of the following:
 - 1. FMG 1-49: Loss Prevention Data Sheet for Perimeter Flashings.
 - 2. FMG 1-29 (rev. 1-06): Loss Prevention Data Sheet for Above Deck Roof Components.
 - 3. NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual (Fifth Edition) for construction details and recommendations.
 - 4. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (Fifth Edition) for construction details.

5. The metal edge securement, except gutter, shall be installed as tested in accordance with the most current version of the ANSI\SPRI ES-1, American National Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low-Slope Roofing Systems.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Tapered insulation layout, including thicknesses and slopes.
 2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 1. 8-by-10 inch sample of trilaminate base ply.
 2. 4-by-4-inch of roof insulation and cover board.
 3. Six insulation fasteners of each type and length.
 4. Six base sheet fasteners of each type and length.
 5. 1-by-3-inch sample of cured fluid-applied system (base coat/reinforcement/top coat).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that fluid-applied roofing complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 1. Provide copies of FM RoofNav approval assemblies and/or UL TGFU & TGIK wind uplift and fire rating assemblies showing approved substitutions.
- C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer's technical representative.
- D. Warranties: Sample of warranties as specified in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform Work of this Section who has specialized in installing cold process roofing systems; who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product; and who is eligible to receive and issue the roofing manufacturer's warranty.
 1. Applicators to include a list of projects, completed within the last three (3) years of, similar size, and within 50 miles of project site using the submitted manufacturer's cold applied roofing products. Include names and addresses of Architects and Owners, and other information with bid.
- B. Installing contractor shall not own the roofing materials manufacturer, shall not be owned by the roofing materials manufacturer, and shall not be a subsidiary of or with the roofing materials manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall demonstrate a minimum (10) ten-year track record of successful production and application of cold process roofing systems. Include names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information as needed.

- D. Source Limitations: Roofing membrane plies, base flashings and insulation adhesive materials to be supplied by a single manufacturer with said products branded by the single manufacturer issuing the roofing warranty. Auxiliary materials to be approved by roofing system manufacturer.
- E. Inspection Reports: Provide copies of the roofing system manufacturer's inspection reports noted during and at the completion of the new roof installation. Manufacturer's Technical (non-sales) Representative must inspect roof installation every other day and report progress to Owner's representative. Provide progress photos for application of each operation of roofing system. In addition to regular inspections, Manufacturer's Technical (non-sales) Representative shall be present for roof work starts at each section. Manufacturer's Technical Representative shall provide proof of no less than 10 years experience in the Roofing Industry.
- F. Roofing Inspections: Arrange for roofing inspections by roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel as required in Part 3 Article "Field Quality Control."
- G. Roofing Inspector Qualifications: A full time technical representative of manufacturer (non-sales) experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system, qualified to perform roofing observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification.
 - 1. The Roofing Inspector shall be one of the following:
 - a. An authorized full-time technical employee of the manufacturer with 10 years experience in commercial roofing.
 - b. If manufacturer does not employ full time technical personnel, inspection personnel shall be certified as a Registered Roof Observer by the Roof Consultants Institute and shall be experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system and qualified to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project.
- H. Provide installer's field supervision. Installer must maintain full-time supervisor/foreman on job-site during times that roofing work is in progress. Supervisor must have a minimum of 5 years experience in roofing work similar to nature and scope of specified roofing.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain roofing system components from or approved in writing by roofing system manufacturer.
- J. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL, FMG, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Exterior Fire Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108, for application and roof slopes indicated.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119, for fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies of which roofing system is a part.
- K. Pre-Bid Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- L. Pre-installation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Combine with preliminary roofing conference specified in Division 07 Section "Preparation for Reroofing".
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review status of required submittals.
5. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
6. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
7. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
8. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
9. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
10. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Do not leave unused felts and other sheet materials on the roof overnight or when roofing work is not in progress unless protected from weather and moisture and unless maintained at a temperature exceeding 50 deg F.
- E. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.
- F. Contractor is responsible for the safekeeping of materials stored onsite.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Prevent dust, vapors, gases, and odors from entering into the building during roof installation. When shutting down or blocking air intakes, provide makeup air or additional intake air from sources away from the work area. Coordinate these procedures with owner's Representative.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Roofing Warranty: Submit a written warranty, signed by the roofing system manufacturer agreeing to promptly repair any leaks in the roof membrane system resulting from defects in materials or workmanship including, but not limited to, roof plies and adhesive, base

flashings, roof insulations and adhesives, wood components, fasteners, and all roof system metal components for the indicated warranty period.

1. Manufacturer's 25-Year Systems Warranty.
2. Indicate a wind speed warranty of 74 M.P.H., as reported by the certified weather reporting station nearest to the site for the Ellenville, N.Y. region. Provide a sample copy of standard roofing manufacturer's warranty, stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions of warranty.
3. Bidders to provide copy of the manufacturer's sample warranty, written as specified, with bid.
4. Inspections required by the manufacturer to provide this warranty shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Warranty shall run for a continuous 25 years.
6. Warranty will not be accepted that contains any requirement(s) for Owner to renew the warranty at any time during the 25 year period.
7. In year(s) number 2, 5, 10, 15 and 20 of this warranty, manufacturer shall provide roof inspections, and limited housekeeping services, at no additional charge.
8. Upon successful completion of the work and prior to receipt of final payment, the manufacturer's warranty as stated above shall be issued to the Owner.

- B. Applicator/Roofing Contractor Warranty: Submit roofing installer's written warranty, signed by the installer, covering work of this section, including but not limited to, roof plies and adhesive, insulation layers, base flashings, roof insulations, wood components, fasteners, and all roof system metal components for two years from the date of substantial completion. The warranty shall guarantee material and workmanship for watertightness, weathertightness, and against all leaks. During the two-year period, the contractor shall respond and fix all reported leaks within 24 hours from time of notification, and fix all leaks without any cost to the Owner.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer/Product: The roof system specified in this Section is based upon Tremco, Inc. products named in other Part 2 articles. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product by one the following:
1. Tremco, Alphaguard Bio Inc. (Basis of Design System)
 2. Kemper 2KPUR
 3. Pacific Polymers.
 4. Architect-approved equal.
- B. Approved Manufacturer's trilaminate base sheet and solvent free adhesive:
1. Manufacturer / VB Trilaminate Base Sheet / Adhesive
 - a. Tremco Inc. / BURmastic Composite Ply HT / Powerply Endure
- C. Approved Manufacturer's Fluid-Applied Roofing Products:
1. Manufacturer / Base Coat / Reinforcement / Top Coat
 - a. Tremco Inc. / AlphaGuard Bio Base Coat / AlphaGuard Permafap / AlphaGuard Bio Top Coat
- D. Reinforced fluid-applied roofing systems shall be dual component system employing aromatic 100% solids polyurethane base coat, full reinforcement and an 100% solids aliphatic polyurethane top coat. Moisture-cured, polymethyl-methacrylate (PMMA), MMA and aromatic polyurethanes are not permitted.

2.2 AUXILIARY ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing membrane.
- B. Base Ply Sheet: Non-perforated, asphalt-coated, fiberglass/fiberglass/polyester, or polyester/fiberglass/polyester trilaminate-reinforced sheet dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides which meets the requirements of ASTM D 4601, Type II, and the following properties per ASTM D5147:
 - 1. Tensile Strength, minimum, ASTM D 5147: machine direction, 140 lbf/in; cross machine direction, 130 lbf/in.
 - 2. Tear Strength, minimum, ASTM D 5147: machine direction, 220 lbf; cross machine direction, 185 lbf.
 - 3. Thickness, minimum, ASTM D 5147: 55 mils.
- C. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with specified roofing system.
- D. Polyurethane sealant suitable for sealing at penetrations, cracks and providing a suitable transition between walls and roof prior to the installation of the membrane system.
 - 1. Tremco, TremSeal D Sealant, or equal as approved by roofing manufacturer.
- E. Metal & PVC Pipe Surface Primer: M-Prime, single-component, water based primer to promote adhesion of base coat to metal and PVC pipe surfaces.
- F. Surfaces Re-Primer: Geogard Primer, Single-component, multi-substrate primer to promote adhesion of base coat to aged coated surfaces.
- G. Masonry Primer: C-Prime, dual-component, masonry primer to promote adhesion of base coat to masonry surfaces.
- H. Asphalt Primer: Manufacturer's water based asphalt primer.
- I. Solvent-Free Elastomeric Mastic: One-part, asbestos-free, elastomeric roof mastic specially formulated for compatibility and use with specified roofing membranes and flashings, with the following properties:
 - 1. Asbestos Content, EPA 600/R13/116: None.
 - 2. Elongation at 77 deg. F, minimum, ASTM D 412: 220 percent.
 - 3. Tensile Strength, 270 psi.
- J. Drain Flashings: 4lb lead sheet.
- K. Slip-Resistant Walkway Additive: Silica/Quartz Sand.
- L. Miscellaneous accessories as required by manufacturer.

2.3 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses required.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, HCFC-free, with felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - a. Base layer of 2.5" polyisocyanurate insulation to be mechanically fastened to metal decking. Fastening pattern to be 16 plates and screws per 4x4 in corners eight feet

- in. 12 plates and screws per 4x4 at perimeter edges eight feet in. 8 plates and screws per 4x4 in the field of roof.
- b. R-Value minimum continuous R-30.
- c. Tapered slopes as indicated on drawings.

2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Two-component, solvent-free, low odor, elastomeric urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate, with the following physical properties:
 - 1. Flame Spread Index, ASTM E 84: 10.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index, ASTM E 84: 30.
 - 3. Asbestos Content, EPA 600/R13/116: None.
 - 4. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D 3960: 0 g/L.
 - 5. Tensile Strength, minimum, ASTM D 412: 250 psi.
 - 6. Peel Adhesion, minimum, ASTM D 903: 17 lbf/in.
 - 7. Flexibility, 70 deg. F, ASTM D 816: Pass.
- C. Wood Nailers and Cants: Comply with recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, including requirements for wood nailers and cants. Fibrous cants are not permitted.
- D. Tapered Edge Strips: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
- E. Provide preformed crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain.
 - 1. Crickets and saddles to have a minimum of double the slope of the insulation.
 - 2. Adhered crickets to be installed between all drains.
- F. Cover Board: Reinforced gypsum cover board to be:
 - 1. USG Corporation; Securock: ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, cellulosic-fiber-reinforced, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick.

2.5 METAL FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. See Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom metal roof penetration flashings, counter flashings and perimeter flashings.
- B. Other Metal Flashings:
 - 1. Metal flashings, counter flashings, pitch pans, scuppers, and like applications shall be in accordance with:
 - a. National Roofing Contractors Association Manual (NRCA).
- C. Pitch pans and hoods:
 - 1. 16 ounce copper, mill finish. Soldered joints.
- D. Lead Flashings: Plumbing Stacks and Drain Bowls: 4 lb. sheets ASTM B29-79
- E. Termination Bar: Extruded aluminum bar x 2" wide x 10' lengths. Fastener spacing 8" o.c.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch out of plane relative to adjoining deck.
 - 4. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. All roof top curbs, units, projections and wall flashings must be raised to allow finish roof system flashing height of eight inches.
- B. Remove all existing roofing, insulations, flashings and perimeter metal flashings down to roof deck.
- C. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- D. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- E. Prevent dust, vapors, gases, and odors from entering into the building during roof installation. When shutting down or blocking air intakes, provide makeup air or additional intake air from sources away from the work area. Coordinate these procedures with owner's Representative.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Begin the installation of the roof membrane system installation in the presence of roofing manufacturer technical (non-sales) personnel.
- C. Coordinate installation of roofing system components so insulation and roofing plies are not exposed to moisture or remain exposed at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
- D. Provide water cutoffs at the end of each day's work to cover exposed ply sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt with joints and edges sealed.
- E. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of the roofing system.
- F. Roofing system and building shall be water-tight at the end of each working day.
- G. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining.

- H. Shingling Ply: Install base sheet shingled uniformly in direction to shed water.
- I. Cooperate with inspecting and testing agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing modified bitumen membrane roofing system.
- J. Asphalt Primer Application: Prime all surfaces and substrates to which cold adhesive or asphalt mastic or membrane will come in contact. Apply at the rate of 200 square feet per gallon. Coat all metal flashings and fascia with primer that will come in contact with membrane materials.
- K. Install roofing system in accordance with NRCA Manual Plates and NRCA recommendations; modify as required to comply with requirements of FMG references above.
- L. Contractor shall erect all required roof barriers and safety lines as required by OSHA and comply with OSHA regulations for safety.

3.4 ROOF DRAINS

- A. General:
 - 1. Inspect roof drains at time of existing roof tear-off to ascertain requirements for repair and/or replacement of broken or missing parts.
 - 2. Provide temporary means of protecting roof drains from clogging of foreign material during construction. (E.g. inclement weather, weekends, holidays, etc.)
- B. Preparation:
 - 1. For all existing roof drain locations, remove all foreign material from body of drain, tailpiece, connecting piping, and roof leader.
 - 2. Flush through roof leaders to building drainage system to remove sediment and to test drain capacity.
 - 3. Verify that all roof drains are clear and free flowing and attain Owner's site representative approval prior to commencement of work.
- C. Rework Roof Drains:
 - 1. Clean drain body of all bitumen and other contaminants.
 - 2. Set drain bowl to required height to allow for proper drainage and meet manufacturer's insulation requirements at drain.
 - 3. Fasteners: Coat all bolt threads with manufacturer's recommended permanent type lubricant to prevent freeze-up.
 - 4. Set membrane under new clamping ring in full bead of water stop mastic.
 - 5. Use bronze, brass or stainless steel machine bolts.
 - 6. Do not seal the new dome strainer to the drain body or clamping ring. It must be removable for future cleaning of the drain bowl or roof leader.
 - 7. Install new cast iron drain strainers. Plastic strainers are not permitted.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with roofing manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- B. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- C. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing membrane roofing system components that are to remain.
- D. Install tapered insulation and crickets, as indicated on drawings, to provide positive drainage.

- E. Install insulation with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- F. Install wood nailers to match insulation and cover board thicknesses. Attach to deck per FM 1-49.
- G. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/8 inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/8 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- H. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush with ring and does not restrict flow of water.
- I. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- J. Taper insulation to provide 1/8" with a 48" square sump at roof drains.
- K. Provide adhered crickets between drain locations and adhered saddles along walls between drains to ensure positive drainage.
- L. Adhered insulation: Set all insulation layers in ribbons/beads of specified insulation adhesive at the rate required by the manufacturer to meet the minimum field wind uplift pressures. Firmly press boards into place following manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Increase adhesive application rate by 50% in roof perimeters and 75% in roof corners.

3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install cover boards over all insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Stagger joints from joints in insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together. Prime all non-factory-primed gypsum cover boards with asphalt primer and allow primer to dry.
 - 1. Set cover board in ribbons of the specified cold-applied insulation adhesive the rate required by the manufacturer to meet required wind uplift pressures. Firmly press boards into place following manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Increase adhesive application rate by 50% in roof perimeters and 75% in roof corners to meet specified wind uplift.
- B. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.

3.7 ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations in NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Fluid Applied Roofing".
- B. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Cooperate with inspecting agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing roofing system.

- D. Coordinate installation of roofing so insulation and other components of built-up roofing not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 - 1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed built-up roofing sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement with joints and edges sealed.
 - 2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing.
 - 3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- E. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing adhesives from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging built-up roofing components or adjacent building construction.

3.8 BASE PLY INSTALLATION

- A. Install trilaminate base-ply sheets according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions starting at low point of roofing system. Align base-ply sheets without stretching. Extend sheets over and terminate.
 - 1. Shingle 4 inch minimum side laps of trilaminate base-ply sheets uniformly. Shingle in direction to shed water.
 - 2. Embed trilaminate ply sheet in cold-applied dual component adhesive applied at a minimum rate of 2.00 gallons per 100 square feet.
 - 3. Completely bond and seal all laps, leaving no voids, fish-mouths or mole-runs.
 - 4. Broom ply into adhesive to ensure a positive bond.
 - 5. Extend adhered base ply down over face of perimeter wood blocking and fasten base ply 12 inches on center.
 - 6. At walls and penetrations, seal with a three-course application of elastomeric mastic and mesh where base ply meets a vertical transition or penetration.
- B. Allow solvent-free adhesive bleed-out at laps, and sealant/mastic at walls and penetrations, to skin over before beginning fluid-applied base coat installation.

3.9 REINFORCED FLUID APPLIED FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Reinforced fluid-applied flashings are to be installed before field-of-roof installation occurs.
- B. Fluid-applied material thicknesses listed herein are minimum application rates and may be required to be increased depending on the manufacturer's requirements to meet the specified warranty period.
- C. Install flashings a minimum of eight inches up vertical surfaces, or as shown on details, and extend four inches onto horizontal surfaces.
- D. Install painters tape where flashings end on walls or other termination points. Ensure removal of tape immediately after each coating application. If coating cures while tape is still installed, removal may be impossible.
- E. Prime flashing substrates with appropriate primer according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply using short nap roller, squeegee, brush or airless spray. Ensure primer does not puddle and substrate has complete coverage.
 - 2. Base coat may be applied once primer is dry and tack free.
- F. Install three course of elastomeric mastic and mesh at roof-to-penetration intersections. Allow mastic to skin over before proceeding with polyurethane flashings.

- G. Prime all surfaces with appropriate primer before applying base coat.
 - H. Reinforced Flashing Base Coat: properly mix and pour base coat at a rate of three (3.0) gallons per 100 square feet.
 - 1. Back roll base coat evenly to vertical and horizontal primed areas, brush apply on small round vertical applications, to achieve a wet film thickness of 48 mils minimum.
 - 2. Apply base coat to flashings extending base coating up vertical surfaces and out onto horizontal surfaces four inches.
 - 3. Embed fabric into wet base coat. At pipe and post penetrations install a wagon wheel of fabric and embed into wet base coat, then install square target sheet of mesh over wagon wheel. Ensure all mesh is fully encapsulated in the base coat material.
 - 4. Cure times are extended at temperatures below 60 degrees F.
 - I. A thorough inspection by manufacturer's technical inspector must take place before the top coat is applied. There shall be no bare spots, no holidays, no skips, no exposed mesh, and no pinholes prior to application of the top coat. If there is no written record of this inspection, no warranty will be issued.
 - J. Flashing Top Coat: Apply top coat after base coat cures, but within 72 hours of the initial base coat application.
 - 1. Prime base coat prior to application of top coat if top coat is not applied within 72 hours of the base coat application, using manufacturer's recommended re-primer.
 - 2. Pour finish coat directly onto roof surface after mixing and spread top coat over reinforced base coat, evenly, at a rate of three (3.0) gallons per 100 square feet minimum.
 - 3. Back roll to achieve a minimum wet film thickness of 48 mils.
 - a. Surface temperature and condition may affect the actual coverage. Cure times are extended at temperatures below 60° Fahrenheit.
 - 4. Apply top coat to flashings extending top coating up vertical surfaces and out onto horizontal surfaces 6 inches.
 - 5. Do not allow weather conditions to ruin the quality or uniformity of the coating.
 - 6. Avoid foot traffic on new coating for a minimum of 24 hours.
 - K. Install new counter flashings to cover base flashing terminations and fasten 12" o.c.
 - 1. End lap flashings minimum of 3 inches.
 - 2. Fold corners and hem all exposed edges to ensure no sharp edges are exposed.
 - 3. Break counter flashing to return snugly against the fluid-applied wall flashings.
 - L. Roof Drains: Install primed four pound lead flange in bed of base coat over installed base ply. Cover primed lead flashing with reinforced base coat stripping extending a minimum of 6 inches beyond edge of metal flashing onto base ply. Install reinforced base coat and top coat down one inch into primed drain bowl. Clamp roof membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring.
- 3.10 REINFORCED FLUID-APPLIED FIELD MEMBRANE APPLICATION
- A. Fluid-applied material thicknesses listed herein are minimum application rates and may be required to be increased depending on the manufacturer's requirements to meet the specified warranty period.
 - B. Reinforced Membrane Base Coat: properly mix and pour base coat at a rate of three (3.0) gallons per 100 square feet in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Back roll to achieve minimum wet mil coating thickness of 48 mils, or more as required by manufacturer; verify thickness of base coat as work progresses with a wet film gauge.
 - 1. Apply base coat on prepared and primed surfaces and spread coating evenly.

2. Embed fabric reinforcement into wet base coat. Lap adjacent flashing pieces of fabric minimum three inches along edges and four inches at end laps.
 3. Roll surface of fabric reinforcing to completely embed and saturate fabric. Leave finished base coat with fabric free of pin holes, voids, or openings.
 4. Cure times are extended at temperatures below 60 degrees F. Moisture-triggered polyurethanes, as specified, use moisture in the air to kick off the curing process. Cold, dry air will slow this process, resulting in extended cure times. It may be necessary to allow an additional day between applying the base and top coats.
 5. Allow base coat to cure prior to application of top coat.
- C. A thorough inspection by manufacturer's technical inspector must take place before the top coat is applied. There shall be no bare spots, no holidays, no skips, no exposed fabric, and no pinholes prior to application of the top coat. If there is no written record of this inspection, no warranty will be issued.
- D. Membrane Top Coat: Apply top coat uniformly to provide a neat and completely covered installation over field of roof and flashings.
1. Prime base coat prior to application of top coat if top coat is not applied within 72 hours of the base coat application, using manufacturer's recommended re-primer.
 2. Pour top coat at a rate of three (3.0) gallons per 100 square feet after properly mixing, or more in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Back roll to achieve minimum wet mil coating thickness of 48 mils, or more as required by manufacturer; verify thickness of base coat as work progresses with a wet film gauge.
 4. Avoid foot traffic on new fluid-applied membrane for a minimum of 72 hours in weather below 60 degrees.

3.11 ROOF WALKWAY AREAS

- A. After initial fluid-applied top coat has cured, at indicated areas:
1. Install second application of top coat at a rate of 1.0 gallons (16 wet mils) per 100 square feet.
 2. Broadcast mesh silica sand or quartz at the rate of 15-20 lbs per 100 square feet into wet top coat.
 3. Immediately back roll sand and top coat, creating an even dispersal of sand.
 4. Remove tape outlining walkway area immediately while coating is still wet.
 5. Remove any loose sand from cured roofing surface.
 6. Avoid foot traffic on walkway areas for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Technical Representative must inspect roof installation whenever roofing work is taking place, and report progress to Owner's representative.
- B. To ensure roofing inspections are not missed or overlooked, the installing contractor shall notify the roofing manufacturer's technical inspector by phone, each and every morning, before work begins on the project. Technical inspector shall make his/her cell phone number available to the installing contractor at the beginning of the project.
- C. Inspection Reports: Provide progress photos for application of each operation of roofing system. In addition to regular inspections, Manufacturer's Technical (non-sales) Representative shall be present for roof work starts at each section. Manufacturer's Technical Representative shall provide proof of no less than 10 years experience in the Roofing Industry.
- D. Roofing Inspector Qualifications: A full time technical representative of manufacturer (non-sales) experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system, qualified to

perform roofing observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification.

1. The Roofing Inspector shall be one of the following:
 - a. An authorized full-time technical employee of the manufacturer with 10 years experience in commercial roofing.
 - b. If manufacturer does not employ full time technical personnel, inspection personnel shall be certified as a Registered Roof Observer by the Roof Consultants Institute and shall be experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system and qualified to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project.

- E. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.
 1. Manufacture shall verify watertightness of roof system by performing a nondestructive infrared or Tramex dielectric moisture survey.
 2. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
 3. Results will be made available to owner's representative in written form. Any defects or entrapped moisture found within the new roofing system installation will be removed and replaced at the installing contractor's expense.
- F. Installing contractor to repair or remove and replace components of roofing system, at the sole expense of the installing contractor, where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.13 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Sequence operations to avoid excessive or concentrated foot traffic and storage over roof areas while they cure.
- D. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075600

SECTION 07 5600 - FLUID-APPLIED ROOFING (PHASE 2A)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - a. Removal and legal disposal of all existing roofing down to substrate.
 - 1) Tectum and Gypsum decks to receive fully adhered insulation. Metal decks to receive first 2.5" of polyisocyanurate insulation mechanically fastened. Lightweight decks to receive mechanically fastened 33lb base sheet with all layers of insulation adhered to new base sheet.
 - 2) Polyisocyanurate insulation R-30 adhered in low rise foam insulation adhesive.
 - 3) 1/8" tapered insulation adhered in low rise foam adhesive.
 - 4) 1/2" reinforced gypsum cover board adhered over polyisocyanurate insulation in low rise foam insulation adhesive.
 - 5) One trilaminate base ply adhered in dual component cold process adhesive.
 - 6) Dual component 100% solids reinforced fluid-applied roofing and flashing system, cold applied.
 - 7) Slip-resistant walkway areas.
 - 8) Metal perimeter flashings, counter flashings, components and miscellaneous accessories as required.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Flashings and Fastening: Comply with requirements of Division 07 Sections "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and "Roof Specialties." Provide base flashings, perimeter flashings, detail flashings and component materials and installation techniques that comply with requirements and recommendations of the following:
 - 1. FMG 1-49: Loss Prevention Data Sheet for Perimeter Flashings.
 - 2. FMG 1-29 (rev. 1-06): Loss Prevention Data Sheet for Above Deck Roof Components.
 - 3. NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual (Fifth Edition) for construction details and recommendations.

4. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (Fifth Edition) for construction details.
5. The metal edge securement, except gutter, shall be installed as tested in accordance with the most current version of the ANSI\SPRI ES-1, American National Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low-Slope Roofing Systems.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Tapered insulation layout, including thicknesses and slopes.
 2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 1. 8-by-10 inch sample of trilaminate base ply.
 2. 4-by-4-inch of roof insulation and cover board.
 3. Six insulation fasteners of each type and length.
 4. Six base sheet fasteners of each type and length.
 5. 1-by-3-inch sample of cured fluid-applied system (base coat/reinforcement/top coat).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that fluid-applied roofing complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 1. Provide copies of FM RoofNav approval assemblies and/or UL TGFU & TGIK wind uplift and fire rating assemblies showing approved substitutions.
- C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer's technical representative.
- D. Warranties: Sample of warranties as specified in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform Work of this Section who has specialized in installing cold process roofing systems; who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product; and who is eligible to receive and issue the roofing manufacturer's warranty.
 1. Applicators to include a list of projects, completed within the last three (3) years of, similar size, and within 50 miles of project site using the submitted manufacturer's cold applied roofing products. Include names and addresses of Architects and Owners, and other information with bid.
- B. Installing contractor shall not own the roofing materials manufacturer, shall not be owned by the roofing materials manufacturer, and shall not be a subsidiary of or with the roofing materials manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall demonstrate a minimum (10) ten-year track record of successful production and application of cold process roofing systems. Include names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information as needed.

- D. Source Limitations: Roofing membrane plies, base flashings and insulation adhesive materials to be supplied by a single manufacturer with said products branded by the single manufacturer issuing the roofing warranty. Auxiliary materials to be approved by roofing system manufacturer.
- E. Inspection Reports: Provide copies of the roofing system manufacturer's inspection reports noted during and at the completion of the new roof installation. Manufacturer's Technical (non-sales) Representative must inspect roof installation every other day and report progress to Owner's representative. Provide progress photos for application of each operation of roofing system. In addition to regular inspections, Manufacturer's Technical (non-sales) Representative shall be present for roof work starts at each section. Manufacturer's Technical Representative shall provide proof of no less than 10 years experience in the Roofing Industry.
- F. Roofing Inspections: Arrange for roofing inspections by roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel as required in Part 3 Article "Field Quality Control."
- G. Roofing Inspector Qualifications: A full time technical representative of manufacturer (non-sales) experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system, qualified to perform roofing observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification.
 - 1. The Roofing Inspector shall be one of the following:
 - a. An authorized full-time technical employee of the manufacturer with 10 years experience in commercial roofing.
 - b. If manufacturer does not employ full time technical personnel, inspection personnel shall be certified as a Registered Roof Observer by the Roof Consultants Institute and shall be experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system and qualified to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project.
- H. Provide installer's field supervision. Installer must maintain full-time supervisor/foreman on job-site during times that roofing work is in progress. Supervisor must have a minimum of 5 years experience in roofing work similar to nature and scope of specified roofing.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain roofing system components from or approved in writing by roofing system manufacturer.
- J. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL, FMG, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Exterior Fire Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108, for application and roof slopes indicated.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119, for fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies of which roofing system is a part.
- K. Pre-Bid Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- L. Pre-installation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Combine with preliminary roofing conference specified in Division 07 Section "Preparation for Reroofing".
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review status of required submittals.
5. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
6. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
7. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
8. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
9. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
10. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Do not leave unused felts and other sheet materials on the roof overnight or when roofing work is not in progress unless protected from weather and moisture and unless maintained at a temperature exceeding 50 deg F.
- E. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.
- F. Contractor is responsible for the safekeeping of materials stored onsite.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Prevent dust, vapors, gases, and odors from entering into the building during roof installation. When shutting down or blocking air intakes, provide makeup air or additional intake air from sources away from the work area. Coordinate these procedures with owner's Representative.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Roofing Warranty: Submit a written warranty, signed by the roofing system manufacturer agreeing to promptly repair any leaks in the roof membrane system resulting from defects in materials or workmanship including, but not limited to, roof plies and adhesive, base

flashings, roof insulations and adhesives, wood components, fasteners, and all roof system metal components for the indicated warranty period.

1. Manufacturer's 25-Year Systems Warranty.
2. Indicate a wind speed warranty of 74 M.P.H., as reported by the certified weather reporting station nearest to the site for the Ellenville, N.Y. region. Provide a sample copy of standard roofing manufacturer's warranty, stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions of warranty.
3. Bidders to provide copy of the manufacturer's sample warranty, written as specified, with bid.
4. Inspections required by the manufacturer to provide this warranty shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Warranty shall run for a continuous 25 years.
6. Warranty will not be accepted that contains any requirement(s) for Owner to renew the warranty at any time during the 25 year period.
7. In year(s) number 2, 5, 10, 15 and 20 of this warranty, manufacturer shall provide roof inspections, and limited housekeeping services, at no additional charge.
8. Upon successful completion of the work and prior to receipt of final payment, the manufacturer's warranty as stated above shall be issued to the Owner.

- B. Applicator/Roofing Contractor Warranty: Submit roofing installer's written warranty, signed by the installer, covering work of this section, including but not limited to, roof plies and adhesive, insulation layers, base flashings, roof insulations, wood components, fasteners, and all roof system metal components for two years from the date of substantial completion. The warranty shall guarantee material and workmanship for watertightness, weathertightness, and against all leaks. During the two-year period, the contractor shall respond and fix all reported leaks within 24 hours from time of notification, and fix all leaks without any cost to the Owner.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer/Product: The roof system specified in this Section is based upon Tremco, Inc. products named in other Part 2 articles. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product by one the following:
1. Tremco, Alphaguard Bio Inc. (Basis of Design System)
 2. Kemper 2KPUR
 3. Pacific Polymers.
 4. Architect-approved equal.
- B. Approved Manufacturer's trilaminate base sheet and solvent free adhesive:
1. Manufacturer / VB Trilaminate Base Sheet / Adhesive
 - a. Tremco Inc. / BURmastic Composite Ply HT / Powerply Endure
- C. Approved Manufacturer's Fluid-Applied Roofing Products:
1. Manufacturer / Base Coat / Reinforcement / Top Coat
 - a. Tremco Inc. / AlphaGuard Bio Base Coat / AlphaGuard Permafab / AlphaGuard Bio Top Coat
- D. Reinforced fluid-applied roofing systems shall be dual component system employing aromatic 100% solids polyurethane base coat, full reinforcement and an 100% solids aliphatic polyurethane top coat. Moisture-cured, polymethyl-methacrylate (PMMA), MMA and aromatic polyurethanes are not permitted.

2.2 AUXILIARY ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing membrane.
- B. Base Ply Sheet: Non-perforated, asphalt-coated, fiberglass/fiberglass/polyester, or polyester/fiberglass/polyester trilaminate-reinforced sheet dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides which meets the requirements of ASTM D 4601, Type II, and the following properties per ASTM D5147:
 - 1. Tensile Strength, minimum, ASTM D 5147: machine direction, 140 lbf/in; cross machine direction, 130 lbf/in.
 - 2. Tear Strength, minimum, ASTM D 5147: machine direction, 220 lbf; cross machine direction, 185 lbf.
 - 3. Thickness, minimum, ASTM D 5147: 55 mils.
- C. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with specified roofing system.
- D. Polyurethane sealant suitable for sealing at penetrations, cracks and providing a suitable transition between walls and roof prior to the installation of the membrane system.
 - 1. Tremco, TremSeal D Sealant, or equal as approved by roofing manufacturer.
- E. Metal & PVC Pipe Surface Primer: M-Prime, single-component, water based primer to promote adhesion of base coat to metal and PVC pipe surfaces.
- F. Surfaces Re-Primer: Geogard Primer, Single-component, multi-substrate primer to promote adhesion of base coat to aged coated surfaces.
- G. Masonry Primer: C-Prime, dual-component, masonry primer to promote adhesion of base coat to masonry surfaces.
- H. Asphalt Primer: Manufacturer's water based asphalt primer.
- I. Solvent-Free Elastomeric Mastic: One-part, asbestos-free, elastomeric roof mastic specially formulated for compatibility and use with specified roofing membranes and flashings, with the following properties:
 - 1. Asbestos Content, EPA 600/R13/116: None.
 - 2. Elongation at 77 deg. F, minimum, ASTM D 412: 220 percent.
 - 3. Tensile Strength, 270 psi.
- J. Drain Flashings: 4lb lead sheet.
- K. Slip-Resistant Walkway Additive: Silica/Quartz Sand.
- L. Miscellaneous accessories as required by manufacturer.
- M. Substrate at vertical roofing applications: same product as cover board (see 2.4.F of this Section).

2.3 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses required.

- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, HCFC-free, with felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - a. R-Value minimum continuous R-30.
 - b. Tapered slopes as indicated on drawings.

2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Two-component, solvent-free, low odor, elastomeric urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate, with the following physical properties:
 - 1. Flame Spread Index, ASTM E 84: 10.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index, ASTM E 84: 30.
 - 3. Asbestos Content, EPA 600/R13/116: None.
 - 4. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D 3960: 0 g/L.
 - 5. Tensile Strength, minimum, ASTM D 412: 250 psi.
 - 6. Peel Adhesion, minimum, ASTM D 903: 17 lbf/in.
 - 7. Flexibility, 70 deg. F, ASTM D 816: Pass.
- C. Wood Nailers and Cants: Comply with recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, including requirements for wood nailers and cants. Fibrous cants are not permitted.
- D. Tapered Edge Strips: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
- E. Provide preformed crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain.
 - 1. Cricket and saddles to have a minimum of double the slope of the insulation.
 - 2. Adhered crickets to be installed between all drains.
- F. Cover Board:
 - 1. USG Corporation: Securock Brand Cement Roof board: ½" thick.
 - 2. Georgia-Pacific DensDeck Prime Roof Board: ½" thick.

2.5 METAL FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. See Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom metal roof penetration flashings, counter flashings and perimeter flashings.
- B. Other Metal Flashings:
 - 1. Metal flashings, counter flashings, pitch pans, scuppers, and like applications shall be in accordance with:
 - a. National Roofing Contractors Association Manual (NRCA).
- C. Pitch pans and hoods:
 - 1. 16 ounce copper, mill finish. Soldered joints.
- D. Lead Flashings: Plumbing Stacks and Drain Bowls: 4 lb. sheets ASTM B29-79
- E. Termination Bar: Extruded aluminum bar x 2" wide x 10' lengths. Fastener spacing 8" o.c.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch out of plane relative to adjoining deck.
 - 4. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. All roof top curbs, units, projections and wall flashings must be raised to allow finish roof system flashing height of eight inches.
- B. Remove all existing roofing, insulations, flashings and perimeter metal flashings down to roof deck.
- C. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- D. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- E. Prevent dust, vapors, gases, and odors from entering into the building during roof installation. When shutting down or blocking air intakes, provide makeup air or additional intake air from sources away from the work area. Coordinate these procedures with owner's Representative.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Begin the installation of the roof membrane system installation in the presence of roofing manufacturer technical (non-sales) personnel.
- C. Coordinate installation of roofing system components so insulation and roofing plies are not exposed to moisture or remain exposed at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
- D. Provide water cutoffs at the end of each day's work to cover exposed ply sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt with joints and edges sealed.
- E. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of the roofing system.
- F. Roofing system and building shall be water-tight at the end of each working day.
- G. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining.

- H. Shingling Ply: Install base sheet shingled uniformly in direction to shed water.
- I. Cooperate with inspecting and testing agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing modified bitumen membrane roofing system.
- J. Asphalt Primer Application: Prime all surfaces and substrates to which cold adhesive or asphalt mastic or membrane will come in contact. Apply at the rate of 200 square feet per gallon. Coat all metal flashings and fascia with primer that will come in contact with membrane materials.
- K. Install roofing system in accordance with NRCA Manual Plates and NRCA recommendations; modify as required to comply with requirements of FMG references above.
- L. Contractor shall erect all required roof barriers and safety lines as required by OSHA and comply with OSHA regulations for safety.

3.4 ROOF DRAINS

- A. General:
 - 1. Inspect roof drains at time of existing roof tear-off to ascertain requirements for repair and/or replacement of broken or missing parts.
 - 2. Provide temporary means of protecting roof drains from clogging of foreign material during construction. (E.g. inclement weather, weekends, holidays, etc.)
- B. Preparation:
 - 1. For all existing roof drain locations, remove all foreign material from body of drain, tailpiece, connecting piping, and roof leader.
 - 2. Flush through roof leaders to building drainage system to remove sediment and to test drain capacity.
 - 3. Verify that all roof drains are clear and free flowing and attain Owner's site representative approval prior to commencement of work.
- C. Rework Roof Drains:
 - 1. Clean drain body of all bitumen and other contaminants.
 - 2. Set drain bowl to required height to allow for proper drainage and meet manufacturer's insulation requirements at drain.
 - 3. Fasteners: Coat all bolt threads with manufacturer's recommended permanent type lubricant to prevent freeze-up.
 - 4. Set membrane under new clamping ring in full bead of water stop mastic.
 - 5. Use bronze, brass or stainless steel machine bolts.
 - 6. Do not seal the new dome strainer to the drain body or clamping ring. It must be removable for future cleaning of the drain bowl or roof leader.
 - 7. Install new cast iron drain strainers. Plastic strainers are not permitted.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with roofing manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- B. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- C. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing membrane roofing system components that are to remain.
- D. Install tapered insulation and crickets, as indicated on drawings, to provide positive drainage.

- E. Install insulation with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- F. Install wood nailers to match insulation and cover board thicknesses. Attach to deck per FM 1-49.
- G. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/8 inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/8 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- H. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush with ring and does not restrict flow of water.
- I. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- J. Taper insulation to provide 1/8" with a 48" square sump at roof drains.
- K. Provide adhered crickets between drain locations and adhered saddles along walls between drains to ensure positive drainage.
- L. Adhered insulation: Set all insulation layers in ribbons/beads of specified insulation adhesive at the rate required by the manufacturer to meet the minimum field wind uplift pressures. Firmly press boards into place following manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Increase adhesive application rate by 50% in roof perimeters and 75% in roof corners.

3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install cover boards over all insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Stagger joints from joints in insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together. Prime all non-factory-primed gypsum cover boards with asphalt primer and allow primer to dry.
 - 1. Set cover board in ribbons of the specified cold-applied insulation adhesive the rate required by the manufacturer to meet required wind uplift pressures. Firmly press boards into place following manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Increase adhesive application rate by 50% in roof perimeters and 75% in roof corners to meet specified wind uplift.
- B. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.

3.7 ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations in NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Fluid Applied Roofing".
- B. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Cooperate with inspecting agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing roofing system.

- D. Coordinate installation of roofing so insulation and other components of built-up roofing not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 - 1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed built-up roofing sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement with joints and edges sealed.
 - 2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing.
 - 3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- E. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing adhesives from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging built-up roofing components or adjacent building construction.

3.8 BASE PLY INSTALLATION

- A. Install trilaminate base-ply sheets according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions starting at low point of roofing system. Align base-ply sheets without stretching. Extend sheets over and terminate.
 - 1. Shingle 4 inch minimum side laps of trilaminate base-ply sheets uniformly. Shingle in direction to shed water.
 - 2. Embed trilaminate ply sheet in cold-applied dual component adhesive applied at a minimum rate of 2.00 gallons per 100 square feet.
 - 3. Completely bond and seal all laps, leaving no voids, fish-mouths or mole-runs.
 - 4. Broom ply into adhesive to ensure a positive bond.
 - 5. Extend adhered base ply down over face of perimeter wood blocking and fasten base ply 12 inches on center.
 - 6. At walls and penetrations, seal with a three-course application of elastomeric mastic and mesh where base ply meets a vertical transition or penetration.
- B. Allow solvent-free adhesive bleed-out at laps, and sealant/mastic at walls and penetrations, to skin over before beginning fluid-applied base coat installation.

3.9 REINFORCED FLUID APPLIED FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Reinforced fluid-applied flashings are to be installed before field-of-roof installation occurs.
- B. Fluid-applied material thicknesses listed herein are minimum application rates and may be required to be increased depending on the manufacturer's requirements to meet the specified warranty period.
- C. Install flashings a minimum of eight inches up vertical surfaces, or as shown on details, and extend four inches onto horizontal surfaces.
- D. Install painters tape where flashings end on walls or other termination points. Ensure removal of tape immediately after each coating application. If coating cures while tape is still installed, removal may be impossible.
- E. Prime flashing substrates with appropriate primer according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply using short nap roller, squeegee, brush or airless spray. Ensure primer does not puddle and substrate has complete coverage.
 - 2. Base coat may be applied once primer is dry and tack free.
- F. Install three course of elastomeric mastic and mesh at roof-to-penetration intersections. Allow mastic to skin over before proceeding with polyurethane flashings.

- G. Prime all surfaces with appropriate primer before applying base coat.
 - H. Reinforced Flashing Base Coat: properly mix and pour base coat at a rate of three (3.0) gallons per 100 square feet.
 - 1. Back roll base coat evenly to vertical and horizontal primed areas, brush apply on small round vertical applications, to achieve a wet film thickness of 48 mils minimum.
 - 2. Apply base coat to flashings extending base coating up vertical surfaces and out onto horizontal surfaces four inches.
 - 3. Embed fabric into wet base coat. At pipe and post penetrations install a wagon wheel of fabric and embed into wet base coat, then install square target sheet of mesh over wagon wheel. Ensure all mesh is fully encapsulated in the base coat material.
 - 4. Cure times are extended at temperatures below 60 degrees F.
 - I. A thorough inspection by manufacturer's technical inspector must take place before the top coat is applied. There shall be no bare spots, no holidays, no skips, no exposed mesh, and no pinholes prior to application of the top coat. If there is no written record of this inspection, no warranty will be issued.
 - J. Flashing Top Coat: Apply top coat after base coat cures, but within 72 hours of the initial base coat application.
 - 1. Prime base coat prior to application of top coat if top coat is not applied within 72 hours of the base coat application, using manufacturer's recommended re-primer.
 - 2. Pour finish coat directly onto roof surface after mixing and spread top coat over reinforced base coat, evenly, at a rate of three (3.0) gallons per 100 square feet minimum.
 - 3. Back roll to achieve a minimum wet film thickness of 48 mils.
 - a. Surface temperature and condition may affect the actual coverage. Cure times are extended at temperatures below 60° Fahrenheit.
 - 4. Apply top coat to flashings extending top coating up vertical surfaces and out onto horizontal surfaces 6 inches.
 - 5. Do not allow weather conditions to ruin the quality or uniformity of the coating.
 - 6. Avoid foot traffic on new coating for a minimum of 24 hours.
 - K. Install new counter flashings to cover base flashing terminations and fasten 12" o.c.
 - 1. End lap flashings minimum of 3 inches.
 - 2. Fold corners and hem all exposed edges to ensure no sharp edges are exposed.
 - 3. Break counter flashing to return snugly against the fluid-applied wall flashings.
 - L. Roof Drains: Install primed four pound lead flange in bed of base coat over installed base ply. Cover primed lead flashing with reinforced base coat stripping extending a minimum of 6 inches beyond edge of metal flashing onto base ply. Install reinforced base coat and top coat down one inch into primed drain bowl. Clamp roof membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring.
- 3.10 REINFORCED FLUID-APPLIED FIELD MEMBRANE APPLICATION
- A. Fluid-applied material thicknesses listed herein are minimum application rates and may be required to be increased depending on the manufacturer's requirements to meet the specified warranty period.
 - B. Reinforced Membrane Base Coat: properly mix and pour base coat at a rate of three (3.0) gallons per 100 square feet in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Back roll to achieve minimum wet mil coating thickness of 48 mils, or more as required by manufacturer; verify thickness of base coat as work progresses with a wet film gauge.
 - 1. Apply base coat on prepared and primed surfaces and spread coating evenly.

2. Embed fabric reinforcement into wet base coat. Lap adjacent flashing pieces of fabric minimum three inches along edges and four inches at end laps.
 3. Roll surface of fabric reinforcing to completely embed and saturate fabric. Leave finished base coat with fabric free of pin holes, voids, or openings.
 4. Cure times are extended at temperatures below 60 degrees F. Moisture-triggered polyurethanes, as specified, use moisture in the air to kick off the curing process. Cold, dry air will slow this process, resulting in extended cure times. It may be necessary to allow an additional day between applying the base and top coats.
 5. Allow base coat to cure prior to application of top coat.
- C. A thorough inspection by manufacturer's technical inspector must take place before the top coat is applied. There shall be no bare spots, no holidays, no skips, no exposed fabric, and no pinholes prior to application of the top coat. If there is no written record of this inspection, no warranty will be issued.
- D. Membrane Top Coat: Apply top coat uniformly to provide a neat and completely covered installation over field of roof and flashings.
1. Prime base coat prior to application of top coat if top coat is not applied within 72 hours of the base coat application, using manufacturer's recommended re-primer.
 2. Pour top coat at a rate of three (3.0) gallons per 100 square feet after properly mixing, or more in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Back roll to achieve minimum wet mil coating thickness of 48 mils, or more as required by manufacturer; verify thickness of base coat as work progresses with a wet film gauge.
 4. Avoid foot traffic on new fluid-applied membrane for a minimum of 72 hours in weather below 60 degrees.

3.11 ROOF WALKWAY AREAS

- A. After initial fluid-applied top coat has cured, at indicated areas:
1. Install second application of top coat at a rate of 1.0 gallons (16 wet mils) per 100 square feet.
 2. Broadcast mesh silica sand or quartz at the rate of 15-20 lbs per 100 square feet into wet top coat.
 3. Immediately back roll sand and top coat, creating an even dispersal of sand.
 4. Remove tape outlining walkway area immediately while coating is still wet.
 5. Remove any loose sand from cured roofing surface.
 6. Avoid foot traffic on walkway areas for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Technical Representative must inspect roof installation every day roofing work is taking place, and report progress to Owner's representative.
- B. To ensure roofing inspections are not missed or overlooked, the installing contractor shall notify the roofing manufacturer's technical inspector by phone, each and every morning, before work begins on the project. Technical inspector shall make his/her cell phone number available to the installing contractor at the beginning of the project.
- C. Inspection Reports: Provide progress photos for application of each operation of roofing system. Manufacturer's Technical (non-sales) Representative shall be present for all roof work. Manufacturer's Technical Representative shall provide proof of no less than 10 years experience in the Roofing Industry.
- D. Roofing Inspector Qualifications: A full time technical representative of manufacturer (non-sales) experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system, qualified to

perform roofing observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification.

1. The Roofing Inspector shall be one of the following:
 - a. An authorized full-time technical employee of the manufacturer with 10 years experience in commercial roofing.
 - b. If manufacturer does not employ full time technical personnel, inspection personnel shall be certified as a Registered Roof Observer by the Roof Consultants Institute and shall be experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system and qualified to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project.

- E. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.
 1. Manufacturer shall verify watertightness of roof system by performing a nondestructive infrared or Tramex dielectric moisture survey.
 2. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
 3. Results will be made available to owner's representative in written form. Any defects or entrapped moisture found within the new roofing system installation will be removed and replaced at the installing contractor's expense.
- F. Installing contractor to repair or remove and replace components of roofing system, at the sole expense of the installing contractor, where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.13 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Sequence operations to avoid excessive or concentrated foot traffic and storage over roof areas while they cure.
- D. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 5600

SECTION 07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Flashing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): **120 deg F (67 deg C)**, ambient; **180 deg F (100 deg C)**, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.

5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
7. Details of special conditions.
8. Details of connections to adjoining work.

- C. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.
- D. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.
- C. Copper Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.
 1. Non-Patinated Exposed Finish: Mill.

- C. Aluminum Sheet: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. As-Milled Finish: Standard two-side bright finish.
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed.
 - 1. Finish: 2B (bright, cold rolled).
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum **30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm)** thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at **240 deg F (116 deg C)**.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus **20 deg F (29 deg C)**.
 - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
- C. Slip Sheet: Building paper, **3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kb/sq. m)** minimum, rosin sized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

- b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 - C. Solder:
 1. For Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.
 2. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with an acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
 - D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape **1/2 inch (13 mm)** wide and **1/8 inch (3 mm)** thick.
 - E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
 - F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
 - G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
 - H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
 - I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL
- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of **1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m)** on slope and location lines as indicated and within **1/8-inch (3-mm)** offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and by FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Copper: **16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick) weight (thickness).**
 - 2. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
 - 3. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: **0.019 inch (0.48 mm)** thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install underlayment as indicated.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than **2 inches (50 mm)**.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** staggered **24 inches (600 mm)** between courses. Overlap side edges not less than **3-1/2 inches (90 mm)**. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space cleats not more than **12 inches (300 mm)** apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 - 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
 - 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 - 7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
 - 1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of **10 feet (3 m)** with no joints allowed within **24 inches (600 mm)** of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not

be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between **40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C)**, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below **40 deg F (4 deg C)**.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**, except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
 - 1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
 - 2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder recommended for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
 - 4. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in existing mortar joints, reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing **4 inches (100 mm)** over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of **4 inches (100 mm)** and bed with sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner.
- C. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

SECTION 07 7100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following manufactured roof specialties:
 - 1. Roof edge flashings and fascia.
 - 2. Counterflashings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Manufacture and install manufactured roof specialties to resist thermally induced movement and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. FMG Listing: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" and approved for Windstorm Classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with FMG markings.
- C. Uniform Wind Load Capacity: Provide systems that, when installed, shall withstand positive and negative design wind loading pressures complying with all applicable codes and regulations having jurisdiction over this Project. Test pressures for testing purposes shall be based on scientifically obtained wind pressure coefficients. Capacity shall be determined using test procedures established by SPRI Wind Design Guide for Edge Systems Used With Low Slope Roofing Systems. Systems shall also comply with Factory Mutual Engineering & Research (FM), Loss Prevention Data 1-49, Perimeter Flashing, latest edition.
- D. Thermal Movements: Provide manufactured roof specialties that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- E. Water Infiltration: Provide manufactured roof specialties that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

F. Applicable Standards:

1. Aluminum Association (AA), Design System for Aluminum Finishes.
2. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA), standards as referenced herein.
3. Factory Mutual Engineering & Research (FM), Loss Prevention Data 1-49, Perimeter Flashing, latest edition.
4. Single Ply Roofing Institute (SPRI), Wind Design Guide for Edge Systems used With Low Slope Roofing Systems, latest edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of manufactured roof specialties, including plans and elevations. Identify factory- vs. field-assembled work. Include the following:
1. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring manufactured roof specialties including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
 2. Details for expansion and contraction.
- C. Fabrication Samples: For copings, roof edge flashings, and counterflashings made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, verifying compliance of copings and roof edge flashings with performance requirements.
- E. Intent to Warrant: Submit an intent to warrant, executed by an authorized representative of system manufacturer, indicating that manufacturer has reviewed drawings, specifications and conditions affecting the work, and proposes to provide warranties as referenced herein without further stipulation.
- F. All details shall be submitted to roofing system manufacturer and approved for use by the manufacturer as to meeting requirements necessary to obtain the total system warranty. Certification of said approval shall be submitted prior to fabrication.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials off ground under cover. Protect from damage and deterioration.
- B. Handle materials to prevent damage to surfaces, edges and ends of sheet metal items. Reject and remove damaged material from site.

1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide Installer's Warranty warranting system to be free of defects in materials and workmanship and to be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's shop drawings and/or installation instructions. Warranty period shall be twenty years.
- B. Provide Manufacturer's Warranty warranting system to be free of defects in materials and workmanship, to resist blow-off and to be leak tight. Warranty period shall be twenty years.
- C. Provide manufacturer's warranty warranting anodized coatings to be free from defects including checking, peeling or fading for a period of two years.
- D. Warranties shall begin on Date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of manufactured roof specialties with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: The designs for roof specialties are based on the products named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named products or comparable products.

2.2 EXPOSED METALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, Temper H00 or H01, cold rolled, mill finished.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and finish indicated, finished as follows:
1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 2. High-Performance Organic Finish (Two-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coating; Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than **70** percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with **AAMA 2605** and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Color and Gloss: **As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.**
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:
1. Anodic Finish: Apply the following finish:
 - a. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, No. 2B (bright, reflective) finish.

2.3 CONCEALED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Wood Nailers: Preservative-treated wood.
- C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to withstand design loads.
1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.

- D. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for **15-mil (0.4-mm)** dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- I. Polyethylene Sheet: **6-mil- (0.15-mm-)** thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- J. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 - 1. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum **3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m)**.

2.5 ROOF EDGE FLASHINGS

- A. Canted Roof Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding **12 feet (3.6 m)** and a continuous formed galvanized steel sheet cant dam, **0.028 inch (0.7 mm)** thick, minimum, with integral drip edge cleat. Provide matching mitered and welded corner units.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. MM Systems Corporation.
 - 2. Available Products:
 - a. SLF-Series I Extruded, Extender & Soffit Closure.
 - 3. Fascia Cover: Fabricated from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Extruded Aluminum: **0.040 inch (1.0 mm)** thickness (minimum).
 - 4. Fascia Cover Color: As selected by Architect.
 - 5. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
 - 6. Fascia Accessories: Fascia extenders with continuous extruded soffit trim.
 - 7. Provide extenders as needed so as to match the existing fascia profile, geometry, etc.

2.6 COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Counterflashings: Manufactured units in lengths not exceeding **12 feet (3.6 m)** for insertion into existing mortar joints and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal in thickness indicated:
1. Copper: **16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick)**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for manufactured roof specialties.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manufactured roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor manufactured roof specialties securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified in performance requirements. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete manufactured roof specialty systems.
1. Install manufactured roof specialties with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 2. Torch cutting of manufactured roof specialties is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Coat concealed side of stainless-steel manufactured roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of manufactured roof specialties directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Install manufactured roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil-canning, buckling, or tool marks.

- D. Install manufactured roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed manufactured roof specialties. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no unplanned joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections.
- F. Fasteners: Use fasteners of type and size recommended by manufacturer but of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
- G. Seal joints with sealant as required by manufacturer of roofing specialties.

3.3 ROOF EDGE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, cant dams, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings to resist uplift and outward forces according to performance requirements.
- C. Install roof edge flashing per manufacturer's written instructions. Make weathertight fit, allowing for expansion and contraction as recommended by manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING

- A. Counterflashings: Coordinate installation of counterflashings with installation of base flashings. Insert counterflashings in existing mortar joints (after removal of mortar) and fit tightly to base flashings. Extend counterflashings 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with elastomeric sealant. Repoint mortar joints (see Section 04012).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as manufactured roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace manufactured roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 7100

SECTION 07 8100 - APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Concealed SFRM.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. SFRM: Sprayed fire-resistive material.
- B. Concealed: Fire-resistive materials applied to surfaces that are concealed from view behind other construction when the Work is completed or that are exposed in mechanical rooms.
- C. Exposed: Fire-resistive materials applied to surfaces that are exposed to view when the Work is completed and that are identified as exposed on Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Structural framing plans indicating the following:
1. Locations and types of surface preparations required before applying SFRM.
 2. Extent of SFRM for each construction and fire-resistance rating, including the following:
 - a. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Minimum thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance ratings of structural components and assemblies.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of colored, exposed SFRM indicated.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of SFRM, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From SFRM manufacturer indicating the following:
1. Materials have been tested for bond with substrates.
 2. Materials have been verified by SFRM manufacturer to be compatible with substrate primers and coatings.
 3. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by SFRM manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its SFRM to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain SFRM through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide SFRM with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or

another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify bags containing SFRM with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for SFRM serving as direct-applied protection tested per ASTM E 119.
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
- D. Provide products containing no detectable asbestos as determined according to the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E, Section 1 "Polarized Light Microscopy".
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to SFRM including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review products, exposure conditions, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, calculations, densities, thicknesses, bond strengths, and other performance requirements.
 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify sequencing and coordination requirements.
 3. Review weather predictions, ambient conditions, and proposed temporary protections for SFRM during and after installation.
 4. Review surface conditions and preparations.
 5. Review field quality-control testing procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, shelf life if applicable, and fire-resistance ratings applicable to Project.
- B. Use materials with limited shelf life within period indicated. Remove from Project site and discard materials whose shelf life has expired.
- C. Store materials inside, under cover, and aboveground; keep dry until ready for use. Remove from Project site and discard wet or deteriorated materials.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply SFRM when ambient or substrate temperature is **40 deg F** or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of SFRM. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fire-resistive material dries thoroughly.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Sequence and coordinate application of SFRM with other related work specified in other Sections to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Provide temporary enclosure as required to confine spraying operations and protect the environment.
 2. Provide temporary enclosures for applications to prevent deterioration of fire-resistive material due to exposure to weather and to unfavorable ambient conditions for humidity, temperature, and ventilation.
 3. Avoid unnecessary exposure of fire-resistive material to abrasion and other damage likely to occur during construction operations subsequent to its application.

4. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal roof deck substrates until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fire-resistive material.
5. Do not begin applying fire-resistive material until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fire protection are in place.
6. Do not begin applying fire-resistive material until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fire protection are in place.
7. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fire-resistive material until application of fire protection is completed.
8. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fire-resistive material has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to defective applications.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Contractor and by Installer, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SFRMs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cracking, flaking, spalling, or eroding in excess of specified requirements; peeling; or delaminating of SFRM from substrates.
 - b. Not covered under the warranty are failures due to damage by occupants and Owner's maintenance personnel, exposure to environmental conditions other than those investigated and approved during fire-response testing, and other causes not reasonably foreseeable under conditions of normal use.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCEALED SFRM

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Concealed Cementitious SFRM:
 - a. Carbolite Co., Fireproofing Products Div.; Pyrolite 15 High Yield.
 - b. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn., Construction Products Div.; Monokote Type MK-6.
 - c. Isolatek International Corp.; Cafco 300.
 2. Concealed Sprayed-Fiber Fire-Resistive Material:
 - a. Isolatek International Corp.; Cafco Blaze-Shield II.
- B. Material Composition: Manufacturer's standard product, or either of the following:
1. Concealed Cementitious SFRM: Factory-mixed, dry formulation of gypsum or portland cement binders, additives, and lightweight mineral or synthetic aggregates mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar for conveyance and application.
 2. Concealed Sprayed-Fiber Fire-Resistive Material: Factory-mixed, dry formulation of inorganic binders, mineral fibers, fillers, and additives conveyed in a dry state by pneumatic equipment and mixed with water at spray nozzle to form a damp, as-applied product.
- C. Physical Properties: Minimum values, unless otherwise indicated, or higher values required to attain designated fire-resistance ratings, measured per standard test methods referenced with each property as follows:
1. Thickness: Minimum average thickness required for fire-resistance design indicated according to the following criteria, but not less than **0.375 inch**, per ASTM E 605:

- a. Where the referenced fire-resistance design lists a thickness of **1 inch** or more, the minimum allowable individual thickness of SFRM is the design thickness minus **0.25 inch**.
 - b. Where the referenced fire-resistance design lists a thickness of less than **1 inch** but more than **0.375 inch**, the minimum allowable individual thickness of SFRM is the greater of **0.375 inch** or 75 percent of the design thickness.
 - c. No reduction in average thickness is permitted for those fire-resistance designs whose fire-resistance ratings were established at densities of less than **15 lb/cu. ft.**
2. Bond Strength: **150 lbf/sq. ft.** minimum per ASTM E 736 based on laboratory testing of **0.75-inch** minimum thickness of SFRM.
 3. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion per ASTM E 937.
 4. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination per ASTM E 759.
 5. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, or delamination per ASTM E 760.
 6. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide SFRM with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 10 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 0.
 7. Fungal Resistance: No observed growth on specimens per ASTM G 21.

2.2 AUXILIARY FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary fire-resistive materials that are compatible with SFRM and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: For use on each substrate and with each sprayed fire-resistive product, provide primer that complies with one or more of the following requirements:
 1. Primer's bond strength complies with requirements specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for coating materials based on a series of bond tests per ASTM E 736.
 2. Primer is identical to those used in assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics of SFRM per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Fire-Resistive Material: Product approved by manufacturer of SFRM.
- D. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated and fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive SFRM.
- E. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by manufacturer of SFRM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of work. A substrate is in satisfactory condition if it complies with the following:
 1. Substrates comply with requirements in the Section where the substrate and related materials and construction are specified.

2. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, incompatible paints, incompatible encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fire-resistive materials with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 3. Objects penetrating fire-resistive material, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 4. Substrates are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, and other suspended construction that will interfere with applying fire-resistive material.
- B. Verify that concrete work on steel deck has been completed.
- C. Verify that roof construction, installation of roof-top HVAC equipment, and other related work are completed.
- D. Conduct tests according to fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fire-resistive materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fire-resistive material, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.
- C. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive SFRM.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and spray on fire-resistive material, as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- B. Apply SFRM that is identical to products tested as specified in Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article and substantiated by test reports, with respect to rate of application, accelerator use, sealers, topcoats, tamping, troweling, water overspray, or other materials and procedures affecting test results.
- C. Install metal lath and reinforcing fabric, as required, to comply with fire-resistance ratings and fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. Securely attach lath and fabric to substrate in position required for support and reinforcement of fire-resistive material. Use anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer. Attach accessories where indicated or required for secure attachment of lath and fabric to substrate.
- D. Coat substrates with bonding adhesive before applying fire-resistive material where required to achieve fire-resistance rating or as recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer for material and application indicated.
- E. Extend fire-resistive material in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected. Unless otherwise recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer, install body of fire-resistive covering in a single course.

- F. Spray-apply fire-resistive materials to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by SFRM manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION, CONCEALED SFRM

- A. Apply concealed SFRM in thicknesses and densities not less than those required to achieve fire-resistance ratings designated for each condition, but apply in greater thicknesses and densities if specified in Part 2 "Concealed SFRM" Article.
- B. Apply water overspray to concealed sprayed-fiber fire-resistive material as required to obtain designated fire-resistance rating.
- C. Cure concealed SFRM according to product manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspection and prepare reports on SFRM.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- C. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed applications of SFRM shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with application of SFRM for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of SFRM show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Thickness for Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: For each 1000-sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, from the average of 4 measurements from a 144-sq. in. sample area, with sample width of not less than 6 inches per ASTM E 605.
 - 2. Thickness for Structural Frame Members: From a sample of 25 percent of structural members per floor, taking 9 measurements at a single cross section for structural frame beams or girders, 7 measurements of a single cross section for joists and trusses, and 12 measurements of a single cross section for columns per ASTM E 605.
 - 3. Density for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Frame Members: At frequency and from sample size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction and structural framing member, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Section 5.4.5, "Displacement Method."
 - 4. Bond Strength for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Framing Members: For each 10,000-sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, cohesion and adhesion from one sample of size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction and structural framing member, per ASTM E 736.
 - a. Field test SFRM that is applied to flanges of wide-flange, structural-steel members on surfaces matching those that will exist for remainder of steel receiving fire-resistive material.
 - b. If surfaces of structural steel receiving SFRM are primed or otherwise painted for coating materials, perform series of bond tests specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory." Provide bond strength indicated in referenced UL fire-resistance criteria, but not less than 150 lbf/sq. ft. minimum per ASTM E 736.
- D. If testing finds applications of SFRM are not in compliance with requirements, testing and inspecting agency will perform additional random testing to determine extent of noncompliance.

- E. Remove and replace applications of SFRM that do not pass tests and inspections for cohesion and adhesion, for density, or for both and retest as specified above.
- F. Apply additional SFRM, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate that thickness does not comply with specified requirements, and retest as specified above.

3.6 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIR

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect SFRM, according to advice of product manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so fire protection will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Coordinate application of SFRM with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fire protection. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect SFRM and patch any damaged or removed areas.
- D. Repair or replace work that has not successfully protected steel.

END OF SECTION 07 8100

SECTION 078123 - INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coatings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Framing plans or schedules, or both, indicating the following:
 - 1. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
 - 2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Minimum fireproofing thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.
 - 4. Treatment of fireproofing after application.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 4 inches square in size.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of fireproofing.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years experience in the application of fire proofing products and in the same or similar size and scope.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fireproofing when ambient or substrate temperature is **50 deg F** or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fireproofing dries thoroughly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fireproofing for each fire-resistance design from single source.

- C. Primers and topcoats must be compatible with specified fireproofing/intumescent coating.
- D. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119 and UL 263; testing by a qualified testing agency. Extrapolated thickness is not acceptable. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.
- E. VOC Content: Applied primers and topcoat products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction, and the following VOC limits:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Fireproofing Exterior Coatings: 350 g/L.
- F. Low-Emitting Materials: Fireproofing used within the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- G. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE COATINGS

- A. Single component, Waterbased Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistive Coating,
 - 1. Firetex FX 5120 by Sherwin Williams is the basis of design standard of quality product.
 - a. Application: Designated for general interior conditioned space use by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to ASTM E 119 and UL 263 requirements of fire-resistance design. Extrapolated thicknesses are not acceptable.
 - c. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - d. Flame-Spread Index: 0.
 - e. Smoke-Developed Index: 5.
 - 2. Hardness: Not less than 70, Type D durometer, according to ASTM D 2240-05.
 - 3. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard finishes.
 - a. Color and Gloss: Flat finish.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Topcoat: Approved for application over applied fireproofing; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fireproofing with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 - 2. Verify that objects penetrating fireproofing, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 - 3. Verify that substrates receiving fireproofing are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fireproofing application.
- B. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- B. All surfaces must be clean, dry and free of oil, grease, loose mill scale, dirt, dust or other materials that could impair bond of fireproofing.
- C. Minimum Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning, SP2 Hand Tool Cleaning, and/or SP# Power Tool Cleaning as required. For optimum performance, abrasive blast clean steel substrates per SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- D. Confirm compatibility on primed substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fireproofing.
- E. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fireproofing. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.
- B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

- C. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fireproofing.
 - 1. Do not begin applying fireproofing until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fireproofing are in place.
 - 2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fireproofing until application of fireproofing is completed.
- D. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- E. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. After the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Extend fireproofing in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.
- G. Install body of fireproofing in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- H. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fireproofing material and matching finish approved for required mockups.
- I. Cure fireproofing according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.
- K. Finishes: Where indicated, apply fireproofing to produce the following finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Finishes: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for each finish selected.
 - 2. Spray-Textured Finish: Finish left as spray applied with no further treatment.
 - 3. Rolled, Spray-Textured Finish: Even finish produced by rolling spray-applied finish with a damp paint roller to remove drippings and excessive roughness.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Test and inspect as required by the Building Code of New York State, latest edition.
- B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- C. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
 - 2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.
- D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.
- E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

3.6 COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Primer: Refer to Approved Primer listing on product data sheet. Apply at the recommended DFT.
- B. Intumescent Coating: Firetex FX5120 Waterbased Intumescent Fireproofing. Refer to UL263 Thickness Tables for DFT required.
- C. Topcoat: Not required but if desired, refer to the Approved Topcoats listing on the product data sheet and apply at the recommended DFT.

END OF SECTION 07 8123

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
1. Be a member in good standing of the Fire Stop Contractors International Association
 2. Licensed by a state or local authority , where applicable
 3. Approved by the Universities Fire Marshal for each specific Job
 4. Shown to have successfully completed not less than 5 comparable size projects.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hilti, Inc.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire-barrier walls.
 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. Horizontal assemblies include floors.
 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- H. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- I. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

- H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items: Comply with the following:
 1. Available UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. C-AJ-0001-0999.
 - b. W-L-0001-0999.

2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Mortar.
- B. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing: Comply with the following:
 1. Available UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. C-AJ-1001-1999.
 - b. W-L-1001-1999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Mortar.
- C. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing: Comply with the following:
 1. Available UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. C-AJ-2001-2999.
 - b. W-L-2001-2999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips.
 - e. Firestop device.
- D. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables: Comply with the following:
 1. Available UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. C-AJ-3001-3999.
 - b. W-L-3001-3999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Silicone foam.
- E. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays: Comply with the following:
 1. Available UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. C-AJ-4001-4999.
 - b. W-L-4001-4999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
 - c. Silicone foam.
- F. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes: Comply with the following:
 1. Available UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. C-AJ-5001-5999.
 - b. W-L-5001-5999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.

- c. Silicone foam.
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips.
- G. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. C-AJ-6001-6999.
 - b. W-L-6001-6999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
 - c. Mortar.
- H. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrations: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. C-AJ-7001-7999.
 - b. W-L-7001-7999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or both of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Mortar.
- I. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrations: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. C-AJ-8001-8999.
 - b. W-L-8001-8999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Mortar.
 - c. Intumescent wrap strips.
 - d. Firestop device.
 - e. Intumescent composite sheet.
- J. Smoke-stop Systems
 - 1. For all non-rated partitions required to control smoke only provide the following:
 - a. Mineral wool
 - b. Fire and smoke stopping sealant

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Non-staining silicone joint sealants.
3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
4. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in ~~1/2-inch-~~ (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two ~~6-inch-~~ (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
1. Sealant and Waterproofing Specialist: Engage an experienced sealant and waterproofing firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar to extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing sealants is insufficient experience for this work.
 - a. Field Supervision: Sealant and waterproofing specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that sealant and waterproofing work is in progress.
 2. Provide a list of a minimum of 5 projects where sealant and waterproofing work was successfully installed

- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:
1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.

- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - 1) Product :791
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - 1) Product: SCS2000 SillPruf
 - c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
 - 1) Product: Sikasill WS-295

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - 1) Product :795
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - 1) Product : Sillpruf NB
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
 - d. Product : Spectrem 3
 - e.
- C. Silicone, Nonstaining, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Nonstaining, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
- a. Tremco Incorporated.
 - 1) Product : Tremco Spectrum 4-TS

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - 1) Product :786-M
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momenive Performance Materials Inc.
 - 1) Product :Sanitary SCS1700
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
 - 1) Product :Tremsil 200

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - 1) Product: AC-20s
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 1) Product: **Bolt Quick Dry.**
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
 - 1) Product: Tremflex 834

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming

joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by

cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
 - e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
 - f. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - g. Joints between metal panels.
 - h. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - i. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - j. Control and expansion joints in ceilings, and other overhead surfaces.
 - k. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
 - e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
 - f. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - g. Joints between metal panels.
 - h. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - i. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - j. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - k. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, Non-staining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal traffic and nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Exterior and interior joints in Concrete Slabs and Sidewalk
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, non-staining, S, NS, 50, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 07 9513.13 – INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Architectural joint systems for building interiors.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Maximum Joint Width: Widest linear gap a joint system tolerates and in which it performs its designed function without damaging its functional capabilities.
- B. Minimum Joint Width: Narrowest linear gap a joint system tolerates and in which it performs its designed function without damaging its functional capabilities.
- C. Movement Capability: Value obtained from the difference between widest and narrowest widths of a joint.
- D. Nominal Joint Width: The width of the linear opening specified in practice and in which the joint system is installed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Provide the following for each joint system specified and obtain approval prior to fabrication and shipment of materials to the job site:
 - 1. Placement Drawings: Include line diagrams showing plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, entire route of each joint system, and attachments to other work. Where joint systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
- B. Product Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's latest published literature for materials specified herein for approval, and obtain approval before materials are fabricated and delivered to the site. Data to clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies and suitability of material used in exterior seal for UV exposure.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of joint system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the standard range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.
- D. Certificates – Material test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Approved by manufacturer and having experience installing joint systems that are similar in design complexity.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all architectural joint systems through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of architectural joint systems and are based on the specific systems indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Loading Characteristics: Standard loading refers to covers that are capable of withstanding up to 500 lb. point loads. Heavy duty refers to covers that are capable of withstanding up to 2000 lb. point loads.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide architectural joint system and fire-barrier assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 and/or ASTM E 1966 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Fire rating not less than the rating of adjacent construction.
- F. Manufacturer to provide 5 year warranty for all joint covers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, 6063-T52, 6061-T5, 6061-T6, 6061-T51, 6105-T5, 6105-T6, 6005-T5, 6005A-T5, 6005A-T61 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6, 3003-H14, 5005-H34 for sheet and plate.
 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
 2. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

- B. Elastomeric Seals: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.
- C. Compression Seals: ASTM D2000; preformed rectangular elastomeric extrusions having internal baffle system and designed to function under compression.
- D. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required rating period.
- E. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide architectural joint systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. While specified joint systems establish the function and aesthetic intent, it may be necessary for the manufacturer to modify the joint systems to accommodate the movement requirements as scheduled in the contract documents. Such modifications should be made without significant changes to the aesthetic or functional intent of the joint systems. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
- B. Design architectural joint systems for the following size and movement characteristics:
 - 1. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.

2.03 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS FOR BUILDING INTERIORS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Construction Specialties, Inc., 6696 Route 405 Highway, Muncy, PA.
- B. Wall-to-Wall Joint Systems:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc. Model ASM.
 - 2. Type: Snap-on cover.
 - a. Exposed Metal: Aluminum.
 - 1) Finish: Class II, clear anodic.
 - 3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide joint system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than that of adjacent construction.
- C. Wall Corner Joint Systems:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc. Model ASMC
 - 2. Type: Snap-on cover.
 - a. Exposed Metal: Aluminum.

- 1) Finish: Class II, clear anodic.
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide joint system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than that of adjacent construction.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and blockouts where architectural joint systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to architectural joint system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair concrete slabs and blockouts using manufacturer's recommended repair grout of compressive strength adequate for anticipated structural loadings.
- C. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing joint systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of joint systems.
- D. Cast-In Frames: Coordinate and furnish frames to be cast into concrete.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing architectural joint assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install joint systems.

1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper joint installation and performance.
 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
 4. Locate in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
 5. Standard-Duty Systems: Shim to level where required. Support underside of frames continuously to prevent vertical deflection when in service.
 6. Heavy-Duty Systems: Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support and to bring frame to proper level. Shimming is not allowed.
 7. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.
- C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
 2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Compression Seals: Apply adhesive or lubricant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer before installing compression seals.
- E. Terminate exposed ends of joint assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- F. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of architectural joint assembly materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.
1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over joints. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior hollow-metal frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, **fire-resistance ratings**, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each frame type.
 - 2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 4. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 6. Details of accessories.
- C. Samples for Verification:

1. Fabrication: Prepare Samples to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction. Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers.
- D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of **fire-rated hollow-metal frame assembly** for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum **4-inch- (102-mm-)** high wood blocking. Provide minimum **1/4-inch (6-mm)** space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ceco Door.
- B. Curries Company.
- C. National Custom Hollow Metal Doors & Frames.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

2.3 STEEL FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Interior Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
 - 1. Materials: **Metallic-coated** steel sheet, minimum thickness of **0.053 inch (1.3 mm)** (nominal 16 gauge).
 - 2. Construction: **Full profile welded**.
 - 3. Exposed Finish: **Prime**.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each **24 inches (610 mm)** of frame height above **7 feet (2.1 m)**.
 - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum **3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-)** diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), **04Z (12G)** coating designation; mill phosphatized.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with **SDI A250.11**.

- B. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - 1. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - 2. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
- C. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
- D. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
- E. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. **Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.**
- F. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs at floor.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081213

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 4. Undercuts.
 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.
- D. Samples for Verification:
1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 2. Eggers Industries.
 3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc. Signature Series – Basis of Design

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- E. Particleboard-Core Doors:
1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.

F. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 475 lbf (2110 N) per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Select white maple.
3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
6. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
7. Core: Particleboard or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: Match existing doors.
4. Sheen: Match existing doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
1. Clearances: Provide **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - b. Bevel non-fire-rated doors **1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees)** at lock and hinge edges.
 2. Bevel fire-rated doors **1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees)** at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 08 3113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.
- C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.
- D. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
 2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
1. Model DW
 - a. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
 - b. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
 - c. Door Size: see drawings.
 - d. Finish: Powder Coated Gray.
 2. Frame Material: Same material as door.
 3. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Hardware: Cylinder lock.
- C. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
1. Model: Milcor UFR DW.
 - a. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with

- automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
 3. Door size: see drawings.
 4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
 5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime, gray powder coat.
 6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
 7. Hardware: cylinder lock.
- D. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
1. Model M
 - a. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide exposed frame installation.
 - b. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
 - c. Door Size: see drawings.
 - d. Finish: Powder Coated Gray.
 2. Frame Material: Same material as door.
 3. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Hardware: Cylinder lock
- E. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
1. Model: Milcor UFR.
 - a. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide surface mounted frame.
 2. Locations: Wall and Ceiling.
 3. Door size: see drawings.
 4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
 5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime, gray powder coat.
 6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
 7. Hardware: Cylinder lock.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board and securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
 2. For recessed panel doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device. Furnish plastic grommets and install in holes cut through finish.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 4114 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

- A. This Section includes Kawneer Thermally Broken Aluminum Entrances (Basis-of-Design), glass and glazing, and door hardware and components.
 - 1. Types of Kawneer Thermally Broken Aluminum Entrances include:
 - a. 500T Insulpour™ Thermal Entrance; Wide stile, 5" (127 mm) vertical face dimension, 2-1/4" (57 mm) depth, high traffic applications.

1.3 Definitions

- A. Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.4 Performance Requirements

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed entrance doors shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
- B. Aluminum-Framed Entrance Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Wind loads: Provide entrance system; include anchorage, capable of withstanding wind load design pressures required by the Building Code of New York State, latest edition.
 - 2. Air Infiltration: For single acting offset pivot or butt hung entrances in the closed and locked position, the test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf (75 Pa) for pairs of doors. A single 3'0" x 7'0" (915 mm x 2134 mm) entrance door and frame shall not exceed 1.0 cfm/ft². A pair of 6'0" x 7'0" (1830 mm x 2134 mm) entrance doors and frame shall not exceed 1.0 cfm per square foot.
 - 3. Uniform Load Deflection: A static air design load of;
 - 500T:** 70.19 psf (3360 Pa) for single doors and 60.15 psf (2880 Pa) for pairs of doors.shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 for typical application or L/180 for Small-Missile and Large-Missile impact, of the span of any framing member. At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.
 - 4. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance Performance: **500T**, Shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E1886, information in ASTM E1996, and TAS 201/203.
 - a. Large-Missile Impact: For aluminum-framed systems located within 30 feet (9.1m) of grade.

- b. Small-Missile Impact: For aluminum-framed systems located above 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
- 5. Forced Entry: Tested in accordance with AAMA 1304.
- 6. Energy Efficiency:
 - a. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): 0.77 maximum (per the International Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State, latest edition).
 - b. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC) : Glazed thermally broken aluminum door and frame shall have a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.

1.5 Submittals

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and installation instructions for each type of aluminum-framed entrance door indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, and attachments to other work, operational clearances and installation details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes including samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For aluminum-framed door and components required.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type of aluminum-framed entrance doors.
- F. Fabrication Sample: Corner sample consisting of a door stile and rail, of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery, including welds.
 - 2. Glazing.
- G. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- A. Installer Qualifications: An installer which has had successful experience with installation of the same or similar units required for the project and other projects of similar size and scope.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating thermally broken aluminum-framed entrance doors and storefronts that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion of test reports and calculations.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain thermally broken aluminum-framed door through one source from a single manufacturer.

- D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum-framed glass entrance doors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements". Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 Project Conditions

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of thermally broken aluminum-framed door openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 Warranty

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Basis-of-Design Product:

1. Kawneer Company Inc.

The door stile and rail face dimensions of the 500T Insulpour™ Thermal Entrance will be as follows:

<u>Door</u>	<u>Vertical Stile</u>	<u>Top Rail</u>	<u>Standard Bottom Rail</u>	<u>Bottom Rail</u>
500T:	5" (127 mm)	5" (127 mm)	6-1/2" (165.1 mm)	10" (254 mm)

2. Major portions of the door members to be 0.188" (4.8 mm) nominal in thickness and glazing molding to be 0.05" (1.3 mm) thick
3. Glazing gaskets shall be either EPDM elastomeric extrusions or a thermoplastic elastomer.
4. Provide adjustable glass jacks to help center the glass in the door opening.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by the following:

1. YKK AP Corp.
2. EFCO Corporation.

C. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 for procedures and submission requirements.

2.2 Materials

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum-framed door manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and not less than 0.188" (4.8 mm) wall thickness at any location for the main frame and door leaf members.

1. Recycled Content: Shall have a minimum of 50% mixed pre- and post-consumer recycled content.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum-framed door members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.

C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

D. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

E. Slide-In-Type Weather Stripping: Provide woven-pile weather stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

1. Weather Seals: Provide weather stripping with integral barrier fin or fins of semi-rigid, polypropylene sheet or polypropylene-coated material. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

F. Thermal Barrier: Shall be IsoPour™ utilizing two continuous rows of polypropylene with a nominal 7/32" (5.5 mm) separation consisting of a two-part, chemically curing high density

polyurethane which is mechanically and adhesively bonded to the aluminum at door rails and stiles.

2.3 Glazing

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing".
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, extruded EPDM rubber.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.4 Hardware

- A. General: Refer to Section 087100 for hardware requirements not specified in this section.
- B. Standard Hardware:
 - 1. Weather-stripping:
 - a. Meeting stiles on pairs of doors shall be equipped with two lines of weather-stripping utilizing wool pile with polymeric fin.
 - b. The door weathering on a single acting offset pivot or butt hung door and frame (single or pairs) shall be comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing and a wool pile with polymeric fin.
 - 2. Sill Sweep Strips: EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners (Necessary to meet specified performance tests).
 - 3. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, thermally broken, with ribbed surface.

2.5 Fabrication

- A. Fabricate thermally broken aluminum-framed entrance doors in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring doors.
- B. Fabricate thermally broken aluminum-framed doors that are reglazable without dismantling perimeter framing.
 - 1. Door corner construction shall consist of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1" (25.4 mm) long fillet welds inside and outside of all four corners. Glazing stops shall be hook-in type with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord.
 - 2. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance.
 - 3. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware.
 - 4. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.
- C. Weather-stripping: Provide weather-stripping locked into extruded grooves in door panels or frames as indicated on manufactures drawings and details.

2.6 Aluminum Finishes

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Factory Finishing:

1. Kawneer Permanodic™ AA-M10C21A41 / AA-M45C22A41, AAMA 611, Architectural Class I Clear Anodic Coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated installation.
 1. Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
 2. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 Installation

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing thermally broken aluminum-framed entrance doors, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install thermally broken aluminum-framed entrance doors level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.
- C. Set sill threshold in bed of sealant, as indicated, for weather tight construction.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 Field Quality Control

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide periodic site visits by manufacturer's field service representative.

3.4 Adjusting, Cleaning, and Protection

- A. Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing aluminum-framed door and storefronts. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- B. Clean glass immediately after installation. Comply with glass manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 08 4114

SECTION 08 4413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

- A. Section Includes: Kawneer Architectural Aluminum Curtain Wall Systems (Basis-of-Design), including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of curtain wall framing.
 - 1. Types of Kawneer Aluminum Curtain Wall include.
 - a. 1600 Wall System™1 Curtain Wall – 2-1/2" (63.5), outside glazed pressure plate format.
 - 1) System depth: 6" (152.4) for 1" (25.4) insulating glazing.

1.3 Definitions

- A. Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.4 Performance Requirements

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads. Failure also includes the following.
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - d. Failure of operating units.
- B. Delegated Design: Design glazed aluminum curtain walls, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed to practice in New York State, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Wind loads: Provide Curtain Wall system; include anchorage, capable of withstanding wind load design pressures required by the Building Code of New York State.
- D. Air Infiltration: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft² (0.3 l/s · m²) at a static air pressure differential of 6.2 psf (300 Pa).
- E. Water Resistance, (static): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no leakage at a static air pressure differential of 12 psf (575 Pa) as defined in AAMA 501.
- F. Water Resistance, (dynamic): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.1. There shall be no leakage at an air pressure differential of 12 psf (575 Pa) as defined in AAMA 501.

- G. Uniform Load: A static air design load of 40 psf (1915 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of $L/175$ of the span of any framing member at design load. At structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.
- H. Seismic: When tested to AAMA 501.4, system must meet design displacement (elastic) of $0.010 \times$ the story height and ultimate displacement (inelastic) of $1.5 \times$ the design displacement.
- I. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): 0.36 maximum (per the International Energy Conservation Code of New York State, latest edition).
- J. Condensation Resistance (CRF): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the condensation resistance factor shall not be less than 71_{frame} and 71_{glass} (HP glass).
- K. Sound Transmission Loss: When tested to ASTM E90 and ASTM E1425, the Sound Transmission Class (STC) and Outdoor/Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) shall not be less than: STC 31 or OITC 26 based upon 1" (25.4) insulating glass (1/4", 1/2" AS, 1/4"),
- L. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance Performance: Shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E1886, information in ASTM E1996, and TAS 201/203.
 - 1. Large – Missile Impact: For aluminum-framed systems located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
 - 2. Small – Missile Impact: For aluminum-framed systems located above 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.

1.5 Submittals

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work. Submittal shall include comprehensive engineering analysis prepared by a qualified professional engineer licensed to practice in New York State (said engineer's seal and signature shall be applied to the submittal documents).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified preconstruction testing agency, for glazed aluminum curtain walls, indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- F. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed curtain wall systems, made from 12" (304.8 mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following.
 - 1. Joinery.
 - 2. Glazing.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who has had successful experience with installation of the same or similar systems required for the project and other projects of similar size and scope.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating glazed aluminum curtain walls that meet or exceed performance requirements.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum curtain wall system through one source from a single manufacturer.

- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 Project Conditions

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for glazed aluminum curtain walls by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 Warranty

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

- A. Basis-of-Design Product.
 - 1. Kawneer Company Inc.
 - a. 1600 Wall System™1 Curtain Wall – 2-1/2" (63.5), outside glazed pressure plate format.
 - 1) System depth: 6" (152.4) for 1" (25.4) insulating glazing.

- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by the following.
 - 1. YKK AP Corp.
 - 2. EFCO Corporation.
- C. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 for procedures and submission requirements.

2.2 Materials

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by glazed aluminum curtain wall manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and not less than 0.070" (1.78) wall thickness at any location for the main frame and complying with ASTM B 221: 6063-T6 alloy and temper.
- B. Aluminum sheet alloy: Shall meet the requirements of ASTM B209.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.
- D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- E. Pressure Plate: Pressure plate shall be aluminum and fastened to the mullion with stainless steel screws.
- F. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- G. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated curtain wall system, provide permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.
- H. Thermal Barrier: Thermal separator shall be extruded of a silicone compatible elastomer that provides a minimum 1/4" (6.3) separation.
- I. Tolerances: Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of glazed curtain wall members are nominal and in compliance with AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

2.3 Curtain Wall Framing

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Glazing System: 4 sided captured.
 - 2. Glazing Plane: Front.
- B. Glass: 1" (25.4) insulating glass.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Framing Sealants: Shall be suitable for glazed aluminum curtain wall as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

- E. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials. Where exposed shall be stainless steel.
- F. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.
- G. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- H. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle curtain wall material and components to avoid damage. Protect curtain wall material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after installation.

2.4 Glazing

- A. Glazing: Comply with Division 08 Sections "Glazing".
 - 1. 1600 Wall System™1 Curtain Wall.
 - a. System depth: 6" (152.4) for 1" (25.4) insulating glazing.
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Gaskets to meet the requirements of ASTM C864.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.
- E. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.5 Operable Units

- A. Doors: Comply with Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".

2.6 Accessory Materials

- A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762 mm) thickness per coat.

2.7 Fabrication

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics.
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
 - 7. Internal weeping system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
- C. Curtain Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear block system following manufacturer's standard installation instructions.

- D. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 Aluminum Finishes

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Factory Finishing.
 - 1. Kawneer Permanodic™ AA-M10C21A41 / AA-M45C22A41, AAMA 611, Architectural Class I Clear Anodic Coating
 - 2. Kawneer Permanodic™ AA-M10C21A44 / AA-M45C22A44, AAMA 611, Architectural Class I Color Anodic Coating (Color: Black).
 - 3. Kawneer Permafluor™ (70% PVDF), AAMA 2605, Fluoropolymer Coating (Color: Black).
 - 4. Kawneer Permadiize™ (50% PVDF), AAMA 2604, Fluoropolymer Coating (Color: Black).
 - 5. Kawneer Permacoat™ AAMA 2604, Powder Coating (Color: Black).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 Installation

- A. General: Install curtain wall systems plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of frames with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances and installation instructions. Provide support and anchor in place.
 - 1. Dissimilar Materials: Provide separation of aluminum materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.
 - 2. Glazing: Glass shall be outside glazed and held in place with extruded aluminum pressure plates anchored to the mullion using stainless steel fasteners spaced no greater than 9" (228.6) on center.
 - 3. Water Drainage: Each light of glass shall be compartmentalized using joint plugs and silicone sealant to divert water to the horizontal weep locations. Weep holes shall be located in the horizontal pressure plates and covers to divert water to the exterior of the building.
- B. Related Products Installation Requirements.
 - 1. Sealants (Perimeter): Refer to Joint Treatment (Sealants) Section.
 - 2. Glass: Refer to Glass and Glazing Section.
 - a. Reference: ANSI Z97.1, CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and GANA Glazing Manual.

3.3 Field Quality Control

- A. Field Tests: Architect shall select curtain wall units to be tested as soon as a representative portion of the project has been installed, glazed, perimeter caulked and cured. Conduct tests for air infiltration and water penetration with manufacturer's representative present. Tests not meeting specified performance requirements and units having deficiencies shall be corrected at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 1. Testing: Testing shall be performed per AAMA 503 by a qualified independent testing agency.

- a. Air Infiltration Tests: Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 783. Allowable air infiltration shall not exceed 1.5 times the amount indicated in the performance requirements or 0.09 cfm/ft², whichever is greater.
- b. Water Infiltration Tests: Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 1105. No uncontrolled water leakage is permitted when tested at a static test pressure of two-thirds the specified water penetration pressure but not less than 8 psf (383 Pa).
- B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide periodic site visits by manufacturer's field service representative.

3.4 Adjusting, Cleaning and Protection

- A. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum curtain wall system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.
- B. Cleaning: Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 08 4413

SECTION 08 45 23 - PRE-ENGINEERED INSULATED TRANSLUCENT PYRAMID SKYLIGHT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the pre-engineered self-supporting insulated translucent sandwich panel skylight system and accessories as shown and specified. Work includes providing and installing:
 - 1. Flat factory prefabricated structural insulated translucent sandwich panels.
 - 2. Aluminum installation system.
 - 3. Aluminum flashing attached to skylights.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data. Include construction details, material descriptions, profiles and finishes of skylight components.
- B. Submit shop drawings. Include elevations and details.
- C. Submit manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for factory-finished aluminum.
 - 1. Submit samples for each exposed finish required, in same thickness and material indicated for the work and in size indicated below. If finishes involve normal color variations, include sample sets consisting of two or more units showing the full range of variations expected.
 - a. Sandwich panels: 14" x 28" units.
 - b. Factory finished aluminum: 5" long sections.
- D. Submit Installer Certificate, signed by installer, certifying compliance with project qualification requirements.
- E. Submit product reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating each type and class of panel system complies with the project performance requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products. Previously completed reports will be acceptable if for current manufacturer and indicative of products used on this project.
 - 1. Reports required are:
 - a. International Building Code Evaluation Report
 - b. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed (UL 723) – Submit UL Card
 - c. Burn Extent (ASTM D 635)
 - d. Color Difference (ASTM D 2244)
 - e. Impact Strength (UL 972)
 - f. Visible Light Transmission (NFRC 202-2012)
 - g. Bond Tensile Strength (ASTM C 297 after aging by ASTM D 1037)
 - h. Bond Shear Strength (ASTM D 1002)
 - i. Beam Bending Strength (ASTM E 72)
 - j. Fall Through Resistance (ASTM E 661)
 - k. Fire Penetration (ASTM E 2707)
 - l. Insulation U-Factor (NFRC 100)

- m. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (NFRC or Calculations)
- n. Condensation Resistance Factor (AAMA 1503)
- o. Air Leakage (ASTM E 283)
- p. Structural Performance (ASTM E 330)
- q. Water Penetration (ASTM E 331)
- r. Class A Roof Covering Burning Brand (ASTM E 108)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications

1. Material and products shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of specified materials for a period of at least ten consecutive years and which can show evidence of those materials being satisfactorily used on at least six projects of similar size, scope and location. At least three of the projects shall have been in successful use for ten years or longer.
2. Panel system must be listed by an ANSI accredited Evaluation Service, which requires quality control inspections and fire, structural and water infiltration testing of sandwich panel systems by an accredited agency.
3. Quality control inspections shall be conducted at least once each year and shall include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panels for conformance with AC177 "Translucent Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Faced Panel Wall, Roof and Skylight Systems" as issued by the ICC-ES.

- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installation shall be by an experienced installer, which has been in the business of installing specified skylight systems for at least two consecutive years and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of projects of similar size, scope and type.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer shall be responsible for the configuration and fabrication of the complete skylight panel system.

1. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Professional Engineer shall be licensed to practice in New York State.
2. Standard skylight system shall have less than 0.01 cfm/ft² air leakage by ASTM E 283 at 6.24 PSF (50 mph) and no water penetration by ASTM E 331 at 15 PSF; and structural testing by ASTM E 330.
3. Structural Loads: Provide skylight system capable of handling the following loads:
 - a. Live Load: 20 PSF
 - b. Snow Load: 40 PSF
 - c. Wind Load: 20 PSF

1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver panel system, components and materials in manufacturer's standard protective packaging.
- B. Store panels on the long edge; several inches above the ground, blocked and under cover in accordance with manufacturer's storage and handling instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Submit manufacturer's and installer's written warranty agreeing to repair or replace panel system work, which fails in materials or workmanship within five years of the date of delivery. Failure of materials or

workmanship shall include leakage, excessive deflection, deterioration of finish on metal in excess of normal weathering, defects in accessories, insulated translucent sandwich panels and other components of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. The basis for this specification is for products manufactured by Kalwall Corporation. Other manufacturers may bid this project provided they comply with all of the performance requirements of this specification and submit evidence thereof. Listing other manufacturers' names in this specification does not constitute approval of their products or relieve them of compliance with all the performance requirements contained herein.
- B. Kalwall Corporation, Tel: (800) 258-9777 x 4905– Fax: (603) 627-7905 – Email: info@kalwall.com

2.2 PANEL COMPONENTS

A. Face Sheets

1. Translucent faces: Manufactured from glass fiber reinforced thermoset resins, formulated specifically for architectural use.
 - a. Thermoplastic (e.g. polycarbonate, acrylic) faces are not acceptable.
 - b. Face sheets shall not deform, deflect or drip when subjected to fire or flame.
2. Interior face sheets:
 - a. Flame spread: Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed, which requires periodic unannounced retesting, with flame spread rating no greater than 25 and smoke developed no greater than 250 when tested in accordance with UL 723.
 - b. Burn extent by ASTM D 635 shall be no greater than 1”.
3. Exterior face sheets:
 - a. Color stability: Full thickness of the exterior face sheet shall not change color more than 3 CIE Units DELTA E by ASTM D 2244 after five years outdoor South Florida weathering at 5° facing south, determined by the average of at least three white samples with and without a protective film or coating to ensure long-term color stability. Color stability shall be unaffected by abrasion or scratching.
 - b. Strength: Exterior face sheet shall be uniform in strength, impenetrable by hand-held pencil and repel an impact minimum of 70 ft. lbs. without fracture or tear when impacted by a 3-1/4” diameter, 5 lb. free-falling ball per UL 972.
4. Appearance:
 - a. Exterior face sheets: Smooth, .070” thick and crystal in color.
 - b. Interior face sheets: Smooth, .045” thick and white in color.
 - c. Face sheets shall not vary more than $\pm 10\%$ in thickness and be uniform in color.

B. Grid Core

1. Thermally broken I-beam grid core shall be of 6063-T6 or 6005-T5 alloy and temper with provisions for mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter. Width of I-beam shall be no less than 7/16".
2. I-beam Thermal break: Minimum 1", thermoset fiberglass composite.

C. Laminate Adhesive

1. Heat and pressure resin type adhesive engineered for structural sandwich panel use, with minimum 25-years field use. Adhesive shall pass testing requirements specified by the International Code Council "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesives".
2. Minimum tensile strength of 750 PSI when the panel assembly is tested by ASTM C 297 after two exposures to six cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed by ASTM D 1037.
3. Minimum shear strength of the panel adhesive by ASTM D 1002 after exposure to four separate conditions:
 - a. 50% Relative Humidity at 68° F: 540 PSI
 - b. 182° F: 100 PSI
 - c. Accelerated Aging by ASTM D 1037 at room temperature: 800 PSI
 - d. Accelerated Aging by ASTM D 1037 at 182° F: 250 PSI

2.3 PANEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide sandwich panels of flat fiberglass reinforced translucent face sheets laminated to a grid core of mechanically interlocking I-beams. The adhesive bonding line shall be straight, cover the entire width of the I-beam and have a neat, sharp edge.
1. Thickness: 2-3/4".
 2. Visible Light transmission: 11%.
 3. Solar heat gain coefficient 0.15.
 4. Panel U-factor by NFRC certified laboratory: 2-3/4" thermally broken grid .14.
 5. Grid pattern: Nominal size 8" x 20"; pattern shoji.
- B. Standard panels shall deflect no more than 1.9" at 30 PSF in 10' 0" span without a supporting frame by ASTM E 72.
- C. Standard panels shall withstand 1200° F fire for minimum one hour without collapse or exterior flaming.
- D. Thermally broken panels: Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor of 80 by AAMA 1503 measured on the bond line.
- E. Skylight System:
1. Skylight system shall pass Class A Roof Burning Brand Test by ASTM E 108.
- F. Skylight System shall meet the fall through requirements of OSHA 1910.23 as demonstrated by testing in accordance with ASTM E 661, thereby not requiring supplemental screens or railings.

2.4 BATTENS AND PERIMETER CLOSURE SYSTEM

- A. Closure system:
1. Extruded aluminum 6063-T6 and 6063-T5 alloy and temper clamp-tite screw type closure system.
 2. Skylight perimeter closures at curbs shall be factory sealed to panels.
- B. Sealing tape: Manufacturer's standard, pre-applied to closure system at the factory under controlled conditions.

- C. Fasteners: 300 series stainless steel screws for aluminum closures, excluding final fasteners to the building.
- D. Finish:
 - 1. Manufacturer's factory applied finish, which meets the performance requirements of AAMA 2604. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standards.

2.5 STRUCTURAL SUPPORT FOR STANDARD MODELS

- A. Pyramid skylights: Pyramids to 15'-0" square shall have concealed support integral with the installation system. Pyramids 16'-0" to 20'-0" shall have factory prefabricated exposed aluminum box beam supports at the hips only. (27.25° slope). Aluminum curb cap extrusions and flashing shall be supplied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Installer shall examine substrates, supporting structure and installation conditions.
- B. Do not proceed with panel installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete, masonry or pressure treated wood, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint or method recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the skylight system in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation recommendations and approved shop drawings.
 - 1. Anchor component parts securely in place by permanent mechanical attachment system.
 - 2. Accommodate thermal and mechanical movements.
 - 3. Set perimeter framing in a full bed of sealant compound, or with joint fillers or gaskets to provide weather-tight construction.
- B. Install joint sealants at perimeter joints and within the panel system in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Water Test: Installer to test skylights according to procedures in AAMA 501.2.
- B. Repair or replace work that does not pass testing or that is damaged by testing and retest work.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean the skylight system interior and exterior, immediately after installation.
- B. Refer to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 08 45 23

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and division 01 specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding doors.
 - 3. Folding doors.
 - 4. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other sections.
 - 5. Electrified door hardware.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with New York State Education Department 1998 Edition of the Manual of Planning Standards Section S105 – Door Hardware, and NFPA 101-Life Safety Code.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Division 08 section "hollow metal doors and frames"
- B. Division 08 section "integrated composite door opening assemblies"
- C. Division 08 section "aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts"
- D. Division 28 section "access control" for access control devices installed at door openings and provided as part of a security system.
- E. Division 28 section "intrusion detection" for detection devices installed at door openings and provided as part of an intrusion-detection system.
- F. Division 28 section "digital, addressable fire-alarm system" for connections to building fire-alarm system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: for each item of hardware indicated furnish manufacturer's catalog sheets highlighting information pertaining specifically to product(s) submitted. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop drawings: details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring diagrams: for power, signal, and control wiring and including the following:
 - a. Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - 2. Operation narrative: describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
- C. Other action submittals:
 - 1. Door hardware schedule: prepared by or under the supervision of installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Format: comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in dhi's "sequence and format for the hardware schedule." double space entries, and number and date each page.
 - b. Content: include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - 4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
 - 5) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 8) List of related door devices specified in other sections for each door and frame.
 - 9) Door index – cross referencing door number with page and/or set number. If the sets are not in numerical order the door number, set number and page number are required. The hardware set number shown on the door submittal does not qualify as the door index for hardware.
 - 2. Keying schedule: prepared by or under the supervision of installer, detailing owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the contract documents.
- D. Qualification data: for installer and architectural hardware consultant.
- E. Product certificates: for electrified door hardware, from the manufacturer.

1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- F. Product test reports: for compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- G. Maintenance data: for each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.
- H. Warranty: special warranty specified in this section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer qualifications: supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an architectural hardware consultant who is available during the course of the work to consult with contractor, architect, and owner about door hardware and keying.
- B. Architectural hardware consultant qualifications: a person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project.
- C. Source limitations: obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-rated door assemblies: where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with nfpa 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to nfpa 252 or ul 10c, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Smoke- and draft-control door assemblies: where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meet requirements of assemblies tested according to ul 1784 and installed in compliance with nfpa 105.
 1. Air leakage rate: maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. Ft. At the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- F. Electrified door hardware: listed and labeled as defined in nfpa 70, article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Means of egress doors: latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- H. Accessibility requirements: for door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the u.s. Architectural & transportation barriers compliance board's ada-aba accessibility guidelines and icc/ansi a117.1.
 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

- a. Interior, non-fire-rated hinged doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or folding doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire doors: minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- I. Keying conference: conduct conference at project site to comply with requirements in division 01 section "project management and coordination." incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Plans for future expansion.
 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 3. Requirements for key control system.
 4. Requirements for access control.
 5. Address for delivery of keys.
- J. Preinstallation conference: conduct conference at project site.
1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
 4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Installation templates: distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with owner's security consultant.
- C. Electrical system roughing-in: coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

- D. Existing openings: where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special warranty: manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 3. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - 4. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
- B. Warranty period: three years from date of substantial completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Exit devices: three (3) years from date of substantial completion.
 - 2. Manual closers: 25 years from date of substantial completion.
 - 3. Locksets: 10 years from date of substantial completion.
 - 4. Classroom Security Locksets: two (2) years from date of substantial completion.
 - 5. Continuous hinges: lifetime of opening

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance tools and instructions: furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled on drawings with hardware sets scheduled in part 3 "door hardware schedule" article to comply with requirements in this section.
 - 1. Door hardware sets: provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
 - 2. Sequence of operation: provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
- B. Designations: requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in part 3 "door hardware schedule" article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named manufacturers' products: manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements.

2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - b. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of Stanley Black & Decker
 - c. Hager Companies.

2.3 SELF-CLOSING HINGES AND PIVOTS

- A. Self-closing hinges and pivots: BHMA A156.17.

1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - b. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of Stanley Black & Decker
 - c. Hager Companies.

2.4 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous hinges: BHMA A156.26; minimum 0.120-inch- thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.
- B. Continuous, gear-type hinges: extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.
 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Select Products, Ltd.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Pemko Mfg. Co.; an Assa Abloy Group Company.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock functions: as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock throw: comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Bored locks: minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
 2. Mortise locks: minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
 3. Deadbolts: minimum 1-inch bolt throw.
- C. Lock backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock trim:
1. Description: as indicated in door hardware schedule
 2. Levers: zinc alloy
 3. Escutcheons (roses): wrought
- E. Strikes: provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
1. Flat-lip strikes: for locks with three-piece antifriction latch bolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Extra-long-lip strikes: for locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
- F. Bored locks: BHMA A156.2; grade 1; series 4000.
1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; a Dormakaba Holding, Inc. Company (to match existing)

2.6 CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCKSETS

- A. Locksets shall be Quick Intruder Deadbolt locksets as manufactured by Securitech Group, Inc., Model QID-C41-SFIC-630 (Stainless Steel)
- B. Function: Exterior cylinder locks/unlocks the exterior lever (classroom function). No interior cylinder. When deadbolt is projected, interior lever retracts latch and deadbolt. Exterior deadbolt cylinder retracts deadbolt when projected. The interior lever shall provide single motion exiting at all times, including when the deadbolt is projected.
- C. Deadbolt: The interior escutcheon shall include a deadbolt projection button located below the lever and painted red, which when depressed shall project the deadbolt. The deadbolt shall not be activated by any means other than the deadbolt projection button. The button shall allow for movement of 1/16" prior to deadbolt projection initiation. Depressing the button for less than 1/16" shall not activate the deadbolt.
- D. Mechanical Indicator: A mechanical indicator, mounted on the interior escutcheon below the upper mounting screw, shall switch to red when the deadbolt is projected. A transparent lens shall protect the indicator.
- E. Lock backset: 2-3/4 inches using standard door preparation as per ANSI A156.2 for both the cylindrical lock and deadbolt lock. The latch bolt strike shall fit into a standard 4-7/8" strike preparation. The deadbolt strike shall be 1-1/8" x 2-3/4".

- F. Lock Throw: comply with testing requirements for lengths of bolts required for labeled fire doors and as follows:
 - 1. Cylindrical lock: minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
 - 2. Deadbolts: stainless steel with 1-inch bolt throw.
- G. Lock trim: Lever trim shall contain solid zinc die cast levers, wrought brass roses with concealed thru-bolting screws. Levers shall be capable of accepting small format Best removable cores.
- H. Deadbolt: The deadbolt shall contain an exterior cylinder and free-spinning collar, capable of accepting small format Best removable cores. The keying of the deadbolt cylinders may be different than the lever trim, as per the facility's keying requirements.
- I. Refer to 2.11.C and 2.11.D LOCK CYLINDERS for core requirements.

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric strikes: BHMA A156.31; grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. HES; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - b. Trine Access Technology.
 - c. Von Duprin; an Allegion Company.

2.8 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual flush bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Rockwood; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company
 - b. Door Controls International, Inc.
 - c. Ives Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.

2.9 AUTOMATIC AND SELF-LATCHING FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Automatic and self-latching flush bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ives Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.
 - b. Rockwood; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company
 - c. Door Controls International, Inc.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit devices and auxiliary items: BHMA A156.3.

1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Von Duprin; an Allegion Company
 - b. Precision Hardware, Inc.; a Dormakaba Holding, Inc. Company
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.

2.11 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock cylinders: tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; a Dormakaba Holding, Inc. Company (to match existing)

B. Standard lock cylinders: BHMA A156.5; grade 1; permanent cores that are interchangeable; face finished to match lockset.

C. Construction cores: provide cylinders with keyed alike construction cores. Cores shall be painted a color for easy identification (blue, orange, etc.). Construction cores shall be returned to the hardware supplier. Provide 10 construction master keys and two construction control keys for removing temporary cores.

D. Provide final permanent cores with visual key control. Stamp keys and (in a concealed location) stamp cores with keyset symbol.

2.12 KEYING

A. Keying system: factory registered, integrated with existing Best Access Control key system, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix a. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.

1. Existing system:

- a. Master key or grand master key locks to owner's existing Best key system.

B. Keys: nickel silver.

1. Stamping: permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:

- a. Notation: "do not duplicate."

2. Quantity: in addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following unless otherwise directed by owner:

- a. Cylinder change keys: three.
- b. Master keys: five.
- c. Grand master keys: five.
- d. Great-grand master keys: five.

2.13 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key control cabinet: BHMA A156.5; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, 2 sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.
 - 1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Tel-Kee
 - b. HPC, Inc.
 - c. Lund Equipment Co., Inc.
 - d. MMF Industries.

2.14 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. General: provide accessories for pairs of doors as indicated on schedule.
- B. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release; and with internal override.
- C. Carry-open bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.
- D. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.15 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. LCN Closers; an Allegion Company.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - c. Dorma Architectural Hardware; a Dormakaba Holding, Inc. Company

2.16 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and floor-mounted stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Rockwood; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company.

2.17 ELECTROMAGNETIC STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Electromagnetic door holders: BHMA A156.15, grade 1; wall-mounted or floor-mounted electromagnet unit with strike plate attached to swinging door; coordinated with fire detectors and interface with fire alarm system for labeled fire-rated door assemblies.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Rixson; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company
 - b. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
 - c. LCN Closers; an Allegion Company

2.18 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Overhead stops and holders: BHMA A156.8.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - c. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.

2.19 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to astm e 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - b. National Guard Products.
 - c. Zero International; an Allegion Company

2.20 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - b. National Guard Products.
 - c. Zero International; an Allegion Company

2.21 SLIDING DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Sliding door hardware: BHMA A156.14; consisting of complete sets including rails, hangers, supports, bumpers, floor guides, and accessories indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of Stanley Black & Decker.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Henderson, PC Inc.
 - d. Johnson, L. E., Products, Inc.

2.22 FOLDING DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: BHMA A156.14; complete sets including overhead rails, hangers, supports, bumpers, floor guides, and accessories indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of Stanley Black & Decker
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Henderson, PC Inc.
 - d. Johnson, L. E., Products, Inc.

2.23 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal protective trim units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel as scheduled; with four beveled edges and countersunk screw holes with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 - 1. Basis-of-design product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Rockwood; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company.

2.24 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's nameplate: do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base metals: produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
 - 1. Fire-rated applications:
 - a. Wood or machine screws: for the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel through bolts: do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless noted or it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware and approved by architect.
 - 1) Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2) Verify that blocking is provide for the following:
 - a) Surface hinges to doors.
 - b) Closers to doors and frames.
 - c) Surface-mounted exit devices.
 - c. Spacers or sex bolts: for through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
 - 2. Fasteners for wood doors: comply with requirements in DHI wdhs.2, "recommended fasteners for wood doors."
 - 3. Gasketing fasteners: provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.25 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of finished work: variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel doors and frames: for surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood doors: comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended hardware reinforcement locations for mineral core wood flush doors."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting heights: mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard steel doors and frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Wood doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended locations for architectural hardware for wood flush doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in division 09 sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards. Hand tighten screws and fasteners, use of power tools must be limited to preliminary driving screws if permitted by the door and hardware manufacturer.

- C. Hinges: install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Door closers shall be installed to obtain the greatest degree swing allowed by field conditions. Follow manufacturer's instructions for proper door closer adjustment for spring power, back check, closing and latching speed.
- E. Lock cylinders: install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying schedule.
- F. Key control system: tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- G. Provide and install all low voltage control wiring from power supply to all door hardware. Provide and install 120v power wiring from EC-provided junction box to power supply (supplied under this section). Provide wiring as recommended by device manufacturer.
- H. Boxed power supplies: locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with architect.
 - 1. Configuration: provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware unless otherwise specified
- I. Thresholds: set thresholds for exterior and interior doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in division 07 section "joint sealants."
- J. Stops: provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- K. Perimeter gasketing: apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- L. Meeting stile gasketing: fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- M. Door bottoms: apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial adjustment: adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring hinges: adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric strikes: adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.

3. Door closers: adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy adjustment: approximately three months after date of substantial completion, installer's architectural hardware consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Supplier shall assume full responsibility for examination of the drawings and shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities, size, finish and proper hardware whether specifically mentioned or not. Hardware not listed specifically must be furnished to match other hardware in similar openings.
- B. Provide all required accessories and options necessary for complete installation of each hardware component, to ensure proper operation of the product.
- C. Hardware for aluminum doors shall be shipped to the door manufacturer's factories for installation with the exception of door closers and thresholds, if required or requested.
- D. Hardware codes: Codes have been established for Ellenville Central School District and are not necessarily used for this project.

100	1 ea.	continuous hinge CFM__-SLI-HD1 or CFM__-SLF-HD1
101	1 ea.	continuous hinge CFM__HD1
102	3 ea.	hinges T4B3786 US26D 4-1/2 x 4-1/2
103	3 ea.	hinges TB2714 US26D 4-1/2 x 4-1/2
200	1 ea.	closer (pull side) 8916 AF89 FMC SN1 689
200A	1 ea.	closer (pull side stop arm) 8916 IS FMC SN1 689
201	1 ea.	closer (push side) 8916 SPA FMC SN1 689
202	1 ea.	closer (push side stop arm) 8916 DS FMC SN1 689
203	1 ea.	closer (push side stop hold open arm) 8916 DST FMC SN1 689

Provide drop plates, spacers and shoe supports as required

300LD	1 ea.	rim exit device (lockdown) 98L-F-2SI x 996L-R x 06 SNB US26D (Key outside retracts latch, key inside locks and unlocks outside lever)
301	1 ea.	rim exit device CD35A-NL-OP SNB US26D

- 302 1 ea. rim exit device CD98NL x 697NL SNB US26D
 303 1 ea. fire rated keyed removable mullion KR9954 SP28
- 400 1 ea. rim cylinder 12E72 or mortise 1E74 626, as required
 400A 1 ea. removable core Best 626
 401 1 ea. lockset (classroom) 9K3-7R15D 626
 401LD 1 ea. lockset (classroom security) Securitech QID-C41-SFIC-630
 402 1 ea. lockset (storeroom) 9K3-7D15D 626
 403 1 ea. passage 9K3-0N15D 626
 404 1 ea. privacy 9K3-0L15D 626
 405 1 ea. lockset (dormitory/corridor) 9K3-7T15D 626
 406 1 ea. mortise lockset (keyed restroom) Sargent V20-LB-70-8225LL US26D
 with occupancy indicator "Vacant/Occupied" & ADA thumb turn
 (Key allows door to be kept in either locked or unlocked position from
 secure side and as emergency override)
 Note: Indicator with "Locked/Unlocked" not acceptable

Note: Provide 3/4" throw latch at Pair of Doors

- 500 1 set automatic flush bolts 2842 for HM/D or 2962 for W/D US26D x 570 strike
 500A 1 set self-latching flush bolts 2845 US26D x 570 dust strike
 501 1 ea. coordinator 2600 Series x mounting brackets as required - Black Prime Coat
 502 2 ea. manual flush bolts 550 US26D x 570 dust strike
 503 3 ea. silencers 608-RKW @ Single Doors, 2 @ Pair Doors
 504 1 ea. wall bumper 406 @ exit devices, 409 @ locksets US32D or floor stop 441
 US26D
- 600 1 ea. kick plate 8" x 2" LDW for Single Doors, 8" x 1" LDW for Pair Doors
 US32D B4E .050 CSK (countersunk screw holes)
 601 1 ea. door pull BF157 - 1" diameter x 10" CTC US32D
- 700 1 ea. smoke seal S44C (Clear) for H&J
 700A 1 lg. smoke seal S77C (Clear) for meeting stile
 701 1 set smoke seal 316AS x Tek for H&J
 702 1 ea. door sweep 315CN x Tek
 703 1 set weatherstrip for H, J & Meeting Stile by Section 084114
 704 1 set weatherstrip 332CS x Tek for H&J
- 800 1 ea. aluminum threshold 253x3AFG - 1/2"H x 6-1/8"W x MSES25SS
 801 1 ea. aluminum threshold 252x3AFG - 1/2"H x 5-1/8"W x MSES25SS

E. DOORS/CODES:

SET 1	
2/100	100-203-301-2/400-601-702-703-800
3/100	100-203-301-2/400-601-702-703-800

<u>SET 2</u>	
1/101	101-203-302-2/400-600-702-704-801
<u>SET 3</u>	
1/100 (2)	2/101-2/202-2/300LD-303-5/400-2/600-700A-701
1/103 (2)	2/101-2/202-2/300LD-303-5/400-2/600-700A-701
<u>SET 4</u>	
1/102	102-200A-400A-406-600-700
<u>SET 5</u>	
1/103A	103-401-503-504
<u>SET 6</u>	
1/104	103-405-503-504
1/105	103-405-503-504

END OF SECTION 08 7100

SECTION 088000 – GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for exterior doors, interior borrowed lites (non-fire-rated), non-fire-rated storefront framing, and glazed exterior curtain walls.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. ASTM C 1036 also includes traditional thickness designations in IP units, but the actual thickness is based on the equivalent IP designation in millimeters.
- C. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- D. BCNYS: Building Code of New York State.
- E. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.
- F. Sealed Insulating Glass Unit Surfaces:
 - 1. Surface No. 1: Exterior surface of outer lite.
 - 2. Surface No. 2: Interior surface of outer lite.
 - 3. Surface No. 3: Exterior surface of inner lite.
 - 4. Surface No. 4: Interior surface of inner lite.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Group 1: Interior Adhesives and Sealants
 - 1. Adhesive Sealant and Primers must comply SCAQMD Rule #1168
 - 2. Aerosol Adhesives must comply with GS-36
 - 3. Adhesives and Sealants shall contain no carcinogen or reproductive toxicant more than 1% of total mass as defined in OEHHA

- C. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Laminated glass.
 - 2. Insulating glass.
 - 3. Spandrel Glass.
 - 4. Tempered Glass.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. PPG Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Guardian Industries.
 - 3. Pilkington.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: per all applicable codes..
 - 2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
- C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Reflective-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C 1376.
- E. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition B, Type I, Quality-Q3, and complying with other requirements specified.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.
 4. See Section 08 5113 for window glazing.

2.6 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: Match Architect's samples.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. **Glass Type TG-1:** Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.
 - 3. Application: interior, non-fire-rated storefronts.

3.9 SOLAR CONTROL INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. **Glass Type IG-1** Low-E-coated, tinted insulating glass.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Product: Guardian, SunGuard, SNX 51/23.
 - 2. Conformance: ASTM E 2190.
 - 3. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch
 - 4. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 - 5. Outboard-Inboard Substrate: CrystalGray-Clear, fully tempered float glass.
 - 6. Appearance: Light Gray
 - 7. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - 8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 - 9. Glass Unit Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Visible Light Transmittance: 36 percent.
 - b. Visible Light Reflectance Out: 9 percent.
 - c. Visible Light Reflectance In: 13 percent.
 - d. Winter U-Value Nighttime: 0.24.

- e. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.20
- f. Relative Heat Gain: 48.
- 10. Safety glazing required.
- 11. Edge Seals: ASTM E 2188, with aluminum spacers, dual-sealed with a primary seal of polyisobutylene and a secondary seal of silicone sealant for glass-to-spacer seals.
- 12. Sealant: Approved by glass manufacturer.
- 13. Application: exterior doors and curtain wall.

3.10 INSULATING SPANDREL GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type SG-1:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Product: Guardian, SunGuard Spandrel HT.
- 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch
- 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
- 4. Outboard-Inboard Substrate: match insulating glass.
- 5. Appearance: match insulating glass.
- 6. Interspace Content: Argon.
- 7. Safety glazing required.
- 8. Edge Seals: ASTM E 2188, with aluminum spacers, dual-sealed with a primary seal of polyisobutylene and a secondary seal of silicone sealant for glass-to-spacer seals.
- 9. Sealant: Approved by glass manufacturer.
- 10. Application: spandrel glass.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 8110 - FIRE-RATED GLASS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-rated glazing materials installed as vision lights in fire-rated doors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM E2074-00: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, Including Positive Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies.
 - 2. ASTM E2010-01: Standard Test Method for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Window Assemblies.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI Z97.1: Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings
- C. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):
 - 1. CPSC 16 CFR 1201: Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials
- D. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
 - 1. GANA – Glazing Manual.
 - 2. FGMA – Sealant Manual.
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 80: Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 2. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 3. NFPA 257 – Fire Tests of Window Assemblies.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. UL 9 – Fire Tests of Window Assemblies.
 - 2. UL 10B – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 3. UL 10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-rated glass ceramic clear and wireless glazing material with surface-applied film listed for use in impact safety-rated locations such as doors, transoms and borrowed lites with fire rating requirements ranging from 20 minutes to 3 hours with required hose stream test.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each glazing material required, including installation and maintenance instructions.
- B. Certificates of compliance from glass and glazing materials manufacturers attesting that glass and glazing materials furnished for project comply with requirements. Separate certification will not be required for

glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent label designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program involving a recognized certification agency or independent testing laboratory acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

- C. Product Test Listings: From UL indicating fire-rated glass complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current product.
- D. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, two 8-inch by 10-inch samples for each type of glass indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Glazing Standards: FGMA Glazing Manual and Sealant Manual.
- B. Fire Protective Rated Glass: Each lite shall bear permanent, nonremovable label of UL certifying it for use in tested and rated fire protective assemblies.
- C. Fire Protective Glazing Products for Door Assemblies: Products identical to those tested per ASTM E 152, labeled and listed by UL or other certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials per manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Deliver materials to specified destination in manufacturer's or distributor's packaging, undamaged, complete with installation instructions.
- C. Store off ground, under cover, protected from weather and construction activities.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RATED GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Product: FireLite® NT as supplied by Technical Glass Products, 8107 Bracken Place SE, Snoqualmie, WA 98065, voice 1-800-426-0279, fax 1-800-451-9857, e-mail sales@fireglass.com, web site www.fireglass.com, or equivalent.
- B. Properties:
 - 1. Thickness: 3/16 inch FireLite®.
 - 2. Film: Fire-rated surface film as approved by manufacturer.
 - 3. Weight: 2.4 lbs./sq. ft.
 - 4. Approximate Visible Transmission: 88 percent.
 - 5. Approximate Visible Reflection: 9 percent.
 - 6. Hardness (Vicker's Scale): 700.

7. Fire-rating: 20 minutes to 3 hours for doors; 20 minutes to 90 minutes for other applications.
8. Impact Safety Resistance: ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16CFR1201 (Category II).
9. Positive Pressure Test: UL 10C, UBC 7-2 and 7-4; passes.
10. Surface Finish:
 - a. Premium Grade-Ground and polished on both sides.

- C. Maximum sheet sizes based on surface finish:
 1. Premium: 48 inches by 96 inches.
- D. Labeling: Permanently label each piece of FireLite® NT with the FireLite® logo, UL logo and fire rating.
- E. Fire Rating: Fire rating listed and labeled by UL for fire rating scheduled at opening locations on drawings, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2074-00 and ASTM E2010-01; NPFA 252 and NFPA 257; UL 9, UL 10B and UL 10C.

2.2 GLAZING COMPOUND FOR FIRE-RATED GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Glazing Tape: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC) foam, coiled on release paper over adhesive on two sides, maximum water absorption by volume of 2 percent. Glass panels that exceed 1,393 sq. inches for 90-minute ratings must be glazed with fire-rated glazing tape supplied by manufacturer.
- B. Glazing Compound: DAP 33 putty.
- C. Silicone Sealant: One-part neutral curing silicone, medium modulus sealant, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25 with additional movement capability of 50 percent in both extension and compression (total 100 percent); Use (Exposure) NT; Uses (Substrates) G, A, and O as applicable. Available Products:
 1. Dow Corning 795 - Dow Corning Corp.
 2. Silglaze-II 2800 - General Electric Co.
 3. Spectrem 2 - Tremco Inc.
- D. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM, or silicone; tested for compatibility with glazing compound; of 70 to 90 Shore A hardness.
- E. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Type recommended by manufacturer of glass and gaskets.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with recommendations of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard as required to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine glass framing, with glazier present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, offsets at corners.
 2. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 3. Observable edge damage or face imperfections.

- B. Do not proceed with glazing until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.2 INSTALLATION (GLAZING)

- A. Comply with referenced FGMA standards and instructions of manufacturers of glass, glazing sealants, and glazing compounds.
- B. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation. Inspect glass during installation and discard pieces with edge damage that could affect glass performance.
- C. Set units of glass in each series with uniformity of pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- D. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, flush with sight lines to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
- E. Place setting blocks located at quarter points of glass with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.
- F. Glaze vertically into labeled fire-rated metal frames or partition walls with same fire rating as glass and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- G. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.
- H. Install removable stop and secure without displacement of tape.
- I. Use specified glazing compound, without adulteration; bed glazing material in glazing compound; entirely fill all recess and spaces. Provide visible glazing compound with smooth and straight edges.
- J. Install in vision panels in fire-rated doors to requirements of NFPA 80.
- K. Install so that appropriate UL and FireLite® NT markings remain permanently visible.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Remove any such substances by method approved by glass manufacturer.
- B. Wash glass on both faces not more than four days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of substantial completion. Wash glass by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 8110

SECTION 09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners, firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.025 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
 - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch.
- G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
- J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- K. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.

- a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.
- 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 2 inches.
- E. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where

offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.

2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

- a. Firestop Track: Install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Interior gypsum board.
 2. Tile backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Install mockups for the following:
 - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
 - b. Each texture finish indicated.
 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Food storage, preparation, and serving areas, toilet rooms, shower, and locker rooms, and similar areas shall have appropriate non-absorbent, impervious floor, ceiling and wall surfaces which will facilitate cleaning.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Georgia Pacific
 - 3. National Gypsum
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8", unless noted otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8", unless noted otherwise.
- D. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board: With moisture, mold-and impact resistant surfaces.complying with ASTM C473 and D3273
 - 1. Basis of design product: USG Mold Tough AR Firecode X Panels
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Level 2 per ASTM C1629
 - 3. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 4. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 5. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274
- E. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board with polycarbonate backer per ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. USG Corporation.
 - b. Georgia Pacific
 - c. National Gypsum
 - d. Nudo: Secure Sheild

- e. Pinnacle Armor: Corguard
2. Core: **5/8 inch**, Type X.
3. Backer; 0.080 Polycarbonate.
4. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
5. Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
6. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
7. Long Edges: Tapered.
8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
 2. Thickness: As indicated.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion / Reveal joints.
 - 1) Manufacturer: Gordon Interior Specialties
 - 2) Product: Series 400 Wall Trim Reveals and Series 500 Wall Reveals
 - 3) Locations :As indicated
 - g. End Cap.
 - 1) Manufacturer: Gordon Interior Specialties
 - 2) Product: Series 911 End Cap
 - 3) Location: As indicated
 - h. Mullion Mate Adjustable Partition Closure
 - 1) Manufacturer: Gordon Interior Specialties
 - 2) Product: Mullion Mate 4
 - a) Provide Series 911-EC -375
 - b) Coverage: 4 to 4-15/16"
 - c) Locations: End of wall and window framing and other locations as indicated.
 - 3) Product: Mullion Mate 5
 - a) Provide Series 911-EC -375
 - b) Coverage: 5 to 6-15/16"
 - c) Locations: End of wall and window framing and other locations as indicated.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 4 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Impact Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying face layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at ceramic tile and where indicated.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners where indicated.
 - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 5. U-Bead: Use where indicated.

6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 09 3000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic tile.
 - 2. Waterproof membrane.
 - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 4. Tile backing panels.
 - 5. Metal trim and transition strips.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units and glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

5. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special purpose tile.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.
 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
 1. Stone thresholds.
 2. Waterproof membrane.
 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 4. Joint sealants.
 5. Cementitious backer units.
 6. Metal edge strips.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. FloorScore Compliance: Tile for floors shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Tile flooring systems shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- F. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation on exteriors or in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- G. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Products: See drawing I000 for Basis of Design Manufacturer(s), Finish(es) and Color(s).

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
 2. Thickness: As indicated.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hydroment; Ultra-set.

2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Ultra-set Advanced.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex Modified Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
- B. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Laticrete International, Inc.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the basis of design product indicated on the Finishes List on Drawing I000.
 2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
- B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the basis of design product indicated on the Finishes List on Drawing I000.

2.8 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- B. Retain first subparagraph below if required for LEED-NC, or LEED-CI, or LEED-CS Credit IEQ 4.1.
1. Sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 3. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- C. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- D. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DAP Inc.; 100 percent Silicone Kitchen and Bath Sealant.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.
- E. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c SL.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.

- F. Chemical-Resistant Sealants: For chemical-resistant floors, provide chemical-resistant elastomeric sealant of type recommended and produced by chemical-resistant mortar and grout manufacturer for type of application indicated, with proven service record and compatibility with tile and other setting materials, and with chemical resistance equivalent to mortar/grout.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.

2.9 METAL TRIM AND TRANSITIONS

- A. Products: See drawing I000 for Basis of Design Manufacturer(s), Finish(es) and Color(s).

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayment's and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; KER 004, Keraseal Penetrating Sealer for Unglazed Grout and Tile.
 - d. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
 - e. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
 - f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives, bonded mortar bed or thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Porcelain and Ceramic Floor and Wall Tile 1/8 inch maximum.
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).
 - 2. Do not extend waterproofing or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in latex-portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproofing or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.
- J. Metal Trim Strips: Install at locations indicated.
- K. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install cementitious backer units and fiber-cement underlayment and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
1. Remove epoxy and latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
1. Tile Installation F113: Thin-set mortar; TCA F113.
 - a. Tile Type: Porcelain.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-Modified cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
 2. Tile Installation F122: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane; TCA F122.
 - a. Tile Type: Porcelain
 - b. Setting Mortar: Latex or Medium-bed, latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:
1. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units; TCA W244.
 - a. Tile Type: Porcelain.
 - b. Setting Mortar: Latex or Medium-bed, latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 09 3000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including proposed hanger wire anchors.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system, from ICC-ES.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test reports: Manufacturer will provide test certification for minimum requirements as tested in accordance with applicable industry standards and/or to meet performance standards specified by various agencies.
- B. Changes from system: System performance following any substitution of materials or change in assembly design must be certified by the manufacturer.
- C. All ceiling panel cartons must contain UL label for acoustical compliance.
- D. All suspension system cartons must contain UL label for load compliance per ASTM C635.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to Seismic Category C.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's approved and tested seismic assembly complying with:
 - a. American Society of Civil Engineers 7-05: Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
 - b. CISCA: Guidelines for Seismic Restraint Direct Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies Seismic Zones 3 & 4.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials. Finish units not less than 5/8" thick, with flame spread of 25 or less complying with ASTM E-84. Classrooms, and meeting rooms shall be provided with an acoustical ceiling tile with a minimum Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) rating of 0.65.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 25 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Acoustical panel ceilings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- E. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "USG Radar High-NRC" by USG Corp. or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Armstrong World Industries.
 2. CertainTeed Corp.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 2. Pattern: CE.
- C. Fire Classification: Class A.
- D. Color: White.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- H. Thickness: 7/8 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
- D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.
- F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

- G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than **G30** coating designation; with prefinished **15/16-inch-** wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
 - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 - 4. Cap Material: Steel or aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
 - 5. Cap Finish: Match panel color.
 - 6. Basis of Design: USG DX/DXL 15/16" Exposed Tee.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
 - 2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of **1.5 mils**. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

- B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCAs "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 10. Space hangers not more than **48 inches** o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than **8 inches** from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post installed anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than **16 inches** o.c. and not more than **3 inches** from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of **1/8 inch in 12 feet**. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Ceiling Perimeter (Seismic Considerations): Install edge moldings (7/8" minimum) and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Tee ends shall be tied together with manufacturer supplied Stabilizer Bars or other approved means to prevent the tees from spreading apart.
 2. Maintain a 3/8" clearance between the ends of the suspension members and the wall. The unattached ends of the suspension members shall rest upon and be free to slide perpendicularly to the perimeter molding.
 3. Alternate Perimeter Attachment: When approved by local code officials install 7/8" edge molding with grid manufacturers Seismic Clip accessory in lieu of stabilizer bars.
- F. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.

4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Resilient base.
 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match the products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Resilient Base and Moldings: provide 5% extra stock of the total installed quantity for each color, style, and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE (RB)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
 3. Nora Systems, Inc.
 4. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the basis of design product indicated on **Drawing I000** or the following equivalent products matching the basis of design products, characteristics and color:
1. Approved equal
- C. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
1. Group: I solid, homogeneous
 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring
 - 1) Profile: As indicated
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch
- E. Height: 4".
- F. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- G. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY (TS)

- A. Resilient Molding Accessory:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but not limited to the products indicated by Architect.
- B. Description:
1. Reducer strip for resilient floor covering
 2. Joiner for tile
 3. Carpet Transition strips.
- C. Material: Vinyl
- D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on **Drawing I000** Color and Finish Schedule

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
 - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 6519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Luxury Vinyl Tile (LVT)
 2. Vinyl Enhanced Tile (VET)

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- E. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.
- F. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Color and Finish Schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups for floor tile including resilient base and accessories.

- a. Size: Minimum **100 sq. ft.** for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **50 deg F** or more than **90 deg F**. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **70 deg F** or more than **95 deg F**, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **55 deg F** or more than **95 deg F**.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE (LVT)

- A. Refer to Color and Finish Schedule on **Drawing I000** for Manufacturer, Finish and Color.

2.3 VINYL ENHANCED TILE (VET)

- A. Refer to Color and Finish Schedule on **Drawing I000** for Manufacturer, Finish and Color.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

- a. Luxury Vinyl Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
 - b. Vinyl Enhanced Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Floor Finishing: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products where recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of **3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft.** in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.
- D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- E. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

- F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Zero transition to adjacent materials. Feather edges to obtain zero height transition.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply three coat(s) as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient terrazzo floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.
- F. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 09 6623 - RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Precast epoxy-resin terrazzo.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Aggregate: Marble chips or other types of aggregate.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include terrazzo installation requirements. Include plans, elevations, sections, component details, and attachments to other work. Show layout of the following:
1. Abrasive strips.
 2. Stair treads, risers, and landings.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: NTMA color plates showing the full range of colors and patterns available for each terrazzo type.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type, material, color, and pattern of terrazzo and accessory required showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected. Label each terrazzo sample to identify manufacturer's matrix color and aggregate types, sizes, and proportions. Prepare Samples of same thickness and from same material to be used for the Work, in size indicated below:
1. Precast Terrazzo: 6-inch- square Samples.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type of terrazzo material or product, from manufacturer.
- C. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For terrazzo to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Engage an installer who is a contractor member of NTMA.
 2. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by terrazzo manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's products.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary terrazzo materials from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Aggregates: Obtain each color, grade, type, and variety of granular materials from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting terrazzo installation.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with precast terrazzo by field measurements before fabrication.
- C. Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during terrazzo installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic during terrazzo application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.
- E. Control and collect water and dust produced by grinding operations. Protect adjacent construction from detrimental effects of grinding operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NTMA Standards: Comply with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" and with written recommendations for terrazzo type indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified.

2.2 PRECAST EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as specified on Drawing I000 or comparable equivalent by one of the following:
 - 1. [Terrazzo & Marble Supply Co.](#)
 - 2. [Romoco Precast Terrazzo Products.](#)
 - 3. [Wausau Tile Inc.](#)

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchoring Devices:
 - 1. Strips: Provide mechanical anchoring devices or adhesives for strip materials as recommended by manufacturer and required for secure attachment to substrate.
- B. Patching and Fill Material: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Cleaner: Chemically neutral cleaner with pH factor between 7 and 10 that is biodegradable, phosphate free, and recommended by sealer manufacturer for use on terrazzo type indicated.

- D. Sealer: Slip- and stain-resistant, penetrating-type sealer that is chemically neutral; does not affect terrazzo color or physical properties; is recommended by sealer manufacturer; and complies with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" for terrazzo type indicated Urethane.
1. Surface Friction: Not less than 0.6 according to ASTM D 2047.
 2. Acid-Base Properties: With pH factor between 7 and 10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions, including levelness tolerances, have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances, including oil, grease, and curing compounds, that might impair terrazzo bond. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for terrazzo application.

3.3 PRECAST TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

- A. Install precast terrazzo units using method recommended by NTMA and manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not install units that are chipped, cracked, discolored, or not properly finished.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning:
1. Wash surfaces with cleaner according to NTMA's written recommendations and manufacturer's written instructions; rinse surfaces with water and allow them to dry thoroughly.
- B. Sealing:
1. Seal surfaces according to NTMA's written recommendations.
 2. Apply sealer according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure that terrazzo is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6623

SECTION 09 6813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 3. Type of subfloor.
 4. Type of installation.
 5. Pattern of installation.
 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 7. Pile direction.
 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch long Samples.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawing I200.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Master II certification level.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with Carpet Research Institute (CRI) 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Limited Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Products: Basis of Design:
 - 1. Refer to **Drawing I000** Color and Finish Schedule.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 1. Product: Ardex Feather Finish.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Transition Strips:
 - 1. Transition strips of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints
 - 2. Basis of Design:
 - a. Refer to **Drawing I000** Color and Finish Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes shall comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Floor Preparation Sequence

1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges.
 2. Flash Patch the entire floor surface. Lightly sand ridges and bumps using a commercial grade floor sander to produce uniform and smooth substrate
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 6813

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 097210-CUSTOM DIGITAL WALL COVERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Type II Vinyl Wallcoverings: Custom Digital Graphics

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. E 84-91a - Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials. Tested on re-enforced cement board.
 2. G 21-90 - Recommended Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- B. Chemical Fabrics and Film Association (CFFA):
1. CFFA - W- 101-B - Quality Standard for Vinyl Coated Fabric Wall covering.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
1. CCC-T-191b
- D. New York State 1006 Quantitative Bacterial Resistance
- E. F. EPA Headquarters New Product Procurement Emission Testing Requirement
- F. EPA Pesticide Regulations, 40 C.F.R. 152.25

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples to be submitted by manufacturer directly to Architect/Designer of all materials specified, in accordance with Section 1.03C. Do not order materials until approval is received.
Allow up to 5 weeks for full sampling and approval process for custom graphics.
1. Submit PDF of finished digital graphic for initial approval.
 2. Submit "mini-mural" of complete finished image printed on actual substrate specified.
 3. Submit sample section of final image at 100% resolution printed on actual substrate specified.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: For each type of digital wall covering proposed for use on the project, submit certified copies of reports of tests specified, together with complete description of each wall covering, including: pattern, total weight, fabric backing, tensile strength, tear strength, and fire hazard classification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Submittals other than the specified material shall match the appearance and color of the selected material, and equal or exceed the quality, total weight, fabric backing, tensile and tear strength, fire ratings and mildew resistance of the specified product(s). The decision of the Architect/Designer shall be final.
- B. Imperfections such as engraving roller die marks, roller repeat marks or other features deemed not in conformance with the specified materials, will be cause for rejection by the

Architect/Designer, if evidenced in either the submitted samples, or the manufactured material delivered to the job.

- C. Tests: All tests shall be performed in accordance with Federal Specification CCC-T-191b, except as follows:
1. Adhesion of vinyl coating to the fabric backing shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 751.
 2. Materials shall have a zone inhibition rating of "0" on face, and "1" on backing to resist the growth of mildew and bacteria, as determined by test method ASTM G 21.
- D. Applicators Qualifications: Work of this section shall be performed by a firm regularly engaged in the installation of vinyl wall coverings of the types and qualities specified, and acceptable to the Architect/Designer.

1.5 PROJECT SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Temperatures
1. Maintain substrate surface and ambient temperatures above 65 degrees F, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Do not apply adhesive when substrate surface temperature or ambient temperature is below 65 degrees F.
 3. Maintain these conditions 72 hours before, during, and after installation of vinyl wall covering.
- B. Lighting: Provide not less than 80 foot-candles per square foot minimum, on the surfaces to receive wall coverings.
- C. Wall Condition
1. The wall surface should be clean, dry, structurally sound, and free of mildew, grease and dust.
 2. Old wall covering, and old adhesive should be completely removed from the wall.
 3. Gypsum board wall surfaces should not exceed 16% moisture.
 4. Room humidity should not exceed 90%.
 5. Wall surfaces should be primed with a wall covering primer. Wall surfaces with significant color variation should be primed with a pigmented wall covering primer.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Submit manufacturer's written five-year warranty against manufacturing defects.
1. All wall covering materials when adhered to a sound surface with the manufacturer's recommended procedures and adhesive shall be warranted free of manufacturing defects for a period of 5 years from the date of acceptance of the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUSTOM DIGITAL WALL COVERING, DWG-1

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on **Drawing 1000** or a comparable product by an approved manufacturer:
1. Wolf-Gordon

2. MDC Wallcoverings
 3. Koroseal
- B. Comparable Products: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 1600 "Product Requirements" and with the following characteristics of the Basis-of-Design product:
1. Content: 100% Type II Vinyl
 2. Total Weight: 20oz. per linear yard
 3. Thickness: 0.015-0.030"
 4. Width: 48"
 5. Fire Rating: Passes ASTM E84 – Class A
 6. Flame Spread: 0
 7. Smoke Developed: 10
 8. Mildew Resistance: Passes ASTM G21
 9. 5 Year Minimum Warranty

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application; as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer for intended substrate.
- C. Wall Liner: Nonwoven, synthetic underlayment and adhesive as recommended by wall-covering manufacturer. **Basis of Design, as required**
- D. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Contractor shall examine surface for any imperfections, if found bring to the attention of the general contractor prior to proceeding with the installation.
- B. Install digital wall covering in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions using heavy-duty vinyl wall covering adhesive recommended by the manufacturer (Wheat paste shall not be used).
- C. Before cutting, lay out panels in numeric order and examine each panel for color consistency, accuracy and proper image dimension.
- D. Install each panel with a straight hang match. Follow the panel breakdown for proper installation. Layouts provided with information on bleeds, according to wall size. Each panel should overlap 1" on joining sides. Standard allowance for drift is 1/4" up or down. The first drop of wallcovering shall be square on the wall using a plumb line and line.
- E. Re-inspect after the application each panel. Request inspection by the Architect/Designer if there are variations in color or pattern that are considered to be excessive. The wall covering distributor or manufacturer's representative shall then be notified for their inspection, before any further wall covering is installed.

- F. The wall covering shall be smoothed to the hanging surface, using a stiff bristled sweep brush or a flexible broad-knife to eliminate air bubbles.
- G. Remove excess adhesive along finished seams immediately after each wall covering strip is applied. Use clean warm water, a natural sponge and clean towels. Change water often to maintain water cleanliness.
- H. A manufacturer's top-coating shall be installed, per recommendation.

3.2 CLEAN-UP COMPLETION

- A. Upon completion of the work, remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from the Wall covering installation. Leave areas in neat, clean and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION 097210

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a matte flat finish.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a high-side sheen flat, velvet-like finish.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, an eggshell finish.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a satin-like finish.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a semi-gloss finish.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a gloss finish.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
 3. VOC content.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacture's label with the following information:
1. Product name and type (description).
 2. Batch date.
 3. Color number.
 4. VOC content.
 5. Environmental handling requirements.
 6. Surface preparation requirements.
 7. Application instructions.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than **45 deg F**.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between **50 and 95 deg F**.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than **5 deg F** above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Devoe
 3. Glidden Professional, Division of PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 4. M.A.B. Paints.
 5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As selected by the architect

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.
1. Report, in writing, conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.
- B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.

5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Galvanized-Metal
1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss, (Gloss Level 6), MPI #164: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66-600 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a matte flat finish.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a high-side sheen flat, velvet-like finish.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, an eggshell finish.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a satin-like finish.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a semi-gloss finish.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a gloss finish.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- B. See Division 01 sections (including, but not limited to, 01 7700, 01 7823, 01 7839, 01 8200) for additional requirements.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Provide in unopened cans no larger than 1 gallon in size.
1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor Qualifications: Contractor and contractor's staff shall have a minimum 5 years' satisfactory experience in jobs similar in size and nature of the work of this contract. Upon request provide list of projects with references for work performed in the last 5 years.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer's label with the following information:
 - 1. Product name and type (description).
 - 2. Batch date.
 - 3. Color number.
 - 4. VOC content.
 - 5. Environmental handling requirements.
 - 6. Surface preparation requirements.
 - 7. Application instructions.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than **45 deg F**.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between **50 and 95 deg F**.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than **5 deg F** above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Lead Paint: Lead paint may be present in buildings and structures to be painted. Refer to Division 2 for report.. Examine report to become aware of locations where lead paint is present.
 - 1. Use Lead Safe Work Practices in accordance with US Dept.of Housing and Urban Development. All employees working with Lead based paint Materials shall have HUD approved training.
 - 2. Do not disturb lead paint or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified.
 - 3. Perform preparation for painting of substrates known to include lead paint in accordance with EPA Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule and additional requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Color Selections: Color selections for the work at the Courthouse and Annex shall match existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore
 - 3. Glidden Professional, Division of PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 4. Pratt & Lambert.
- B. Colors: As indicated on **Drawing 1000** Color and Finish Schedule

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. Wood Patching Compound: 2-part polyester or epoxy-resin wood compound with a 10- to 15-minute cure at **70 deg F**, in knife grade formulation and recommended by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated. Compound shall be produced for filling damaged wood materials that have deteriorated due to weathering and exposure. Filler shall be capable of filling deep holes and capable of spreading to featheredge.
- B. Metal Patching Compound: 2-part polyester-resin metal patching compound with a 10- to 15-minute cure at **70 deg F**, in knife grade formulation and recommended by manufacturer for type of metal repair indicated. Compound shall be produced for filling metal that has deteriorated due to corrosion. Filler shall be capable of filling deep holes and capable of spreading to featheredge.
- C. Interior Plaster Patching Compound: Provide spackle and plaster patching compounds and repair materials specifically manufactured for surface preparation and sanding prior to repainting.
 - 1. Existing Keene's Cement: Refer to Division 09 Section "Gypsum Plastering."

2.4 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Detergent Cleaning Solution: Mix **2 cups** of tetrasodium polyphosphate, **1/2 cup** of laundry detergent, **5 quarts** of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and **15 quarts** of warm water for each **5 gal.** of solution required.
- B. Job-Mixed Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover: Mix **2 cups** of tetrasodium polyphosphate, **5 quarts** of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and **15 quarts** of hot water for every **5 gal.** of solution required.

- C. Paint Deglosser: "Paint Deglosser" Item No. 42124 by Zinsser Company, Inc., or comparable product by an approved manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.
1. Report, in writing, conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.
- B. Substrate Conditions:
1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - c. Wood: 15 percent.
 - d. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - e. Plaster: 12 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
 3. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
 4. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Glossy surfaces of old paint films shall be cleaned and dulled prior to re-painting
- E. Fill any open joints of metal walls and metal ceilings with a paintable caulk. Remove existing prior to application.
- F. Fill all joints between metal walls and wood casings with a paintable caulk. Remove existing prior to application.

- G. Plaster surfaces: Fill and patch any cracks in plaster surfaces. Sand surfaces to minimize the surface profile of cracked and peeling areas. Eliminate defects causing abrupt surface profile differences exceeding 1/32"
- H. Cracks, holes, bulges or gouges in wall and ceiling surfaces shall be spackled and sanded smooth. Loose, peeling, blistering, chalking and scaling paint shall be removed to the refusal point by scraping. Resulting edges of all areas so scraped shall be spackled to a feathered edge and sanded smooth when dry.
- I. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Concrete Floors: Remove oil, dust, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials. Comply with SSPC-SP-13/NACE 6 or ICRI 03732.
- J. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any.
 - 1. Remove all rust with wire brushes. If areas of rust still remain, use a chemical rust remover to remove the last traces, or as much of the rust as is possible.
- L. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- M. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- N. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- O. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - 5. Wood surfaces scheduled to be finished with an opaque finish shall be sanded as required to produce a smooth substrate for application of the new coatings. Correct new and existing abrupt surface profile differences exceeding 1/32"
- P. Wood Floors: wood surfaces scheduled to be refinished with a transparent finish shall have existing coating stripped and sanded prior to application of new coatings
- Q. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.
- E. Do not paint over name plates or instruction labels. Keep sprinkler heads free of paint

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: BM Ultra Spec Masonry Interior/Exterior Hi-Build Block Filler (571).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish (N540). Verify sheen with Owner.
 - c. Topcoat: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish (N540). Verify sheen with Owner.
- B. Ferrous Metal Substrates (Steel and Iron):
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Primer: BM Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish (N540). Verify sheen with Owner.
 - c. Topcoat: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish (N540). Verify sheen with Owner.
- C. Non-ferrous Metal Substrates (Galvanized and aluminum):
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. All new metal surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned with an Oil & Grease Emulsifier Corotech V600 to remove contaminants. New shiny non-ferrous metal surfaces that will be subject to abrasion shall be dulled with very fine sandpaper or a synthetic steel wool pad to promote adhesion.
 - b. Primer: BM Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04).
 - c. Intermediate Coat: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish (N540). Verify sheen with Owner.
 - d. Topcoat: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish (N540). Verify sheen with Owner
- D. Wood (and engineered wood products) Substrates: Including exposed wood items not indicated to receive shop-applied finish.
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Primer: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish (N540). Verify sheen with Owner.
 - c. Topcoat: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish (N540). Verify sheen with Owner.
- E. Wood Substrates, Pedestrian Traffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Wood Floor System:
 - a. First Coat: BM Lenmar 350 VOC Polyurethane Wood Finish 1Y.35X, Semi-Gloss.
 - b. Topcoat: BM Lenmar 350 VOC Polyurethane Wood Finish 1Y.35X, Semi-Gloss.
- F. Wood Substrates (non-traffic surfaces):
 - 1. First Coat: BM Benwood Polyurethane Finish High Gloss 428.
 - 2. Topcoat: BM Benwood Polyurethane Finish High Gloss 428.

- G. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Primer: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish (N540). Verify sheen with Owner.
 - c. Topcoat: BM Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish (N540). Verify sheen with Owner.
- H. Green Screen:
 - 1. Primer: Rosco Tough Prime.
 - 2. Intermediate Coat: Rosco Chroma Key Matte Green Paint.
 - 3. Topcoat: Rosco Chroma Key Matte Green Paint.

END OF SECTION 09 9123

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for special-use coatings and general field painting.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, an eggshell finish.
- B. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a semi-gloss finish.
- C. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a gloss finish.
- D. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a high-gloss finish.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawing I-201D.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each coating system specified in Part 3, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each coating system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacture's label with the following information:
 1. Product name and type (description).
 2. Batch date.
 3. Color number.
 4. VOC content.
 5. Environmental handling requirements.
 6. Surface preparation requirements.
 7. Application instructions.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures, less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- D. Lead Paint: Lead paint may be present in buildings and structures to be painted.
 1. Perform preparation for painting of substrates known to include lead paint in accordance with EPA Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule and additional requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide The Sherwin-Williams Company; products indicated on **Drawing I000** or comparable products.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturer's designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL (EPT)

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and are listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
 - 3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 4. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 6. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 7. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
 - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If coating materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected

materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.
 - 1. Report in writing conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.
- B. Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 2. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
 - 3. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied coatings.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28 Series, at 1.0 mils dry, per coat.
 - b. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5), MPI #141/MPI #153: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46 Series, at 1.5 mils dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 099600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Markerboards.
 - 2. Fabric wrapped Tackboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Visual Display Board Assembly: Visual display surface that is factory fabricated into composite panel form, either with or without a perimeter frame; includes chalkboards, markerboards, and tackboards.
- B. Visual Display Surface: Surfaces that are used to convey information visually, including surfaces of chalkboards, markerboards, tackboards, and surfacing materials that are not fabricated into composite panel form but are applied directly to walls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Include computer system requirements for electronic markerboards.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of panel joints.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display surface indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:
 - 1. Actual sections of porcelain-enamel face sheet.
- D. Product Schedule: For visual display surfaces.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of fabrics.
- G. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of motor-operated, sliding visual display units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces, including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
- B. Store visual display surfaces vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display surfaces until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display surfaces by field measurements before fabrication.
 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: Manufacturer's standard steel sheet with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel; uncoated thickness indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - b. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
 2. Gloss Finish: Gloss as indicated; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser.
- B. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.

2.2 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core material, and 0.013-inch-thick, porcelain-enamel face sheet with high-gloss finish.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
 - b. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - c. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
2. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.3 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLY

- A. Marker Board: Factory assembled.
1. Markerboard: Porcelain-enamel markerboard assembly.
 - a. Color: White.
 2. Corners: Square.
 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 5. Mounting: Wall.
 6. Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 7. Factory-Applied Aluminum Trim: Manufacturer's standard with clear anodic finish.
 8. Accessories:
 - a. Chalktray: Box type.
 - b. Map rail with display rail, end stops, map hooks, clips and flag holder.

2.4 TACKBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Visual Display Board Assembly: factory fabricated.
1. Assembly: tackboard.
 2. Corners: Square.
 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Height: As indicated on Drawing.
 5. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.
- B. Tackboard Panel: Vinyl-fabric-faced tackboard panel on core indicated.
1. Fabric Wrapped Edge: Wrap edge of tackboard panel with fabric facing.
 2. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.5 MARKERBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch-thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.
1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.
1. Box Type: Extruded aluminum with slanted front, grooved tray, and cast-aluminum end closures.
- C. Map Rail: Provide the following accessories:
1. Display Rail: Continuous and integral with map rail; fabricated from cork approximately 1 to 2 inches wide.
 2. End Stops: Located at each end of map rail.
 3. Map Hooks: Two map hooks for every 48 inches of map rail or fraction thereof.
 4. Flag Holder: One for each room.
 5. Paper Holder: Extruded aluminum; designed to hold paper by clamping action.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motor-operated, sliding visual display units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations indicated on Drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND ASSEMBLIES

- A. Visual Display Boards: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display boards with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure both top and bottom of boards to walls.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 10 1100

SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
- C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 4. Bradley Corporation.
 - 5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
 - 1. Provided by Owner, installed by Contractor.
- C. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:
 - 1. Provided by Owner, installed by Contractor.
- D. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5806 Series
 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish.
 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-270.
 2. Mounting: Partition mounted.
 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 4. Provide one at each Women's toilet compartment.
- F. Mirror Unit:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-165.
 2. Frame: Stainless-steel 1/2" by 1/2" by 1/2" channel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Corners: Mitered welded and ground smooth.
 3. Hangers: Integral hanging brackets near top and bottom with locking devices.
 4. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- G. Surface-mounted Door Bumper:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-687.
 2. Material and Finish: Type 304 stainless steel with bright polished finish. Unit shall be equipped with neoprene bumper.
 3. Provide at each compartment door.
- H. Electric Hand Dryers (provided by Electrical Contractor):
1. Basis-of-Design: Dyson AB14-G Airblade dB Hand Dryer.
 2. Material and Finish: Polycarbonate-ABS casing, color: gray.
 3. Touch-free infra-red activation.
 4. Double-life HEPA filter (glass fiber and fleece prelayer).
 5. 200-240 Volt.
 6. Provide where indicated.
- I. Utility Shelf with mop/broom holders:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-239.
 2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, type 304 18 ga with satin finish.
 3. Mop/broom holders: spring loaded rubber cams with anti-slip coating.
 4. Hooks: 12 ga stainless steel with satin finish attached with two rivets.
 5. Provide at each Janitor Closet.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

SECTION 10 4413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semi-recessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semi-recessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of **fire extinguishers** indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire **extinguisher**.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide one of the following**:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company (Basis-of-Design).
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC (Basis-of-Design: Model FRC7220 Recessed).

- B. Cabinet Construction: **1-hour fire rated, UL Classified 7N43.**
1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from **0.043-inch-** thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum **5/8-inch-** thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: **Cold-rolled steel sheet.**
- D. Recessed Cabinet:
1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: **Steel sheet**
- F. Door Material: **Steel sheet (duo-vertical panel with clear tempered safety glass).**
- G. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
1. Provide **recessed door pull and friction latch.**
 2. Provide **manufacturer's standard hinge** permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- H. Accessories:
1. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "**FIRE EXTINGUISHER.**"
 - 1) Location: Applied to **cabinet door.**
 - 2) Application Process: **Decals.**
 - 3) Lettering Color: **Red.**
 - 4) Orientation: **Vertical.**
- I. Materials:
1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: **Baked enamel or powder coat.**
 - b. Color: **As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.**

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 4. Install door locks at factory.

- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 - 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum **1/2 inch** thick.
 - 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 - 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Apply **decals** at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 4413

SECTION 10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Potter Roemer LLC. (Basis-of-Design: Model 3010 ABC Dry Chemical).
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4A:80-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated finish (not required for fire extinguishers housed in fire extinguisher cabinets).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated (not required for fire extinguishers housed in fire extinguisher cabinets).

END OF SECTION 10 4416

SECTION 114000 – FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Foodservice Equipment as listed in the itemized specifications and listed on the contract drawings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Furnish -- Supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, setup, assembly, and installation.
- B. Install -- Will include the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting/setting in place, leveling, anchoring, protecting, cleaning, and related operations on the equipment to be made ready for utility connections by other trades as indicated.
- C. Contractor -- All references to Contractor in this Section 114000 shall refer to the Kitchen Equipment Contractor (abbreviated as KEC). Reference to any other contractor or subcontractor, shall be specific as such:
 - 1. General Contractor (abbreviated as GC)
 - 2. Plumbing Contractor (abbreviated as PC)
 - 3. Electrical Contractor (abbreviated as EC)
 - 4. Mechanical Contractor (abbreviated as MC)

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Refer to General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and applicable provisions for additional instructions.
- B. Refer to Mechanical Section for applicable provisions and sections regarding mechanical services, including, but not limited to, rough-ins, grease traps, steam traps, drain traps, atmospheric vents, valves, pipes and pipe fittings, ductwork, and other materials necessary to complete final connections to individual items as specified in this Section.
- C. Refer to Electrical Section for applicable provisions and sections regarding electrical services, including, but not limited to, rough-ins, wiring, disconnects, and other materials necessary to complete final connections to individual items as specified in this Section.
- D. Work included in other Sections will include provision of any wall, floor, and/or ceiling/roof openings, penetrations, recesses, sleeves, conduits, and equipment pads as required for installation of items included in this section. Also sealing of these openings, penetrations, recesses, sleeves, etc., after installation of the equipment items as required. Such work is not included in this Section. Work included in other Sections -- Disconnection of existing equipment to be relocated and/or reused; and disconnection of existing equipment which will not be reused, shall be as determined, and designated by the Architect in other Sections. Mounting and installation of gas regulators, gate valves, water hammer arrestors, back flow preventers, and pressure-reducing valves will be performed by the plumbing contractor. Exhaust hoods are to be removed by the Mechanical Contractor. Such work is not included in this section.

- E. Work included: Removal and disposal of existing equipment, which will not be re-used, shall be the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor. Removal of existing equipment, which will be reused, shall be the responsibility of the K.E.C. This equipment shall be removed from the site, stored, cleaned, and delivered ready for final connections by others. Disconnection of utilities performed by others. All existing equipment shall be relocated as per the contract drawings. K.E.C. shall be responsible to pump down and properly recover the existing refrigerant from any systems prior to demolition. The K.E.C. is responsible for installation of the walk-in cooler/freezer and refrigeration systems, and installation of the new hoods. The K.E.C. is responsible for mounting and installation of faucets, lever wastes, and water filters. K.E.C. is to confirm ability and sizing of equipment to be installed and access into the space.

1.4 STANDARDS, LAWS, AND ORDINANCES:

- A. Standards: Except and unless otherwise noted, comply with the following standards as applicable to the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of the work of this Section:
1. American with Disabilities Act (ADA): Comply with requirements, as applicable to this Project.
 2. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF): Comply with the latest Standards and Revisions established by NSF for equipment and installation. Provide NSF seal of approval on each applicable manufactured item, and on items of custom fabricated work.
 3. Underwriters Laboratories (UL): For electrical components and assemblies provide either UL labeled and registered products or, where no labeling service is available, recognized markings to indicate listing in the UL Recognized Component Index.
 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): Comply with the applicable sections of the current NFPA codes for exhaust hood, ventilators, duct and fan materials, hood wet chemical fire suppression systems, construction, and installation, as well as any local codes and standards.
 5. Wet chemical fire suppression systems for exhaust hoods/ventilators shall comply with UL 300 Standard or most current standard.
 6. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): Comply with the most current codes or standards.
 7. American Gas Association (AGA): Comply with AGA standards for gas heated equipment and provide equipment with the AGA seal. Automatic safety pilots are to be provided on all equipment whenever available.
 8. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): Comply with current standards for gas-burning equipment and provide labels indicating name of testing agency. Comply with current codes and standards for L.P. gas cylinder connections, and with applicable standards of the Compressed Gas Association for compressed gas piping. Follow codes for water connection air gaps and vacuum breakers.
 9. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): Comply with ASME Boiler Code requirements for steam generating and steam heated equipment. Provide ASME inspection stamp and registration with National Board.

10. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): Comply with current requirements for flat glass. Comply with codes for heat-treated flat glass, Kind HS, Kind FT coated, and uncoated glass.
11. National Electric Code (NEC): Comply with current NFPA codes for electrical wiring and devices included with foodservice equipment, and applicable NEMA and NECA standards.
12. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): Comply with the applicable regulations and references of the latest edition of standards for remote refrigeration systems, components, and installation.
13. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI): Comply with the applicable regulations and references of the latest edition of standards for remote refrigeration systems, components, and installation.
14. Refrigeration Service Engineers Society (RSES): Comply with the applicable regulations and references of the latest edition of standards for remote refrigeration systems, components, and installation.
15. No CFC refrigerants shall be allowed on this project under any circumstances. HFC refrigerants and components shall be used where available. R290 refrigerant should be used where possible.
16. All refrigeration components installation, repairs, and/or associated work on any refrigeration system, self-contained or remote, shall be performed by a Certified Refrigeration Mechanic.
17. All applicable local codes, standards, and regulations and any special local or job site conditions shall be complied with.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. All substitutions for itemized equipment specified will require prior approval of the Foodservice Consultant and owner. Such requests must be made in writing no later than ten (10) business days prior to bid due date. If approved, an addendum will be issued to all bidders at least five (5) business days prior to bid due date. All requests for substitutions shall comply with conditions and requirements as stated in Section 1.6 below.
- B. If custom fabricated items are submitted, and accepted as a substitute to standard manufactured items, these items shall meet the specifications of the specified manufactured items, in general, the fabrication section of this document.

1.6 APPROVED SUBSTITUTIONS OR ALTERNATES:

- A. Substitutions approved by addendum as noted in Section 1.5, and/or any alternate manufacturers listed in the Itemized Specifications, may be utilized, with the following conditions:
 1. The contract documents are designed and engineered using the primary specified manufacturer and model. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall assume total responsibility for any deviations required due to the utilization of a substitution/alternate manufacturer or model, including but not limited to, fitting alternates into the available

space, providing directions to the General Contractor for required changes, and assuming any associated cost for utility, building, architectural, or engineering changes.

2. Submittal of an alternate manufacturer or model shall indicate agreement to the above stated conditions. At the Owner's sole discretion, failure to comply with any of these conditions, or to supply complete and correct data information shall result in the Kitchen Equipment Contractor being required to provide the originally specified manufacturer and model at no additional cost to the owner.
3. Inclusion of an alternate manufacturer in the Itemized Specifications is not intended to indicate that there is an equal alternate unit to match every primary specified unit. It shall be the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to ensure that the alternate unit submitted matches the primary specified unit, including all listed options and accessories, and meets the other project conditions.
4. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall be responsible for supplying the model, which is equal to the primary specified model regarding general function, features, options, sizes, accessories, utility requirements, finish, operation, and listing approvals. If it is determined by the owner, or their appointed representative, at any time during the construction and installation prior to the final acceptance of the project, that the substitution / alternate model submitted is not equal to the primary specified model, the Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall assume all associated costs, and implications required to replace the model submitted with the originally specified brand and model.
5. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor's bid will clearly list any substitutions or alternates to be used, including the manufacturer and model number. The proposal shall also include a manufacturer's specification/data sheet for each substitution / alternate, with any, and all deviations between the specified manufacturer and the alternate manufacturer itemized and listed. Submittal of a manufacturer's specification sheets, only, shall not be acceptable as the data sheet. Complex alternates such as utility distribution systems, exhaust hoods, walk-in coolers/freezers, custom fabricated items, etc., will require shop drawings specific to this project.
6. Manufacturers not approved for substitutions, or listed as an approved alternate will not be permitted, unless submitted for prior approval as described above in Section 1.5, paragraph A.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. Rough-In Drawings:

1. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall be solely responsible for the accuracy of the information provided in the submittal packages.
2. In the event utility rough ins have been accomplished before a contract is awarded to the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, the KEC shall check the existing facility and adjust their equipment to suit job site conditions and utilities where possible. If this is not possible, immediately send letter with reasons, workable solutions, and any costs associated with the proposed solutions to the owner and Foodservice Consultant.

3. Submit required number of sets as directed by the architect for approval. After approval, reproduce, and supply the required number of distribution prints for the other trades for construction purposes.
4. If the architect utilizes an electronic submittal service or process, after approval, supply the required number of distribution prints for the other trades for construction purposes.
5. Submit minimum 3/8 inch per foot scale rough-in drawings for approval. These drawings shall be dimensioned; showing location of ducts, stubs, floor, and wall sleeves for ventilation, plumbing, steam, electrical, refrigeration lines, and concrete base/recess/curb dimensions as required for equipment. Drawings shall be submitted in a minimum of 24" x 36" format.
6. Verify mechanical, electrical, ventilating rough in, and sleeve penetration locations at project site as required.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawing sets as directed by the architect for approval. After approval, reproduce, and supply the required number of distribution prints for the other trades for construction purposes.
2. Submit CAD shop drawings in PDF format for items of custom fabrication included in this contract. Shop drawings shall be submitted at minimum 3/4 inch per foot scale, and shall show dimensions, materials, construction details, installation, and relation to adjoining work or equipment requiring cutting or close fitting. Shop drawings shall also indicate all reinforcing, anchoring, and related work required for the complete installation of these items. Drawings shall be submitted in a minimum of 24" x 36" format.
3. Before proceeding with the fabrication of any item, the Kitchen Equipment Contractor will verify all necessary dimensions and details with all job site dimensions and conditions considered.

C. Submittals:

1. Submit an Equipment Manual with a cover sheet, and detailed information on every item included in the Itemized Equipment List. This information shall include but not limited to item and model numbers, basic description, quantity required, all options and accessories to be provided, exact utility requirements, manufacturer specification sheets, reference to specific shop drawings, etc. Mark each data sheet with the applicable project equipment item number. Highlight model numbers and/or accessories on each sheet for a clear indication of what is included in the submittal. Each data sheet to include NEMA plug and receptacle configuration for applicable items. Every cover sheet and associated detailed submittal shall provide sufficient and complete information to verify that the Kitchen Equipment Contractor is providing each item in compliance with the Contract documents.
2. Architect / Foodservice Consultant review of shop drawings, and equipment manuals is for general conformance and compliance with the design concept, and contract documents. Markings, and / or comments shall not be construed as relieving the Kitchen Equipment Contractor from compliance with the contract documents. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor remains solely responsible for all details and accuracy and for performing their work in a safe, satisfactory, and professional manner.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: The Kitchen Equipment Contractor will supply a set of manuals for items of standard manufacture on, or before, the date of final acceptance of installation by the owner. Manuals are to be in alphabetical order according to manufacturer, bound or in heavy-duty binders. Each binder should include side page tabs for quick reference, clearly marked, separating each manual and / or section within the binder. Electronic versions are acceptable unless printed versions are required by the architect, owner, construction manager.
- B. Submit with the operation and maintenance manuals a list of local service agencies complete with telephone numbers, address, and e-mail information for the authorized agencies to perform the warranty work.
- C. Provide a letter of warranty in the front of the manual complying with Section 1.14. This letter must include the actual date the warranty begins, and list all labor, service, workmanship, and factory warranty periods.

1.9 AS BUILT AND RECORD DOCUMENTS:

- A. Maintain one record set of Foodservice Equipment Plans with any related corrections, revisions, additions, deletions, changes, future items, etc. noted during construction and installation.
- B. Provide final sets of shop drawings and equipment manuals with any related corrections, revisions, additions, deletions, changes, future items, etc. noted during construction and installation as a specifications record set.
- C. These documents shall be provided to the owner before the date of final acceptance of installation.

1.10 DISCREPANCIES

- A. If discrepancies are discovered between the drawings and the specifications, the KEC will notify the Food Service Consultant in writing of any discrepancies discovered and await clarification prior to proceeding with the items or areas in question.

1.11 KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. Submit evidence of compliance with the following qualifications and conditions.
 - 1. Manufacturers' authorized dealer, able to purchase, distribute, and install all items specified with this project.
 - 2. Seven (7) years minimum continuous operation under the same company name and ownership.
 - 3. Successfully completed at least five (5) installations of similar scope and size during the last two (2) years. Provide references with contact information for verification.
 - 4. Maintain an installation staff or have access to qualified personnel with a minimum of seven (7) years' experience in the installation of comparable size and scope projects.

5. Maintain a staff or have access to personnel experienced in the preparation of professional shop drawings and submittals as outlined in related sections.
 6. Maintain or have access to manufacturers authorized service personnel together with readily available stock of repair, and replacement parts.
 7. Maintain or have access to a fabrication shop with NSF and UL standards and officially listed with labeling requirements. If the fabricator will be a subcontractor for the KEC, they shall have ten (10) years minimum experience in the fabrication of comparable size, scope, and level of quality projects. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall submit the fabrication shop company name and credentials to the Foodservice Consultant and owner, who shall have the right of approval or disapproval of this fabricator.
- B. Any subcontractors employed by Kitchen Equipment Contractor for this project shall comply with these same qualification requirements.
- C. The Architect, and/or Foodservice Consultant for the project shall approve the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

1.12 PRODUCT HANDLING:

- A. Storage of Materials, Equipment, and Fixtures. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor is responsible for receiving and warehousing of equipment and fixtures and holding items until job site is ready for delivery and installation.
- B. Handling Materials and Equipment. Verify and coordinate conditions at the job site, particularly door, and/or wall opening sizes and clearances, to assure access for all equipment. Pieces too large for existing site conditions shall be hoisted, crane-lifted, or otherwise handled as required. All special handling equipment charges shall be arranged for and paid for by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor and is to be included in bid price, unless conditions changed at job site, after acceptance of bid through no fault of the KEC.

1.13 PRODUCT PROTECTION:

- A. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor is responsible during the progress of the project to protect their equipment against theft or damage, until final acceptance by the owner. Items should not be delivered to the job site before the site is ready for installation, unless by request of the owner or the construction manager. All scheduled deliveries should be signed for, and the delivery condition noted by the owner or the construction manager.
- B. Protect all items before, during, and after installation and protect the associated work and materials of the other trades.

1.14 WARRANTIES:

- A. Unless otherwise noted, items furnished shall be fully guaranteed against defects in workmanship and material(s) for one (1) full year from the date of the first event to occur of the following: Start-up for intended use by the owner/operator, Substantial completion of installation of kitchen equipment contract package as agreed to by the owner, or final acceptance of installation by the owner. Should a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy be issued for partial completion of work, the items furnished within that designated area shall be under warranty from the date of issue of the certificate. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor or their service agent will make repairs and

replacements without charge to the owner within a reasonable time.

1.15 SCHEDULE:

- A. Contract acceptance constitutes a guarantee that the contractor can and will obtain materials, equipment, and workforce upon notice to proceed to permit overall completion of the entire building project on schedule. The contractor shall coordinate their work with the progress schedule as prepared and updated periodically by the General Contractor, or the Construction Manager.
- B. Anticipated delays, not through fault of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, shall be noted in a written notification to the Foodservice Consultant, and the Architect immediately upon the realization by KEC that delays are possible, or probable.
- C. Extra charges from rush orders, special handling, overnight UPS/FedEx, air shipments, etc., to meet the required schedule will be paid by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, if insufficient time was allowed in placing factory orders.
- D. Failure of manufacturers to meet promised delivery dates will not grant relief to the Kitchen Equipment Contractor for failure to meet schedules unless it can be proven in writing with supporting data (i.e., proof of dates orders were placed) that orders were received by the manufacturer with reasonable lead times.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT

2.1 GENERAL:

Refer to schedule on Foodservice Drawings and Section 4, Itemized Specifications, included in this Section.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Quality Standards for Metals:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Type 302/304, #4 finish where exposed, #2B finished where not exposed.
 - 2. Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled carbon steel.
 - 3. Galvanized Steel Pipe: Welded or seamless, schedule 40, galvanized or heavier.
 - 4. Steel Structural Members: Hot rolled or cold formed, carbon steel unless stainless steel is indicated.
- B. Quality Standards for Plastic Laminates:
 - 1. Comply with current NSF Standards.
 - 2. Applied directly over 3/4" thick close-grained plywood, Grade A/B, or better of selected, smooth, sanded stock to ensure a smooth ripple-free laminated surface. OSB, MDF, or particleboard panels are not considered acceptable. If specified plywood substrate is unavailable, submit specifications and sample of alternate material for approval.

3. Adhere to substrate materials with manufacturer recommended waterproof and heatproof contact cements only.
4. Exposed faces and edges shall be faced with 1/8" thick material. Corresponding backs are to be covered with approved backing material. No unfinished exposed plywood surfaces will be acceptable.
5. All plastic laminate surfaces are to be finished without waves and unsightly joints.
6. Color and texture as selected by the Architect/Interior Designer.

C. Insulation:

1. For low temperature applications, such as ice bins, cold pans, or fabricated under counter freezers or refrigerators, use urethane, rigid board foam, or foamed-in-place; not less than two (2) inches thick, except that vertical surfaces of cold pans and ice bins may be one (1) inch thick. Insulation shall be bonded at joints with urethane or polyurethane expanding foam to fill all voids and prevent condensation on exterior. Polystyrene foam will not be acceptable.
2. For heated type applications, use mineral wool, a minimum of one (1) inch thick.
3. All insulation shall be fully encased, or enclosed.

D. Joint Materials:

1. Sealants: Silicone based, liquid elastomeric sealant, non-solvent release type. Sealants shall be NSF listed, and FDA approved for use in food zones. Installation shall comply with applicable requirements of NSF Standards.
2. Gaskets: Solid or hollow neoprene or PVC light grey, self-adhesive or prepared for either adhesive application or mechanical attachment.

E. Paints and Coatings:

1. Provide the types of painting and coating materials which, after drying or curing, are suitable for use in conjunction with foodservice and which are durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking, mildew resistant, and comply with all governing regulations for foodservice.
2. Pretreatment. All metal surfaces to be painted are to be cleaned and/or chemically etched as per the recommendations of the manufacturer for the finish coating that is to be applied.
3. Raw metal surfaces are to be coated with suitable primer/filler paint before application of finish coat.
4. Sound Deadener: NSF listed sound deadening material, latex sound deadener, for internal surfaces of metal work, and underside of metal counters, dish tables, sink bowls, and drain boards. Install "tacky tape" between work top, and underbracing, or framing.

2.3 FABRICATED COUNTERS, TABLES, AND METAL PRODUCTS:

A. General Fabrication Requirements:

1. Remove burrs from sheared edges of all sheet metal to eliminate cutting hazard. Maintain flat, smooth surfaces without damage to finish.
2. Reinforce metal at locations of hardware and accessory attachments wherever metal is less than 14-gauge thickness or requires mortised or recessed installation. Weld in place on concealed side of work. Reinforcements will not show on finished, exposed surfaces.
3. Exposed screws or bolt heads, rivets, or butt joints filled with solder are not acceptable. Where fasteners are permitted, provide Phillips head or oval head machine screws. Cap threads with acorn nuts, unless fully concealed and inaccessible. Provide nuts and lock washers where necessary or indicated. Match fastener material and finish with finish of metal being fastened.
4. Where components of fabricated metal work are indicated to be galvanized or steel and involve welding of the metal, complete the fabrication, and clean all welding slag, then paint with a high-grade aluminum color, rust-preventative spray paint.
5. Welding and Soldering:
 - a. Welding: All welded parts shall be non-porous and free from imperfections, pits, cracks, or discolorations. Stainless steel joints and seams shall be heli-arc welded, ground smooth and polished to a No. 4 finish. Welds of galvanized steel shall be ground smooth.
 - b. Materials 18-gauge or heavier shall be welded. Seams and joints are to be shop welded or soldered as indicated. Welds must be ground smooth, and polished to match original finish.
 - c. Where galvanizing has been burned off, the weld shall be cleaned and then painted with a high-grade aluminum color, rust-preventative spray paint.
6. Provide removable panels for access to mechanical and electrical service connections and components concealed inside equipment, but only where other means of access is not possible, and not indicated through other work.
7. Where ends of equipment, rear or end splashes, shelves, etc., are open after fabrication, they are to be enclosed by forming metal and welding, adding filler sections if necessary, to close entire opening flush to walls, adjacent fixtures, or equipment.
8. Coved Corners: Stainless steel foodservice equipment shall have minimum 1/4" radius coves in horizontal and vertical corners, and intersections, and are to be constructed to NSF standards.
9. Set each item of non-mobile and non-portable equipment securely in place, level and adjust to correct height. Anchor to supporting substrate where indicated and where required for sustained operation and use without shifting or dislocation. Conceal anchorages where possible. Where indicated or required for safety of equipment operator, anchor equipment to floor or wall. Where equipment is indicated to be anchored to floor, provide legs with adjustable flanged feet. Install two anchors on each foot.

10. Quality of Work: All work to be of the highest quality in the trade. Field verify all dimensions before fabricating, adjust where necessary to conform to building and job site conditions, neatly fit around pipes, offsets, and other obstructions. Fabricate only in accordance with approved shop drawings.
11. The approved manufacturers for this section are the following: Custom Metals of Whitman, MA, Carbone Metal Fabricators of Chelsea, MA, and EMI Industries of Boonton, NJ. All others will be rejected.
12. All items are to be UL listed and NSF certified. All items must have a visible NSF label on each piece of equipment. If equipment has an electrical component, these items must have a visible UL label in addition to the NSF label.

B. Metal and Gauges:

1. Unless otherwise indicated in Itemized Equipment Specifications, fabricate exposed metalwork of stainless steel, and fabricate the following components from the gauges of metal as indicated:
 - a. 14-gauge 304 stainless steel with #4 finish for all sinks; drain boards, table and counter tops, reinforcements, gusset plates, and hat channels.
 - b. 16-gauge 304 stainless steel with #4 finish for all wall shelves, under shelves, inserts, trays, single-pan drawers, or door fronts.
 - c. 18-gauge 304 stainless steel with #4 finish for all wall cabinets, table, counter base cabinets, skirting, enclosure panels, trim strips, and corners, double-pan drawer fronts or doors, hoods, ventilators, access panels, or covers.
 - d. Type 304 stainless steel is to be used as the standard construction.

C. Fabrication Methods:

1. Fabricate metal work surfaces by forming, and welding to provide seamless construction, using welding rods matching sheet metal, or welding on stainless steel using stainless steel filler rods, grinding, and polishing to match surrounding surfaces. Where necessary for disassembly, provide waterproof field joints with gasket and concealed bolting. If field-welded field joint is indicated, provide a straight, smooth, edge.
2. Reinforce work surfaces at a minimum 24 inches on center in both directions with galvanized or stainless steel structural members as indicated.

D. Top Construction:

1. All tops, unless otherwise indicated, shall be constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel. Exterior edges not adjacent to walls or other equipment shall be turned down 1 ½" with ½" 45-degree turn in. Tops adjacent to walls shall be turned up 6" with 45-degree angle to wall and down ¾". Tops adjacent to other equipment shall be flanged straight down 2". Sound deadening material shall be provided between frame members and stainless-steel tops.

2. Edges of dish table tops not adjacent to walls shall be turned up 3" and rolled down 1-1/2" with corners bull nosed. Dish table tops adjacent to walls shall be turned up 6" back 2" on a 45-degree angle and down 3/4". All horizontal edges and internal corners of dish tabletops shall be covered on a 5/8" minimum radius. Ends of backsplashes shall be closed, welded, ground smooth and polished.
3. Edges of preparation counter tops, with sinks, not adjacent to walls shall have non-spill edge, unless specified otherwise. Preparation counter tops, with sinks, adjacent to walls shall be turned up to 6", back 2" on a 45-degree angle and straight down 3/4". All horizontal edges and internal corners of preparation counter tops shall be covered on a 5/8" minimum radius. Ends of backsplashes shall be closed, welded, ground smooth and polished. Backsplashes of counter tops with sinks shall be pierced on 8" centers over sinks.
4. All tops shall be reinforced on the underside with enclosed channels running from front to back with center bracing where required to hold tops flat.
5. Metal tops shall be one-piece welded construction, including joints only where necessary.
6. Fasten tops to supporting frames, cabinet bases, or structural members with stainless steel welded stud bolts and stainless-steel cap nuts.
7. Professionally designed bolt together field joints, trim strip, or other commercial joint material to suit requirements shall be used only where it is specified.
8. Welded Field Joints, where specified, will be welded, ground, and polished to match surrounding surfaces. Excessive distortion from the welding will not be acceptable.

E. Structural Components:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide framing of minimum 1-1/4" O.D. round pipe or tubing, with mitered and welded joints and gusset plates, ground smooth. Provide 16-gauge stainless steel tube for exposed or concealed framing.
2. Where indicated, enclosed bracing channels of 1" x 4" x 1" are to be used, of material specified, 14-gauge, and attached to tops as outlined in other sections.

F. Field Joints:

1. For any field joint required because of size of a particular item, use a butt-joint, reinforced with formed angles of same material on underside, attached with stud bolts. If bolt together joint is required, provide with concealed stainless-steel bolts and nuts, with waterproof gasket between angles, and seal with food grade and NSF-listed silicone sealant. If specified as field-welded joint, weld and fill with stainless steel filler rod, grind, and polish to match surrounding material.
2. Field joints shall be located for practical construction with sizes convenient for shipping and entry into building spaces. All field joints shall be fully continuous welded with same type metal, ground smooth and polished to the original finish of the metal.

G. Open Pipe Bases:

1. All open bases shall be constructed of 1-5/8" OD 16-gauge stainless steel tubular uprights and cross braces fully welded together, ground smooth and polished. Top of cross braces shall 12" above floor.
2. Uprights shall be fitted at floor with adjustable, stainless-steel feet as specified inserted into uprights with inside threads to eliminate any possibility of threading collecting dirt and other matter. Tops of legs shall be fitted into die-stamped fully enclosed stainless-steel gussets welded to the reinforcing channels on the underside of stainless-steel tops.
3. Use stainless steel adjustable bullet feet or stainless steel adjustable flanged feet with mounting holes as indicated. Legs are to be spaced sufficiently close enough together to support weight of items on top of table or counter, and in no case more than 5'-0" on center.
4. Tables 6'-0" long and under shall have four (4) legs and tables 7'-0" long shall have six (6) legs. Legs on dish tables shall be spaced not more than 5'-0" apart unless specified otherwise

H. Cabinet Bases and Bodies:

1. All cabinet bodies and bases shall be enclosed with 18-gauge stainless steel. Exterior vertical corners shall be square. Bodies and bases shall be mounted on high sanitary adjustable counter legs with toe kicks unless otherwise noted.

I. Legs & Cross rails:

1. Equipment legs and cross rails shall be 1-5/8" O.D., 16-gauge type 304 stainless steel tubing. Fit legs with stainless steel adjustable bullet feet or stainless steel adjustable flanged feet with mounting holes as indicated. Cross rails are to be notched at end and welded to legs as specified. All welds are to be continuous, ground smooth, and polished to match surrounding material. Tack welds are not acceptable. Where flanged feet are specified, anchor to floor with either expanding, driven in stainless steel pins or stainless-steel lag bolts with expanding anchors as indicated.
2. Stainless Steel Gussets to be 16-gauge stainless steel exterior, to accept 1-5/8" O.D. stainless steel tubing, with Allen set screw for fastening and adjustment. Reinforced with 12-gauge mild steel insert welded in interior. To be welded to framing members as indicated.
3. Legs shall be fastened to equipment with gussets, as follows:
 - a. Sinks to have gussets welded to stainless steel channels, 14-gauge or heavier, anchored to either drain boards, or sink bowls as indicated, with stainless steel welded stud bolt.
 - b. Metal Top Tables and Dish Tables to have gussets welded to stainless steel channels, unless otherwise indicated, 14-gauge or heavier, anchored to top with stainless steel welded stud bolts.
 - c. Wood Top Tables to have gussets welded to stainless steel channels, 14-gauge or heavier, anchored to underside of top with stainless steel screws through slotted holes to allow for top expansion.

J. Casters:

1. Type and size as specified on drawings and specifications, NSF approved, not less than 5" diameter; heavy-duty ball-bearing, solid or disc wheel with non-marking grease proof rubber, neoprene or polyurethane wheel as specified. Minimum width of tread shall be 1-3/16". Minimum weight capacity shall be 250 pounds per caster unless otherwise noted in itemized specifications.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, each equipment item on casters is to be supplied with two (2) swivel-type casters and two (2) swivel-type casters with foot brakes. Brakes are to be on front casters for equipment against walls and on opposing corners of equipment not normally against walls.

K. Shelves:

1. All under shelves and interior shelves shall be constructed of 18-gauge stainless steel.
2. Under shelves on open base tables shall be welded to the legs.
3. Construct solid shelves under pipe base tables of 16-gauge stainless steel, with 1-1/2" turn-down front and ends, bottom edges turned in additional 2" @ 45-degrees, and 1-1/2" turn-up at rear, unless indicated otherwise. Notch and fully weld to pipe legs as necessary, ground smooth and polished to match surrounding material. Tack welds are not acceptable. In fixtures with enclosed bases, turn up shelves at both rear and sides.
4. Interior shelves of cabinet bodies and bases shall be adjustable and removable unless specified otherwise. Sides and rear edges of shelves shall be turned up and front turned down. Shelves shall be braced on the underside. Where plumbing and other appurtenances pass through counter bases, open chases, shall be provided to accommodate piping.
5. Elevated Shelves: All elevated shelves shall be constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel and shall be turned down 1-1/2" with 1/2" 45 degree turn in on front and ends. Freestanding shelves, unless specified otherwise, shall be mounted on 1 5/8" OD stainless steel tubular uprights mounted to counter tops.

L. Sinks:

1. All sinks shall be constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel having back, bottom and front formed of one (1) continuous sheet of metal with ends and partitions welded in place. All vertical and horizontal corners of sink compartments shall be coved with metal on a 5/8" (minimum) radius. Bottom of sinks are to be creased and pitched toward drains.
2. Sink inserts shall be constructed same as specified for sinks above with coved corners. Sink inserts shall be welded integral with stainless steel tops. Fully fabricated 14-gauge Stainless Steel construction. Deep Drawn or stamped bowls not acceptable. Sink bottoms are to be creased and pitched toward drains.
3. Partitions to be double thick, 1" minimum space between walls. Multiple compartments shall be continuous on the exterior with stainless steel apron.

4. Cove interior vertical and horizontal corners of each tub not less than 5/8-inch radius, die formed. Outer ends of drain boards to have roll rim risers not less than 3 inches high.
5. Punch rear splashes with holes for faucets as indicated 2-1/2" below top edge. Verify center-to-center spacing with faucet specified.

M. Plumbing Fixtures:

1. Where exposed or semi-exposed, provide piping in bright chrome plated brass or polished stainless steel and copper where not exposed. PVC is not acceptable for cold water drains (ice bins, soda fountains, condensate from refrigeration) unless where allowed by local codes. PVC is not acceptable on any drains where hot water will flow or for pressured water lines.
2. Vacuum Breakers: Provide with foodservice equipment items where specified.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, furnish lever or twist waste drains as specified on all sinks, with removable flat strainers and 2" IPS outlet size. If basket drains are specified, will be all stainless-steel construction.
4. Handle (lever or twist, as specified) to extend to front edge of sink. Handle to be supported and protected by stainless steel bracket where indicated. No riveting, screws, or soldering permitted to fit drains to sinks, with all parts of drains easily removable for servicing and replacement.
5. Water pans for hot food tables shall be fitted with 1" drains with chrome-plated brass standpipes or manifolded together to a single gate valve for draining as indicated.
6. All faucets furnished with equipment included in this Section shall comply with current NSF and Lead-Free Standards. No lead products are acceptable on this project and need to conform to lead testing per NYSOCCRR sub part 67-4. Where the itemized specifications list a faucet by manufacturer and model, the Contractor shall verify that the listed faucet complies with this requirement. If the listed faucet does not comply, the Contractor shall notify Foodservice Consultant immediately and submit for approval a similar model, which does comply, from the same manufacturer where possible. Provide mounting kit for all splash mounted faucets to the plumber for installation. Mounting kits depend on faucet requirements.

N. Electrical Materials and Components:

1. Provide standard materials, devices and components as recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator, selected, and installed in accordance with NEMA standards and recommendations as required for safe, efficient use, and operation.
2. Components shall bear the UL label, or be UL recognized, with the whole item being UL listed.
3. Confirm all electrical requirements for project, including but not limited to, actual voltages available, single, or three-phase availability, etc.
4. Electrical work for custom fabricated equipment shall be completely pre-wired to a junction or pull box mounted on the equipment, all wires clearly marked and labeled for

outlet or item served. Counters should be wired for a single connection point at the job site wherever possible and specified. Verify local requirements for UL Listing on complete assembly and provide if required.

5. Custom fabricated refrigeration units shall be provided with vapor proof light fixtures with shatterproof polycarbonate lamp shields and automatic switches. All wiring shall be concealed if possible.
6. Controls, Switches, and Receptacles: Provide recognized commercial grade signal lamps, switches, controls, and switches as indicated. All such units to be complete with pilot lights, permanent signs, and graphics to assist the user of each item. Provide stainless steel cover plates on all electrical boxes and switches; these are always to be located out of heat zones, easily accessible, and in locations that prevent accidental contact by staff.
7. Convenience Outlets and Power Receptacles:
 - a. Make cutouts and install appropriate boxes or outlets in fabricated fixtures complete with wiring, conduit, outlet, and stainless-steel cover plate.
 - b. GFCI outlets shall be furnished where adjacent to sink compartments as per the National Electrical Code.
8. Plugs and Cords: Where cords and plugs are provided, they shall comply with National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) requirements. Indicate NEMA configuration for each applicable item.
9. Heating Equipment:
 - a. Electric heating equipment shall be so installed as to be readily cleanable or removable for cleaning.
 - b. Steam heated custom fabricated equipment shall be a steam coil/heat exchanger design, and will include all necessary control valves, components, and moisture trap located and shall be installed and located in an accessible position.
10. Motors are to be totally enclosed type, except drip-proof type where not exposed to a dust or moisture condition. Ball bearings or sleeve bearings are acceptable on small-timer motors; moisture resistant windings, horsepower, and duty-cycle ratings as indicated.
11. Internal Wiring of Fixtures and Equipment:
 - a. The KEC shall be responsible for internal wiring of electrical devices built into fabricated equipment items. Wiring to be enclosed in metal conduit or an electrical chase where indicated, to an accessible pull-box, with all wires clearly labeled. For any item shipped in sections, all wiring shall be properly connected internally to a single connection point and verified by the KEC.
 - b. Furnish dishwashers, and conveyors internally wired to junction box, or distribution panel as specified; including all required switches, motors, immersion heaters, solenoids, and other components required for proper operation.

- c. Where light fixtures are specified or detailed as part of counters, cases, or fixtures; light fixtures, lamps, and shields shall be furnished and installed. If fluorescent light fixtures are specified, warm white lamps are to be used unless otherwise specified and ballasts shall be included. Shatter shields shall be provided for all light fixtures.
- d. All wiring shall conform to National Electrical Code and shall be UL listed.
- e. Exposed flexible steel conduit on kitchen equipment shall be neoprene jacketed Seal-Tite conduit equal to Anaconda type UA/UL approved, complete with approved liquid-tight connectors on each end and designed to provide electrical grounding continuity.
- f. Exposed electrical conduit used in kitchen wet area applications, except for flexible connections, shall be rigid galvanized steel. Thin wall conduit (EMT) shall not be permitted for wet areas. Exposed outlet boxes shall be liquid-tight type, with threaded hubs.

O. Enclosures:

- 1. Provide enclosures, including panels, housings, skirts, trim panels, operating components, mechanical, and electrical devices associated with the foodservice equipment unless specifically indicated otherwise.

P. Doors:

- 1. Metal doors shall be double-cased stainless steel, 18-gauge with corners welded, ground smooth and polished. Inner pan shall be fitted tightly into outer pan with a sound-deadening material such as Styrofoam used as a core. The two pans shall be tack welded together and joints sealed. Door thickness to be 3/4".
- 2. Wood doors are to be constructed as detailed. If Formica or other plastic surfaces are used, sides and backs must be laminated as specified on plans or specifications.
- 3. Hinged Door Hardware: Hinged doors shall be mounted with heavy duty NSF approved hinges with pulls. Catches shall be heavy-duty magnetic type, unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Sliding Door Hardware: Sliding doors shall be mounted on large, quiet ball bearing rollers with quiet nylon wheels in 14-gauge stainless steel overhead tracks. Rollers to be easily replaceable and doors to be removable without the use of tools (lift out).
- 5. All hardware used must be identified with manufacturer's brand name, and part number on shop drawings so that broken or worn parts may be easily obtained and replaced.

Q. Drawer Assemblies:

- 1. Assemblies shall consist of removable drawer body mounted in a ball bearing slide assembly with fully enclosed housing. Slide assembly consists of one pair of 200-pound capacity, 300 series stainless steel, full extension, side-mounting, self-closing type, with stainless steel ball-bearings and positive stops. Drawers to have side and back enclosure panels, front spacer angle, two drawer carrier angles, secured to slides and stainless-steel front. Drawer pulls shall be stainless steel full grip type with frame beveled edge.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, drawers for general storage are to have a removable 20"x 20" x 5" deep stainless-steel pan. Drawers intended to hold food products are to be designed to hold standard 12" x 20" stainless steel food pans up to 4" deep in a stainless-steel assembly.
3. Drawer fronts are double-pan construction, 3/4" thick, and 18-gauge stainless steel, welded, ground, and polished. Back pan is tightly in-fitted, tack welded, and sealed. Sound deaden with rigid insulation material.
4. Provide drawers with replaceable soft neoprene bumpers or for refrigerated drawers, a full perimeter soft gasket.

R. Sound Deadening:

1. Sound deaden underside of metal tops, drain boards, under shelves, cabinet interior shelves, etc., above the underbracing, reinforcing, or framing only.
2. Sound Deadener: NSF listed sound deadening material, latex sound deadener for internal surfaces of metal work, and underside of metal counters, dish tables, sink bowls, and drain boards. Install "tacky tape" between work top, and underbracing, or framing.

S. Serving Counter Fabrication:

1. Tops are a minimum of 14-gauge 300 series stainless steel with not less than a #4 finish with 2" square turndown on all sides. Corners are fully welded and polished. Tops are attached to the cabinet body so that no spot weld marks appear.
2. Cabinet bodies are heavy gauge 300 series stainless steel panelized construction, 14-gauge stainless steel vertical channel supports at all tray slide bracket locations and additional galvanized channel supports as per detail shown below.
3. Starting at the base of the unit, unit shall have a 2 " high x minimum 4" wide, 14-gauge galvanized supports running from front to rear at each leg location. Located left to right on back of the shelf nosing and across the rear of the unit are approx. 1/2 "x 2" galvanized supports. All the base bracing shall be closed off to prevent vermin from entering.
4. Inside the unit behind the end mullion, there are 20-gauge galvanized inserts to match the width of the mullion and close off any gaps. Should the unit have a work shelf on the operator side a 14-gauge backer shall be installed, so that any screws to hold the shelf in place are penetrating the 14-gauge backer.
5. In the inside rear of the unit, there are to be minimum 4" wide "C" Shaped 14-gauge 300 series stainless steel vertical supports, installed at each end of the unit, and where any attachment is made for tray slide, additional supports shall be installed vertical so that the spacing from center to center does not exceed 16" inches. Across the top of the vertical support and around the perimeter of the top, unit shall have 1/2" x 2" 20 gauge "C" shaped supports. Unit top shall have top support where needed.
6. All open shelf areas shall be the full width and depth of the base area. No cavities shall be created in the construction of the body that not accessible without the use of tools.

7. All supports and body panels shall be welded together in a unitized or panelized body construction.
8. All units to include a 300 series stainless steel built-in under shelf with utility access holes and grommets black covers. Intermediate under shelves where required are welded in position. Under shelf shall run the full distance of the unit, less the material thickness of the end panels and shall be full depth, less the material thickness of the back panel.
9. Casters are secured to a 2" x 4", minimum 14 gauge galvanized inverted channel that runs front to back.
10. Interior of cabinets have a choice of stainless steel or powder coated material as determined by the consultant or architect. If powder coat is chosen than galvanized will be used in lieu of stainless steel in the construction of the base
11. Exterior finish can be a choice of plastic laminate veneered to body panels, removable laminated panels, powder coat paint finish, or a variety of millwork options as specified.
12. All powder coat painting must be conducted in-house at the approved manufacturer's facility to ensure quality control.
13. Tray Slides: Before fabrication of counters with tray slides, verify size and shape of tray to be used. Edge of tray shall not overhang outer support/slider by more than 2". If edge of tray exceeds this dimension, notify Architect, in writing, for evaluation and adjustment if necessary. Tray slide to be capable of supporting 300 pounds per linear foot, live load.
14. All equipment must bear labeling and be approved by U.L. for safety and sanitation and must be built in an ISO 9001:2000 approved manufacturing facility. Compliance with National Sanitation Foundation's (NSF) standards 2, 4 and 7 shall be confirmed by U.L. Sanitation or other nationally known and respected third party testing facilities.

2.4 REFRIGERATION:

A. General:

1. All refrigerant and associated components shall comply with the latest code requirements and shall comply with the latest Federal Regulations for energy efficiency. Walk-In coolers or freezers need to include the following: automatic door closing device, power air curtains on doors, heated triple pane windows on cooler and freezer doors, high efficiency lighting or automatic light switches, R-25 insulation in cooler walls, doors, and ceilings, R-32 insulation in freezer walls, doors, and ceilings, and R-28 insulation in walk-in cooler and freezer floors. Condensing units shall be equipped with PSC fan motors and evaporator fans shall utilize the ECM type fan motors. Refrigerant must comply with the latest type required by Federal Regulations and use R290 refrigerant where possible.
2. Wiring for walk-in refrigerator and freezer cabinets shall be UL approved type from exterior junction box to internal components, with insulation, unless local codes require metallic conduit (EMT or Greenfield). For freezer applications, Seal-Tite Flex or approved equal shall be used. Lighting receptacles, and door switches shall be mounted weatherproof boxes. All penetrations to be insulated with expanding foam and sealed to prevent condensation moisture buildup.

3. Furnish either single, or multiple condensing units, or a rack refrigeration system as specified and/or recommended by the manufacturer for the items on the equipment schedule. Furnish all components necessary for a complete installation of the system, including coils, receivers, compressors, motors, motor starters, mounting bases, vibration isolation units, fans, dryers, valves, piping, insulation, gauges, winter control equipment, etc.
4. All refrigerant and associated components shall comply with the latest code requirements. No CFC refrigerants or associated components shall be allowed on this Project. HFC refrigerants and components shall be used where available. HCFC refrigerants and components, with a minimum 2010 phase-out date and intermediate replacement refrigerants, are to be used only when HFC refrigerants are not available.
5. The minimum outdoor operating ambient temperature for design of units is -10 degrees Fahrenheit, unless otherwise specified. The maximum indoor design temperature for operation of compressor units is 95 degrees Fahrenheit. The maximum outdoor ambient design temperature shall not be less than 100 degrees Fahrenheit. Special attention is to be given to conditions at mounting locations of condensing units, such as sun exposure, restricted airflow and ventilation, fences, walls, roof color, and materials.

B. Components:

1. Expansion Valves: Remote refrigeration system shall be complete with thermostatic expansion valves at the evaporator coils.
2. Thermometers: Fabricated refrigerated compartments to be fitted with either flush dial or digital thermometers as specified on individual items. Thermometers shall be adjustable and calibrated after installation. Accuracy to be +/- 2 degrees Fahrenheit.
3. Hardware: Refrigerator hardware for fabricated refrigerator compartments shall be heavy-duty components, NSF Listed. Use self-closing, heavy duty edge mount style hinges, with Spring Kit. Latches to be magnetic edge mount type, with cylinder locks, unless specified or detailed otherwise. All doors and drawers for walk-in coolers/freezers and reach-in refrigerated compartments, both fabricated and standard shall be fitted with cylinder locks.

C. Cold Pans:

1. Ice pans, refrigerated pans, and cabinets shall be provided with breaker strips or other insulation where adjoining top or cabinet face materials to prevent transfer of cold and possible condensation problems.
2. All open top mechanically cooled custom fabricated, standard buy-out refrigerators, and / or cold pans shall comply with the latest NSF Standard #9 requirements.

D. Refrigerated Equipment Ventilation:

1. Adequate ventilation shall be provided for custom fabricated equipment with integral refrigeration condensing units, both built-in and drop-in. If flow through ventilation cannot be provided, provide flow direction partitions and an additional fan capable of cooling the condensing unit. If in the opinion of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor or Refrigeration Subcontractor additional room ventilation is required to ensure correct operating temperatures of standard buy-out, custom fabricated, remote refrigeration condensing units,

or compressor rack assemblies, they shall so state in a letter to the Architect for evaluation and decision.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS:

- A. Reasonable quietness of operation of equipment is expected, and the Foodservice Contractor will be required to replace or repair any equipment producing excessive noise at no expense to the owner. This includes but is not limited to, bumpers and gaskets for doors and drawers, and sound deadening or insulation where specified and practical.
- B. Manufactured Equipment Items: Furnish items as scheduled, or herein specified. Verify dimensions, spaces, rough in, and service requirements, as well as electrical characteristics before ordering. Provide trim, accessories, and miscellaneous items for complete installation.
- C. Nameplates: Whenever possible, locate nameplates and labels on manufactured items in accessible position, but not within normal view of customers.
- D. All items must have a visible NSF label on each piece of equipment. If equipment has an electrical component, these items must have a visible UL label in addition to the NSF label.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 SITE EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify site conditions under the provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and applicable provisions of other Sections. Notify the Architect, in writing, of unsatisfactory conditions for proper installation of foodservice equipment specified in this section.
- B. Verify that all required service utilities are available, and of the correct characteristics in the required locations. Notify the Architect, in writing, of any problems or conflicts with foodservice equipment specified in this section.
- C. Verify wall, column, door, window, and ceiling locations and dimensions. Fabrication and installation should not proceed until dimensions and conditions have been verified and coordinated with fabrication details.
- D. Verify that necessary wall reinforcement or backing has been provided for wall-mounted equipment. Coordinate with General Contractor for placement of such backing during wall construction.
- E. Verify that ventilation ducts are of the correct characteristics and in the required locations.

3.2 SUPERVISION:

- A. A competent supervisor or foreman, representing the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, shall be always present during progress of the KEC's work.
- B. A competent supervisor or foreman, representing the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, shall be always present during work by any of the KEC's subcontractors.

3.3 SITE CLEANUP:

- A. Throughout the progress of their work, the Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall keep their working area free from debris, and shall remove all trash, rubbish, etc., daily. At no time is the KEC to allow any trash, debris, rubbish, crating, boxes, packaging, etc. to accumulate at the job site. At the completion of their work, the KEC shall leave the premises in a clean and finished condition.

3.4 INSTALLATION:

- A. Sequence installation and erection to ensure correct mechanical and electrical utility connections are achieved. Install items as per each manufacturer's installation manual.
- B. Set each item of non-mobile and non-portable equipment securely in place, leveled, and adjusted to correct height. Anchor where indicated, and where required for sustained operation and use without unnecessary movement. Conceal anchors wherever possible. Adjust counter tops and other work surfaces to a level tolerance of (+/-) 1/16" or better.
- C. Complete field assembly joints in all by welding, bolting / gasketing or as otherwise indicated and specified. Grind all welds smooth and restore finish to match surrounding materials as specified.
- D. Provide anchors, supports, bracing, clips, attachments, etc., as required to comply with the local seismic restraint requirements.
- E. Verify, and coordinate mounting heights of all wall shelves and equipment with equipment located below for proper clearances
- F. Insulate contact points between dissimilar metals to prevent electrolysis. Cut, punch, and drill components for outlets, fixtures, piping, conduit, and fittings as required. Coordinate with other trades and provide holes in food service equipment for plumbing and electrical service to and through the fixtures as required or indicated. This includes welded sleeves, collars, ferrules, or escutcheons. These services are to be located so that they do not interfere with intended use, and / or servicing of the fixture.
- G. Provide sealants and gaskets around each unit to make joints airtight, waterproof, vermin-proof, and sanitary for cleaning purposes. At internal corner joints, apply sealant or gaskets to form a sanitary cove. Shape exposed surfaces of sealant slightly concave. Sealant filled or gasketed joints will be acceptable up to 3/8" joint width. Wider joints are to be provided with a matching metal closure or trim strip with sealant application each side of strip.

3.5 ADJUSTING:

- A. Repair or replace equipment that is found to be defective in its operation including units that are operating with excessive noise or vibration.
- B. Test and adjust equipment, controls, and safety devices to ensure proper working order and conditions.

3.6 CLEANING AND RESTORING FINISHES:

- A. Restore damaged finishes, polish exposed metal surfaces, and touch-up painted surfaces. Replace work, which cannot be successfully restored.

- B. After completion of installation, and completion of other major work in foodservice areas, remove all protective coverings, films, etc., and clean foodservice equipment.
- C. Clean and polish glass, plastic, hardware, accessories, fixtures, and fittings and leave in a condition ready for the owner to sanitize and use.

3.7 EQUIPMENT START-UP, TESTING, AND DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Prior to final connections by other trades, the Kitchen Equipment Contractor is responsible to inspect and verify the readiness of all utilities. KEC to coordinate a site meeting with all trades required to review and approve all rough-in and accessory items meet the equipment requirements per the manufacturer's recommendations. A written report shall be submitted by the K.E.C. to the architect and/or consultant.
- B. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor is to test and start up **all** equipment prior to the equipment demonstration. Any problems shall be addressed prior to the training and a written report shall be submitted by the K.E.C. to the architect and/or consultant.
- C. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor is to plan for demonstration of foodservice equipment operation and maintenance in advance with the owner / operator. This training session for all equipment should be provided on one day or a few consecutive days pending approval by the owner/operator. Demonstrate all equipment to familiarize the owner / operator on operation and maintenance procedures including periodic preventative maintenance measures required. Include an explanation of service requirements, and simple on-site service procedures as well as information concerning the name, address, and telephone number of a qualified local source of service. The individual performing the demonstration shall be knowledgeable of operating and service aspects of the equipment. The K.E.C. shall provide a written attendance sheet of all attendees including owner/operator, K.E.C. representative, and all equipment demonstrators. Failure to provide this submittal will hinder the closeout of the project.

PART 4 - ITEMIZED SPECIFICATIONS:

ITEM: 1

MANUFACTURER: AMERICAN PANEL

MODEL: 192671

DESCRIPTION: WALK-IN COOLER

General –The overall size of the walk-in box shall be approximately 8'8" x 7' 9" x 8'6 ¼" Tall. The cooler compartment interior dimensions are to be 8' ½" x 7' 1" x 7'10 ¼" High. Verify size and shape as shown on plan. Walk-ins shall be constructed of prefabricated modular panels as manufactured by American Panel Corporation, Ocala, Florida. All insulated panel structures to be set up at factory prior to shipment, checked for structural and quality accuracy, photo-graphed prior to shipment. They shall be designed for easy and accurate field assembly, future enlargement by the addition of panels, or dismantling should relocation to an alternate site be desired. Construction shall be in strict compliance with NSF Standard 7 and UL. This unit shall be recessed in the building floor to create a smooth transition between the walk-in floor and building floor.

Panel Construction - All panels shall consist of interior and exterior metal surfaces precision roll formed to exact dimensions with double 90 degrees edges to enhance overall panel rigidity. The finished metal surfaces shall be fitted with a teardrop profile gasket and placed in precision-tooled fixtures where they are

injected with Foamed-in-Place urethane insulation. Curing of the insulating core shall take place at a controlled temperature within the foaming fixture to provide permanent adhesion to the metal surfaces, to allow uniform foam expansion and to maximize finished panel strength. Panel edges shall have a molded urethane tongue and groove profile of insulation factor equal to core material to accurately align panels during installation and to assure an airtight seal. No structural wood, steel, straps, or other non-insulating materials shall be used in panel construction. Finished panels must be UL classified building units and each shall bear the Underwriters Laboratory label.

Finished panels will be 4" thick and will be provided in 11 ½", 23", 34 ½" and 46" widths to conform to project drawings. Corner panels shall be one piece 90-degree angled construction and shall measure 12" x 12" or 12" x 6 ½" where required. For units with multiple compartments, specially designed "Tee" panels shall be provided to form partition wall to outside wall junctures. "Tee" panels shall measure 23" x 12" or 23" x 6 ½" where required. All panels shall be interchangeable with like panels or standard doorframe sections for fast and easy assembly.

Floor Construction – Where prefabricated floor panels are required, they shall be of similar design to other panels and shall incorporate a fully die formed ¼" NSF coved radius at all interior floor to wall junctures. Floor panels shall be reinforced with ¾" exterior grade plywood and shall be capable of supporting evenly distributed loads up to 1300 pounds per square foot or more. Floor to be: 16-gauge Stainless Steel with non-skid strips in the aisle ways.

Door Construction - Entrance doors are constructed like other panels and shall be flush mount, magnetic in-fitting type. Door sections shall be constructed to conform to Underwriters Laboratories Standards for electrical safety and shall bear all appropriate UL listing labels. The perimeter of the door and frame shall be built of a fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) pultrusion weighing not less than 8.4#/lineal foot. All pultrusion's shall be non-conductive, non-corrosive, rust proof and listed by the National Sanitation Foundation. Doorjamb shall house a doorframe heater circuit, and a magnet attracting stainless steel trim strip. Doorframe shall be equipped with flexible bellows type vinyl door gasket with magnetic core, and flexible EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) door sweep. Standard door frame sections 46", 57 ½" or 69" wide shall be equipped with a LED vapor proof light fixture and globe pre-wired to a rocker type light switch with pilot light. An aluminum braided heater wire with integral circuit closure providing activation while refrigerated room is within operating temperature and a 14-gauge stainless steel threshold plate shall also be included in all door frames.

Door hardware shall be die cast zinc with brushed satin finish. Doors shall be mounted with three (3) heavy-duty cam lift hinges. Pull handle assembly shall incorporate a keyed cylinder lock and an inside safety release handle to prevent personnel entrapment. A hydraulic closer device shall assist positive door closing, and sealing.

Walk-In Monitoring System IC-Plus: System to have an easy-to-read LCD display with high and low alarm set points with audible and visual alerts for alarm conditions. The system shall include Adaptive Programming for automatic set point control. Wi-Fi connectivity included for remote notifications of alarms such as, power failure alarm, high and low temperature alarms, panic alarm, and door open alarm.

System shall have an integrated, push-button light switch with on/off indicator light. System shall comply with the latest federal energy requirements by incorporating an automatic lighting shut-off. System shall actively monitor and control door heater assembly for proper operation and lower energy consumption by having programmable initiation temperature and percentage of operation time adjustability. The system shall be supplied with dry contacts for connection to equipment that requires dry contacts such as building monitoring systems, dialers, etc. The system shall have a real-time clock and date for 100% HACCP compliant data logging. Polling frequency shall be fully programmable from the face of the controller. Memory shall be non-volatile to ensure zero loss during power outages and system shall include a battery backup complete with integrated charging circuit. System shall have an USB interface on the face of the

monitor and Wi-Fi Connectivity for automatic and on demand HACCP data extraction. The system shall be able to remotely notify over local Wi-Fi network email/SMS text communications to designated parties alarm conditions such as high/low temperature alarms, power failure, panic alarm and door ajar. The system to be supplied interior press button light switch with constant burning backlight. The system shall be supplied with secondary temperature probe with individual alarm set points for dual zone monitoring. Coordinate remote alarm monitoring with owner and other trades as required. If possible, both digital displays should be in the exterior entrance door panel frame.

Doors to be:

Exterior entrance doors, 36" x 77" (swing as shown on drawing) to include:

- Door Closer
- Door Kick plate, 1/10" aluminum tread plate, 36" High on interior and exterior of each door
- Cam lift hinges (3)
- Deadbolt key/padlock handle with inside safety release
- Magnetic gasket
- Single Sweep gasket
- Switch with pilot light
- Monitoring System
- 14"x 14" Vision Window, heated

Finishes - The interior and exterior finish on all panel surfaces may be manufactured from any combination of the following premium grade aluminum or steel materials. The gauge or thickness of the metal material listed is rated prior to embossing.

- Exposed Exterior walls: 22-gauge beaded stainless steel with #3 finish.
- Interior walls and interior ceilings: 26-gauge embossed white stucco coating
- Un-exposed exterior to be 26-gauge stucco embossed galvanized steel

Insulation - Insulation shall be 4" thick high-pressure impingement mixed (HPIM) foamed-in-place urethane, minimum density of 2.4 lb. per cubic foot, fully heat cured, and bonded to metal finishes. The insulation shall be manufactured using HCFC-141b expanding agent, which has an ozone depletion rating of 0.1 and a global warming rating of 0.05. The thermal conductivity ("K" factor) shall not exceed 0.133 BTU/Hour/Square Foot/Degree Fahrenheit/Inch of Thickness across the entire width of the panel. Overall coefficient of heat transfer ("U" factor) shall not exceed .033 and the resistance to heat penetration ("R" factor) shall not be less than 30. The insulation shall have a 97% closed cell structure to prevent absorption of liquids. The finished aluminum panel (not just the core material) shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories as a Class 1 (UL-723) building material and demonstrate a flame spread rating of 20 or less and smoke developed of 350 or less in accordance with ASTM-E84 Standards. This rating is not intended to reflect hazards presented by this or any other material where under actual fire conditions. Foam used shall be Factory Mutual listed.

Panel Assembly - Assembly of Walk-In shall be accomplished using cam-action locking mechanisms precisely positioned along the outside tongue or groove edges of each panel to exactly correspond with a matching mechanism in the adjacent panel. Cam lock spacing on vertical joints shall not exceed 46" and at junction of vertical and horizontal joints by 23". Cam locks shall be foamed-in-place and anchored securely in the panel by steel "wings" integral to the lock housing. Cam locks shall be operated through access ports using a hex wrench, thereby, pulling the panels together and establishing an airtight seal. All access ports shall be located on the walk-in interior to facilitate assembly when close to building structures and shall be covered by vinyl snap-in caps after final assembly. Complete step-by-step assembly instructions, and erection drawings shall be supplied by the manufacturer.

Walk-In Accessories for each compartment:

- (1) LED 48" Light fixtures, high output, for low temperature applications in cooler
- LED Vapor-proof light in each door frame
- (1) Power air curtain with backing on exterior of cooler: Berner Model #SLC-07-1036A-SS complete with cord and plug for receptacle built into the door panel.
- Non-skid strips (in aisles only)
- Exterior corners at building walls to be sealed with full-height stainless steel closure strips.
- Provide stainless steel closure panels between walk-in and ceiling.

Warranty - Insulated panel products are to be warranted for a period of ten (10) years after date of installation to the original user should the panels be installed properly and be used under normal service conditions. After an inspection authorized by the manufacturer, should any part of the product prove to be defective in material or workmanship, it will be repaired or replaced free of charge, F.O.B. factory. This warranty does not apply to accessories or components supplied but manufactured by other companies who furnish their own warranties.

K.E.C. shall provide an installation workmanship warranty of three years from date of installation.

All refrigeration equipment shall comply with the Federal Regulations for energy efficiency. Walk-In coolers or freezers need to include the following: automatic door closing device, strip curtains on hinged doors, heated triple pane windows on cooler and freezer doors, high efficiency lighting or automatic light switches, R-25 insulation in cooler walls, doors, and ceilings, R-32 insulation in freezer walls, doors, and ceilings, and R-28 insulation in walk-in cooler and freezer floors.

Prior to turning on refrigeration systems, K.E.C. to "test" the walk-in boxes to verify they are air tight. A smoke test, flood light test, or other means of similar testing is required. If air-tight test is not performed, the K.E.C. will provide a letter of workmanship warranty for a period of five years covering any defects or air leaks in the walk-in unit. Proof of this test must be submitted for record.

ALTERNATE: ARTIC INDUSTRIES

ITEM: 2 & 3

MANUFACTURER: REFRIGERATION DESIGN TECHNOLOGIES

MODEL: ZB06KAE / BEL-0060/ ZS1-01Z-CT3-AST

DESCRIPTION: WALK-IN COOLER REFRIGERATION

Walk-In cooler will be provided with a condensing unit and evaporator for refrigerated equipment in accordance with ASHRAE standards. All systems shall be supplied with complete controls for a working system. Each system shall consist of a new condensing unit suspended on a structural steel base with cover and winter controls.

Condensing units shall be accessible preassembled remote, scroll type, air-cooled units for outdoor installation with matching evaporator. Condensing units shall be equipped with PSC fan motors and evaporator fans shall utilize the ECM type fan motors. All refrigeration equipment shall comply with the Federal Regulations for energy efficiency. Refrigeration systems are to be mounted on a roof rack, mounted on the roof of the building. Coordinate location with Architect and General Contractor.

Single Tier Condensing Unit stand/rack are to be manufactured to hold the cooler condensing unit individually.

Medium temperature unit shall utilize R-448a refrigerant. Manufacturer is to calculate heat loads and provide systems with a minimum of 105% of needed capacity to maintain holding temperature 35° F in coolers. Calculations shall take into consideration box ambient, refrigeration system ambient, airflow, and exposure to sunlight and altitude. Interconnection of refrigeration lines, insulation, and electrical wiring shall be accomplished by the appropriate trades and shall be a portion of the Kitchen Equipment Contract.

The refrigeration system on the walk-in will be equipped with the RDT Eco-Smart on-demand defrost controller factory mounted to the evaporator coil(s). The Eco-Smart will be custom designed for RDT refrigeration systems to control the electric expansion valve in response to true evaporator superheat and return air temperature. Power wiring for the evaporator coils will be provided by the E.C. as required. Off cycle and electric defrost is also available. Provide heater as required so product does not freeze.

Additionally, a refrigeration system containing an Eco-Smart controller will consist of the following factory-mounted parts:

- Electronic controller board with three- digit LED and push button panel interface for setup
- Three solid state temperature sensors
- Pressure transducer
- External relay to control liquid line solenoid valve or compressor contactor
- Electric expansion valve
- 24V transformer

The Eco-Smart board will contain three relay outputs: defrost heater (20A), evaporator fan (10A) and alarm (5A). Board will include connection point for alarm system provided by others.

Medium temperature systems come with one preprogramed defrost per day if it needs to run in safe mode and to ensure oil return to the compressor if no demand defrosts are required. All other defrosts are by demand which will be activated by the 3 factory mounted sensors on the evaporator coil.

COOLER CONDENSER:

Compressors shall be scroll type and shall operate on R-448A refrigerant. Multiple compressors shall be used to satisfy load requirements. Small loads shall be combined in a multiplex arrangement and satisfied using a single compressor. Each compressor unit shall also include dual pressure control, sight glass, liquid line drier and suction and discharge vibration eliminators. Provide one (1) ZB06KAE Medium temperature, 35-degree Fahrenheit, pre-assembled remote, scroll outdoor remote refrigeration condenser (.75 H.P.) with voltage to be 208/3. Provide and install a weatherproof stainless-steel housing, low ambient controls, and a mounting stand. Low pressure bypass and ambient safety accessories are to be provided on the outdoor condensing units to protect them under extreme outside temperatures of approximately -20 F.

COOLER EVAPORATOR:

Evaporator Coils - Matching evaporators shall be provided as required to complete the system. Evaporators shall be provided with mounted expansion valve and room thermostat. Evaporators shall be provided with the Eco-Smart Controller System. Evaporators shall be off cycle, electric or reverse cycle defrost. Provide one (1) BEL-0060 evaporator unit and voltage of 120/1. Low profile evaporator coil with expansion valve, thermostat, and solenoid factory mounted. Evaporators shall be forced air type designed for ceiling installation. Air discharge shall be parallel to the walk-in ceiling. Fan motors, guards, multi-fin, and tube-type coil shall be housed in heavy gauge aluminum housing. Unit shall have drain pan with suitable drainpipe connection. Defrost shall be initiated only when required by demand defrost settings and temperature terminated with built-in fail-safe control. All cooler systems are equipped with an "off cycle" timer to maximize heat transfer and maintain optimum energy efficiency. Evaporators shall be U.L. listed.

Piping Specifications:

- All refrigeration piping will be performed by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor. This Contractor will install all components and piping per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Line sizes must be appropriately sized for the length of run. If units have reverse-cycle defrost, liquid line shall be upsized one nominal size.
- KEC will make all final connections to the evaporator and the condenser, charge and test the operation of the system.
- Copper drain lines, heated and insulated where needed, installed by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

Electrical Specifications:

- Electrical Contractor is to provide final electrical connection to the condenser, evaporator, and lights. Coordinate location with the General Contractor.
- All interior wiring shall be "liquidtight" fittings and sealed to prevent water migration
- The use of Romex, BX, MC Cable is prohibited and shall be deemed to not meet specifications.
- All control wiring and inter-wiring to be done by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

Warranty:

The successful bidder shall provide written warranties that specify, subject to normal and accepted use, at a minimum:

- Five Year Compressor Warranty
- Three Year Service / Workmanship Warranty on refrigeration installation.
- One Year Manufacturer's Warranty on all other components.

ITEM: 4

MANUFACTURER: METRO

MODEL: MQ-G SERIES

DESCRIPTION: WALK-IN COOLER SHELVING

Each unit is to consist of (4) posts and (4) shelves.

- (4) Model #MQ2442G Metro-Max Q Shelf, 42" wide x 24" deep, removable open grid polymer with Microban antimicrobial protection, epoxy coat steel frame, wedge connectors with quick adjust corner releases, NSF.
- (4) Model #MQ74PE Metro-Max Q Post, 74" high, adjustable foot, epoxy coated steel with built in Microban antimicrobial product protection, NSF.
- Verify sizes with site conditions and verify shelf spacing with owner.

ITEM: 5

MANUFACTURER: METRO

MODEL: MQ-G SERIES

DESCRIPTION: WALK-IN COOLER SHELVING

Each unit is to consist of (4) posts and (4) shelves.

- (4) Model #MQ2448G Metro-Max Q Shelf, 48" wide x 24" deep, removable open grid polymer with Microban antimicrobial protection, epoxy coat steel frame, wedge connectors with quick adjust corner releases, NSF.
- (4) Model #MQ74PE Metro-Max Q Post, 74" high, adjustable foot, epoxy coated steel with built in Microban antimicrobial product protection, NSF.

- Verify sizes with site conditions and verify shelf spacing with owner.

ITEM: 6

MANUFACTURER: METRO

MODEL: MQ-G SERIES

DESCRIPTION: WALK-IN COOLER SHELVING

Each unit is to consist of (4) posts and (4) shelves.

- (4) Model #MQ2460G Metro-Max Q Shelf, 60" wide x 24" deep, removable open grid polymer with Microban antimicrobial protection, epoxy coat steel frame, wedge connectors with quick adjust corner releases, NSF.
- (4) Model #MQ74PE Metro-Max Q Post, 74" high, adjustable foot, epoxy coated steel with built in Microban antimicrobial product protection, NSF.
- Use "S" hooks in front corners where possible.
- Verify sizes with site conditions and verify shelf spacing with owner.

ITEM: 7

MANUFACTURER: NEW AGE

MODEL: 1622

DESCRIPTION: MILK CRATE DOLLY (2 REQUIRED)

Milk Crate Dolly, open frame, 26-3/4" wide x 9" high x 26-3/4" deep, 4 stacks, (4) 5" swivel platform casters.

- (16) 13" x 13" Crate Capacity
- Drag Hook
- Caster Lock Kit
- Lifetime warranty against rust and corrosion and Five-year construction warranty

ITEM: 8

MANUFACTURER: METRO

MODEL: SEC55VE

DESCRIPTION: LOCKING MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING (2 REQUIRED)

Unit to consist of (4) posts with casters, (4) shelves, cage enclosure with locking hasp.

- Metro-Max Q Security Unit, mobile, 52 3/4" wide x 27 13/16" deep x 67 13/16" high with (2) Model #5PCX and (2) model #5PCBX casters, NSF.
- (4) Model #MQ2448G Metro-Max Q Shelf, 48" wide x 24" deep, removable open grid polymer shelf mats on an epoxy coated steel frame with quick adjust corner releases, (4) wedge connectors, Microban antimicrobial product protection, 600-pound capacity per shelf, NSF.
- Verify shelf spacing with owner.

ITEM: 9

MANUFACTURER: METRO

MODEL: MQ-G SERIES

DESCRIPTION: MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING

Each unit is to consist of (4) posts, (4) shelves, and (4) locking casters.

- (4) Model #MQ2448G Metro-Max Q Shelf, 48" wide x 24" deep, removable open grid polymer with Microban antimicrobial protection, epoxy coat steel frame, wedge connectors with quick adjust corner releases, NSF.
- (4) Model #MQ70UPE Metro-Max Q Post, 74" high, caster-ready with no, epoxy coated steel with built in Microban antimicrobial product protection, NSF.
- (4) Model #5MBX Stem caster, 5" with brake, resilient wheel tread, 200-pound capacity, NSF.
- Verify sizes with site conditions and verify shelf spacing with owner.

ITEM: 10

MANUFACTURER: METRO

MODEL: MQ-G SERIES

DESCRIPTION: MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING (3 REQUIRED)

Each unit is to consist of (4) posts, (4) shelves, and (4) locking casters.

- (12) Model #MQ2460G Metro-Max Q Shelf, 60" wide x 24" deep, removable open grid polymer with Microban antimicrobial protection, epoxy coat steel frame, wedge connectors with quick adjust corner releases, NSF.
- (12) Model #MQ70UPE Metro-Max Q Post, 74" high, caster-ready with no, epoxy coated steel with built in Microban antimicrobial product protection, NSF.
- (12) Model #5MBX Stem caster, 5" with brake, resilient wheel tread, 200-pound capacity, NSF.
- Verify sizes with site conditions and verify shelf spacing with owner.

ITEM: 11

MANUFACTURER: IMC TEDDY

MODEL: CSW-1S

DESCRIPTION: HAND SINK (2 REQUIRED)

Hand Sink, wall model approximately 10" x 13 1/2" x 5 1/2" sink bowl with inverted "V" edge, 8" integral backsplash, 304 stainless steel all welded construction, (1) hole for splash-mounted faucet, 6" apron, includes faucet, basket drain, mounting bracket and clip with hardware, stainless steel, NSF

- T&S Model #EC-3101TMVHGF10 Hands free electronic faucet, wall mount, 11" gooseneck, spout with 1.0 GPM aerator, short elbow, 30" long flexible stainless steel supply hoses, hydro-generator power supply with optional AC adapter, and thermostatic temperature mixing valve.
- P-Trap Assembly
- Sink Skirt
- Mount and seal to the wall

ITEM: 12

DESCRIPTION: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM: 13

MANUFACTURER: EMI INDUSTRIES OF NJ

MODEL: CA-LWS3612

DESCRIPTION: LOUVERED WALL SHELF

Louvered wall shelf shall be custom built as per General Specifications, approximately 3'0" x 1'0", 16-gauge 304 stainless steel louvered shelf with enclosed ends, and 2" up-turn at rear to be tight to the wall.

- Verify mounting height with owner.
- Coordinate wall backing with General Contractor

ITEM: 14

MANUFACTURER: EMI INDUSTRIES OF NJ

MODEL: CA-TCS11432-US

DESCRIPTION: THREE COMPARTMENT SINK

Three Compartment Sink shall be custom built as per General Specifications, approximately 9'6" x 2'8" x 34" high to work surface, 14 gauge 304 stainless steel top with raised rolled edge and rounded corners, provide an 8" rear backsplash with enclosed ends, (3) 20"x 28" x 16" deep sink bowls with continuous front, lever waste handle bracket for lever waste and overflow, stainless steel under shelf with 2" up-turn at rear and ends mounted under left drain board, open front cross rails under the balance of the unit, stainless steel gussets, legs, and flanged feet on front corner legs with bullet feet on rear and centers.

- Coordinate wall mounted louvered over shelves with pre-rinse faucet.
- Grease trap is under the right side drainboard. Legs on the right side need to be positioned under the sink bowl to keep the area clear under the right side.
- (1) Krowne Metal Corporation Model #17-109WL Krowne Royal Series, pre-rinse Assembly, with add-on faucet, wall mount, 8" centers, spring action flexible gooseneck, 38" stainless steel hose with 15" overhang and 1.2 GPM spray head, built in check valves, 2.0 GPM add-on faucet with 12" swing spout, quarter-turn ceramic cartridge valves, includes wall bracket and mounting kit, chrome plated brass base, low lead compliant, includes internal check valves to prevent backflow and cross contamination, NSF listed.
 - 3 Year warranty
 - E-Z Install Water Line Kit, wall mount, 3/8", 30" long, includes mounting, stainless steel finish
- (1) Krowne Metal Corporation Model #14-812L Krowne Royal Series Faucet, splash-mounted, 8" centers, 12" swing spout, quarter-turn ceramic cartridge valve, low lead compliant, with built-in check valve, NSF listed.
 - Wrist Handle Kit
 - 3 Year warranty
 - E-Z Install Water Line Kit, wall mount, 3/8", 30" long, includes mounting, stainless steel finish
- (3) Krowne Metal Corporation Model #22-201 Krowne Twist Waste with 1-1/4" overflow outlet, 3" sink opening, 2" NPS male threaded with 1-1/2" female threaded drain outlet, 1-1/2" reducer with rubber washer, 4-1/2" flange, stainless steel strainer, flange and handle, NSF listed.
 - Overflow Head, fits 1-7/8" opening, low lead compliant
 - Overflow Elbow, fits 1-7/8" opening, low lead compliant
- Lever-waste and overflow to be installed by sink manufacturer.
- Secure flanged feet to the floor with stainless steel fasteners
- Seal unit to the wall

ITEM: 15

MANUFACTURER: EMI INDUSTRIES OF NJ

MODEL: CA-LWS6012

DESCRIPTION: LOUVERED WALL SHELF

Louvered wall shelf shall be custom built as per General Specifications, approximately 5'0" x 1'0", 16-gauge 304 stainless steel louvered shelf with enclosed ends, and 2" up-turn at rear to be tight to the wall.

- Verify mounting height with owner.
- Coordinate wall backing with General Contractor

ITEM: 16

MANUFACTURER: TRAUlsen REFRIGERATION

MODEL: RLT232WUT-FHS

DESCRIPTION: REACH-IN FREEZER

Spec-Line freezer, reach-in, two-section, self-contained refrigeration with Stay Clear condensing unit with expansion valve system, stainless steel exterior and interior, standard depth cabinet, three adjustable coated wire shelves per section, full-height stainless steel self-closing doors with locks, doors have a stay open feature, automatically activated incandescent lights, magnetic snap-in door gaskets, with microprocessor control system, UL and NSF listed.

- 120/60/1
- 0 Degree holding temperature
- (1) additional shelf per section
- Energy Star listed
- Three-year service / labor warranty
- Five-year compressor warranty

ITEM: 17

MANUFACTURER: METRO

MODEL: MQ-G SERIES

DESCRIPTION: MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING (2 REQUIRED)

Each unit is to consist of (4) posts, (4) shelves, and (4) locking casters.

- (8) Model #MQ2436G Metro-Max Q Shelf, 36" wide x 24" deep, removable open grid polymer with Microban antimicrobial protection, epoxy coat steel frame, wedge connectors with quick adjust corner releases, NSF.
- (8) Model #MQ70UPE Metro-Max Q Post, 74" high, caster-ready with no, epoxy coated steel with built in Microban antimicrobial product protection, NSF.
- (8) Model #5MBX Stem caster, 5" with brake, resilient wheel tread, 200-pound capacity, NSF.
- Verify sizes with site conditions and verify shelf spacing with owner.

ITEM: 18

MANUFACTURER: IMC TEDDY

MODEL: CMSC-R

DESCRIPTION: MOP SINK STORAGE CABINET

Combination Mop and Storage Cabinet, 46 ½" wide x 30" deep x 84" tall, mop storage on left with 23 ½" wide x 19" front-to-back mop sink, hinged door, includes wall-mounted utility spray assembly, storage cabinet on right with (2) fixed shelves, ramp for mop bucket, top compartment includes (1) fixed shelf notched for mop handles, 18-gauge stainless steel construction, and NSF listed.

- Stainless steel sink cover
- Locking door

ITEM: 19

MANUFACTURER: IMC TEDDY

MODEL: CSW9-CA

DESCRIPTION: HAND SINK (2 REQUIRED)

Hand Sink, wall model approximately 12" x 14 ½" x 5 ½" with a 9" x 9" x 5" sink bowl with inverted "V" edge, 8" integral backsplash, 304 stainless steel all welded construction, (1) hole for splash-mounted faucet, 6" apron, includes basket drain, mounting bracket and clip with hardware, stainless steel, NSF

- T&S Model #EC-3101TMVHGF10 Hands free electronic faucet, wall mount, 11" gooseneck, spout with 1.0 GPM aerator, short elbow, 30" long flexible stainless steel supply hoses, hydro-generator power supply with option al AC adapter, and thermostatic temperature mixing valve.
- P-Trap Assembly
- Sink Skirt
- Mount and seal to the wall

ITEM: 20

MANUFACTURER: EMI INDUSTRIES OF NJ

MODEL: CA-WT6030-US

DESCRIPTION: WORK TABLE

Work Table shall be custom built as per General Specifications, approximately 5'0" x 2'6" x 34" high to work surface, 14-gauge 304 stainless steel top with square edge and bull-nosed corners, 6" high backsplash with fully enclosed ends. (1) 20"x 20" x 5" stainless steel drawer complete with lock on anti-slam slides with ½" Richlite cutting boards mounted under the drawer. The cutting board shall have a handle slot to easily remove the boards from under the drawers. Provide stainless steel gussets and legs with bullet feet, and a full-length stainless steel under shelf under the entire unit with a 2" rear up-turn.

- Coordinate height of receptacles mounted in the wall over the backsplash of the table.

ITEM: 21

MANUFACTURER: EMI INDUSTRIES OF NJ

MODEL: CA-SWS6012

DESCRIPTION: TABLE MOUNTED OVERSHELF

Table mounted shelf shall be custom built as per General Specifications, approximately 5'0" x 1'0", 16-gauge 304 stainless steel solid shelf with enclosed ends, and 2" up-turn at rear to be tight to the wall.

- Seal shelf posts to backsplash on the table.

ITEM: 22

MANUFACTURER: TRAULSEN REFRIGERATION

MODEL: RHT132NUT-HHS

DESCRIPTION: REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR (2 REQUIRED)

Spec-Line refrigerator, reach-in, single-section, self-contained refrigeration with Stay Clear condensing unit with expansion valve system, stainless steel exterior and interior, standard depth cabinet, half-height stainless steel self-closing doors with locks, doors have a stay open feature, automatically activated incandescent lights, magnetic snap-in door gaskets, with microprocessor control system, UL and NSF listed.

- 120/60/1
- Energy Star listed
- Stainless steel legs
- Full set of universal pan slides to accommodate sheet pans and hotel pans, with 3" spacing
- (1) unit with Right hand door hinge and (1) unit with Left hand door hinge
- Three-year service / labor warranty
- Five-year compressor warranty

ITEM: 23

MANUFACTURER: EMI INDUSTRIES OF NJ

MODEL: CA-PT5430-US

DESCRIPTION: PREP TABLE

Work Table shall be custom built as per General Specifications, approximately 4'6" x 2'6" x 34" high to work surface, 14-gauge 304 stainless steel top with marine edge and bull-nosed corners, 6" high backsplash with fully enclosed ends. Provide 16"x 20" x 14" deep sink bowl with removable bowl cover, cover holder under countertop, lever waste and bracket. Provide stainless steel gussets and legs with flanged feet on front corner legs, bullet feet on balance, and a full-length stainless steel under shelf under the entire unit with a 2" rear up-turn and drain access.

- Secure flanged feet to the floor with stainless steel fasteners.
- (1) Krowne Metal Corporation Model #15-512L Krowne Royal Series Faucet, deck-mounted, 8" centers, 12" swing spout, quarter-turn ceramic cartridge valve, low lead compliant, with built in check valve, NSF listed.
 - Wrist Handle Kit
 - 3 Year warranty
 - Royal Series Deck Mounting Kit, long style; (2) 3-1/2" brass nipples, (2) brass locknuts, (2) brass washers.
- (1) Krowne Metal Corporation Model #22-201 Krowne Twist Waste with 1-1/4" overflow outlet, 3" sink opening, 2" NPS male threaded with 1-1/2" female threaded drain outlet, 1-1/2" reducer with rubber washer, 4-1/2" flange, stainless steel strainer, flange and handle, NSF listed.
 - Overflow Head, fits 1-7/8" opening, low lead compliant
 - Overflow Elbow, fits 1-7/8" opening, low lead compliant
- Lever-waste and overflow to be installed by table manufacturer
- Coordinate height of receptacles mounted in the wall over the backsplash of the table.

ITEM: 24

MANUFACTURER: EMI INDUSTRIES OF NJ

MODEL: CA-SWS5412

DESCRIPTION: TABLE MOUNTED OVERSHELF

Table mounted shelf shall be custom built as per General Specifications, approximately 4'6" x 1'0", 16-gauge 304 stainless steel solid shelf with enclosed ends, and 2" up-turn at rear to be tight to the wall.

- Seal shelf posts to backsplash on the table.

ITEM: 25

MANUFACTURER: ACCUTEMP

MODEL: E62083E150 DOUBLE

DESCRIPTION: DOUBLE CONVECTION STEAMER

Connected Evolution Convection Steamer, boilerless, counter top, electric, holds (6) 12"x 20"x 2-1/2" deep pans, digital controls, water and drain connection required, cook mode and variable temperature hold modes, timer with programmable preset, field reversible door hinging, 14 gauge and 304 stainless steel construction, UL and NSF listed.

- 208/60/3 with cord and plug
- Right hand door hinge
- Support Stand, Support Stand, for double stacked units, Ergo-low mounting height: 8-7/8", stainless steel, with adjustable flanged feet on front.
- Energy Star qualified
- Two-year parts and labor warranty
- Lifetime service and support guarantee
- (12) Vollrath Model #30023 Super Pan V Food Pan, Stainless, full size perforated, 2-1/2" deep, 300 series stainless steel, 22 gauge, USA made, NSF

ITEM: 26

MANUFACTURER: BLODGETT

MODEL: MARK V-100 DOUBLE

DESCRIPTION: DOUBLE CONVECTION OVEN

Convection Oven, electric, double-deck, standard depth, (5) 18" x 26" pans per compartment, two speed fan, porcelain interior liner with coved corners, EZ slide rack with four chrome plated racks and eleven positions, porcelain crumb tray, interior lights, stainless steel front, sides and top, simultaneous operated glass doors with removable interior glass windows, flue connector, ETL and NSF listed.

- 208/60/3
- Solid State infinite controls with Cook and Hold feature
- Stainless steel interior liners
- Right side shields
- 6" stainless steel adjustable legs
- Energy Star listed
- Five-year parts and labor warranty
- (24) Vollrath Model #9002, Full size sheet pan

ITEM: 27

MANUFACTURER: CADDY CORPORATION

MODEL: PB-C-W-84-ND-60

DESCRIPTION: EXHAUST HOOD

Provide Caddy Exhaust Hood per drawing #FS112 as shown on plans and in accordance with the following specifications:

The dry filter type hood is a Type I, commercial kitchen, U.L. 710 listed ventilator canopy, approved for use over 400- and 600-degree F. Ventilator canopy shall be size, and shape as shown on drawing and shall be complete with grease filters, grease trough, removable grease cup, and without a fire damper in exhaust duct. This non compensating exhaust only ventilator canopy is intended for use over light to heavy-duty types of cooking appliances. The hood shall have the size, shape, and performance specified in the contract documents. The hood section is approximately 8' 0" x 5' 0" x 24" high with one 11" x 10" exhaust collar. The total exhaust is a total of 1,418 CFM. Exhaust duct collar to be fully welded 4" high with a 1" flange. Ventilator canopy is to include temperature sensors in the duct to sense heat from cooking equipment and automatically energize the exhaust and makeup air systems per IMC-2006 507.2.1.1. Control wiring to include a 15-minute delay timer to allow cooking equipment to cool down after cooking is completed to prevent fans from cycling on/off. This heat sensor is to be exposed in the duct area of the hood to promote faster response times and facilitate cleaning. Wiring from the sensor to the utility cabinet control panel shall be factory installed in the unit. Duct sizes and static pressure requirements are shown on the contract drawings. Unit shall have a fire cabinet mounted on the left side complete with an electrical control system. Makeup air is to be provided through a plenum on the front of the hood.

The electrical control system is to be in the fire cabinet and is designed to thermostatically activate the exhaust fan for an exhaust hood, whenever elevated temperatures are sensed in the exhaust system. This option will meet the requirements of IMC 507.2.1.1 by providing a thermostat mounted in the duct area of the hood to sense increased exhaust temperatures. Controls shall be listed by ETL or UL. The control enclosure shall be NEMA 1 rated and listed for installation inside of the exhaust hood utility cabinet. The control enclosure shall be constructed of stainless steel. Thermostat located in the duct area shall be chrome plated to match the hood. The thermostat is factory set at an activation temperature of 105 degrees. Once the exhaust temperature reaches the set-point, then the normally open contacts will close, and the exhaust and supply fan will be activated. The panel will also contain a timer to prevent cycling of the fans after the cooking appliances have been turned off and the heat in the exhaust system is reduced. The timer shall contain one instantaneous contact and one delayed contact. Time shall be adjustable from 1.5 to 60 minutes. The timer is factory set to hold then fans on for 5 minutes after a drop in temperature below set point occurs but can be adjusted. The panel is factory pre-wired to shut down supply fans in a fire condition (tie into fire suppression system by others and field wired by others). There is also a factory pre-wire option to turn on the exhaust fans on in a fire condition. Provide a light and fan switch mounted on the face of the hood, pre-wired to the control panel.

Entire ventilator canopy shall be constructed of a minimum of 18-gauge type high grade, corrosive resistant, non-magnetic stainless steel on all surfaces. All exterior joints and seams shall be continuously welded liquid tight, ground smooth, and polished to the original finish. Construction to conform to NFPA 96 standards and shall meet UL 710 standards for operation. Ventilator canopy is constructed using the standing seam method for optimum strength. Construction shall be dependent on the structural application to minimize distortion and other defects. All seams, joints, and penetrations of the hood enclosure to the lower outermost perimeter that directs and captures grease laden vapor and exhaust gases shall have a liquid tight continuous external weld in accordance with the current NFPA regulations. The ventilator is to be equipped with necessary hanger brackets welded in place by the manufacturer at front and rear for

suspending from overhead structure. The hood shall have a double wall insulated front. Grease trough is concealed within the ventilator and slopes to a removable grease cup located at the end of the ventilator canopy. Ventilator canopy shall be complete with UL Listed stainless steel non loading baffle grease filters running the full length of the canopy. UL vapor proof LED light fixtures shall be installed and pre-wired to a junction box and face mounted switch.

The wall backsplash panels are to be aesthetically pleasing and span between hood and floor and the length of the unit including the fire cabinet. Wall panels to be constructed with same material, finish, and grain as the hood. Panels should go behind the hood a minimum of 2 inches and the hood should be sealed to the wall. K.E.C. is responsible to provide cut-outs in the stainless panels to accommodate any utilities coming out of the wall under the hood. Include divider bars and end trim for securing wall paneling to wall.

Provide closure panels constructed with the same material as the hood to close off space between the top of hood and ceiling as required for field installation.

Exhaust fans are to be coordinated with the CFM requirements of the hood.

Note: Exhaust and supply fans are to be provided and installed by a separate contractor and are to be coordinated with the CFM and power requirements of the unit.

The hood shall be both UL and NSF rated per the most current codes and regulations.

K.E.C. is responsible to verify and coordinate the exhaust duct riser location with the ceiling joists and all other site conditions.

ITEM: 27.1

MANUFACTURER: ANSUL

MODEL: R102

DESCRIPTION: FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

The Fire suppression system is to be mounted in cabinet at the left end of the hood Item #27. Manual activation, along with means for simultaneous automatic shutting down of protected cooking equipment upon activation of said system to be included. System shall be designed to provide plenum and duct collar protection. All exposed piping to be stainless steel plated. Manufacturer shall build a fusible link detection system into ventilator sections. All exposed fusible links are to be recessed into top of hoods with no visible conduit. Provision shall be made for manual actuation by readily accessible, and plainly marked remote manual release station in each cooking area, located no less than 54" and no more than 78" above floor. Pull station will be surface mounted and conduit for system shall be concealed in the ceiling as much as possible. System is to be sized in accordance with most current UL Standards. System shall be furnished and installed by authorized distributor in the field in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with UL listings and shall conform to current NFPA and local and/or state codes and standards. This shall include mounting of system units, remote manual releases, nozzles, actuating devices, and running of all pipe and control tubing appurtenant to systems. System should shut down the make-up air system, if applicable, in case of activation but allow the exhaust fan to keep operating.

Unit shall be stored pressure type, of sufficient capacity as determined by published standards to provide high concentration of liquid agent in plenum areas and duct collars. Liquid agent to be stored in containers equipped with pressure gauge to verify operational readiness. Nozzles located in plenum and ductwork shall be capable of functioning with heavy accumulation of grease.

Micro-switches for electrical equipment shut off and/or actuation of fire alarm system shall be furnished as part of the fire protection system by the manufacturer and connected to the shunt trip provided and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

The Electrical Contractor is to interface with the building alarm system and/or the fire command station and the micro switches as specified. Provision shall be made to shut off the electric supply to all cooking equipment upon actuation of the system. The Electrical Contractor is to furnish and install control relay to detect operation of the system by connection to the Micro switches supplied by the Fire Protection System Contractor.

All access openings, holes, sleeves, chases, etc. in building structure necessary to permit piping and control tubing to be run between system unit, ventilator, and ductwork are to be provided by the General Contractor.

ITEM: 28

MANUFACTURER: EMI INDUSTRIES OF NJ

MODEL: CA-WT9630-US

DESCRIPTION: WORK TABLE WITH CABINET BASE

Work Table shall be custom built as per General Specifications, approximately 8'0" x 2'6" x 34" high to work surface, 14-gauge 304 stainless steel top with square edge and bull-nosed corners. (1) 20"x 20" x 5" stainless steel drawer complete with lock on anti-slam slides with ½" Richlite cutting boards mounted under the drawer. The cutting board shall have a handle slot to easily remove the boards from under the drawers. Provide stainless steel gussets and legs with bullet feet, and a full-length stainless steel under shelf under the entire unit and enclosed on three sides.

ITEM: 29

MANUFACTURER: BEVERAGE AIR

MODEL: ST49HC-S

DESCRIPTION: MILK COOLER (2 REQUIRED)

Milk Cooler, dual access, drop-down doors, flat top carton capacities holds (12) 13" x 13" x 11" or (8) 19" x 13" x 11" milk crates, self-latching doors/lids with safety bumpers, cylinder lock, heavy-duty wire floor racks, electronic control, auto defrost, stainless steel interior and exterior, R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant, floor drain, 1/2 HP, 4" casters, UL and NSF listed.

- 120/60/1
- Self-Contained refrigeration
- Laminate exterior to match the serving line
- Corner Bumper Kit
- Heavy duty casters with brakes
- Made in USA
- Three-year parts and labor warranty
- Additional two-year compressor warranty

ITEM: 30

MANUFACTURER: DUKE MANUFACTURING

MODEL: TEHF-74SS

DESCRIPTION: HOT FOOD STATION (2 REQUIRED)

Thurmaduke Five Section Hot Food Unit, 36" high counter, 14-gauge stainless steel top, unit with copper manifolded drains to one valve extended through cabinet base, individual thermostats, integral dish shelf, stainless steel enclosed cabinet body, casters with brakes and stainless-steel legs with adjustable feet, and locking device with stainless pin and latch under both ends of counter top.

- 120/208/60/1
- Exterior removable laminate décor panel trimmed in stainless on cabinet front and exposed exterior. Laminate background panel color to be selected by the architect.
- 10" Solid stainless-steel tray slide with 2 rub rails, mounted to be an integral part of the cabinet on fixed brackets with a 2" rear turn up on tray slide.
- Tray slide mounted at 28" AFF and have internal locking device with stainless steel pin and latch line up device mounted under tray slide.
- 1" Recessed top for sheet pans
- Water fill faucet assembly in the base cabinet. Grommet thru under shelf for water connection. Fill faucet with swivel spout and flexible water hose, with quick disconnect fitting, and hook.
- Storage compartment on operator's side without center shelf
- Model TS422-74 Full and self-service food guard, adjustable front with 3/8" tempered glass panel, 3/8" tempered glass single shelf, 1/4" tempered glass end closures, powder coated supports "Textured Black", LED lights wired to a rocker switch on operator's side of unit. All glass is to be tempered with polished rounded edges.
- Kick plate shall be part of the extended body on the front and sides. The bottom 6" of the extended body shall be stainless steel to serve as the kick plate on customer side and ends of the unit. The gaps between units shall be minimal or trimmed with a filler piece.
- (24) Vollrath Model #30042 Super Pan V Full Size Food Pan, 4" deep, 22-gauge 300 series stainless steel, reinforced pour corners, reverse formed flattened edges, anti-jamming design, NSF
- (12) Vollrath Model #77250 Super Pan V Steam Table Pan Cover, Stainless, full size, NSF
- (24) Vollrath Model #30242 Super Pan V Half Size Food Pan, 4" deep, 22-gauge 300 series stainless steel, reinforced pour corners, reverse formed flattened edges, anti-jamming design, NSF
- (12) Vollrath Model #75120 Super Pan V Steam Table Pan Cover, Stainless, 1/2 size, NSF

ITEM: 31

MANUFACTURER: DUKE MANUFACTURING

MODEL: TST-32SS

DESCRIPTION: UTILITY COUNTER (4 REQUIRED)

Thurmaduke Solid Top Unit, 36" high utility counter, 14-gauge stainless steel top, stainless steel enclosed cabinet body, removable and adjustable center shelf, casters with brakes and stainless-steel legs with adjustable feet, and locking device with stainless pin and latch under both ends of countertop.

- 120/60/1
- Exterior removable laminate décor panel trimmed in stainless on cabinet front and exposed exterior. Laminate background panel color to be selected by the architect.
- 10" Solid stainless-steel tray slide with 2 rub rails, mounted to be an integral part of the cabinet on fixed brackets with a 2" rear turn up on tray slide.
- Tray slide mounted at 28" AFF and have internal locking device with stainless steel pin and latch line up device mounted under tray slide.
- Duplex NEMA #5-20R Receptacle with cover, mounted in apron of the serving side of the counter.

- Storage compartment on operator's side without center shelf
- Model TS422-32 Full and self-service food guard, adjustable front with 3/8" tempered glass panel, 3/8" tempered glass single shelf, 1/4" tempered glass end closures, powder coated supports "Textured Black", LED lights wired to a rocker switch on operator's side of unit. All glass is to be tempered with polished rounded edges.
- Kick plate shall be part of the extended body on the front and sides. The bottom 6" of the extended body shall be stainless steel to serve as the kick plate on customer side and ends of the unit. The gaps between units shall be minimal or trimmed with a filler piece.

ITEM: 32

MANUFACTURER: DUKE MANUFACTURING

MODEL: TCM-60SS-N7

DESCRIPTION: COLD FOOD STATION (2 REQUIRED)

Thurmaduke Cold Food Station, four section, 36" high counter, 14 gauge stainless steel top, stainless steel enclosed cabinet body, reinforced cut out for drop-in, stainless steel mechanical four section cold pan, partial length open under-storage with hinged stainless steel louvered compressor compartment, 1" drain line and valve extended through bottom shelf, lockable casters and stainless steel legs with adjustable feet, and locking device with stainless pin and latch under both ends of counter top.

- 120/60/1
- Exterior removable laminate décor panel trimmed in stainless on cabinet front and exposed exterior. Laminate background panel color to be selected by the architect.
- 10" Solid stainless-steel tray slide with 2 rub rails, mounted to be an integral part of the cabinet on fixed brackets with a 2" rear turn up on tray slide.
- Tray slide mounted at 28" AFF and have internal locking device with stainless steel pin and latch line up device mounted under tray slide.
- Model TS422-60 Self-service food guard, adjustable front with 3/8" tempered glass panel, 3/8" tempered glass single shelf, 1/4" tempered glass end closures, powder coated supports "Textured Black", LED lights wired to a rocker switch on operator's side of unit. All glass is to be tempered with polished rounded edges.
- Provide a compressor compartment with hinged louvered door panel and provide proper ventilation for compressor. Louvered door shall have a magnetic catch on the top and the bottom of the door panel.
- On / Off Switch on apron wired to units and lights to be located without removing louvered panel.
- One-year parts and labor warranty
- Five-year compressor warranty

ITEM: 33

MANUFACTURER: SILVER KING

MODEL: SKFDI23-ELUS1

DESCRIPTION: ICE CREAM FREEZER (2 REQUIRED)

Ice Cream Display Freezer, drop-in, (1) hinged glass lid, adjustable temperature control, manual defrost, stainless steel interior, stainless steel and galvanized exterior, bottom-mounted self-contained refrigeration, R290 refrigerant, and ETL and NSF listed.

- 120/60/1
- One-year parts and labor warranty
- Five-year compressor warranty

- Lock Bar Kit

ITEM: 34

MANUFACTURER: DUKE MANUFACTURING

MODEL: TST-32SS

DESCRIPTION: ICE CREAM STATION (2 REQUIRED)

Thurmaduke Solid Top Unit, 36" high utility counter, 14-gauge stainless steel top, stainless steel enclosed cabinet body, reinforced cut out for drop-in, with hinged stainless-steel louvered compressor compartment, casters with brakes, and locking device with stainless pin and latch under both ends of countertop.

- 120/60/1
- Exterior removable laminate décor panel trimmed in stainless on cabinet front and exposed exterior. Laminate background panel color to be selected by the architect.
- 10" Solid stainless-steel tray slide with 2 rub rails, mounted to be an integral part of the cabinet on fixed brackets with a 2" rear turn up on tray slide.
- Tray slide mounted at 28" AFF and have internal locking device with stainless steel pin and latch line up device mounted under tray slide.
- Provide a compressor compartment with hinged louvered doors and provide proper ventilation for compressor. Louvered door shall have a magnetic catch on the top and the bottom of the door panel. Louvers shall be positioned so the ice cream unit can be installed facing the tray side or facing the operator.
- Duplex NEMA #5-20R Receptacle with cover, mounted in base of the unit shall be wired to an On/Off switch in the apron of the serving side of the counter. Ice cream unit shall be plugged into the outlet.
- Kick plate shall be part of the extended body on the front and sides. The bottom 6" of the extended body shall be stainless steel to serve as the kick plate on customer side and ends of the unit. The gaps between units shall be minimal or trimmed with a filler piece.

ITEM: 35

DESCRIPTION: POS SYSTEM (NOT IN CONTRACT)

ITEM: 36

MANUFACTURER: DUKE MANUFACTURING

MODEL: TCS-30SS

DESCRIPTION: CASHIER STATION (2 REQUIRED)

Thurmaduke Cashier Stand, 36" high utility counter, 14-gauge stainless steel top, stainless steel enclosed cabinet body, casters with brakes and stainless-steel legs with adjustable feet, and locking device with stainless pin and latch under both ends of countertop.

- 120/60/1
- Exterior removable laminate décor panel trimmed in stainless on cabinet front and exposed exterior. Laminate background panel color to be selected by the architect.
- 10" Solid stainless-steel tray slide with 2 rub rails, mounted to be an integral part of the cabinet on fixed brackets with a 2" rear turn up on tray slide.
- Tray slide mounted at 28" AFF and have internal locking device with stainless steel pin and latch line up device mounted under tray slide.

- Cash drawer with stainless steel face and frame with stainless liner on roller slides, with lock and black pull handle
- 2 3/4" Round cut out with grommet
- (2) Duplex NEMA #5-20R Receptacle with cover, mounted in the base of cashier section and a CAT6 data box for the POS system.
- Kick plate shall be part of the extended body on the front and sides. The bottom 6" of the extended body shall be stainless steel to serve as the kick plate on customer side and ends of the unit. The gaps between units shall be minimal or trimmed with a filler piece.

ITEM: 37

MANUFACTURER: DUKE MANUFACTURING

MODEL: TST-60SS

DESCRIPTION: MOBILE CONDIMENT COUNTER (2 REQUIRED)

Thurmaduke Solid Top Unit, 30" high utility counter, 14-gauge stainless steel top, stainless steel enclosed cabinet body, full length under shelf with center shelf, and 5" casters with locks.

- Exterior removable laminate panel trimmed in stainless on all sides. Laminate background panel color to be selected by the architect.
- Hinged Doors with locks, keyed alike
- Adjustable and removable center shelf.
- All casters provided with brakes.
- Kick plate shall be part of the extended body on the front and sides. The bottom 6" of the extended body shall be stainless steel to serve as the kick plate on customer side and ends of the unit. The body shall have a minimum of 1/2" clearance from the floor. Kick plate panel shall be hinged with a locking mechanism up to allow access to lock the casters.

ITEM: 38

MANUFACTURER: EMI INDUSTRIES OF NJ

MODEL: CA-SWS8412

DESCRIPTION: TABLE MOUNTED OVERSHELF

Table mounted shelf shall be custom built as per General Specifications, approximately 7'0" x 1'0", 16-gauge 304 stainless steel solid shelf with enclosed ends, and 2" up-turn at rear to be tight to the wall.

- Seal shelf posts to backsplash on the table.

ITEM: 39

MANUFACTURER: EMI INDUSTRIES OF NJ

MODEL: CA-WT8430-US

DESCRIPTION: WORK TABLE

Work Table shall be custom built as per General Specifications, approximately 7'0" x 2'6" x 34" high to work surface, 14-gauge 304 stainless steel top with square edge and bull-nosed corners, 6" high backsplash with fully enclosed ends. (2) 20"x 20" x 5" stainless steel drawer complete with lock on anti-slam slides with 1/2" Richlite cutting boards mounted under the drawer. The cutting board shall have a handle slot to

easily remove the boards from under the drawers. Provide stainless steel gussets and legs with bullet feet, and a full-length stainless steel under shelf under the entire unit with a 2" rear up-turn.

- Coordinate height of receptacles mounted in the wall over the backsplash of the table.

ITEM: X-10

MANUFACTURER: SERV-WARE

MODEL: SC1836HPI

DESCRIPTION: HEATED CABINET

Existing heated cabinet to be relocated per the drawings.

ITEM: X-15

MANUFACTURER: SERV-WARE

MODEL: SC1836HPI

DESCRIPTION: HEATED CABINET

Existing heated cabinet to be relocated per the drawings.

END OF SECTION 114000 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

SECTION 12 2413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manual roll-up fabric interior window shades.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 701-99 - Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.
- B. GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Children & Schools
- C. US Green Building Council.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product specified, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - 3. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
 - 4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 5. Mounting details and installation methods, including integration of hardware with building structure.
- B. Shop Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, and relationship to adjacent work.
- C. Window Treatment Schedule: For all roller shades. Use same room designations as indicated on the Drawings, field verified window dimensions, quantities, type of shade, controls, fabric, and color, and include opening sizes and key to typical mounting details.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of shade cloth options and aluminum finish color samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of shade components, unassembled, demonstrating compliance with specified requirements. Shade fabric sample and aluminum finish sample as selected, representing actual product, color, and patterns. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.
- F. Maintenance Data: Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, instructions for operating hardware and controls.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years' experience in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.
- B. NFPA Flame-Test: Passes NFPA 701. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver window shades until building is enclosed and construction within spaces where shades will be installed is substantially complete.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with labels intact.
- C. Label containers and shades according to Window Shade Schedule.
- D. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.6 SEQUENCING

- A. Ensure that locating templates and other information required for installation of products of this section are furnished to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.
- B. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Install roller shades after finish work and ambient temperature, humidity and ventilation conditions are maintained at levels recommended for project upon completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Initial warranty: Provide an initial one-year warranty on all products and services, including installations, to be free from defects. Products or services found to be defective under normal use during this initial warranty period will be repaired or replaced without charge to the customer. Refer to basis of design manufacturer Blueshade® "Best-in-the-Business" warranty. Warranty period shall begin upon completion of the installation.
- B. Extended Warranty: Provide a 5-year limited warranty on motors, controls, and data bus accessories. Provide a 25-year limited warranty on shade cloth and hardware. Refer to basis of design manufacturer BlueShade® "Best-in-the-Business" warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design: Blueshade by Drapery Industries Inc., Rochester, NY 14610, 844-737-2533, Web: www.blueshade.us.com
 - 1. Products: Manual Architectural-CM premium clutch roller shades.
- B. Acceptable alternate Manufacturer: provide comparable products by Mechoshade or approved equal.

2.2 MANUAL WINDOW SHADES

- A. Manually operated vertical roll-up shade with fabric, premium clutch, chain, ceiling pocket and bottom closure, and necessary hardware to complete installation. BlueShade manual Architectural-CM series as manufactured by Drapery Industries Inc.
 - 1. Operation: Bead chain and Galaxy-clutch operating mechanism, allowing heavy shades to be operated with reduced pull force. Designed for mid-size shades where weight and tube deflection are an issue. Clutch never needs adjustment or lubrication. Provide limit stops to prevent shade from being raised or lowered too far.

- a. CM Clutch: Premium mechanical clutch designed for smooth, durable operation over a wide variety of shade sizes and weights. Bi-directional clutch fabricated from POM thermoplastic, comprised of PA6 with glass fiber, and steel spring; Molded chain placement guides allow the chain to drop behind the fascia, eliminating the need to notch the fascia panel. Chain placement right or left. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
 - b. Bead chain loop: Stainless steel bead chain hanging at side of window.
 - c. Bead Chain Hold Down: Spring-Loaded Tensioner (P-clip style without tensioner spring is not acceptable). Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
 - d. Idler Assembly: Provide heavy-duty idler assembly consisting of retractable pin end with metal gear for positive placement, and level adjusting idler bracket. Idler pin designed with retractable geared pin-end to facilitate easy installation, and removal of shade for service. Level adjusting idle end bracket consist of cold rolled steel bracket which is zinc plated and mechanically fastened to a plate assembly made from Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) which is a polymerized alloy. Idler and adapter assembly designed for 1.75" diameter (OD) keyed tube.
2. Roller tube: Keyed tube with a minimum 1.75" diameter (OD) fabricated from extruded aluminum, steel is not acceptable. Diameter, wall thickness, and material selected by manufacturer to accommodate shade size with minimum deflection. Keyed tube design, reduces deflection over wide spans, and the key groove can accept optional fabric spline. Standard fabric connection to roller tube with LSE (low surface energy) double sided adhesive specifically developed to attach coated textiles to metal. Welded fabric spline (optional).
 3. Mounting: mounting brackets fabricated from cold rolled steel ASTM A1008, with zinc-plated finish.
- B. Fabric Length: Provide a minimum of 12" greater than window height.
- C. Shade slat: Aluminum slat 1/8" x 1" MF encased in welded heat seamed hem.
- D. Orientation: Regular (from back of roller).

2.3 FABRIC

- A. Color and pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate requirements for blocking and structural supports to ensure adequate means for installation of pocket enclosure brackets, and hardware for installation of manual window shades.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.

- C. Install after interior construction is essentially complete.
- D. Remove and properly dispose of all debris and metal shavings. Vacuum as necessary.

3.4 TESTING AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. Test window shades to verify that controls, limit stops, interface to other building materials, and other operating components are functional. Correct deficiencies.
- B. Demonstrate operation of shades to Owner's designated representatives.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 LOCATIONS

- A. Roller shades shall be provided where indicated.

END OF SECTION 12 2413

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
 - 2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
 - 3. Solid surface material end splashes.
 - 4. Solid surface material apron fronts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
 - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
 - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type, color and finish of material exposed to view, in manufacturer's standard sample size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.
- C. Performance/Design Criteria:

Property	Requirement (min or max)	Test Procedure
1. Solid Surface Based Products:		
a. Tensile Strength	6000 psi min	ASTM D638
b. Tensile Modulus	1.5 x 10 ⁶ psi min	ASTM D638
c. Tensile Elongation	0.4% min.	ASTM D638
d. Flexural Strength	10000 psi min	ASTM D790
e. Flexural Modulus	1.2 x 10 ⁶ psi min	ASTM D790
f. Hardness	>85-Rockwell "M" scale min.	ASTM D785
g. Thermal Expansion	2.2 x 10 ⁻⁵ in./in./°F	ASTM E228
h. Fungi and Bacteria	Does not support microbial growth	ASTM G21 & G22
i. Microbial Resistance	Highly resistant to mold growth	UL 2824
j. Ball Impact	No fracture - 1/2 lb. Ball: 6 mm slab - 36" drop 12 mm slab - 144" drop	NEMA LD 3, Method 3.8
k. Weatherability	ΔE*94<5 in 1,000 hrs	ASTM G155
l. Flammability		ASTM E84, NFPA 255 & UL 723
	All Colors	
	6 mm	12 mm
m. Flame Spread	<25	<25
n. Smoke Developed	<25	<25
o. Class	A	A NFPA 101®, Life Safety Code

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS: SSM-1, SSM-2

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawing I000 or a comparable product by one of the following:
- Dupont
 - Wilsonart
 - Avonite
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

- C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
 2. End Splash: Matching backsplash.
 3. Edge: 1/8" Eased
- C. Countertops: **1/2-inch** thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: **1/2-inch** thick, solid surface material.
- E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
 2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.
- F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- G. Cutouts and Holes:
1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide 3/4-inch full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.
 2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
 3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 - 1. Consider retaining one of two subparagraphs below, or both. Metal splines may be an unnecessary expense at typical joints but may be advantageous if using narrow strips of solid surface material between joints to form large openings for kitchen sinks, cooktops, and so forth.
 - 2. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
 - 3. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned, and joints are of specified width.
- F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- I. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.
- J. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 220001 - GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR PLUMBING WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements of this Section apply to work in every Section of Division 22 equally as if incorporated therein.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Work included in Plumbing: Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for Plumbing Work covered by all sections within this Division.
 - 1. A general description of the Plumbing Work includes the following, but is not limited to:
 - a. Domestic Water, Natural Gas, Sanitary Waste Piping, Vent Piping and Storm piping.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Division of the Specification into sections is for the purpose of simplification alone. Examine all drawings and read all applicable parts of the project manual in order to insure complete execution of all work in this Division, coordinating where required with other trades in order to avoid conflicts.
- B. These specifications and accompanying drawings are intended to cover the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the complete installation and acceptable performance of the plumbing systems. Small items of material, equipment and appurtenances not mentioned in detail or shown on the drawings, but necessary for complete and operating systems, shall be provided by this contractor without additional charge to the Owner and shall be included under this contract.
- C. The Contractor shall carefully examine the drawings and specifications before accepting the contract. He shall call attention to any changes or additions which, in his opinion, are necessary to make possible the fulfillment of any guarantee called for by these specifications; failing which, it shall be deemed that he has accepted full responsibility for all such guarantees.
- D. The contractor shall put his work in place as fast as is reasonably possible. He shall, at all times, keep a competent foreman in charge of the work, to make decisions necessary for the diligent advancement of the work. The Contractor shall facilitate the inspection of the work by the Owner's Representative.
- E. The Contractor shall coordinate all work in the building in order to facilitate intelligent execution of the work. He shall also remove any rubbish as expeditiously as possible.
- F. Materials or products specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings by trades names, manufacturer's names or catalog numbers establish the quality of materials or products to be furnished.
- G. Points of connection or continuation of work under this contract are so marked on drawings or herein specified. In case of any doubt as to the required exact location of such points, the Owner's Representative shall decide and direct.

- H. The plumbing contractor shall provide water services to within two (2) feet of HVAC equipment requiring same, and shall terminate service with a shutoff valve. The mechanical contractor shall make the final connection to the mechanical equipment.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. Nothing contained in these specifications or shown on the drawings shall be construed to conflict with any State or local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, the UL and NFPA regulations. The Contractor shall make all changes required by the enforcing authorities. Where alterations to and / or deviations from the Contract Documents are required by the authorities having jurisdiction, report the requirements to the Engineer and secure acceptance before work is started. All such changes shall be made in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and shall be made without cost to the Owner.
2. When drawings or specifications exceed requirements of applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, comply with documents establishing the more stringent requirement. All work shall be done in full conformity with the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction. Installation shall be made in compliance with all applicable regulations, and utility company rules, all of which shall be considered a part of this specification and shall take precedence in the order of listing.
3. It is not the intent of drawings or specifications to repeat requirements of codes except where necessary for completeness in individual sections.
4. Applicable codes as listed below, in addition to others specified in individual sections:
 - a. New York State Health Codes, latest edition.
 - b. New York State Plumbing Code, latest edition.
 - c. Generally Accepted Standards, Part 1250 Subchapter G, Codes, Rules and Regulations, Department of State.
 - d. New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code.
5. If any of above requirements are in conflict with one another, or with specifications' requirements, the most stringent requirements shall govern.

B. Published specifications, standards, tests or recommended method of trade, industry or governmental organizations as listed below apply to all work in this Division, in addition to other standards which may be specified in individual sections:

1. AGA American Gas Association
2. ANSI American National Standards Institute
3. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
4. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
5. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
6. ETL ETL Testing Laboratories
7. FMS Factory Mutual Engineering and Research
8. Corporation
9. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
10. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
11. NEC National Electric Code
12. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
13. PDI Plumbing Drainage Institute
14. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

- C. Furnish and file with the proper authorities, all drawings required by them in connection with the work. Contractor shall secure and obtain all approvals, permits, licenses and inspections and pay all legal and proper fees and charges in this connection, before commencing work in order to

avoid delays during construction. Contractor shall deliver the official records of the granting of the permits, etc., to the Owner's Representative.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture.
- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in this section with all applicable national, state and local codes.
- D. All items of a given type shall be the product of same manufacturer.

1.6 DESCRIPTION OF BID DOCUMENTS

- A. Specifications:
 - 1. Specifications, in general, describe quality and character of materials and equipment.
 - 2. Specifications are of simplified form and include incomplete sentences.
 - 3. Words or phrases such as "The Contractor shall", "shall be", "furnish", "provide", "a", "an", "the", and "all" may have been omitted for brevity.
- B. Drawings: Plumbing drawings under this contract are made a part of these specifications. Deviations from these specifications as noted below must have the approval of the Engineer or Construction Superintendent and at no increase contract price.
 - 1. The drawings shall be considered as being diagrammatic and for bidding purposes only. Intention is to show size, capacity, approximate location, direction and general relationship of one work phase to another, but not exact detail or arrangement. The attention of the contractor is called to the fact that while these drawings are generally to scale and are made as accurately as the scale will permit, all critical dimensions shall be determined in the field. They are not to be considered as erection drawings.
 - 2. They do not indicate every fitting, elbow, offset, valve, etc. which is required to complete the job. Contractor shall prepare field erection drawings as required for the use of his mechanics to insure proper installation.
 - 3. Scaled and figured dimensions are approximate and are for estimating purposes only. Indicated dimensions are limiting dimensions.
 - 4. Before proceeding with work check and verify all dimensions in field.
 - 5. Assume all responsibility for fitting of materials and equipment to other parts of equipment and structure.
 - 6. Make adjustments that may be necessary or requested in order to resolve space problems, preserve headroom, and avoid architectural openings, structural members and work of other trades.
 - 7. For exact locations of building elements, refer to dimensional Architectural/Structural drawings.
 - 8. Description of systems: Provide all materials to provide functioning systems in compliance with performance requirements specified, and any modifications resulting from reviewed shop drawings and field coordinated drawings.
 - 9. Installation of all systems and equipment is subject to clarification as indicated in reviewed shop drawings and field coordination drawings.
- C. Do not use equipment exceeding dimensions indicated or equipment or arrangements that reduce required clearances or exceed specified maximum dimensions.

- D. If any part of Specification, or Drawings appears unclear or contradictory, apply to Architect for his interpretation and decision as early as possible, including during bidding period.
1. Do not proceed with work without Engineer's decision.

1.7 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. The first named manufacturer is used as the basis of design. Other named manufacturers are identified as equivalent manufacturers, not equivalent products. Naming other manufacturers does not necessarily imply conformance of any specific product with the written specifications.
- B. The contractor is required to verify that equipment and material to be used on the project meets the requirements of the specifications and will physically fit the available space, clearance and service requirements of the particular piece of equipment and include all pertinent information when he submits material for acceptance. Contractor shall also be responsible for and bear the cost of any modifications to openings available or anticipated as being available for rigging equipment to its final installation place. This shall include s openings in exterior envelope, walls and roofs, interior walls, corridors, passage ways or door openings. Any on site dismantling and any reassembly of equipment made necessary by impediment to the rigging of said equipment shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Contract document indicates power and physical requirements based on the equipment manufacturer's data as first named. If equipment requiring more system capacity is furnished of provided the contractor shall be responsible for the cost associated with modifying the design and installation of associated services, including any redesign costs associated with the engineer's review.

1.8 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Provide": To supply, furnish, install and connect up complete and ready safe and regular operation of particular work referred to unless specifically noted.
- B. "Install": To erect, mount and connect complete with related accessories.
- C. "Supply", "Furnish": To purchase, procure, acquire and deliver complete with related accessories.
- D. "Work": Labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, controls, accessories, and other items required for proper and complete installation.
- E. "Piping": Pipe, tube, fittings, flanges, valves, controls, strainers, hangers, supports, unions, traps, drains, insulation, and related items.
- F. "Wiring": Raceway, fittings, wire, boxes and related items.
- G. "Concealed": Items referred to as hidden from normal sight, embedded in masonry or other construction, installed in furred spaces, within double partitions or hung ceilings, in trenches, in crawl spaces, or in enclosures.
- H. "Indicated", "Shown", or "Noted": Ss indicated, shown or noted on drawings or specifications.
- I. "Directed": Directed by Engineer.
- J. "Similar" or "Equal": Of base bid manufacture, equal in materials, weight, size, design, and efficiency of specified product.
- K. "Reviewed", "Satisfactory", or "Directed": As reviewed, satisfactory, or directed by or to Engineer.

- L. "Motor Controllers": Manual or magnetic starters (with or without switches), individual pushbuttons or hand-off-automatic (HOA) switches controlling the operation of motors.
- M. "Control or Actuating Devices": Automatic sensing and switching devices such as thermostats, pressure, float, electro-pneumatic switches and electrodes controlling operation of equipment.
- N. "Replace": Remove existing and provide an equivalent product or material as specified.
- O. "Extract (and Reinstall) ": Carefully disassemble, dismantle existing, save or store where directed by the Owner, in such a manner as to preserve the existing condition and reinstall as indicated on the drawings or as described in the specifications.
- P. Where any device or piece of equipment is referred to in the singular number, such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many devices as are required to complete the installation.

1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. This contractor shall investigate all conditions affecting his work and shall provide such offsets, fittings, valves, sheet metal work, etc., as may be required to meet conditions at the building.
- B. The contractor shall verify all measurements at the building site and shall be responsible for the correctness of same before ordering materials or before starting work of any Section.
 - 1. Report to Architect, in writing, conditions which will prevent proper provision of this work.
 - 2. Beginning work of any Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to Architect constitutes acceptance of conditions by Contractor.
 - 3. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Piping and ductwork shall be concealed or run behind furring in finished spaces unless otherwise noted to be run exposed.
- D. Horizontal piping and ductwork not run below slabs on grade shall be run as close as possible to underside of roof or floor slab above and parallel to building lines. Maintain maximum headroom in all areas.
- E. Determine possible interference between trades before the work is fabricated or installed. The contractor must coordinate his work to insure that erection will proceed without such interference. Coordination is of paramount importance and no request for additional payment will be considered where such request is based upon interference between trades.
- F. Connections to Existing Work:
 - 1. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum of interference to existing facilities.
 - 2. Temporary shutdowns of existing services:
 - a. At no additional charges
 - b. At times not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
 - c. Only with written consent of Owner.
 - 3. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
 - 4. Restore existing disturbed work to original condition.
- G. Removal, extraction and relocation of existing work.
 - 1. The work includes demolition or removal of all construction indicated or specified. All materials resulting from demolition work, except as indicated or specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from the site daily unless otherwise directed so as to not allow

- accumulation inside or outside the building. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Owner.
2. Title to all materials and equipment to be demolished, excepting Owner salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Owner will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.
 3. The Owner reserves the "Right of First Refusal" on all material for salvage. Material for salvage shall be stored as approved by the Owner. Salvage materials shall be removed from the site before completion of the Contract. Material for salvage shall not be sold on the site.
 4. Property of the Owner: Salvaged items remaining the property of the Owner shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment and relocated by the contractor at no cost, to the Owners designated storage facility on the site. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.
 5. Damaged Items: Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing.
 6. Disconnect, remove or relocate material, equipment, plumbing fixtures, piping and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing conditions.
 7. Where existing pipes, conduits and/or ducts which are to remain prevent installation of new work as indicated, relocate, or arrange for relocation, of existing pipes, conduits, and/or ducts.
 8. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
 9. Plug or cap active piping or ductwork behind or below finish.
 10. Do not leave long dead-end branches.
 - a. Cap or plug as close as possible to active line.
 11. Remove unused piping, ductwork and equipment.
 12. Dispose of unusable piping, ductwork and material.

1.10 CLEARANCE FROM ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Piping or ductwork:
1. Prohibited, except as noted, in:
 - a. Electric rooms and closets.
 - b. Telephone rooms and closets.
 - c. Elevator machine rooms.
 - d. Electric switchboard room.
 2. Prohibited, except as noted, over or within 5 ft. of:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Substations.
 - c. Switchboards.
 - d. Motor control centers.
 - e. Standby power plant.
 - f. Bus ducts.
 - g. Electrical panels.
 3. Drip pans under piping:
 - a. Only where unavoidable and approved.
 - b. 18 gauge galvanized steel.
 - 1) With bituminous paint coating.
 - c. Reinforced and supported.
 - d. Watertight.
 - e. With 1-1/4 inch drain outlet piped to floor drain or service sink.

1.11 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Temporary facilities are not included within this Section.

1.12 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. Furnish to Owner at completion of work:
 - 1. One set of any special tools required to operate, adjust, dismantle or repair equipment furnished under any section of the Division.
 - 2. "Special tools": those not normally found in possession of mechanics or maintenance personnel.
 - 3. One pressure grease gun for each type of grease required.
 - a. With adapters to fit all lubricating fittings on equipment.
 - b. Include lubricant for lubricate plug valves.

1.13 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDING AND STORAGE

- A. Provide adequate and secure storage facilities for materials and equipment during the progress of the work.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of all materials and equipment employed in the mechanical installation until final acceptance by the Owner. Protect same from any cause whatsoever.
- C. Where necessary, ship in crated sections of size to permit passing through available space.
- D. Ship equipment in original packages, to prevent damaging or entrance of foreign matter.
- E. Handle and ship in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide protective coverings during construction.
- G. Replace at no expense to Owner, equipment or material damaged during storage or handling, as directed by Engineer.
- H. Include packing and shipping lists.
- I. Special requirements as specified in individual sections.

1.14 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS

- A. Protect from damage, water, dust, etc., material, equipment and apparatus provided under this Division, both in storage and installed, until Notice of Completion has been filed.
- B. Provide temporary storage facilities for materials and equipment.
- C. Material, equipment or apparatus damaged because of improper storage or protection will be rejected.
 - 1. Remove from site and provide new, duplicate, material, equipment or apparatus in replacement of that rejected.
- D. Cover motors and other moving machinery to protect from dirt and water during construction. Rotate moving equipment, shafts, bearings, motors etc to prevent corrosion and to circulate lubricants.
- E. Protect premises and work of other Divisions from damage arising out of installation of work of this Division.

1. Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of all damaged or defective work, materials or equipment. Do not install sensitive or delicate equipment until major construction work is completed.
 2. Remove replaced parts from premises.
- F. Do not leave any mechanical work in a hazardous condition, even temporarily.

1.15 REVIEW OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Work may be reviewed at any time by representative of the Engineer.
- B. Advise Architect and Engineer that work is ready for review at following times:
1. Prior to backfilling buried work.
 2. Prior to concealment of work in walls and above ceilings.
 3. When all requirements of Contract have been completed.
- C. Neither backfill nor conceal work without Engineer's consent.

1.16 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. Arrange work to conform to schedule of construction established or required to comply with Contract Documents.
- B. In scheduling, anticipate means of installing equipment through available openings in structure.
- C. Confirm in writing to Architect and Engineer, within 30 days of signing of contract, anticipated number of days required to perform test, balance, and acceptance testing of mechanical systems.
1. This phase must occur after completion of mechanical systems, including all control calibration and adjustment, and requires substantial completion of the building, including closure, ceilings, lighting, partitioning, etc.
 2. Submit for approval at this time, names and qualifications of test and balancing agencies to be used.
- D. Arrange with Owner schedule for work in each area.
- E. Unless otherwise directed by Owner perform work during normal working hours.
- F. Work delays:
1. In case noisy work interferes with Owner's operations, Owner may require work to be stopped and performed at some other time, or after normal working hours.

1.17 ACCESS TO PLUMBING WORK

- A. Access doors in walls and ceilings.
- B. Access Units Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where fire-resistance rating is indicated for construction penetrated by access units, provide UL listed-and-labeled units, except for units which are smaller than minimum size requiring ratings as recognized by governing authority.
- C. Product Data, Access Units: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of access door assembly, including setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices.

1.18 CONCRETE FOR PLUMBING WORK

- A. Concrete for Plumbing Work
1. Basins and curbs for mechanical equipment.
 2. Mechanical equipment foundations and housekeeping pads.

3. Inertia bases for isolation of mechanical work.
 4. Rough grouting in and around mechanical work.
 5. Patching concrete cut to accommodate mechanical work.
- B. Quality control testing for concrete is required as work of this section.
- C. Concrete Work Codes and Standards:
1. Comply with governing regulations and, where not otherwise indicated, comply with the following industry standards, whichever is the most stringent in its application to work in each instance.

ACI 301	"Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"
ACI 311	"Recommended Practice for Concrete Inspection"
ACI 318	"Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete"
ACI 347	"Recommended Practice for Concrete Form work"
ACI 304	"Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete"
- D. Submittals: Shop Drawing: Submit shop drawings for structural type concrete work , showing dimensions of formed shapes of concrete; bending, placement, sizes and spacing of reinforcing steel; location of anchors, isolation units, hangers and similar devices to be integrated with concrete work; and piping penetrations, access openings, inlets and other accessories and work to be accommodated by concrete work.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete work materials, and for tested samples of placed concrete (where required as work of this section).

1.19 NOISE REDUCTION

- A. Cooperate in reducing objectionable noise or vibration caused by mechanical systems.
1. To extent of adjustments to specified and installed equipment and appurtenances.
- B. Correct noise problems caused by failure to install work in accordance with Contract Documents.
1. Include labor and materials required as result of such failure.

1.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide all carpentry, cutting and patching required for proper installation of material and equipment specified.
- B. Do not cut or drill structural members without consent of Architect.

1.21 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Layout Shop Drawings Required:
1. Prepare layout shop drawings for all areas; minimum 3/8-inch scale.
 2. Individual coordinated trade layout drawings are to be prepared for all areas.
 3. General Contractor is to assure that each trade has coordinated work with other trades, prior to submittal where submittal is required.
 - a. Include stamp on each submittal indicating that layout shop drawing has been coordinated.
 4. No layout shop drawing will be reviewed without stamped and signed coordinated assurance by General Contractor.
 5. All changes shall be clearly marked on each submitted layout drawing.
 6. Drawings shall show work of all trades including but not limited to:
 - a. Ductwork.

- b. Piping: All Trades.
- c. Mechanical Equipment.
- d. Electrical Equipment.
- e. Main Electrical conduits and bus ducts.
- f. Equipment supports and suspension devices.
- g. Structural and architectural constraints.
- h. Show location of:
 - 1) Valves
 - 2) Piping specialties
 - 3) Dampers
 - 4) Access Doors
 - 5) Control and electrical panels
 - 6) Disconnect switches
- 7. Drawings shall indicate coordination with work in other Divisions, which must be incorporated in mechanical spaces, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Elevator equipment.
 - b. Cable trays not furnished under Division 26.
 - c. Computer equipment.
- 8. Submission of drawings:
 - a. Prepare reproducible drawings.
 - b. Submit to other trades for review of space allocated to all trades.
 - c. Revise drawings to compensate for requirements of existing conditions and conditions created by other trades.
 - d. Review revisions and other trades.
 - e. Submit one reproducible and one blueline print to Engineer for review.
- 9. Final prepared drawings shall show that other trades affected have made reviews and signed, by each trade, at completions of coordination.
 - a. General Contractor
 - b. Include stamp on each submittal indicating that layout shop drawing has been coordinated.

1.22 GUARANTEE

- A. Furnish guarantee covering all work in accordance with general requirements of the contract for minimum period of one year. This personal guarantee shall exist for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the work and shall apply to defects in materials and to defective workmanship of any kind.
- B. For factory-assembled equipment and devices on which the manufacturers furnish standard published guarantees as regular trade practice, obtain such guarantees and replace any such equipment, which proves defective during the life of these guarantees.
- C. Guarantee all work for which materials are furnished, fabricated or field erected by the contractor, all factory-assembled equipment for which no specific manufacturer's guarantee is furnished, and all work in connection with installing manufacturer's guarantee is furnished, and all work in connection with installing manufacturer's guaranteed equipment.
- D. In the event of failure of any work, equipment or device during the life of the guarantee, repair or replace the equipment or defective work. Remove, replace or restore, at no cost to the Owner, any part of the structure or building which may be damaged either as the direct result of the defective work or in the course of the contractor's making replacement of the defective work or materials. Work shall be done at a time and in a manner as to cause no undue inconvenience to

the Owner. Provide new materials, equipment, apparatus and labor to replace that determined by Engineer to be defective or faulty.

- E. This guarantee also applies to services including Instructions, Adjusting, Testing, Noise, Balancing, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT QUALITY

- A. Material and equipment furnished under this Division of specification shall be new. Defective or inferior materials must be replaced by contractor at no cost to Owner regardless of the stage of construction. Inferior material shall be defined as material or equipment of a quality or performance less than that specified as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Provide each item of equipment with manufacturer's identification tag, which is readily accessible and clearly shows model and size.

2.2 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Access Doors:
 - 1. General: Where walls and ceilings must be penetrated for access to mechanical work, provide types of access doors indicated. Furnish sizes indicated or, where not otherwise indicated, furnish adequate size for intended and necessary access, furnish doors with UL Fire Rating to match wall or ceiling construction. Furnish manufacturer's complete units, of type recommended for application in indicated substrate construction, in each case, complete with anchorages and hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests:
 - 1. Perform as specified in individual sections, and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Duration as noted.
- B. Provide required labor, material, equipment, and connections.
- C. Furnish written report and certification that tests have been satisfactorily completed.
- D. Repair or replace defective work, as directed.
- E. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work due to tests as directed.
- F. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work of others, due to tests, as directed.

3.2 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Coordinate installation and placement of access doors and panels with contractor for general construction.
- B. Remove or replace panels or frames, which are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 220001

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves.
 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.](#)
 2. [Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.](#)
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. [Presealed Systems.](#)

- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to **2 inches** above finished floor level.
 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.
 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

- e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Bronze ball valves.
 2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 3. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
 4. Bronze swing check valves.
 5. Iron gate valves.
 6. Lubricated plug valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.

4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Per new Federal Lead Free Law, any product designed for dispensing potable water meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
- C. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves **NPS 8** and larger.
 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves **NPS 6** and smaller.
 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
- F. Valves in Insulated Piping: With **2-inch** stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- G. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.

- f. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
 - g. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - h. [Red-White Valve Corporation.](#)
 - i. [Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
 - 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.](#)
 - b. [Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.](#)
 - d. [Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.](#)
 - e. [DeZurik Water Controls.](#)
 - f. [Flo Fab Inc.](#)
 - g. [Hammond Valve.](#)
 - h. [Kitz Corporation.](#)
 - i. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
 - j. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - k. [Red-White Valve Corporation.](#)
 - l. [Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.4 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Shurjoint Piping Products.](#)

- c. [Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.](#)
- d. [Victaulic Company.](#)
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: **175 psig**.
 - c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
 - d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
 - e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
 - f. Seal: EPDM.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [American Valve, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.](#)
 - c. [Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.](#)
 - d. [Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.](#)
 - e. [Hammond Valve.](#)
 - f. [Kitz Corporation.](#)
 - g. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
 - h. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - i. [Red-White Valve Corporation.](#)
 - j. [Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: **200 psig**.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.6 IRON GATE VALVES

- A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.](#)
 - b. [Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.](#)
 - c. [Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.](#)
 - d. [Hammond Valve.](#)
 - e. [Kitz Corporation.](#)
 - f. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
 - g. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - h. [Powell Valves.](#)
 - i. [Red-White Valve Corporation.](#)
 - j. [Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.

- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge.
- g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.7 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Pattern: Regular or short.
 - e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.
- B. Class 125, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - d. Pattern: Regular or short.
 - e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service: ball, or butterfly valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. **NPS 2** and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, resilient-seat check valves.
 - c. **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, **NPS 2** and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4**: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, **NPS 5** and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe **NPS 2** and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4**: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
 - 3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
 - 4. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
 - 5. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats.

6. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.

END OF SECTION 220523

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 4. Fastener systems.
 5. Pipe stands.
 6. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
 3. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
 4. Equipment supports.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. [Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.](#)
 2. [Clement Support Services.](#)
 3. [ERICO International Corporation.](#)
 4. [National Pipe Hanger Corporation.](#)
 5. [PHS Industries, Inc.](#)
 6. [Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.](#)
 7. [Piping Technology & Products, Inc.](#)
 8. [Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 9. [Value Engineered Products, Inc.](#)

- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than **4 inches** thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger

and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe **NPS 4** and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe **NPS 4** and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. **NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches** long and **0.048 inch** thick.
 - b. **NPS 4: 12 inches** long and **0.06 inch** thick.
 - c. **NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches** long and **0.06 inch** thick.
 - d. **NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches** long and **0.075 inch** thick.
 - e. **NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches** long and **0.105 inch** thick.
 - 5. Pipes **NPS 8** and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to **1-1/2 inches**.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of **2.0 mils**.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30**.
 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 24** if little or no insulation is required.
 3. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 4. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes **NPS 1 to NPS 30**, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24**.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24** if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to **6 inches** for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For **120 to 450 deg F** piping installations.
 - 3. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For **120 to 450 deg F** piping installations.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 5. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 - 6. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
 2. Warning signs and labels.
 3. Pipe labels.
 4. Stencils.
 5. Valve tags.
 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on **8-1/2-by-11-inch** bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, **1/16 inch** thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F**.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch**.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches**, **1/2 inch** for viewing distances up to **72 inches**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least **1-1/2 inches** high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of **3/4 inch** for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with **1/4-inch** letters for piping system abbreviation and **1/2-inch** numbers.
1. Tag Material: Brass, **0.032-inch** Stainless steel, **0.025-inch** Aluminum, **0.032-inch** or anodized aluminum, **0.032-inch** minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on **8-1/2-by-11-inch** bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: **3 by 5-1/4 inches** minimum.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09.

- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of **50 feet** along each run. Reduce intervals to **25 feet** in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 2. Medium-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 3. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: **1-1/2 inches**, round.
 - b. Hot Water: **1-1/2 inches**, round.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: **1-1/2 inches**, round.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: **1-1/2 inches**, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.

3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Black.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 4. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
 5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.](#)
 - b. [Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.](#)
 - c. [K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.](#)
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.](#)
 - b. [Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.](#)

- c. [Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.](#)
- d. [Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.](#)
- e. [Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.](#)
- 2. Type I, **850 Deg F** Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.](#)

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.](#)
 - b. [Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.](#)
 - c. [Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.](#)
 - d. [K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.](#)
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.](#)
 - b. [Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.](#)
 - c. [Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.](#)
 - d. [Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.](#)
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.](#)
 - b. [Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.](#)

- c. [P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.](#)
 - d. [Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.](#)
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. [Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.](#)
 - b. [Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.](#)
 - c. [Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.](#)
 - d. [Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.](#)
 - e. [Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.](#)
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.**
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- ### A.
- Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- ### A.
- Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- ### B.
- PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. [Products](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Johns Manville; Zeston.](#)
 - b. [P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.](#)
 - c. [Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.](#)
 - d. [Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.](#)
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.7 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers at ADA Lavatories :
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - d. Plumberex.
 - e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- C. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- D. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with **3-inch-** wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced **4 inches** o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least **1-1/2 inches**. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at **2 inches** o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least **4 inches** beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation,

- install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and

- unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at **6 inches** o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least **1 inch**, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with **1-inch** overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, locations of threaded valves, and locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.

3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 1. **NPS 1** and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: **1 inch** Insert dimension thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1/2 inch** thick.
 2. **NPS 1-1/4** and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: **1 inch** thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1 inch** thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water (105-140 F):
 1. **NPS 1-1/4** and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: **1 inch** thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
 2. **NPS 1-1/2** and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: **1 inch** thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
- C. Stormwater and Overflow:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: **1 inch** thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1 inch** thick.
- D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: **1 inch** thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1 inch** thick.
- E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1/2 inch** thick.
- F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: **2 inches** thick.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 1. PVC: **20 mils** thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
 2. Encasement for piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Per new Federal Lead Free Law, any product designed for dispensing potable water meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type L** water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type L** water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
1. MSS SP-123.
 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:
1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- C. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:
1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
 2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.
- D. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, **1/8 inch** thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.](#)
 - b. [Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.](#)
 - c. [Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. \(The\).](#)
 - d. [JCM Industries.](#)
 - e. [Romac Industries, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.](#)
 - g. [Viking Johnson.](#)

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.](#)
 - b. [Central Plastics Company.](#)
 - c. [Hart Industries International, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Jomar International.](#)
 - e. [Matco-Norca.](#)
 - f. [McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.](#)
 - g. [Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - h. [Wilkins; a Zurn company.](#)
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: **150 psig** minimum at **180 deg F**.
 - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.](#)
 - b. [Central Plastics Company.](#)
 - c. [Matco-Norca.](#)
 - d. [Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Wilkins; a Zurn company.](#)
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: **150 psig** minimum at **180 deg F**.
 - 5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Advance Products & Systems, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Calpico, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Central Plastics Company.](#)
 - d. [Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.](#)
 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 3. Pressure Rating: **150 psig**.
 4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Elster Perfection Corporation.](#)
 - b. [Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.](#)
 - c. [Matco-Norca.](#)
 - d. [Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Victaulic Company.](#)
 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: **300 psig at 225 deg F**.
 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install underground ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

- F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- H. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- R. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping near water heater.
- T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for **NPS 1-1/2** and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for **NPS 2** and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for **NPS 2** and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4**: Use dielectric flange kits.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for **NPS 5** and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. **100 Feet** and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than **100 Feet**: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than **100 Feet** if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs **100 Feet** or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of **3/8 inch**.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. **NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 2. **NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 3. **NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 4. **NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches** with **1/2-inch** rod.
 - 5. **NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet** with **1/2-inch** rod.
 - 6. **NPS 6: 10 feet** with **5/8-inch** rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every **10 feet**.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.

- 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Piping Tests:
 - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of **50 psig** above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for two hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection and test reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction. Submit all reports to Architect.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least **50 ppm** of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours. OR
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least **200 ppm** of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to NYS Department of Health approved lab with results sent to the architect/engineer of record..
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from NYS Department of Health approved lab.
- C. Where new fixtures have been added to NYS K-12 school buildings, test samples shall be taken at all new fixtures in accordance with SED testing protocol for Lead. Submit test results to Arch/Engineering/District.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab (and above ground stub up to backflow prevention device), combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, **NPS 6 to NPS 12**, shall be the following:
 1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 2. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, **NPS 2** and smaller, shall be the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type L**; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, **NPS 2** and smaller, shall be the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type L**; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6**, shall be the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type L**; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- H. Aboveground combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping (up to backflow prevention device), **NPS 6 to NPS 12**, shall be one of the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
2. Fire Protection service shall not transition to Steel pipe until downstream of the backflow prevention device.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping **NPS 2** and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping **NPS 2** and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Vacuum breakers.
 2. Backflow preventers.
 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 4. Balancing valves.
 5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
 6. Strainers.
 7. Hose bibbs.
 8. Drain valves.
 9. Water-hammer arresters.
 10. Trap-seal primer valves.
 11. Specialty valves.
 12. Flexible connectors.
 13. Water meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.
- B. Per new Federal Lead Free Law, any product designed for dispensing potable water meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: **125 psig** unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#)
 - d. [FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Rain Bird Corporation.](#)
 - f. [Toro Company \(The\); Irrigation Div.](#)
 - g. [Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.](#)
 - h. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.](#)
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: **NPS 1/4 to NPS 3**, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Arrowhead Brass Products.](#)
 - b. [Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Legend Valve.](#)
 - e. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Prier Products, Inc.](#)
 - g. [Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.](#)
 - h. [Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.](#)
 - i. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.](#)
2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#)
 - c. [FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Flomatic Corporation.](#)
 - e. [Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.](#)
 - f. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.](#)
2. Standard: ASSE 1020.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: **5 psig** maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Honeywell International Inc.
 - e. Legend Valve.
 - f. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers - **RPZ**:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
Equal to 909 series for main service entrance, 909 or 009 for other internal devices.
 - b. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Flomatic Corporation.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013. And listed as approved by FCCCHR.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: **12 psig** maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: As noted on plan
6. Body: Bronze for **NPS 2** and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
7. End Connections: Threaded for **NPS 2** and smaller; flanged for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Valves **NPS 2** and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

10. Provide downspout with Hinged Cover equal to JR Smith 1775 for all through wall drain terminations.
- C. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies – DC:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.](#)
Equal to 007 series.
 - b. [Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#)
 - d. [FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Flomatic Corporation.](#)
 - f. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.](#)
 2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Pressure Loss: **5 psig** maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 5. Size: as noted on plans
 6. Body: Bronze for **NPS 2** and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
 7. End Connections: Threaded for **NPS 2** and smaller; flanged for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
 8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
 9. Accessories:
 - a. Valves **NPS 2** and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
- D. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.,](#)
equal to SD-3
 - b. [Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.](#)
 2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Size: **NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.**
 5. Body: Stainless steel.
 6. End Connections: Threaded.
 7. Ensure drainage is available for atmospheric vent
- E. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.](#)
 - c. [Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.](#)
 2. Standard: ASSE 1052.

3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators -PRV:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.- Equal to ACV F115 series.
 - b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Honeywell International Inc.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Size: as noted.
5. Design Flow Rate: 325 gpm peak, 15-50 gpm average intermittent flow.
6. Design Inlet Pressure: 125 psig.
7. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: 1-1/2" PRV set at 65 psig. 3" PRV set at 60 psi
8. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
9. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO Inc.
 - e. TAC.
 - f. TACO Incorporated.
 - g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)- equal to model SH1434
 - b. [Armstrong International, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Leonard Valve Company.](#)
 - e. [Symmons Industries, Inc.](#)
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 115 deg F.
 9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: peak 85 gpm.
 10. Selected Valve Flow Rate at 20-psig Pressure Drop: 20 gpm.
 11. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
 12. Piping Finish: Copper.
- B. Decon shower and Decon hose bibbs, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves **MV-3**:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)- equal to model SH1432
 - b. [Armstrong International, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Leonard Valve Company.](#)
 - e. [Symmons Industries, Inc.](#)
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 115 deg F.
 9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: peak 38 gpm.
 10. Selected Valve Flow Rate at 20-psig Pressure Drop: 20 gpm.
 11. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
 12. Piping Finish: Copper.
- C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Leonard Valve Company.](#)
 - d. [Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.](#)

- f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: **125 psig** minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: **110 deg F.**
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: **2.5 gpm.**

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: **125 psig** minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for **NPS 2** and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for **NPS 2** and smaller; flanged for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.9 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs Mild Climate Concealed Hose connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. JR Smith. Equal to 5518
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: **NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4** threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: **125 psig.**
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
11. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
12. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

B. Hose Bibbs: Moderate climate hose bibb, mechanical spaces. Not for drinking water locations

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Nibco. 763-64
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: **NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4** threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: **125 psig.**

8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment or Service Rooms: Rough bronze.
10. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 2. Pressure Rating: **400-psig** minimum CWP.
 3. Size: **NPS 3/4**.
 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.
- B. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:
 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
 2. Pressure Rating: **200-psig** minimum CWP or Class 125.
 3. Size: **NPS 3/4**.
 4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
 5. Drain: **NPS 1/8** side outlet with cap.

2.11 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water-Hammer Arresters :
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [AMTROL, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Josam Company.](#)
 - c. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.](#)
 - g. [Watts Drainage Products.](#)
 - h. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.](#)
 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 3. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.12 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

- A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device :
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.](#)

- c. [Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.](#)
- d. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.](#)
- e. [Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.](#)
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: **125 psig** minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: **NPS 1/2** threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: **NPS 1/2** threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.13 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements for general-duty metal valves in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.14 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. [Flex-Hose Co., Inc.](#)
 2. [Flexicraft Industries.](#)
 3. [Flex Pression, Ltd.](#)
 4. [Flex-Weld Incorporated.](#)
 5. [Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.](#)
 6. [Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.](#)
 7. [Metraflex, Inc.](#)
 8. [Unaflex.Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company.](#)
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum **200 psig**.
 2. End Connections **NPS 2** and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum **200 psig**.
 2. End Connections **NPS 2** and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.

3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve.
- F. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
 5. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
 6. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
 7. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 8. Calibrated balancing valves.
 9. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 10. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
 11. Trap-seal primer systems.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test each backflow prevention device including, reduced pressure principle backflow, double check backflow and/or double-check detector assembly backflow as required by NYS Cross Connection Control Guidelines, and as required by the manufacturer.
 1. Complete test reports as required by NYS DOH, including the DOH-1013 form (part A).
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 231126 - FACILITY LIQUEFIED-PETROLEUM GAS PIPING

TIPS:

To view non-printing **Editor's Notes** that provide guidance for editing, click on MasterWorks/Single-File Formatting/Toggle/Editor's Notes.

To read **detailed research, technical information about products and materials, and coordination checklists**, click on MasterWorks/Supporting Information.

Content Requests:

[<Double click here to submit questions, comments, or suggested edits to this Section.>](#)

Access Manufacturer-Provided, AIA MasterSpec-Based Sections:

[<Double click here for this Section based on specific manufacturer's products set as Basis-of-Design at ProductMasterSpec.com.>](#)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.
 - 6. Service meters.
 - 7. Storage containers.
 - 8. Transport truck unloading facility specialties.
 - 9. Pumps.
 - 10. Vaporizers.
 - 11. Air mixers.
 - 12. Concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- D. LPG: Liquefied-petroleum gas.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. For Piping Containing Only Vapor:
 - a. Piping and Valves: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.
- B. LPG System Pressure within Buildings: One pressure range. not more than 2 psig.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 - 5. Service meters. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities. Include supports.
 - 6. Dielectric fittings.
 - 7. Storage containers.
 - 8. Transport truck unloading specialties.
 - 9. Pumps.
 - 10. Vaporizers.
 - 11. Air mixers.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility LPG piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which LPG piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which LPG piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For LPG equipment and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing LPG piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store pipes and tubes with protective PE coating to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

- B. Interruption of Existing LPG Service: Do not interrupt LPG service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of LPG supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of LPG service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of LPG service without Owner's written permission.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedules 40 and 80, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground, and stainless steel underground.
 - 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
 - 6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - c. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - d. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

- e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- B. PE Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11. (outside underground only, if needed)
- 1. PE Fittings: ASTM D2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
 - 2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B with corrosion-protective coating covering. [**Vent casing aboveground.**]
 - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
 - 4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
 - d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
 - 5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, **NPS 1-1/2** and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
 - a. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
 - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - c. Acetal collets.
 - d. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.
 - 6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, **NPS 2** and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - a. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
 - b. PE body tube.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Acetal collets.
 - e. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
 - 7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

- a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
- b. Buna-nitrile seals.
- c. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
- d. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Piping Joints:

1. Approved for LPG service.
2. Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
3. Minimum working pressure of 250 psig and 250 deg F operating temperature.
4. Flanged- or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment.
5. Maximum 36-inch length for liquid LPG lines.

B. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

C. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

D. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

F. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

- G. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for LPG.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller for Liquid Service: Comply with ASME B16.33 and UL 842.
1. CWP Rating: 250 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Socket ends for brazed joints.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Listing by CSA or agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 6. Valves 1-1/4 inch and larger shall be suitable for LPG service, with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller for Vapor Service: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inch to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- D. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- E. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
 6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 2. Plug: Bronze.
 3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- G. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126 Class B.
 2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 4. Stem Seal: Compatible with LPG.
 5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.

6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for LPG.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: **1 psig**.

2.6 SERVICE METERS

A. Turbine Meters: Comply with ASME MFC-4M.

1. Housing: Cast iron or welded steel.
2. Connection Threads or Flanges: Steel.
3. Turbine: Aluminum or plastic.
4. Turbine Bearings: Self-lubricating.
5. Compensation: Continuous temperature and pressure.
6. Meter Index: Cubic feet.
7. Tamper resistant.
8. Remote meter reader compatible.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: **100 psig**.
10. Accuracy: Maximum plus or minus 2.0 percent.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: **125 psig** minimum at **180 deg F**.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: **125 psig** minimum at **180 deg F**.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: **150 psig**.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.8 STORAGE CONTAINERS AND DISPENSING EQUIPMENT – Leased from Propane vendor

- A. Description: Factory fabricated, complying with requirements in NFPA 58 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code and bearing the ASME label. Tanks shall be rated for **250-psig** minimum working pressure.
 1. Liquid outlet and vapor inlet and outlet connections shall have shutoff valves with excess-flow safety shutoff valves and bypass and back-pressure check valves with smaller than **0.039-inch** drill-size hole to equalize pressure. Liquid-fill connection shall have backflow check valve.
 - a. Connections: Color-code and tag valves to indicate type.
 - 1) Liquid fill and outlet, red.
 - 2) Vapor inlet and outlet, yellow.
 2. Level gage shall indicate current level of liquid in the container. Gages shall also indicate storage container contents; e.g., "Butane," "50-50 LPG Mix," or "Propane."
 3. Pressure relief valves, type and number as required by NFPA 58, connected to vapor space and having discharge piping same size as relief-valve outlet and long enough to extend at least **84 inches** directly overhead. Identify relief valves as follows:
 - a. Discharge pressure in **psig**.
 - b. Rate of discharge for standard air in **cfm**.
 - c. Manufacturer's name.
 - d. Catalog or model number.
 4. Container pressure gage.
 5. For outdoor installation, exposed metal surfaces mechanically cleaned, primed, and painted for resistance to corrosion.
 6. Stainless-Steel Nameplate: Attach to aboveground storage container or to adjacent structure for underground storage container.
 - a. Name and address of supplier or trade name of container.
 - b. Water capacity in gallons and liters.
 - c. Design pressure in psig (kPa).
 - d. Statement, "This container shall not contain a product having a vapor pressure in excess of 125 pressure in **psig** at **100 deg F**."
 - e. Outside surface area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - f. Year of manufacture.
 - g. Shell thickness in inches (mm).
 - h. Overall length in feet (m).
 - i. OD in feet (m).

- j. Manufacturer's serial number.
- k. ASME Code label.
- 7. Felt support pads and two concrete or painted-steel saddles per storage container. Corrosion protection required at container-to-felt contact.
- 8. Tie straps for each saddle.
- 9. Straps and anchors for tie-down slab.
- 10. Asphalt-based coating for corrosion protection.
- 11. Container connections and valves protected in manway at top of storage container.
- 12. Manway equipped with ventilation louvers.

2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of **6 inches** wide and **4 mils** thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to **30 inches** deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for LPG piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off LPG to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect LPG piping according to NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that LPG utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.4 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for installation and purging of LPG piping.
- B. Install underground, LPG piping buried at least **36 inches** below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If LPG piping is installed less than **36 inches** below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, LPG piping according to ASTM D2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- F. Joints for connection to inlets and outlets on vaporizers, air mixers, regulators, and valves may be flanged or threaded to match the equipment.
- G. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.5 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of LPG piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.

- H. Install LPG piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where readily accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed LPG piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: LPG piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 - 2. In Floors: Install LPG piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 - 3. In Floor Channels: Install LPG piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 - 4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - 5. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install LPG piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.

- b. Do not install LPG piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes **NPS 2** and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use LPG piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- V. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.6 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground, on concrete bases.
- B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.
- C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.
- D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.
- E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.
- F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.
- G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.8 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Ch. 22, "Pipe and Tube."
- F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for LPG service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.
- H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install hangers for corrugated stainless-steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within **12 inches** of each fitting.
- F. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless-steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install LPG piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within **72 inches** of each gas-fired appliances and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.11 STORAGE CONTAINER INSTALLATION – COORDINATE WITH TANK VENDOR

- A. Fill storage container to at least 80 percent capacity with propane.

- B. Install piping connections with swing joints or flexible connectors to allow for storage container settlement and for thermal expansion and contraction.
- C. Ground containers according to NFPA 780.
- D. Set storage containers in felt pads on concrete or steel saddles. Install corrosion protection at container-to-felt contact.
- E. Install tie-downs over storage containers on saddles with proper tension.
- F. Set concrete saddles on dowels set in concrete base. Anchor steel saddles to concrete base.
- G. Set storage container on concrete ballast base large enough to offset buoyancy of empty storage container immersed in water.
- H. Install tie-down straps over container anchored in ballast base and repair damaged coating.
- I. Backfill with a minimum coverage for underground or mounded storage containers according to NFPA 58.
- J. Backfill with pea gravel as required in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- K. Install cathodic protection for storage container.

3.12 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, **12 inches** below finished grade, except **6 inches** below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior LPG piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (gloss).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.14 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than **4 inches** larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch** centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Use **3000-psig**, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge LPG according to NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. LPG piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain LPG equipment.

3.17 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground LPG liquid piping shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground LPG liquid piping shall be one of the following:

1. **NPS 2** and Smaller: Schedule 80 steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings and threaded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
2. **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

- C. Underground LPG vapor piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat-fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
 - 2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- D. Aboveground LPG vapor piping shall be[**one of**] the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings.
- E. Containment Conduit: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.18 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN **0.5 PSIG**

- A. Aboveground, branch piping **NPS 1** and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
 - 2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- D. Containment Conduit: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- F. Containment Conduit: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- G. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.19 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground Liquid Piping:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- B. Valves for pipe **NPS 2** and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.
- C. Valves for pipe **NPS 2-1/2** and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:
1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
- D. Distribution piping valves for pipe **NPS 2** and smaller shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.
- E. Distribution piping valves for pipe **NPS 2-1/2** and larger shall be one of the following:
1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.
- F. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231126

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency, as well as collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Fernco Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Clamp-All Corp.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

- C. Hard Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type L** water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- E. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, **1/8-inch** maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - 3) JCM Industries, Inc.
 - 4) Romac Industries, Inc.
 - 5) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - 6) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
 - 7) Viking Johnson.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
 - d. Center-Sleeve Material: Stainless steel.
 - e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 3) Jomar International Ltd.
 - 4) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 5) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 6) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: **125 psig** minimum at **180 deg F.**
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 3) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 4) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: **125 psig** minimum at **180 deg F.**
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2) Calpico, Inc.
 - 3) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: **150 psig.**
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
5. Dielectric Nipples:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Elster Perfection.
 - 2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.

- 4) [Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.](#)
- 5) [Victaulic Company.](#)
- b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
 - 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Vent termination through roof shall be min. 18" above roof.
- L. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- M. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- N. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping **NPS 3** and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping **NPS 4** and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- O. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- P. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- Q. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Install copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- S. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- T. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- U. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

- C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. **NPS 1-1/2** and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. **NPS 2** and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings for **NPS 2** and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
 - 3. Dielectric Fittings for **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4**: Use dielectric flange kits.
 - 4. Dielectric Fittings for **NPS 5** and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping **NPS 2** and smaller.
 - 3. Install gate valve for piping **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. **100 Feet** and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than **100 Feet**: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than **100 Feet** if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs **100 Feet** or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within **12 inches** of each fitting and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with **3/8-inch** minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. **NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 2. **NPS 3: 60 inches** with **1/2-inch** rod.
 - 3. **NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches** with **5/8-inch** rod.
 - 4. **NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches** with **3/4-inch** rod.
 - 5. **NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches** with **7/8-inch** rod.
 - 6. Spacing for **10-foot** lengths may be increased to **10 feet**. Spacing for fittings is limited to **60 inches**.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every **15 feet**.
- H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. **NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 2. **NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 3. **NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches** with **1/2-inch** rod.
 - 4. **NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet** with **1/2-inch** rod.
 - 5. **NPS 6: 10 feet** with **5/8-inch** rod.
 - 6. **NPS 8: 10 feet** with **3/4-inch** rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every **10 feet**.
- J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 - 1. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping **NPS 2** and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping **NPS 2-1/2** and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than **10-foot head of water**. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of **1-inch wg**. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- D. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of **50 psig** above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and

- allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Reports: Prepare inspection and test reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction. Submit all reports to Architect.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping **NPS 4** and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping **NPS 5** and larger shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping **NPS 4** and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping **NPS 4** and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- F. Underground, soil and waste piping **NPS 5** and larger shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains **NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2** shall be the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, **Type L**; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Cleanouts.
 2. Floor drains.
 3. Floor sinks.
 4. Area drains.
 5. Air-admittance valves.
 6. Roof flashing assemblies.
 7. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 8. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 9. Flashing materials.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts CO:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Josam Company; Josam Div.](#)
 - b. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.](#)

- d. [Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.](#)
 - e. [Watts Drainage Products Inc.](#)
 - f. [Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.](#)
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts FCO:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Josam Company; Josam Div.](#)
 - b. [Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.](#)
 - e. [Watts Drainage Products Inc.](#)
 - f. [Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.](#)
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 6. Clamping Device: Required.
 7. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
 8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with set-screws or other device.
 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
 12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
 14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
 15. Size: Same as connected branch.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts WCO:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Josam Company; Josam Div.](#)
 - b. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; d of Smith Industries, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.](#)
 - e. [Watts Drainage Products Inc.](#)
 - f. [Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.](#)
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.

6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains FD-1, general area drain, shower floor, etc.:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Josam Company; Josam Div.](#) Equal to 30000-A
 - b. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.](#)
 - e. [Watts Drainage Products Inc.](#)
 - f. [Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.](#)
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 3. Pattern: Area Floor drain.
 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 5. Seepage Flange: Not required.
 6. Clamping Device: Required.
 7. Outlet: Bottom.
 8. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
 9. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
 10. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
 11. Top Shape: Round.
 12. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 8"
 13. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
 14. Funnel: Not required, except if accepting indirect waste discharge (i.e Ice machine) then add funnel.
 15. Trap Material: Cast iron.
 16. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
 17. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

2.3 FLOOR SINKS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Sinks, Epoxy Coated FS-1, For indirect waste disposal.:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Josam Company; Josam Div.](#)
 - b. [MIFAB, Inc.](#) Equal to FS1730-150
 - c. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.](#)
 - e. [Watts Drainage Products Inc.](#)
 - f. [Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.](#)
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 3. Body Material: Gray iron with acid resistant interior and components.
 4. Seepage Flange: Not required.
 5. Clamping Device: Required.
 6. Outlet: Bottom.
 7. Sediment Bucket: Required.
 8. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze with ¾ grate. Mount flush to floor.

9. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
10. Top Shape: Square.
11. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 12"
12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Funnel: Not required.
14. Trap Material: Cast iron.
15. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.

2.4 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Oatey](#).
 - b. [ProSet Systems Inc.](#)
 - c. [RectorSeal](#).
 - d. [Studor, Inc.](#)
2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

2.5 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.](#)
 - b. [Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.](#)

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.6 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [ProSet Systems Inc.](#)
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.

6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Deep-Seal Traps:
 1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. **NPS 2: 4-inch-** minimum water seal.
 - b. **NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-** minimum water seal.
- B. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
 1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
 2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with **NPS 1/2** side inlet.
- C. Air-Gap Fittings:
 1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.
- D. Sleeve Flashing Device:
 1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend **2 inches** above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
 2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.
- E. Stack Flashing Fittings:
 1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- F. Vent Caps:
 1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- G. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:
 1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
 2. Design: To provide **1-inch** enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.
- H. Expansion Joints:
 1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
 2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
 3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
 4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.8 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.
- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..
- C. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- D. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- F. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.9 SOLIDS INTERCEPTORS

- A. Solids Interceptors SI-1:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Josam Company; Josam Div.](#)
 - b. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Rockford Sanitary Systems, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Schier Products Company.](#)
 - e. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.](#)
 - g. [Watts Drainage Products Inc.](#)
 - h. [Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.](#)
 2. Type: Factory-fabricated interceptor made for removing and retaining sediment from wastewater.
 3. Body Material: Cast iron or steel.
 4. Interior Separation Device: Screens.
 5. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
 6. Exterior Coating: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
 7. Body Dimensions: 8"
 8. Flow Rate: 2.5gpm.
 9. Inlet and Outlet Size: 1-1/2"
 10. End Connections: Threaded.
 11. Mounting: Above floor, under sink.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to **NPS 4**. Use **NPS 4** for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of **50 feet** for piping **NPS 4** and smaller and **100 feet** for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install floor drains and floor sinks at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, **30 Inches** or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than **1/4-inch** total depression.
 - b. Radius, **30 to 60 Inches**: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, **60 Inches** or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than **1-inch** total depression.
 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping, only where indicated on plans as acceptable.
- F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- K. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- L. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- M. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain **1-inch** clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- N. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- O. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain **1-inch** clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

- P. Install solids interceptors with cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors that do not have integral cleanout on outlet. Install trap on interceptors that do not have integral trap and are connected to sanitary drainage and vent systems.
- Q. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221323 - SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Grease interceptors.
 2. Oil interceptors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- B. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of **[metal]** **[and]** **[plastic]** interceptor indicated. Include materials of fabrication, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, operating characteristics, size and location of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type and size of precast-concrete interceptor indicated.
1. Include materials of construction, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, location and size of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Interceptors, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from Installers of the items involved:
1. Interceptors.
 2. Piping connections. Include size, location, and elevation of each.
 3. Interface with underground structures and utility services.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sewer Services: Do not interrupt services to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sewer services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sewer services without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

- A. Grease Interceptors: Precast concrete complying with **ASTM C 913**.
1. Include rubber-gasketed joints, **vent connections**, manholes, compartments or baffles, and piping or openings to retain grease and to permit wastewater flow.

2. Structural Design Loads:
 - a. Light-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-8 (ASSHTO HS10-44).
 - b. Medium-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-12 (ASSHTO HS15-44).
 - c. Heavy-Traffic Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44).
 - d. Walkway Load: Comply with ASTM C 890, A-03.
3. Resilient Pipe Connectors: **ASTM C 923**, cast or fitted into interceptor walls, for each pipe connection.
4. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, **6- to 9-inch** total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
5. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; **24-inch** ID by **7- to 9-inch** riser with **4-inch-**minimum width flange and **26-inch-**diameter cover.
 - a. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48, Class 35, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to **"GREASE INTERCEPTOR"**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install precast-concrete interceptors according to ASTM C 891. Set level and plumb.
- B. Install manhole risers from top of underground concrete interceptors to manholes and gratings at finished grade.
- C. Set tops of grating frames and grates flush with finished surface.
- D. Set **metal and plastic** interceptors level and plumb.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification materials and installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground interceptors.
 1. Use warning tapes or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

END OF SECTION 221323

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Roof drains.
 2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
 3. Cleanouts.
 4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 5. Flashing materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, Combination Roof and Overflow Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation. Equal to Z164
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Tyler Pipe.
 - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 12-inch diameter.
 5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
 6. Outlet: Bottom.
 7. Extension Collars: Required.
 8. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 9. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
 10. Dome Material: Aluminum.
 11. Water Dam on Secondary overflow: 2 inches high.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Downspout Nozzles Nozzles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation](#). Equal to Z199
 - b. [Josam Company](#).
 - c. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.](#)
 - e. [Tyler Pipe](#).
 - f. [Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
2. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
3. Size: Same as connected conductor.
4. Removable Screen: Stainless steel

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts FCO:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Josam Company](#).
 - b. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.](#)
 - c. [Tyler Pipe](#).
 - d. [Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation](#).
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanouts.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
5. Clamping Device: Not required.
6. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
7. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
11. Top-Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
12. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Test Tees :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Josam Company](#).
 - b. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.](#)
 - d. [Tyler Pipe](#).
 - e. [Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)

- f. [Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.](#)
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure Plug: Countersunk, brass.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
- C. Wall Cleanouts WCO:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Josam Company.](#)
 - b. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.](#)
 - d. [Tyler Pipe.](#)
 - e. [Watts Water Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.](#)
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk, cast-iron plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
 8. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [ProSet Systems Inc.](#)
 2. Standard: ASTM E 814, for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 3. Certification and Listing: Intertek Testing Service NA for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 4. Size: Same as connected pipe.
 5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
 7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, 12 oz./sq. ft..

- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and **0.04-inch** minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include **G90** hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, **40-mil** minimum thickness.
- D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
 - 3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- B. Install downspout boots at grade with top **12 inches** above grade. Secure to building wall.
- C. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.
- D. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to **NPS 4**. Use **NPS 4** for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of **50 feet** for piping **NPS 4** and smaller and **100 feet** for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- E. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- F. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- G. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.
- H. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.
- I. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.
- J. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- K. COMBINATION MAIN ROOF AND OVERFLOW DRAINS: All four sides and middle of deck plate must be supported adequately, subject to the approval of the project's structural engineer.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 224213 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS & URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Water closets.
 2. Urinals.
 3. Flushometer valves.
 4. Toilet seats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets WC-1: Accessible height Floor mounted, back outlet, top spud.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [American Standard America](#).
 - b. [Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC](#).
 - c. [Kohler Co.](#)
 - d. [Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC](#).
 - e. [TOTO USA, INC.](#)
 - f. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures](#). Equal to Z5647-BWL
 2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - e. Height: Accessible/"Right height".
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: Range **1.1- 1.6 gal.** per flush.
 - h. Spud Size and Location: **NPS 1-1/2**; top.

- i. Color: White.
- 3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A 1045 or ASME A112.4.3.
- 4. Flushometer Valve: FV-1.
- 5. Toilet Seat: Open front - required.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

- A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves FV-1:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Sloan Valve Company](#).
 - b. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures](#). Equal to ZEMs6000AV-MOB-W1
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
 - 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - 4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
 - 5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
 - 6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
 - 8. Style: Exposed.
 - 9. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
 - 10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
 - 11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

- A. Toilet Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [American Standard America](#).
 - b. [Bemis Manufacturing Company](#).
 - c. [Church Seats](#).
 - d. [Olsonite Seat Co.](#)
 - e. [TOTO USA, INC.](#)
 - f. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures](#).
 - 2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
 - 3. Material: Plastic.
 - 4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
 - 5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
 - 6. Hinge: Self-sustaining.
 - 7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
 - 8. Seat Cover: Not required.
 - 9. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Closet Installation:
 - 1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
 - 2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
 - 3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- B. Urinal Installation:
 - 1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
 - 2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
 - 3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- C. Support Installation:
 - 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
 - 2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
 - 3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
- D. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
 - 1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
 - 2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
 - 3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
 - 4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- E. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- F. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
 - 1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
 - 2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
 - 3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Joint Sealing:
 - 1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
 - 2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
 - 3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213

SECTION 224216.14 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Lavatories.
 2. Faucets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LAVATORIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.
- B. Per new Federal Lead Free Law, any product designed for dispensing potable water meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.

2.2 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory LAV-1: Accessible height, Vitreous china, wall mounted, with back – for toilet rooms
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [American Standard America](#).
 - b. [Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC](#).
 - c. [Kohler Co.](#)
 - d. [Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC](#).
 - e. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures](#) Equal to z5340 series Z6955-XL-S-W2.
 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
 - b. Type: For wall hanging.
 - c. Nominal Size: Rectangle, **20 by 18 inches**.
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes.

- e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
- f. Color: White.
- g. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
- 3. Faucet: LF-1.
- 4. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier with escutcheons.
- 5. Protective Insulation Shielding Guards, Per ADA requirements: Required

2.3 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Per new Federal Lead Free Law, any product designed for dispensing potable water meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
- C. Lavatory Faucets LF-1 (for LAV-1): Manual-type, single-control mixing, commercial, solid-brass valve.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Chicago Faucets](#). Equal to 420-CP
 - b. [American Standard America](#).
 - c. [Speakman Company](#).
 - d. [T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures](#).
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - 3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - 4. Body Type: Two holes.
 - 5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - 6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - 7. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm non-aerating laminar flow outlet
 - 8. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.
 - 9. Valve Handle(s): Single lever.
 - 10. Spout: Rigid type.
 - 11. Spout Outlet: Laminar flow.
 - 12. Operation: Manual.

2.4 LAMINAR-FLOW, FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout-outlet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Per new Federal Lead Free Law, any product designed for dispensing potable water meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. [AM Conservation Group, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.; a division of Acorn Engineering Company](#).
 - 3. [NEOPERL, Inc.](#)
- D. Description: Chrome-plated-brass, faucet-spout outlet that produces non-aerating, laminar stream. Include external or internal thread that mates with faucet outlet for attachment to faucets where indicated and flow-rate range that includes flow of faucet.

2.5 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Per new Federal Lead Free Law, any product designed for dispensing potable water meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
- C. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- D. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- E. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- F. Operation: Loose key.
- G. Risers:
 - 1. NPS 1/2.
 - 2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper-pipe and brass straight or offset tailpieces or ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.

2.6 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 - 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
 - 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.14

SECTION 224216.15 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Service Basins/Mop Receptor.
 2. Handwash sinks.
 3. Sink faucets.
 4. Laminar-flow, faucet-spout outlets.
 5. Supply fittings.
 6. Waste fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SINKS

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.
- B. Per new Federal Lead Free Law, any product designed for dispensing potable water meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.

2.2 SERVICE BASINS

- A. Service Basins/Mop Receptor MR-1: Terrazzo, floor mounted.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2.
 - a. John Boos equal to MSWC2424-27R
 - b. [Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.](#)/Fiat
 - c. [Acorn Engineering Company.](#)
 - d. [Florestone Products Co., Inc.](#)
 - e. [Stern-Williams Co., Inc.](#)
 3. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 99.

- b. Shape: Square.
 - c. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - d. Height: 12 inches.
 - e. Tiling Flange: On two sides.
 - f. Rim Guard: Stainless steel On all top surfaces.
 - g. Color: Not applicable.
 - h. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.
- 4. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.
 - 5. Faucet: Equal to MOEN – 8230
 - 6. Accessories: Equal to Fiat 832-AA hose and hose bracket, 833-AA silicone sealant, 889CC wall mop bracket
 - 7. Provide separate ½” cold water with isolation valve, RPZ backflow equal to Watts LF009, and threaded hose connection for future/owner provided chemical dispensing system. Valve, backflow and hose connection shall be accessible ~7’ above mop sink, with RPZ drain piped to mop sink drain. Chemical dispensing equipment shall not be directly connected to mop sink faucet.

2.3 LAMINAR-FLOW, FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout-outlet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. [AM Conservation Group, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.](#)
 - 3. [NEOPERL, Inc.](#)
- C. Description: Chrome-plated brass, faucet-spout outlet that produces non-aerating, laminar stream. Include external or internal thread that mates with faucet outlet for attachment to faucets where indicated and flow-rate range that includes flow of faucet.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
 - 1. NPS 1/2
 - 2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe or ASME A112.18.6, braided or corrugated stainless-steel flexible hose.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

- B. Drain: Grid type with **NPS 1-1/2** offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 - 1. Size: **NPS 1-1/2**.
 - 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with **0.032-inch**-thick brass tube to wall Insert trap type; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

2.6 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.15

SECTION 230001 - GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR MECHANICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements of this Section apply to work in every Section of Division 23 equally as if incorporated therein.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Work included in Division 23 - Mechanical: Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for Mechanical Work covered by all sections within this Division.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Division of the Specification into sections is for the purpose of simplification alone. Responsibility for the work of various trades shall rest with the Contractor. Various sections of this Division are related to each other as well as the mechanical drawings. Examine all drawings and read all applicable parts of the project manual in order to insure complete execution of all work in this Division, coordinating where required with other trades in order to avoid conflicts.
- B. These specifications and accompanying drawings are intended to cover the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the complete installation and acceptable performance of the mechanical systems. Small items of material, equipment and appurtenances not mentioned in detail or shown on the drawings, but necessary for complete and operating systems shall be provided by this contractor without additional charge to the Owner and shall be included under this contract.
- C. In general, specifications establish the quality of material, equipment and workmanship. The contract documents are intended to secure for the Owner, a first-class installation in every respect. Labor shall be performed by skilled mechanics, and the entire facility, when delivered to the Owner, shall be ready for satisfactory and efficient operation.
- D. The Contractor shall carefully examine the drawings and specifications before accepting the contract. He shall call attention to any changes or additions which, in his opinion, are necessary to make possible the fulfillment of any guarantee called for by these specifications; failing which, it shall be deemed that he has accepted full responsibility for all such guarantees.
- E. The contractor shall put his work in place as fast as is reasonably possible. He shall, at all times, keep a competent foreman in charge of the work, to make decisions necessary for the diligent advancement of the work. The Contractor shall facilitate the inspection of the work by the Owner's Representative.

- F. The Contractor shall coordinate all work in the building in order to facilitate intelligent execution of the work. He shall also remove any rubbish as expeditiously as possible.
- G. Materials or products specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings by trade's names, manufacturer's names, model number or catalog numbers establish the quality of materials or products to be furnished. Model numbers are to be confirmed by the manufacturer to provide required capacities and material to meet the specifications and design intent. In no instance shall an obsolete, incomplete or inaccurate trade name, manufacturer name, model number or catalog number indicated on the drawings, result in additional charges to the owner.
- H. Points of connection or continuation of work under this contract are so marked on drawings or herein specified. In case of any doubt as to the required exact location of such points, the Owner's Representative shall decide and direct.
- I. The plumbing contractor shall provide water services to within two (2) feet of HVAC equipment requiring same, and shall terminate service with a shutoff valve. The mechanical contractor shall make the final connection to the equipment.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

- 1. Nothing contained in these specifications or shown on the drawings shall be construed to conflict with any State or local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, the UL and NFPA regulations. The Contractor shall make all changes required by the enforcing authorities. Where alterations to and / or deviations from the Contract Documents are required by the authorities having jurisdiction, report the requirements to the Engineer and secure acceptance before work is started. All such changes shall be made in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and shall be made without cost to the Owner.
- 2. When drawings or specifications exceed requirements of applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, comply with documents establishing the more stringent requirement. All work shall be done in full conformity with the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction. Installation shall be made in compliance with all applicable regulations, and utility company rules, all of which shall be considered a part of this specification and shall take precedence in the order of listing.
- 3. It is not the intent of drawings or specifications to repeat requirements of codes except where necessary for completeness in individual sections.

B. Published specifications, standards, tests or recommended method of trade, industry or governmental organizations as listed below apply to all work in this Division, in addition to other standards which may be specified in individual sections:

- 1. AABC Associated Air Balance Council
- 2. ADC Air Diffuser Balance Council
- 3. AMCA Air Moving and Conditioning Association
- 4. AGA American Gas Association
- 5. ANSI American National Standards Institute
- 6. ARI Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
- 7. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
- 8. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- 9. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
- 10. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

- | | | |
|-----|--------|---|
| 11. | ETL | ETL Testing Laboratories |
| 12. | FMS | Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation |
| 13. | NAPHCC | National Standard Plumbing Code |
| 14. | NEMA | National Electrical Manufacturer's Association |
| 15. | NFPA | National Fire Protection Association |
| 16. | NBFU | National Board of Fire Underwriters |
| 17. | NEC | National Electric Code |
| 18. | OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration |
| 19. | PDI | Plumbing Drainage Institute |
| 20. | SMACNA | Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association |
| 21. | UL | Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. |

- C. Furnish and file with the proper authorities, all drawings required by them in connection with the work. Contractor shall secure and obtain all approvals, permits, licenses and inspections and pay all legal and proper fees and charges in this connection, before commencing work in order to avoid delays during construction. He shall deliver the official records of the granting of the permits, etc., to the Owner's Representative.

1.5 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture.
- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Article 1.4 of this section with all applicable national, state and local codes.
- D. All items of a given type shall be the product of same manufacturer.

1.6 DESCRIPTION OF BID DOCUMENTS

- A. Specifications:
1. Specifications, in general, describe quality and character of materials and equipment.
 2. Specifications are of simplified form and include incomplete sentences.
 3. Words or phrases such as "The Contractor shall", "shall be", "furnish", "provide", "a", "an", "the", and "all" may have been omitted for brevity.
- B. Drawings: Mechanical drawings under this contract are made a part of these specifications. Deviations from these specifications as noted below must have the approval of the Engineer or Construction Manager without an increase in contract price.
1. The drawings shall be considered as being diagrammatic and for bidding purposes only. Intention is to show size, capacity, approximate location, direction and general relationship of one work phase to another, but not exact detail or arrangement. The attention of the contractor is called to the fact that while these drawings are generally to scale and are made as accurately as the scale will permit, all critical dimensions shall be determined in the field. They are not to be considered as erection drawings.
 2. The drawings do not indicate every fitting, elbow, offset, valve, etc. which is required to complete the job. Contractor shall prepare field erection drawings as required for the use of his mechanics to insure proper installation.

3. Scaled and figured dimensions are approximate and are for estimating purposes only. Indicated dimensions are limiting dimensions.
 4. Before proceeding with work check and verify all dimensions in field.
 5. Assume all responsibility for fitting of materials and equipment to other parts of equipment and structure.
 6. Make adjustments that may be necessary or requested in order to resolve space problems, preserve headroom, and avoid architectural openings, structural members and work of other trades.
 7. For exact locations of building elements, refer to dimensional Architectural/Structural drawings.
- C. Description of systems: Provide all materials to provide functioning systems in compliance with performance requirements specified, and any modifications resulting from reviewed shop drawings and field coordinated drawings.
1. Installation of all systems and equipment is subject to clarification as indicated in reviewed shop drawings and field coordination drawings.
- D. Do not use equipment exceeding dimensions indicated or equipment or arrangements that reduce required clearances or exceed specified maximum dimensions.
- E. If any part of Specifications or Drawings appears unclear or contradictory, apply to Architect for his interpretation and decision as early as possible, including during bidding period.
1. Do not proceed with work without Engineer's decision.

1.7 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. The first named manufacturer is used as the basis of design. Other named manufacturers are identified as equivalent manufacturers, not equivalent products. Naming other manufacturers does not necessarily imply conformance of any specific product with the written specifications.
- B. The contractor is required to verify that equipment and material to be used on the project meets the requirements of the specifications and will physically fit the available space, clearance and service requirements of the particular piece of equipment and include all pertinent information when he submits material for acceptance. Contractor shall also be responsible for and bear the cost of any modifications to openings available or anticipated as being available for rigging equipment to its final installation place. This shall include openings in exterior envelope, walls and roofs, interior walls, corridors, passage ways or door openings. Any on site dismantling and any reassembly of equipment made necessary by impediment to the rigging of said equipment shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Contract document indicates power and physical requirements based on the equipment manufacturer's data as first named. If equipment requiring more system capacity is furnished, the contractor shall be responsible for the cost associated with modifying the design and installation of associated services, including any redesign costs associated with the engineer's review.

1.8 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Provide": To supply, furnish, install and connect up complete and ready safe and regular operation of particular work referred to unless specifically noted.

- B. "Install": To erect, mount and connect complete with related accessories.
- C. "Supply", "Furnish": To purchase, procure, acquire and deliver complete with related accessories.
- D. "Work": Labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, controls, accessories, and other items required for proper and complete installation.
- E. "Piping": Pipe, tube, fittings, flanges, valves, controls, strainers, hangers, supports, unions, traps, drains, insulation, and related items.
- F. "Wiring": Raceway, fittings, wire, boxes and related items.
- G. "Concealed": Items referred to as hidden from normal sight, embedded in masonry or other construction, installed in furred spaces, within double partitions or hung ceilings, in trenches, in crawl spaces, or in enclosures.
- H. "Exposed": Not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above.
- I. "Indicated", "Shown", or "Noted": As indicated, shown or noted on drawings or specifications.
- J. "Directed": Directed by Engineer.
- K. "Similar" or "Equal": Of base bid manufacture, equal in materials, weight, size, design, and efficiency of specified product.
- L. "Reviewed", "Satisfactory", or "Directed": As reviewed, satisfactory, or directed by or to Engineer.
- M. "Motor Controllers": Manual or magnetic starters (with or without switches), individual pushbuttons or hand-off-automatic (HOA) switches controlling the operation of motors.
- N. "Control or Actuating Devices": Automatic sensing and switching devices such as thermostats, pressure, float, electro-pneumatic switches and electrodes controlling operation of equipment.
- O. "Remove": Dismantle, demolish and take away from the site and dispose of in accordance with all applicable rules and regulations or, should the Owner so require, deliver to a location as designated by the Owner for the use of the Owner, at no additional costs to the Owner.
- P. "Replace": Remove existing and provide an equivalent product or material as specified.
- Q. "Extract (and Reinstall) ": Carefully disassemble, dismantle existing, save or store where directed by the Owner, in such a manner as to preserve the existing condition and reinstall as indicated on the drawings or as described in the specifications.
- R. Where any device or piece of equipment is referred to in the singular number, such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many devices as are required to complete the installation.

1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. This contractor shall investigate all conditions affecting his work and shall provide such offsets, fittings, valves, sheet metal work, etc., as may be required to meet conditions at the building.
- B. The contractor shall verify all measurements at the building site and shall be responsible for the correctness of same before ordering materials or before starting work of any Section.
 - 1. Report to Architect, in writing, conditions which will prevent proper provision of this work.
 - 2. Beginning work of any Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to Architect constitutes acceptance of conditions by Contractor.
 - 3. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Piping and ductwork shall be concealed or run behind furring in finished spaces unless otherwise noted to be run exposed.
- D. Horizontal piping and ductwork not run below slabs on grade shall be run as close as possible to underside of roof or floor slab above and parallel to building lines. Maintain maximum headroom in all areas.
- E. Determine possible interference between trades before the work is fabricated or installed. The contractor must coordinate his work to insure that erection will proceed without such interference. Coordination is of paramount importance and no request for additional payment will be considered where such request is based upon interference between trades.
- F. Connections to Existing Work:
 - 1. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum of interference to existing facilities.
 - 2. Temporary shutdowns of existing services:
 - a. At no additional charges
 - b. At times not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
 - c. Only with written consent of Owner.
 - 3. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
 - 4. Restore existing disturbed work to original condition.
- G. Removal, extraction and relocation of existing work.
 - 1. The work includes demolition or removal of all construction indicated or specified. All materials resulting from demolition work, except as indicated or specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from the site daily unless otherwise directed so as to not allow accumulation inside or outside the building. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Owner.
 - 2. Title to all materials and equipment to be demolished, excepting Owner salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Owner will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.
 - 3. The Owner reserves the "Right of First Refusal" on all material for salvage. Material for salvage shall be stored as approved by the Owner. Salvage materials shall be removed

- from the site before completion of the Contract. Material for salvage shall not be sold on the site.
4. Property of the Owner: Salvaged items remaining the property of the Owner shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment and relocated by the contractor at no cost, to the Owners designated storage facility on the site. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.
 5. Damaged Items: Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing.
 6. Disconnect, remove or relocate material, equipment, plumbing fixtures, piping and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing conditions.
 7. Where existing pipes, conduits and/or ducts which are to remain prevent installation of new work as indicated, relocate, or arrange for relocation, of existing pipes, conduits, and/or ducts.
 8. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
 9. Plug or cap active piping or ductwork behind or below finish.
 10. Do not leave long dead-end branches.
 - a. Cap or plug as close as possible to active line.
 11. Remove unused piping, ductwork and equipment.
 12. Dispose of unusable piping, ductwork and material.

1.10 CLEARANCE FROM ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Piping or ductwork:
1. Prohibited, except as noted, in:
 - a. Electric rooms and closets.
 - b. Telephone rooms and closets.
 - c. Elevator machine rooms.
 - d. Electric switchboard room.
 2. Prohibited, except as noted, over or within 5 ft. of:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Substations.
 - c. Switchboards.
 - d. Motor control centers.
 - e. Standby power plant.
 - f. Bus ducts.
 - g. Electrical panels.
 3. Drip pans under piping:
 - a. Only where unavoidable and approved.
 - b. 18 gauge galvanized steel.
 - 1) With bituminous paint coating.
 - c. Reinforced and supported.
 - d. Watertight.
 - e. With 1-1/4 inch drain outlet piped to floor drain or service sink.

1.11 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Temporary facilities are not included within this Section.

1.12 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. Furnish to Owner at completion of work:
 - 1. One set of any special tools required to operate, adjust, dismantle or repair equipment furnished under any section of the Division.
 - 2. "Special tools": those not normally found in possession of mechanics or maintenance personnel.
 - 3. One pressure grease gun for each type of grease required.
 - a. With adapters to fit all lubricating fittings on equipment.
 - b. Include lubricant for lubricated plug valves.

1.13 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDING AND STORAGE

- A. Provide adequate and secure storage facilities for materials and equipment during the progress of the work.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of all materials and equipment employed in the mechanical installation until final acceptance by the Owner. Protect same from any cause whatsoever.
- C. Where necessary, ship in crated sections of size to permit passing through available space.
- D. Ship equipment in original packages, to prevent damaging or entrance of foreign matter.
- E. Handle and ship in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide protective coverings during construction.
- G. Replace at no expense to Owner, equipment or material damaged during storage or handling, as directed by Engineer.
- H. Tag all items with weatherproof tag, identifying equipment by name and purchase order number.
- I. Include packing and shipping lists.
- J. Adhere to special requirements as specified in individual sections.

1.14 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS

- A. Protect from damage, water, dust, etc., material, equipment and apparatus provided under this Division, both in storage and installed, until Notice of Completion has been filed.
- B. Provide temporary storage facilities for materials and equipment.
- C. Material, equipment or apparatus damaged because of improper storage or protection will be rejected.
 - 1. Remove from site and provide new, duplicate, material, equipment or apparatus in replacement of that rejected.

- D. Cover motors and other moving machinery to protect from dirt and water during construction. Rotate moving equipment, shafts, bearings, motors etc. to prevent corrosion and to circulate lubricants.
- E. Protect premises and work of other Divisions from damage arising out of installation of work of this Division.
 - 1. Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of all damaged or defective work, materials or equipment. Do not install sensitive or delicate equipment until major construction work is completed.
 - 2. Remove replaced parts from premises.
- F. Make good any damage to the work caused by floods, storms, accidents, acts of God, acts of negligence, strikes, violence or theft up to time of final acceptance by the Owner.
- G. Do not leave any mechanical work in a hazardous condition, even temporarily.

1.15 REVIEW OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Work may be reviewed at any time by representative of the Engineer.
- B. Advise Architect and Engineer that work is ready for review at following times:
 - 1. Prior to backfilling buried work.
 - 2. Prior to concealment of work in walls and above ceilings.
 - 3. When all requirements of Contract have been completed.
- C. Neither backfill nor conceal work without Engineer's consent.
- D. Maintain on job a set of Specifications and Drawings for use by Engineer's representatives.

1.16 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. Arrange work to conform to schedule of construction established or required to comply with Contract Documents.
- B. In scheduling, anticipate means of installing equipment through available openings in structure.
- C. Confirm in writing to Architect and Engineer, within 30 days of signing of contract, anticipated number of days required to perform test, balance, and acceptance testing of mechanical systems.
 - 1. This phase must occur after completion of mechanical systems, including all control calibration and adjustment, and requires substantial completion of the building, including closure, ceilings, lighting, partitioning, etc.
 - 2. Submit for approval at this time, names and qualifications of test and balancing agencies to be used.
- D. Arrange with Owner schedule for work in each area.
- E. Unless otherwise directed by Owner, perform work during normal working hours.
- F. Work delays:

1. In case noisy work interferes with Owner's operations, Owner may require work to be stopped and performed at some other time, or after normal working hours.

1.17 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Access doors in walls and ceilings.
- B. Access Units Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where fire-resistance rating is indicated for construction penetrated by access units, provide UL listed-and-labeled units, except for units which are smaller than minimum size requiring ratings as recognized by governing authority.
- C. Product Data, Access Units: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of access door assembly, including setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices.
- D. Furnish to the general contractor all access doors necessary for access through inaccessible wall or ceiling construction, for installation by the general contractor. Information on the size and location of the subject access doors is to be communicated in writing to the general contractors during the bidding period.

1.18 CONCRETE FOR MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Concrete for Mechanical Work
 1. Basins and curbs for mechanical equipment.
 2. Mechanical equipment foundations and housekeeping pads.
 3. Inertia bases for isolation of mechanical work.
 4. Rough grouting in and around mechanical work.
 5. Patching concrete cut to accommodate mechanical work.
- B. Quality control testing for concrete is required as work of this section.
- C. Concrete Work Codes and Standards:
 1. Comply with governing regulations and, where not otherwise indicated, comply with the following industry standards; whichever is the most stringent in its application to work in each instance.
 - ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"
 - ACI 311 "Recommended Practice for Concrete Inspection"
 - ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete"
 - ACI 347 "Recommended Practice for Concrete Form work"
 - ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete"
 - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's, "Manual of Standard Practice"
- D. Submittals: Shop Drawings, Mechanical Concrete Work: Submit shop drawings for structural type concrete work, showing dimensions of formed shapes of concrete; bending, placement, sizes and spacing of reinforcing steel; location of anchors, isolation units, hangers and similar devices to be integrated with concrete work; and piping penetrations, access openings, inlets and other accessories and work to be accommodated by concrete work.

- E. Laboratory Test Reports, Mechanical Concrete Work: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete work materials, and for tested samples of placed concrete (where required as work of this section).

1.19 NOISE REDUCTION

- A. Cooperate in reducing objectionable noise or vibration caused by mechanical systems.
1. To extent of adjustments to specified and installed equipment and appurtenances.
- B. Correct noise problems caused by failure to install work in accordance with Contract Documents.
1. Include labor and materials required as result of such failure.

1.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide all carpentry, cutting and patching required for proper installation of material and equipment specified.
- B. Do not cut or drill structural members without consent of Architect.

1.21 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Layout Shop Drawings Required:
1. Prepare layout shop drawings for all areas; minimum 3/8 inch scale.
 2. Individual coordinated trade layout drawings are to be prepared for all areas.
 3. General Contractor is to assure that each trade has coordinated work with other trades, prior to submittal where submittal is required.
 - a. Include stamp on each submittal indicating that layout shop drawing has been coordinated.
 4. No layout shop drawing will be reviewed without stamped and signed coordinated assurance by General Contractor.
 5. All changes shall be clearly marked on each submitted layout drawing.
 6. Drawings shall show work of all trades including but not limited to'
 - a. Ductwork.
 - b. Piping: All Trades.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment.
 - d. Electrical Equipment.
 - e. Main Electrical conduits and bus ducts.
 - f. Equipment supports and suspension devices.
 - g. Structural and architectural constraints.
 - h. Show location of:
 - 1) 1) Valves
 - 2) 2) Piping specialties
 - 3) 3) Dampers
 - 4) 4) Access Doors
 - 5) 5) Control and electrical panels
 - 6) 6) Disconnect switches
 7. Drawings shall indicate coordination with work in other Divisions that must be incorporated in mechanical spaces, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Elevator equipment.

- b. Cable trays not furnished under Division 16.
 - c. Computer equipment.
 - 8. Submission of drawings:
 - a. Prepare reproducible drawings.
 - b. Submit to other trades for review of space allocated to all trades.
 - c. Revise drawings to compensate for requirements of existing conditions and conditions created by other trades.
 - d. Review revisions and other trades.
 - e. Submit one reproducible and one blueline print to Engineer for review.
 - 9. Final prepared drawings shall show that other trades affected have made reviews and signed, by each trade, at completions of coordination.
 - a. General Contractor
 - b. Include stamp on each submittal indicating that layout shop drawing has been coordinated.
 - 10. No layout shop drawing will be reviewed without stamped and signed coordination assurance by General Contractor.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout drawings of mechanical equipment rooms and penthouses showing all related equipment and equipment clearances required by other trades.
 - 2. Layout drawings of areas in which it may be necessary to deviate substantially from layout shown on the drawings. Minor transitions in ductwork, if required due to job conditions, need not be submitted as long as the duct area is maintained. Show major relocation of ductwork and major changes in size of ducts. Coordinate shop drawings with all trades prior to ductwork fabrication.
 - 3. Details of intermediate structural steel members required to span main structural steel for the support of ductwork.
 - 4. Method of attachment of duct hangers to building construction.
 - 5. Duct material, gage, type of joints and duct reinforcing for each size range, including sketches or SMACNA plate numbers for joints, method of fabrication and reinforcing.

1.22 GUARANTEE

- A. Furnish guarantee covering all work in accordance with general requirements of the contract for minimum period of one year. This personal guarantee shall exist for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the work and shall apply to defects in materials and to defective workmanship of any kind.
- B. For factory-assembled equipment and devices on which the manufacturers furnish standard published guarantees as regular trade practice, obtain such guarantees and replace any such equipment that proves defective during the life of these guarantees.
- C. Guarantee all work for which materials are furnished, fabricated or field erected by the contractor, all factory-assembled equipment for which no specific manufacturer's guarantee is furnished, and all work in connection with installing manufacturer's guarantee is furnished, and all work in connection with installing manufacturer's guaranteed equipment.
- D. In the event of failure of any work, equipment or device during the life of the guarantee, repair or replace the equipment or defective work. Remove, replace or restore, at no cost to the Owner, any part of the structure or building which may be damaged either as the direct result of the

defective work or in the course of the contractor's making replacement of the defective work or materials. Work shall be done at a time and in a manner as to cause no undue inconvenience to the Owner. Provide new materials, equipment, apparatus and labor to replace that determined by Engineer to be defective or faulty.

- E. This guarantee also applies to services including Instructions, Adjusting, Testing, Noise, Balancing, etc.
- F. Additional equipment and material guarantees and warranties may be indicated in other sections. In all cases, the more stringent guarantee or warranty shall be provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT QUALITY

- A. Material and equipment furnished under this Division of specification shall be new. Defective or inferior materials must be replaced by contractor at no cost to Owner regardless of the stage of construction. Inferior material shall be defined as material or equipment of a quality or performance less than that specified as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Provide each item of equipment with manufacturer's identification tag which is readily accessible and clearly shows model and size.

2.2 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Access Doors:
 - 1. General: Where walls and ceilings must be penetrated for access to mechanical work, access doors shall be provided. Furnish adequate size for intended and necessary access. Furnish doors with UL Fire Rating to match wall or ceiling construction. Furnish manufacturer's complete units, of type recommended for application in indicated substrate construction, in each case, complete with anchorages and hardware.
- B. Access Door Construction: Refer to Section 083113 – ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests:
 - 1. Perform as specified in individual sections, and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Duration as noted.
- B. Provide required labor, material, equipment, and connections.
- C. Furnish written report and certification those tests have been satisfactorily completed.
- D. Repair or replace defective work, as directed.

- E. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work due to tests as directed.
- F. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work of others, due to tests, as directed.

3.2 3.2 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Coordinate installation and placement of access doors and panels with contractor for general construction.
- B. Remove or replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 230001

SECTION 230002 – MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Work Included in This Section: Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for the following:
1. Motors.
 2. Factory-wired equipment (FWE).
 3. Factory-wired control panels (FWCP).
 4. Motor controllers where provided as part of mechanical equipment.
 5. Motor controllers where supplied under Division 23 - Mechanical Work.
 6. Disconnects and safety switches for mechanical equipment.
 7. Fuses for equipment provided, and starters and disconnect switches.
 8. Emergency Pushbutton Operator Station.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Division 23 - HVAC Instrumentation and Controls, Motors.
- B. Division 26 - Electrical: Installation and Power Wiring of Motor Controllers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Published specifications standards, tests, or recommended methods of trade, industry or governmental organization as apply to work in this section where cited below:
1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
 2. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
 3. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture.
- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Article 1.03 of this Section and with all applicable National, State and local codes.
- D. All items of a given-type shall be the products of the same manufacturer.

1.5 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. This section delineates the work required to be performed by Contractors under Divisions 23 and 26.

1.6 WORK REQUIRED UNDER DIVISION 23

- A. Furnish motors, manual and combination starters, pushbutton devices, contactors, disconnect switches, electric thermostats, low voltage transformers, Emergency Break Glass Stations and other electrical devices required for equipment furnished.
- B. Install all items in piping and ductwork such as control valves, aquastats, ductstats, etc.

- C. All external wiring of equipment, all temperature control wiring, external wiring of control circuits of magnetic starters, interlocking wiring, boiler wiring, Emergency Break Glass Stations, and mounting of control devices, etc., shall be included under Division 23. All external wiring shall be in conduit. (Unless specifically shown to be provided by the Electrical Contractor)
- D. The Electrical Contractor, under Division 26, shall furnish and install all power wiring and conduit to junction box, to disconnect switch on unit, to motor starters and contactors, and between motor starters and contactors to motor or other load. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for proper direction of rotation for all three phase equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall mount all starters, disconnects.
- E. Wiring required under Division 23 shall comply with the specifications as described in Division 26.
- F. Provide disconnect switches or safety switches for equipment. (Unless specifically shown to be provided by the Electrical Contractor, starters and disconnects shown on the electrical drawings are for installation and do not require the Electrical Contractor to furnish units)

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Complete wiring diagrams of all power and control connections (standard diagrams will not be accepted). Deliver 2 copies of approved wiring diagrams to the Electric Contractor for installation of wiring and connections required under the Electric Contract.
- B. Product Data for Motor Controllers and Disconnect Switches: Manufacturer's catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions. Submit enclosure type coordinated for service and location. Submit simultaneously with product data required for motors. Identify each controller for use with corresponding motor. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with project requirements.
- C. All warranties shall be delivered as part of the close-out submission.
- D. A receipt shall be delivered as part of the close-out submission that states all required spare parts have been delivered to the owner. This receipt must be signed and dated by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Motor Controllers and Disconnects
 - 1. Square D
 - 2. Allen-Bradley
 - 3. General Electric
 - 4. Cutler-Hammer

2.2 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. General: All starters shall be correctly sized to motor connected thereto. Provide one (1) additional auxiliary contact over and above that normally furnished, at least two (2) required. Provide overload heaters for each phase. Coordinate starters and controllers with the temperature control Contractor and sequence of operations.
- B. Minimum Size: The minimum allowable size of single or three phase magnetic motor controller is NEMA size 0.
- C. Enclosures: Unless otherwise indicated furnish NEMA 1 enclosures, except where installed outdoors furnish NEMA 3R enclosures.

- D. Control Power: Furnish control power transformer (maximum control voltage 120 volts) mounted within each magnetic motor controller enclosure.
- E. Local Control Devices: Where indicated, furnish standard duty push buttons or 3-position hand-off-auto selector switch mounted in the controller enclosure.
- F. Pilot Lights: Furnish pilot lights of the neon lamp type mounted in the controller enclosure, green for running, red for not running.
- G. Motor Controller Types:
 - 1. Type A (Full Voltage, Manual, Non-Magnetic):
 - a. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 609 (or Bulletin 600 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 - b. General Electric Co. CR-1062 (or CR-101 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 - c. Square D Co. Class 2510, Type M (or Class 2510, Type F - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 - d. Cutler-Hammer. B100 (or MS - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 - 2. Type A2 (2 Speed, 2 Winding, Full Voltage, Manual, Non-Magnetic):
 - a. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 609TS (or Bulletin 600 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 - b. General Electric Co. CR-1062 (or CR-101 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 - c. Square D Co. Class 2512, Type M (or Class 2512, Type F - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 - 3. Type B (Full Voltage Magnetic):
 - a. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 709.
 - b. General Electric Co. CR-206.
 - c. Square D Co. Class 8536.
 - d. Cutler-Hammer. ECN05.
 - 4. Type B-COM (Combination Full Voltage Magnetic/Safety Switch):
 - a. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 712.
 - b. General Electric Co. CR-208.
 - c. Square D Co. Class 8538.
 - d. Cutler-Hammer. ECN16.
 - 5. Type B2 (2 Speed, 2 Winding, Full Voltage, Magnetic):
 - a. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 715.
 - b. General Electric Co. CR209.
 - c. Square D Co. Class 8810.
 - d. Cutler-Hammer. ECN33.
 - 6. Type C (Automatic, Reduced Voltage, Magnetic):
 - a. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 746.
 - b. General Electric Co. CR-231.
 - c. Square D Co. Class 8606.
 - d. Cutler-Hammer. ECA42.
 - 7. Type C-COM (Combination Automatic, Reduced Voltage, Magnetic/ Safety Switch):
 - a. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 746C.
 - b. Square D Co. Class 8606.
 - c. Cutler-Hammer. ECA43.
 - 8. Type D (Part Winding, Magnetic):
 - a. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 736.
 - b. General Electric Co. CR-230.
 - c. Square D Co. Class 8640.
 - d. Cutler-Hammer. ECA45.

2.3 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. General Electric Co. Type TH; Square D Co. Heavy Duty Series; Cutler-Hammer HD Series; with the following:
1. Fused or unfused as required.
 2. Fused switches equipped with fuseholders to accept only the fuses specified in Section 16181 (U.L. Class RK-1, RK-5, L).
 3. NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise indicated on drawing or required. 3R for devices installed outdoors.
 4. Switch rated 240V for 120V, 208V, 240V, circuits; 600 V for 277V, 480V circuits.
 5. Switch rated 600V for 277V, 480V circuits.
 6. Solid neutral bus when neutral or grounding conductor is included with circuit.
 7. Current rating and number of poles as indicated on drawings.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

- A. Phenolic Type: Standard phenolic nameplates with 3/8" minimum size lettering engraved thereon.
- B. Embossed Aluminum: Standard stamped or embossed aluminum tags: Tech Products, Inc., Seton Name Plate Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Equipment shall be connected in a neat and skillful manner. Equipment deliver with terminal boxes that are inadequate shall be equipped with special boxes that suit the conditions by the Mechanical Contractor furnishing the equipment.
- B. In general, rigid conduit or tubing shall be used, but equipment that requires movement or that would transmit vibration to conduit shall be wired with flexible (liquid tight) steel conduit not over 18" long.
- C. All equipment shall be grounded with a green-covered ground wire run inside the conduit and connected to equipment frame on one end and to grounding system on the other end.
- D. All electrical work required in the Mechanical Contract shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26 of these Specifications.
- E. The Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Contractor shall assign all Electrical Work required under his contract to the approved Automatic Temperature Control Contractor, who shall perform this work with qualified electricians employed by that Contractor.
- F. The Mechanical Contractors shall cooperate with the Contractor for Electrical Work in making all necessary tests and in receiving, storing, and setting all motor-driven equipment, electrical devices, and controls furnished and/or installed under these contracts.
- G. Install heaters correlated with full load current of motors provided.
- H. Set overload devices to suit motors provided.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Control Wiring:
1. Provide control wiring and connections.

2. Where control circuit interlocking is required between individually mounted motor controllers, provide a single pole on-off switch in a threaded type box mounted adjacent to motor safety switches which are remote from the control transformer (to enable interlock circuit to be opened when the motor safety switch is opened).
- B. Nameplates: Rivet or bolt the nameplate on the cover of NEMA 1 enclosures. Rivet or bolt and gasket the nameplate on cover of NEMA 3R or NEMA 12 enclosures. Provide phenolic or embossed aluminum nameplates as follows:
 1. On each remote control station, indicating motor controlled.
 2. On each interlock circuit switch, indicating purpose of switch.

3.3 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR SINGLE SPEED MOTORS (SYSTEMS UNDER 250 VOLTS)

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1/2 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1/2 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B (B-COM when indicated on drawings).
- E. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors 7-1/2 HP and Larger: Type C (C-COM when indicated on drawings).
- F. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B.
- G. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors 7-1/2 HP and Larger: Type D.

3.4 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR 2 SPEED MOTORS (SYSTEMS UNDER 250 VOLTS)

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A2.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1/2 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A2.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1/2 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B2.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B2.

3.5 DISCONNECTS

- A. Motor Controllers: Provide safety switch for all motor controllers. Provide combination type starter-disconnect unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- B. Motors: Provide a disconnect switch for all motors. Provide a separate safety switch for motors which are not within sight of the starter.
- C. Provide safety switches for all factory packaged equipment.
- D. Provide NEMA 3R safety switch for all rooftop and outdoor equipment.
- E. Provide unit mounted disconnect switches for all equipment such as unit heaters, fans, unit ventilators, incremental units, etc

END OF SECTION 230002

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves.
 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Presealed Systems.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for exposed piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, finished floors, and millwork, except in mechanical equipment rooms or unoccupied areas.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze gate valves.
 - 3. Iron gate valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.

6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
 5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.

- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Legend Valve.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Powell Valves.
 - k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Legend Valve.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.

- i. NIBCO INC.
- j. Powell Valves.
- k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly or gate valves.

2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 3. Throttling Service except Steam: ball valves.
 4. Throttling Service, Steam: [Globe] [Globe or angle] [or butterfly] valves.
 5. Pump-Discharge Check Valves: Refer to division "Hydronic Pumps."
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
 4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150,
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Iron Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 10: Class 150.
 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
 4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 4. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
1. Metal framing systems.
 2. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 7. Metallic Coating: Galvanized.
 8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.
- B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Paint.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. Clement Support Services.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping:
 1. ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
 2. ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping:
 1. Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
 2. ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
 3. ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- K. Insulated Piping:
 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

- b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 10. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 11. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 12. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 13. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 14. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 15. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 16. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 17. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

18. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 19. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230550 - WIND RESTRAINT FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and brace mechanical and electrical systems, as called for, to resist directional wind forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).

1.3 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Provide work in compliance with the following codes and standards:
- B. 2018 International Building Code (Section 1609).
- C. 2018 International Mechanical Code (Section 301, Item 301.15).
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures with Supplement No. 1 - Standard ASCE/SEI 7-16.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General:
 - 1. The contractor shall provide professional engineer stamped and signed calculations, and details of wind restraint systems to meet total design lateral force requirements for support and restraint of mechanical and electrical systems.
 - 2. Systems requiring wind restraint including, but not limited to:
 - a. Exhaust fans.
 - b. Hooded intake or relief ventilators.
 - c. Ductwork.
 - d. Rooftop air handling equipment.
 - e. Condensing units.
 - f. Miscellaneous HVAC equipment.
 - g. Roof curbs and pipe/duct/equipment supports associated with any of the equipment listed above.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit wind force level (F_p) calculations from applicable building code. Submit pre- approved restraint selections, installation details, and plans indicating locations of restraints.
- B. Calculations, plans, restraint selection, and installation details shall be stamped and signed by a professionally licensed engineer experienced in wind restraint design.
- C. Submit manufacturer's product data.
- D. For each piece of equipment that requires wind restraint as outlined in this section, include the following:
 - 1. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify the center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchoring provisions.
 - 2. Anchorage: Provide detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the calculations are based and their installation requirements. Identify anchor bolts, studs and

other mounting devices. Provide information on the size, type and spacing of mounting brackets, holes and other provisions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CODE INFORMATION

- A. This project is subject to the wind bracing requirements of the 2018 International Building Code (Section 1609) and American Society of Civil Engineers ASCE/SEI 7-16. The following criteria are applicable to this project:
1. Nominal Design Wind Speed (V) (Per ASCE 7-16): 120 mph.
 2. Risk Category (Per ASCE 7-16): III
 3. Exposure Category (Per ASCE 7-16): C
 4. Height and Exposure Adjustment Coefficient (Per ASCE 7-16): 1.21

2.2 WIND BRACING AND SUPPORT OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

- A. General:
1. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, wind loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
 2. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, and embedment depth.
 3. All wind restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the applicable building code and as summarized in Section 2.1.
- B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to wind forces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Wind Restraint of Ductwork and Equipment:
1. All restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's restraint guidelines and all certified submittal data.
 2. The interaction between mechanical and electrical equipment and the supporting structures shall be designed into the restraint systems.
 3. Friction clips shall not be used for anchorage attachments.
 4. Expansion anchors shall not be used for non-vibration isolated equipment rated over 10 HP.
 5. Components mounted on vibration isolation systems shall have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction and vertical restraints shall be provided to resist overturning.
 6. Installation of restraints shall not cause any change in position of equipment or ductwork, resulting in stresses or misalignment.
 7. Exhaust fans with hinge kits shall have wind restraint fasteners installed on the hinged side, same as the three (3) non-hinged sides.
 8. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrade the noise and vibration-isolation system specified.
 9. Do not install any equipment or duct that makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified.
 10. Prior to installation, bring to the Architect's/Engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions, or changes required due to specific equipment selection.
 11. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords of bar joists, cast in place inserts, or wedge-type concrete anchors. Consult Structural Engineer of record.

12. Overstressing of the building structure shall not occur from overhead support of equipment. Bracing attached to structural members may present additional stresses. The Contractor shall submit loads to the Structural Engineer of record for approval in this event.
13. Brace support rods when necessary to accept compressive loads. Welding of compressive braces to the vertical support rods is not acceptable.
14. Provide reinforced clevis bolts where required.
15. Do not brace a system to two independent structures such as a roof and wall.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Duct labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Duct Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Duct Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Heating Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 2. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. All services: 1-1/2 inches round.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 45 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Certified TAB reports.
- D. Sample report forms.
- E. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.

2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in

AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design."
Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.

4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Engineer and comply with requirements in Section 232123 "Hydronic Pumps."
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

- I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate.
 - 3. Water pressure drop.
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 - 6. Airflow.
 - 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
 - 1. Nameplate data.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Air pressure drop.
 - 4. Inlet steam pressure.
- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.

3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
 4. Check the condition of filters.
 5. Check the condition of coils.
 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
 1. New filters are installed.
 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 3. Drain pans are clean.
 4. Fans are clean.
 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.13 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing

devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.

- g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in **inches**, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in **inches**.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in **inches**, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in **inches**.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in **cfm**.
 - b. Total system static pressure in **inches wg**.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in **inches wg**.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in **inches wg**.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in **inches wg**.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in **inches wg**.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in **inches wg**.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in **cfm**.
 - j. Return airflow in **cfm**.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
 - 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.

- c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in **ins per inch** o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in **sq. ft.**.
 - h. Tube size in **NPS**.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in **cfm**.
 - b. Average face velocity in **fpm**.
 - c. Air pressure drop in **inches wg**.
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in **deg F**.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in **deg F**.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in **deg F**.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in **deg F**.
 - h. Water flow rate in **gpm**.
 - i. Water pressure differential in **feet of head or psig**.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in **deg F**.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in **deg F**.
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in **psig**.
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in **deg F**.
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in **psig**.
- G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in **inches**, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in **inches**.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in **inches**, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in **inches**.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in **cfm**.
 - b. Total system static pressure in **inches wg**.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in **inches wg**.
 - e. Suction static pressure in **inches wg**.
- H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in **deg F**.
 - d. Duct static pressure in **inches wg**.
 - e. Duct size in **inches**.
 - f. Duct area in **sq. ft.**
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in **cfm**.
 - h. Indicated velocity in **fpm**.
 - i. Actual air flow rate in **cfm**.
 - j. Actual average velocity in **fpm**.
 - k. Barometric pressure in **psig**.
- I. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in **cfm**.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in **deg F**.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in **deg F**.
 - d. Water pressure drop in **feet of head or psig**.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in **deg F**.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in **deg F**.
- J. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
 2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.

- e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.
- B. Final Inspection:
 - 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Engineer.
 - 2. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
 - 3. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 - 4. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Expanded Polystyrene Insulation: Closed-cell, light-weight, resilient, foamed plastic composed of hydrogen and carbon.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Knauf Polystyrene.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.

- c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
- e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
 - b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
 - c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
 - d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
 - e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
 - f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.

5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
4. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.
- B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-

- shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
 8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
 9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 11. Outdoor, supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 4. Flexible connectors.
 5. Vibration-control devices.
 6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- J. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- K. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- L. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- M. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- N. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- O. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- P. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- Q. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- R. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation located in mech. Equipment rooms shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- S. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- T. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- U. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- V. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- W. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- X. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- Y. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- Z. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
 - 2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.

- b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-70.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.

- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
- 3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
- 6. Color: White or gray.
- 7. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 8. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 TAPES

- A. Elastomeric Tape: K-flex or Suitable for taping flexible elastomeric insulation indoors and outdoors.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. fireStencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 - c. Vapor Barrier: Required

- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.
 - b. Vapor Barrier: Required.
- C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.
 - b. Vapor Barrier: Required.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. All new work shall be added to the existing Siemens BMS system. Field verify all existing air handler components.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
- D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- E. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- F. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 - 2. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
5. Written description of sequence of operation.
6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
8. DDC System Hardware:
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
9. Controlled Systems:
 - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 4. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment and installation with Sections 26, 27, and 28, as appropriate, for systems integration requirements.
- C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- D. Coordinate equipment with Section 262416 "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- E. Coordinate equipment with Section 262419 "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.
- F. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- G. All external wiring of equipment, all temperature control wiring, external wiring of control circuits of magnetic starters, interlocking wiring, boiler wiring, Emergency Break Glass Stations, and mounting of control devices, etc., shall be included under Division 23. All external wiring shall be in conduit. Provide 120V power to all necessary control panels, controllers, etc. from nearest spare panelboard circuit breaker location. Furnish and install necessary circuit breakers. If facility contains emergency power, connect circuit(s) to emergency panelboards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Siemens
- B. Service Requirements: The manufacturer's service representative must be located within 50 miles of the project site, and have a maximum service call response time of 24 hours. The service representative must have a minimum of 5 years experience maintaining the control system manufacturer's equipment.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Siemens
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to

control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
 3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 - c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - d. Remote communications.
 - e. Maintenance management.
 - f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

- C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will not cause damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
 2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
 3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
 4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

2.5 ALARM PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of 0.06-inch- thick, furniture-quality steel or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish. Provide common keying for all panels.
- B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.
 - 1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
 - 2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
 - 3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
 - 4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
 - 5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.6 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
 - 1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.
- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.
- E. Receiver Controllers: Single- or multiple-input models with control-point adjustment, direct or reverse acting with mechanical set-point adjustment with locking device, proportional band adjustment, authority adjustment, and proportional control mode.
 - 1. Remote-control-point adjustment shall be plus or minus 20 percent of sensor span, input signal of 3 to 13 psig.
 - 2. Proportional band shall extend from 2 to 20 percent for 5 psig.
 - 3. Authority shall be 20 to 200 percent.
 - 4. Air-supply pressure of 18 psig, input signal of 3 to 15 psig, and output signal of zero to supply pressure.
 - 5. Gages: 2-1/2 inches in diameter, 2.5 percent wide-scale accuracy, and range to match transmitter input or output pressure.

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. Ebtron, Inc.
 - c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
 - e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - f. RDF Corporation.
 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 60 inches in length per 10 sq. ft. of duct cross-sectional area; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft.
 6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed in public spaces and exposed in staff spaces.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed in public spaces and exposed in staff areas.
 8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- C. RTDs and Transmitters:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - c. RDF Corporation.
 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 60 inches in length per 10 sq. ft. of duct cross-sectional area; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft.; length as required.
 6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed in public spaces and exposed in staff spaces.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed in public spaces and exposed in staff areas.
 8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- D. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. General Eastern Instruments.
 - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.

- d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
 - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
 - f. Vaisala.
 2. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output.
 3. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
 4. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed in public spaces and exposed in staff spaces.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed in public spaces and exposed in staff areas.
 5. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
 6. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 20 to plus 170 deg F.
 7. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.
- E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. General Eastern Instruments.
 - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
 - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
 - f. Vaisala.
 2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
 3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
 6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- F. Room Pressure Monitor
 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. TSI Incorporated, Model 8630
 2. General:
 - a. Must interface with the building management system.
 - b. PRESSURA™ controller has a red light and green light to provide continuous information on room pressure status.
 - c. PRESSURA™ controller has a hidden operator panel providing detailed room status information, self-testing capabilities, and access to the software programming functions.

- d. The unit provides continuous room pressure status through the red and green light. The operator panel is normally closed unless further information on room pressure status is needed, or software programming is required.
3. Digital Display:
 - a. The alphanumeric digital display is a two line display that indicates actual room pressure (positive, negative or no isolation), alarm status, menu options, and error messages. In normal operation (green light is on), the display continuously scrolls information about room pressure, and other variables programmed; flow, air changes per hour, etc. The variables that scroll depend on the model of PRESSURA™ controller purchased and options installed.
4. Room pressure module:
 - a. Display
 - 1) Range: -0.20000 to +0.20000 inches H₂O
 - 2) Resolution: 5% of reading
 - 3) Display Update: 0.5 sec
 - b. Inputs
 - 1) Switch in: SPST (N.O.) Switch. Closing switch initiates condition.
 - 2) Flow in: SPST (N.O.) Switch. Closing switch initiates condition.
 - c. Outputs
 - 1) Low Alarm Range: -0.19500 to +0.19500 inches H₂O
 - 2) High Alarm Range: -0.19500 to +0.19500 inches H₂O
 - 3) Alarm Contacts: SPST (N.O.) Max current 5A, max voltage
 - 4) 150 VDC, 250 VAC. Minimum switch load 10 mA, 5 VDC. Contacts close in alarm condition.
 - d. Analog Output
 - 1) Type: 0 to 10 VDC or 4 to 20 mA
 - 2) Range: High -0.100 to +0.100 inches H₂O; Low -0.0100 to +0.0100 inches H₂O
 - 3) Resolution: 1.0% of range for 0-10 VDC; 1.2% of range for 4-20 mA
 - 4) RS-485
 - 5) Operating Temperature: 32 to 120°F
 - 6) Input Power: 24 VAC, 5 watts max
 - 7) Dimensions: 4.9 in. x 4.9 in. x 1.35 in
 - 8) Weight: 0.7 lbs
5. Pressure Sensor
 - a. Temperature Compensation Range: 55 to 95°F
 - b. Power Dissipation: 0.16 watts at 0 inches H₂O, 0.20 watts at 0.00088 inches H₂O
 - c. Dimensions (DxH): 5.58 in. x 3.34 in. x 1.94 in.
 - d. Weight: 0.2 lb.
- G. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed in public spaces and exposed in staff spaces.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed in public spaces and exposed in staff areas.
- H. Room sensor accessories include the following:
 1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
 2. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.
- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.

2.9 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

- A. Duct Airflow Station: Combination of air straightener and multiport, self-averaging pitot tube station.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Monitor Corporation.
 - b. Wetmaster Co., Ltd.
 - 2. Casing: Galvanized-steel frame.
 - 3. Flow Straightener: Aluminum honeycomb, 3/4-inch parallel cell, 3 inches deep.
 - 4. Sensing Manifold: Copper manifold with bullet-nosed static pressure sensors positioned on equal area basis.

2.10 THERMOSTATS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Erie Controls.
 - 2. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
 - 3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - 4. Sauter Controls Corporation.

5. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
 6. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.
- B. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor. (VRF Zones)
1. Smart phone connectivity and setpoint adjustment.
 2. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 3. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 4. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 5. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 6. Short-cycle protection.
 7. Programming based on every day of week.
 8. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
 9. Battery replacement without program loss.
 10. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- C. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
- D. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.
- E. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- F. Fire-Protection Thermostats: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction; with fixed or adjustable settings to operate at not less than 75 deg F above normal maximum operating temperature, and the following:

1. Reset: Manual.
 2. Reset: Automatic, with control circuit arranged to require manual reset at central control panel; with pilot light and reset switch on panel labeled to indicate operation.
- G. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.
- H. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.
- I. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, automatic-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.
- J. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, automatic-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.
- K. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig, and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.11 HUMIDISTATS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 2. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
- B. Duct-Mounting Humidistats: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.

2.12 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.

5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 7. Manual Positioning: Operators shall be able to manually position each actuator when the actuator is not powered. Non-spring-return actuators shall have an external manual gear release. Spring-return actuators with more than 60 in.-lb. torque capacity shall have a manual crank.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 7. Manual Positioning: Operators shall be able to manually position each actuator when the actuator is not powered. Non-spring-return actuators shall have an external manual gear release. Spring-return actuators with more than 60 in.-lb. torque capacity shall have a manual crank.
 8. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
 9. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 10. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 11. Temperature Rating: 40 to 104 deg F, unless used for outdoor applications.
 12. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
 13. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.13 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Danfoss Inc.; Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Div.
 2. Erie Controls.
 3. Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
 4. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
 5. Neles-Jamesbury.
 6. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Skinner Valve Division.
 7. Pneuline Controls.

8. Sauter Controls Corporation.
- B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
 3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
 - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
 - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
 4. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
 - a. Two Position: Line size.
 - b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
 - c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
 5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
 6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
- D. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
- E. Self-Contained Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 2. Thermostatic Operator: Liquid-filled remote sensor with integral adjustable dial.

2.14 DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Air Balance Inc.
 2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
 3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
 4. United Enertech Corp.
 5. Vent Products Company, Inc.

- B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel and opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches. Blades shall be airfoil type suitable for wide-open face velocity of 2000 fpm.
1. Provide parallel blade design for two-position applications.
 2. Provide opposed-blade design for modulating applications.
 3. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 4. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 5. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
 6. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.
 7. Sections: Damper sections shall not exceed 48 in. x 60 in. Each section shall have at least one damper actuator.
 8. Linkages: Dampers shall have exposed linkages.

2.15 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install wall-mounted devices 60 inches above the floor.
1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
1. Entrances.
 2. Public areas.
 3. Where indicated.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties."
- I. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."
- J. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Section 233113 "Metal Ducts".
- K. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 4. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 5. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 6. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 7. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 8. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
 5. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 6. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
 7. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
 8. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
 9. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 10. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
1. Calibrate instruments.
 2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
 3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
 4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.

- c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
 5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
 6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
 7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 TRAINING

- A. Provide training for a designated staff of Owner's representatives. Training shall be provided via classroom and on-site training. Training shall be tailored to Owner's requirements.
- B. Provide Owner training for the equivalent of 10 hours each for 3 persons.
- C. Training shall enable students to accomplish the following objectives.
- D. Proficiently operate the equipment. Instructors shall be factory-trained and experienced in presenting this material.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems and equipment.
- B. All units shall be added to the to the existing Siemens building control system, field verify existing sequence of operation.
- C. Assign each RTU/AHU a stagger start number to keep too many units from starting at the same time. In effect, this flattens load peaks. This includes start-up on emergency power.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BMS: Building Management System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. All set points shall be adjustable.
- B. Coordinate with Owner on required system alarms.
- C. Obtain building occupancy schedules from Owner.
- D. **Roof Top Unit (RTU-1&2)** and associated space equipment and ductwork system:
 - 1. All Occupied Modes:
 - a. Unit Supply Fan:
 - 1) Run continuously.
 - b. Unit Exhaust Fan:
 - 1) Run continuously.
 - 2. Occupied Heating Mode – space temperature below set point.
 - a. Heating coil **HC-1/2** (Above the ceiling in the associated space): Modulate coil control valve (CV) to maintain space temperature set point.
 - b. Space Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Heating = 69 degrees (adjustable).
 - c. LAT Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Minimum temperature reset schedule:
 - i. 65 degree LAT at 0 degree OAT.
 - ii. 55 degree LAT at 55 degree OAT.
 - d. Heat exchanger face and bypass damper: Modulate damper as recommended by the unit manufacturer for the heat exchanger defrost cycle.
 - 3. Occupied Cooling Mode – space temperature below set point. – where applicable
 - a. Unit mounted DX cooling coil: Modulate DX compressor to maintain space temperature set point.
 - b. Space Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Cooling = 75 degrees (adjustable).
 - c. LAT Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Cooling = 55 degree LAT at 88 degree OAT

4. Occupied Economizer Cooling Mode – when there is call for cooling and the outdoor air temperature is below the space temperature.
 - a. Economizer cooling set point: 74°F.
 5. All Unoccupied Modes:
 - a. Space Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Heating = 60 degrees.
 - 2) Cooling = 85 degrees.
 - 3) There shall be a 5 degree deadband for heating and cooling set points.
 - b. Heating Coil **HC-1/2** (Above the ceiling in the associated space):
 - 1) All same as occupied mode with following exceptions:
 - a) Enable and disable unit only to meet temperature set point.
 - b) Disable exhaust fan.
 - c) Open recirculation damper.
 6. Warm-up Mode.:
 - a. All units shall start per optimum start program.
 - 1) Optimum start duration shall be determined based on outside air temperature.
 - 2) During the optimum start period, the heating set-point shall be linearly ramped up from unoccupied heating set-point to occupied heating set point.
 - b. Systems shall operate as described in unoccupied heating mode with temperature set point equal to occupied mode.
 7. Alarms – Provide an alarm for each of the following:
 - a. Fan motor failures.
 - b. Discharge Air Temperature low/high limits.
 - c. Space Temperature low/high limits +/-5°F.
 - d. VFD Fault.
- E. **AHU-1** and associated space equipment and ductwork system:
1. All Occupied Modes:
 - a. Unit Supply Fan:
 - 1) Run continuously.
 - b. Unit Exhaust Fan:
 - 1) Run continuously.
 2. Occupied Heating Mode –space temperature below set point.
 - a. Heating coil: Modulate hot water heating coil control valve (CV) to maintain space temperature set point.
 - b. Space Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Heating = 69 degrees (adjustable).
 - c. LAT Temperature Set Points:
 - 2) Minimum temperature reset schedule:
 - i. 65 degree LAT at 0 degree OAT.
 - ii. 55 degree LAT at 55 degree OAT.
 3. Occupied Cooling Mode – space temperature below set point. – where applicable
 - a. Unit mounted DX cooling coil: Modulate DX compressor to maintain space temperature set point.
 - b. Space Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Cooling = 75 degrees (adjustable).
 - c. LAT Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Cooling = 55 degree LAT at 88 degree OAT
 4. Occupied Economizer Cooling Mode – when there is call for cooling and the outdoor air temperature is below the space temperature.

- a. Economizer cooling set point: 74°F.
 5. All Unoccupied Modes:
 - a. Space Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Heating = 60 degrees.
 - 2) Cooling = 85 degrees.
 - 3) There shall be a 5 degree deadband for heating and cooling set points.
 - b. Heating Coil:
 - 1) All same as occupied mode with following exceptions:
 - a) Enable and disable unit only to meet temperature set point.
 - b) Disable exhaust fan.
 - c) Open recirculation damper.
 6. Warm-up Mode.:
 - a. All units shall start per optimum start program.
 - 1) Optimum start duration shall be determined based on outside air temperature.
 - 2) During the optimum start period, the heating set-point shall be linearly ramped up from unoccupied heating set-point to occupied heating set point.
 - b. Systems shall operate as described in unoccupied heating mode with temperature set point equal to occupied mode.
 7. Alarms – Provide an alarm for each of the following:
 - a. Fan motor failures.
 - b. Discharge Air Temperature low/high limits.
 - c. Space Temperature low/high limits +/-5°F.
 - d. VFD Fault.
- F. Rooftop Unit with energy recovery and associated space equipment and ductwork system- KE-MAU-1:
 1. All Occupied Modes:
 - a. RTU Supply Fan:
 - 1) Enable when kitchen hood exhaust fan, KEF-1 is energized.
 - 2) Disable when kitchen hood exhaust fan, KE-1 is de-energized.
 - b. General kitchen Exhaust fan KEF-1:
 - 1) Occupied mod:
 - a) Start and stop via pushbutton switch
 - b) Switch shall be lit green during run mode and red on off mode.
 2. Occupied Heating Mode –space temperature below set point.
 - a. Modulate electric coil control to maintain space temperature set point.
 - b. Space Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Heating = 69 degrees (adjustable).
 - c. LAT Temperature Set Points:
 - 3) Minimum temperature reset schedule:
 - i. 65 degree LAT at 0 degree OAT.
 - ii. 55 degree LAT at 55 degree OAT.
 3. Occupied Cooling Mode – space temperature below set point. – where applicable
 - a. Unit mounted DX cooling coil: Modulate DX compressor to maintain space temperature set point.
 - b. Space Temperature Set Points:
 - 1) Cooling = 75 degrees (adjustable).
 - c. LAT Temperature Set Points:
 - 4) Cooling = 55 degree LAT at 88 degree OAT.
 4. Alarms – Provide an alarm for each of the following:

- a. Fan motor failures.
 - b. Discharge Air Temperature low/high limits.
 - c. Space Temperature low/high limits +/-5°F.
 - d. VFD Fault.
- G. Exhaust Fan (EF- 1,2,3,4):
- 1. All Occupied Modes:
 - a. Unit Fan:
 - 1) Run continuously.
 - 2. All Unoccupied Modes:
 - a. Unit Fan:
 - 1) Run continuously.

SECTION 230993

231000 – VARIABLE TORQUE AC DRIVE CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Variable Frequency Drives (VFD).
- B. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and service to perform all operations required for the complete installation and related work as required in all contract documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data, shop drawings, and installation instructions in accordance with the general conditions.
- B. Contract Closeout Reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- D. Contract Closeout Reports.
- E. Warranty Information.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The VFD manufacturer shall furnish a Variable Frequency drive that is compatible with motor meeting NEMA MG1 part 31.
- B. The manufacturer of the VFD described in this specification shall have a minimum of twenty (20) years experience in the design, construction and application of adjustable frequency drives.
- C. The VFD manufacturer shall perform, but not be limited to, the following quality assurance controls, procedures and tests to insure VFD performance of ALL manufactured VFD controllers:
 - 1. Circuit Testing:
 - a. All circuits are pre-burned tested for in-circuit component parameters and functional performance.
 - b. All burned-in circuits are tested for functional performance post-burn.
 - 2. Hipot Testing:
 - a. Post-assembly, all drives are subjected to high potential testing at 2,500 VAC, for 1 second.
 - 3. Drive Setup and Functional Tests:
 - a. SET-UP: the following VFD variables are factory set prior to shipping:
 - 1) Acceleration ramp
 - 2) Deceleration ramp
 - 3) MIN and MAX Speed
 - 4) Current limit
 - b. FINAL TEST: the following VFD functional checks are made and verified prior to shipping:
 - 1) Fault and Function-loss circuit operation
 - 2) Auto-reset function
 - 3) Load test using an actual motor at full speed
 - 4) Hand/off/auto operation
 - 5) Bypass operation (if applicable)

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Referenced Standards and Guidelines:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - a. IEEE 519-2014, Guide for Harmonic Content and Control.
2. Underwriters Laboratories (as appropriate)
 - a. UL508
 - b. UL508A
 - c. UL508C
3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - a. ICS 7.0, AC Adjustable Speed Drives
4. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)
 - a. EN/IEC 61800-3
5. National Electric Code (NEC)
 - a. NEC 430.120, Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
6. International Building Code (IBC)
 - a. IBC 2012 Seismic – referencing ASC 7-05 and ICC AC-156

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

1.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Alternate manufacturer's requests must be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval at least 20 working days prior to bid. Approval does not relieve the supplier of specification requirements.
1. ABB (ACH Series) (Basis of Design)
 2. Yaskawa (Z1000 Series)
 3. Square-D (E-Flex Series)

1.6 GENERAL

- A. The VFD shall provide full rated output from a line of $\pm 10\%$ of nominal voltage. The VFD shall continue to operate without faulting from a line of $+30\%$ to -35% of nominal voltage.
1. VFDs shall be capable of continuous full load operation under the following environmental operating conditions:
 - a. -15 to 40°C (5 to 104°F) ambient temperature. Operation to 50°C shall be allowed with a 10% reduction from VFD full load current.
 - b. Altitude 0 to 3300 feet above sea level. Operation to 6600 shall be allowed with a 10% reduction from VFD full load current.
 - c. Humidity less than 95%, non-condensing.
 2. The overload rating of the drive shall be 110% of its normal duty current rating for 1 minute every 10 minutes, 130% overload for 2 seconds every minute. The minimum FLA rating shall meet or exceed the values in the NEC/UL table 430.250 for 4-pole motors.
 3. VFD's shall consist of a pulse width modulated (PWM) inverter designed for use with a standard NEMA Design induction motor.
 4. Motors mounted more than 100 feet from the motor require output filtering. Both Drive and Motor shall comply with NEMA MG1 section 30.40.4.2 which specifies the limits of peak maximum voltage.

1.7 DRIVE FUNCTION

- A. All VFDs shall have the following standard features:
1. All circuit boards shall be coated to protect against corrosion.
 2. All VFDs shall have the same customer interface, including digital display, and keypad, regardless of horsepower rating. The keypad shall be removable, capable of remote mounting and allow for uploading and downloading of parameter settings as an aid for start-up of multiple VFDs.

3. The keypad shall include Hand-Off-Auto selections and manual speed control. The drive shall incorporate “bumpless transfer” of speed reference when switching between “Hand” and “Auto” modes. There shall be fault reset and “Help” buttons on the keypad. The Help button shall include “on-line” assistance for programming and troubleshooting.
 4. The VFD shall have cooling fans that are designed for easy replacement. The fans shall be designed for replacement without requiring removing the VFD from the wall or removal of circuit boards. The VFD cooling fans shall operate only when required, based on the temperature of and run command to the drive. VFD protection shall be based on thermal sensing and not cooling fan operation.
 5. The VFD shall be capable of starting into a coasting load (forward or reverse) up to full speed and accelerate or decelerate to set point without tripping or component damage (flying start).
 6. The VFD shall have the ability to automatically restart after an over-current, over-voltage, under-voltage, or loss of input signal protective trip. The number of restart attempts, trial time, and time between attempts shall be programmable.
- B. The Keypad shall include a backlit LCD display. The display shall be in complete English words for programming and fault diagnostics (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable). Keypad shall digitally indicate:
1. Frequency output
 2. Voltage output
 3. Current output
 4. Motor RPM
 5. Input kW
 6. Elapsed Time
 7. Time Stamped Fault Indication
 8. DC Bus Voltage
- C. Serial Communications:
1. The VFD shall have an EIA-485 port as standard. The standard protocols shall be Modbus, Johnson Controls N2, and BACnet.
 2. Serial communication in bypass mode (if bypass is specified) shall include the above.

1.8 PROTECTIVE FEATURES:

- A. VFDs shall have 5% impedance from dual (positive and negative) DC bus chokes, or 5% AC line reactors. VFD's with only one DC choke are not acceptable.
- B. The VFD shall include a coordinated AC transient surge protection system consisting of 4 MOVs (phase to phase and phase to ground), a capacitor clamp, 1600 PIV Diode Bridge and internal chokes. The MOV's shall have a minimum 125 joule rating per phase across the diode bridge. VFDs that do not include coordinated AC transient surge protection shall include an external TVSS (Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor).
- C. EMI / RFI filters. All VFD's shall include EMI/RFI filters. The onboard filters shall allow the VFD assembly to be CE Marked and the VFD shall meet product standard EN 61800-3 for the First Environment restricted level (Category C2) with up to 100 feet of motor cable.
- D. The VFD shall include the following protective circuits and features:
1. Motor current exceeds 200% of drive continuous current rating.
 2. Output phase-to-phase short circuit condition.
 3. Total ground fault under any operating condition.
 4. High input line voltage.
 5. Low input line voltage.
 6. Loss of input or output phase.

7. External fault. (This protective circuit shall permit wiring of remote N.C. safety contact to shut down the drive). User supplied end switches, thermal switches, fire-stats, freeze-stats inputs will be connected to this VFD supplied circuit.

1.9 GENERAL OPTIONS AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. The following options shall be included as specified:
 1. VFDs and options shall be UL508 listed as a complete assembly. The base VFD shall be UL listed for 100 kA SCCR without the need for external input fuses.
 2. A main input disconnect shall mount within the standard UL Type 1 enclosure for positive power disconnect of the VFD. It shall have the capability for door padlocking.
 3. At minimum VFDs shall have 5% impedance from dual (positive and negative) DC bus chokes, or 5% AC line reactors. Add additional filtering as required to meet IEEE519-2014. A computer aided analysis should be performed by the contractor prior to submissions to show compliance with IEEE519-2014.
- B. Bypass (if required)
 1. Bypasses shall be furnished and mounted within the standard UL Type 1 enclosure.
 2. A complete factory wired and tested bypass system consisting of:
 - a. VFD output contactor.
 - b. Bypass contactor.
 - c. Fast acting VFD input fuses.
 - d. Drive Service Switch capable of removing VFD input power for the purpose of VFD servicing while maintaining bypass operation.
 3. The bypass system shall be designed for stand-alone operation and shall be completely functional in both Hand and Automatic modes even if the VFD has been removed from the system for repair / replacement. Serial communications shall remain functional even with the VFD removed. Bypass systems that do not maintain full functionality with the drive removed are not acceptable.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION

- A. VFD's shall be furnished and programmed by the MC.
- B. The VFD manufacturer shall maintain and staff local service engineers and must maintain a reasonable supply of spare parts for the VFD's to meet ordinary repair requirements within 100 miles of the installation site. Warehousing of spare parts shall be open to the Engineer for observation.
- C. The manufacturer of the equipment provided shall warrant his equipment against defects in workmanship and parts failure for 30-months from date of start-up. This warranty shall cover all parts, labor and travel related expenses.
- D. The contractor shall utilize the field bus for serial communication between the Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) and the Building Management System (BMS).

END OF SECTION 231000

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Condensate-drain piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.
 - 2. RTRP and RTRF with adhesive.
 - 3. Pressure-seal fittings.
 - 4. Chemical treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Other building services.
 - 3. Structural members.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
 - 2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Jomar International Ltd.
 - f. Matco-Norca.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.
 - h. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating 300 psig
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.

- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger range, shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Hot-water heating piping installed belowground and within slabs shall be the following:
 - 1. Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints.
- D. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- T. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.
- U. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
 - 6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet.
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 8-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- H. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure, but not less than 100 psig. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of

- specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Condensate-drain piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 2. Air-control devices.
 - 3. Hydronic specialties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F
 - 2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F
 - 3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F
 - 4. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200 deg F
 - 5. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F
 - 6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - g. Taco.
 - h. Tour & Andersson.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Taco.
 - g. Tour & Andersson.
 - 2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 6. Seat: PTFE.
 - 7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
 - 8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 60-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- B. Basket Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- C. T-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
 - 2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
 - 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 - 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- E. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
 - 2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
 - 3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- F. Expansion Fittings: Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."Section 15124 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- D. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Filter dryers.
 - 5. Strainers.
 - 6. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; Type, Grade, and wall thickness as selected in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for welded joints.
- C. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets, bevel-welded end connection, and raised face.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- E. Flanged Unions:
 - 1. Body: Forged-steel flanges for NPS 1 to NPS 1-1/2 and ductile iron for NPS 2 to NPS 3. Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.

2. Gasket: Fiber asbestos free.
 3. Fasteners: Four plated-steel bolts, with silicon bronze nuts. Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
 4. End Connections: Brass tailpiece adapters for solder-end connections to copper tubing.
 5. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 6. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 330 deg F.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, stainless-steel-wire-reinforced protective jacket
 2. End Connections:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: With threaded-end connections.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: With flanged-end connections.
 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 4. Seat: Nylon.
 5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- B. Packed-Angle Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
 3. Operator: Rising stem.
 4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
 5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
 2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
 3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
 4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
 5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

- D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
 2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Copper spring.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
 8. Manual operator.
- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
 6. Superheat: Adjustable.
 7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 9. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig.
- H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 6. Equalizer: Internal.
 7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
 8. End Connections: Socket.
 9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
 10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- I. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
 3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- J. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
 3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
 4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
 5. End Connections: Socket.
 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
 5. End Connections: Socket.
 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- N. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.
1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.

4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
 5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- O. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
- B. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Suction Lines NPS 2 to NPS 4 for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.

2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
1. Solenoid valves.
 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or

- panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 2. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- E. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
 3. Sheet metal materials.
 4. Duct liner.
 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 6. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Sealants and gaskets.
 2. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 5. Fittings.
 6. Reinforcement and spacing.
 7. Seam and joint construction.
 8. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 9. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 10. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum sheet metal thickness shall be 26 ga.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-

support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum sheet metal thickness shall be 26 ga.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.

7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 6. Water resistant.
 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
 12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Engineer from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean **new** duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.

2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
 7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel
- B. Retain applicable subparagraphs in this article to set criteria for pressure class, duct seal-class level, and duct-leakage class; or delete applicable subparagraphs and indicate pressure class, duct seal-class level, and duct-leakage class on Drawings. If retaining duct seal and leakage requirements in this article, retain first paragraph in "Duct Sealing" Article. Both seal class and leakage class are included in this article and either one can be deleted, or both can remain if they are consistent.
- C. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg .
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- D. Return Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- E. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, [No. 4] [No. 3] finish.
 - b. Concealed: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish or Carbon-steel sheet.
 - c. Welded seams and joints.
 - d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative [2-inch wg] [3-inch wg] [4-inch wg].
 - e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.
- G. Liner:
1. Supply Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
 2. Return Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
 4. Transfer Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inchthick.
- H. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- I. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 2. Manual volume dampers.
 3. Fire dampers.
 4. Turning vanes.
 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 6. Flexible connectors.
 7. Flexible ducts.
 8. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: **G60**.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with **ASTM B 209**, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with **ASTM B 221**, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, **1/4-inch** minimum diameter for lengths **36 inches** or less; **3/8-inch** minimum diameter for lengths longer than **36 inches**.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - 3. [Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - 4. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
 - 5. [Lloyd Industries, Inc.](#)
 - 6. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - 7. [NCA Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
 - 8. [Pottorff.](#)
 - 9. [Ruskin Company.](#)
 - 10. [Vent Products Company, Inc.](#)
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: **2000 fpm**
- D. Frame: Hat-shaped, **0.05-inch-** thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- E. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum **6-inch** width, **0.025-inch-** thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- F. Blade Action: Parallel.

- G. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
- H. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 - 2. Diameter: **0.20 inch**.
- I. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - b. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.](#)
 - d. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
 - e. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - f. [Pottorff.](#)
 - g. [Ruskin Company.](#)
 - h. [Trox USA Inc.](#)
 - i. [Vent Products Company, Inc.](#)
 - 2. Standard leakage rating.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, **0.094-inch**- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, **0.064 inch** thick.
 - 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 7. Bearings:
 - a. Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of **3-inch wg** or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - b. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - c. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
 - d. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - e. [Pottorff.](#)
 - f. [Ruskin Company.](#)
 - g. [Trox USA Inc.](#)
 - h. [Vent Products Company, Inc.](#)
 - 2. Standard leakage rating.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

4. Frames: Hat-shaped, **0.10-inch-** thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: **0.10-inch-** thick aluminum sheet.
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: **0.050-inch-** thick extruded aluminum.
 6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of **3-inch wg** or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - b. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - c. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
 - d. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - e. [Pottorff.](#)
 - f. [Ruskin Company.](#)
 - g. [Trox USA Inc.](#)
 - h. [Vent Products Company, Inc.](#)
 2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 3. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 5. Frames:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - b. **0.094-inch-** thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, **0.064 inch** thick.
 7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 8. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of **3-inch wg** or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
 11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

- D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - b. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - c. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
 - d. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - e. [Pottorff.](#)
 - f. [Ruskin Company.](#)
 - g. [Trox USA Inc.](#)
 - h. [Vent Products Company, Inc.](#)
 2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 3. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 5. Frames: Hat-shaped, **0.10-inch-** thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: **0.10-inch-** thick aluminum sheet.
 - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: **0.050-inch-** thick extruded aluminum.
 7. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
 8. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of **3-inch wg** or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
 11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
 12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- E. Jackshaft:
1. Size: **0.5-inch** diameter.
 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- F. Damper Hardware:
1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of **3/32-inch-** thick zinc-plated steel, and a **3/4-inch** hexagon locking nut.
 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)

2. [Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 3. [Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 4. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
 5. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 6. [NCA Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
 7. [Pottorff.](#)
 8. [Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.](#)
 9. [Ruskin Company.](#)
 10. [Vent Products Company, Inc.](#)
 11. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, **0.034-inch-** thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: **0.138 inch** thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, **0.034-inch-** thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, **0.034-inch-** thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, **165 deg F** rated, fusible links.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: replaceable link and switch package, factory installed, **165 deg F** rated.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
 2. [Duro Dyne Inc.](#)
 3. [Elgen Manufacturing.](#)
 4. [METALAIRE, Inc.](#)
 5. [SEMCO Incorporated.](#)
 6. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Double wall.
- F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - 3. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
 - 4. [Elgen Manufacturing.](#)
 - 5. [Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.](#)
 - 6. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
 - 7. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
 - 8. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - 9. [Pottorff.](#)
 - 10. [Ventfabrics, Inc.](#)
 - 11. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Duro Dyne Inc.](#)
 - 3. [Elgen Manufacturing.](#)
 - 4. [Ventfabrics, Inc.](#)
 - 5. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip **3-1/2 inches** wide attached to two strips of **2-3/4-inch-** wide, **0.028-inch-** thick, galvanized sheet steel or **0.032-inch-** thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: **26 oz./sq. yd..**
 - 2. Tensile Strength: **480 lbf/inch** in the warp and **360 lbf/inch** in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: **Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.**
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: **24 oz./sq. yd..**
 - 2. Tensile Strength: **530 lbf/inch** in the warp and **440 lbf/inch** in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: **Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.**
- G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: **16 oz./sq. yd..**
 - 2. Tensile Strength: **285 lbf/inch** in the warp and **185 lbf/inch** in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: **Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.**
- H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: **14 oz./sq. yd..**
 - 2. Tensile Strength: **450 lbf/inch** in the warp and **340 lbf/inch** in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: **Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.**
- I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of **1/4-inch** movement at start and stop.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.](#)
 - 2. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
 - 3. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: **4-inch wg** positive and **0.5-inch wg** negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: **4000 fpm.**

3. Temperature Range: **Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.**
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action or Nylon strap in sizes **3 through 18 inches**, to suit duct size.
 2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from **0.164-inch** steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and **1/2-inch** diameter steel bars, **6 inches** o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld **2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch** steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide **12-by-12-inch** hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.
- I. Connect ducts to duct silencers with flexible duct connectors.
- J. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Upstream from duct filters.

3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 4. At drain pans and seals.
 5. Downstream from, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 8. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 9. Control devices requiring inspection.
 10. Elsewhere as indicated.
- K. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- L. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- M. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- N. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- O. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive and draw bands.
- S. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- T. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Centrifugal ventilators - roof downblast.
 - 2. Centrifugal ventilators - roof upblast and sidewall.
 - 3. Centrifugal ventilators - roof upblast - Grease Hood Kitchen

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
 - 2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 8. Prefabricated roof curbs.
 - 9. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC power ventilators to include in normal and emergency operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: **One** set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL VENTILATORS - ROOF DOWNBLAST

- A. Housing: Downblast; removable **spun aluminum**; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
- B. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted **inside** fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 - 2. Bird Screens: Removable, **1/2-inch (13-mm)** mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 - 3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 - 4. Spark-resistant, all-aluminum wheel construction.
 - 5. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
- D. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; **1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-)** thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and **1-1/2-inch (40-mm)** wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Overall Height: **18 inches**.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL VENTILATORS - ROOF UPBLAST OR SIDEWALL

- A. Configuration: Centrifugal **roof upblast** ventilator.
- B. Housing: Removable **spun aluminum**; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
 - 1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.

- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades[; **sparkproof construction**].
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted **inside** fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 - 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 - 3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 - 4. Spark-resistant, all-aluminum wheel construction.
 - 5. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch (40-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

2.3 EXHAUST FANS CENTRIFUGAL VENTILATORS -GREASE HOOD KITCHEN

- A. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
 - 1. Accurex, XRUB (basis of design)
 - 2. Approved equal
- B. Configuration: Upblast propeller **grease hood kitchen** ventilator.
 - 1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fan utility exhaust fan, consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
 - 2. The fan wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of aluminum and shall include a wheel cone carefully matched to the inlet cone for precise running tolerances. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced. The fan housing shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum with a rigid internal support structure. Wind bands shall have a rolled bead for added strength and shall be joined to curb caps with a leak proof, continuously welded seam.
- C. Belt Drive:
 - 1. Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
 - 2. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
 - 3. Motor pulleys shall be adjustable for final system balancing. A disconnect switch shall be factory installed and wired from the fan motor to a junction box installed within the motor compartment. A conduit chase shall be provided through the curb cap to the motor compartment for ease of electrical wiring.
 - 4. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
 - 5. Belt Guards: Comply with OSHA and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- D. Ball Bearing:
 - 1. Motors shall be heavy duty ball bearing type, carefully matched to the fan load, and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Motors and drives shall be mounted on vibration isolators, out of the airstream. Fresh air for motor cooling shall be drawn into the motor compartment from an area free of discharge contaminants. Motors

shall be readily accessible for maintenance. Drive frame assemblies shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel and mounted on vibration isolators.

- E. Fan shafts:
 - 1. Precision ground and polished fan shafts shall be mounted in permanently sealed, lubricated pillow block ball bearings. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L10) life in excess of 100,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be of the fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.
- F. Engraving
 - 1. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's engraved metal nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number for future identification.
- G. Electrical:
 - 1. Fans shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratory for UL/cUL 762 Listed for all electrical components and grease removal.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted **inside** fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 - 2. Bird Screens: Removable, **1/2-inch (13-mm)** mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 - 3. Inspection Door: Hinged.
 - 4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 - 5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
 - 6. Extended Lubrication Lines.
 - 7. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: UL 762 listed for grease-laden air exhaust.
 - 8. Provide grease collector.
- I. Prefabricated Kitchen Exhaust Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; ventilation openings on all sides to ventilate curb interstitial space. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Overall Height: **18 inches**
 - 2. Hinged sub-base to provide access to damper or as cleanout for grease applications.
 - 3. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
 - 5. Vented Curb: For kitchen exhaust; **12-inch- (300-mm-)** high galvanized steel; unlined, with louvered vents in vertical sides.
 - 6. NFPA 96 code requirements for commercial cooking operations.
 - 7. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: UL 762 listed for grease-laden air.

2.4 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 211 and label fans with AMCA-Certified Rating Seal. The fans shall be tested for air performance - flow rate, fan pressure, power, fan efficiency, air density, speed of rotation, and fan efficiency - according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51.
- C. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.
- D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- D. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and **elastomeric hangers or spring hangers or spring hangers with vertical-limit stops** having a static deflection of **1 inch (25 mm)**. Vibration-control devices are specified in **Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."**
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that there is adequate maintenance and access space.
 - 4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 5. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 6. Adjust belt tension.
 - 7. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 8. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 10. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 11. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 12. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. **Train** Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233533 - LISTED KITCHEN VENTILATION SYSTEM EXHAUST DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Listed grease ducts.
 - 2. Access doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for listed grease ducts.

- B. Shop Drawings: For listed grease ducts.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of hangers and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

- 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in listed grease ducts and field-fabricated grease ducts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED GREASE DUCTS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -listed, and -labeled, double-wall ducts tested according to UL 1978 and rated for **500 deg F (260 deg C)** continuously, or **2000 deg F (1093 deg C)** for 30 minutes; with positive or negative duct pressure and complying with NFPA 211. **Comply with 2020 MCNYS 506.3**
- B. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a **2-inch** annular space filled with high-temperature, ceramic-fiber insulation.
 - 1. Inner Shell: ASTM A666, **Type 304** or **Type 316** stainless steel.
 - 2. Outer Jacket: **Aluminized steel** or **Stainless steel** where concealed. Stainless steel where exposed.
- C. Gaskets and Flanges: Ensure that gaskets and sealing materials are rated at **1500 deg F (816 deg C)** minimum.
- D. Hood Connectors: Constructed from same material as grease duct with internal or external continuously welded or brazed joints.
- E. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly. Include unique components required to comply with NFPA 96 including cleanouts, transitions, adapters, and drain fittings.
- F. Grease Duct Supports: Construct duct bracing and supports from non-combustible material.
 - 1. Design bracing and supports to carry static and seismic loads within stress limitations of the International Building Code.
 - 2. Ensure that bolts, screws, rivets and other mechanical fasteners do not penetrate duct walls.
- G. Comply with ASTM E2336.
- H. Factory Tests: Test and inspect fire resistance of grease duct system according to ASTM E2336.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -listed, and -labeled, double-wall **maintenance** access doors tested according to UL 1978 and rated for **500 deg F (260 deg C)** continuously, or **2000 deg F (1093 deg C)** for 30 minutes; with positive or negative duct pressure and complying with NFPA 211.
 - 1. Construction: [**0.0625 inch (1.6 mm)**] ASTM A666, **Type 304** or **Type 316** stainless-steel inner shell and **aluminized-steel** or **stainless-steel** outer cover with two handles.
 - 2. Fasteners: Stainless-steel bolts and wing nuts.

- a. Ensure that bolts do not penetrate interior of duct space.
3. Maintenance Access Door Dimensions: **7 x 7 inches**.
4. Door Label: Mark door with uppercase lettering as follows: "ACCESS PANEL. DO NOT OBSTRUCT."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."
- B. Coordinate connections to kitchen exhaust hoods with requirements in Section 233813 "Commercial-Kitchen Hoods."
- C. Coordinate connections to exhaust fans with requirements in Section **233423 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**.
- D. Coordinate firestopping where grease ducts penetrate fire separations with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- E. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211 and UL 2221, whichever is most stringent.
- F. Install airtight **maintenance** access doors where indicated.
- G. Seal between sections of grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Connections: Make grease duct connections according to the International Mechanical Code.
 1. Grease duct to exhaust fan connections: Connect grease ducts to inlet side of fan using flanges, gaskets, and bolts.
 2. Grease duct to hood connections:
 - a. Make grease duct to hood joints connections using internal or external continuously welded or brazed joints.
- I. Support ducts at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of ducts and accessories, without applying loading on kitchen hoods.

1. Securely attach supports and bracing to structure.
- J. Coordinate fire-rated enclosure construction with Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies."
- K. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by listed kitchen ventilation system exhaust ducts installation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform air leakage test before concealment of any portion of the grease duct system.

END OF SECTION 233533

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 089116 "Operable Wall Louvers" and Section 089119 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.

- b. [Krueger.](#)
- c. [METALAIRE, Inc.](#)
- d. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
- e. [Price Industries.](#)
- f. [Titus.](#)

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

- 1. [Basis-of-Design Product:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. [Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.](#)
 - b. [Carnes.](#)
 - c. [Krueger.](#)
 - d. [METALAIRE, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - f. [Price Industries.](#)
 - g. [Titus.](#)

B. Fixed Face Grille:

- 1. [Basis-of-Design Product:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. [Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.](#)
 - b. [Krueger.](#)
 - c. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - d. [Price Industries.](#)
 - e. [Titus.](#)
 - f. [Titus.](#)

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 236313 - AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged, air-cooled refrigerant condensers for outdoor installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each air-cooled refrigerant condenser. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-cooled refrigerant condensers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- E. Submit specified manufacturer's written warranty.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-cooled refrigerant condensers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 5-year compressor parts warranty.
- B. Provide parts warranty for one year from start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first on all other parts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, fan coils shall be provided by one of the following.
 - 1. Daikin (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Carrier

3. Lennox
4. Trane
5. Approved equal

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of casing, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.
- B. Refrigerant: R-410A.
- C. Compressor: Hermetic scroll, with on-off compressor cycling capacity control
- D. Condenser Coil: Factory tested at 425 psig.
 1. Tube: 5/16-inch-diameter seamless copper.
 2. Coil Fin: Aluminum.
 3. Coating: Manufacturer's recommended coating.
 4. Circuit: To match compressors.
- E. Condenser Fans and Drives: Propeller fans with aluminum or galvanized-steel fan blades, for vertical air discharge; directly driven with permanently lubricated ball-bearing motors with integral current- and thermal-overload protection.
 1. Weather-proof motors with rain shield and shaft slinger.
- F. Operating and Safety Controls: Include condenser fan motor thermal and overload cutouts; control transformer, magnetic contactors for condenser fan motors and a nonfused factory-mounted and -wired disconnect switch for single external electrical power connection.
 1. Fan Cycling Control: Head pressure switches.
- G. Casings: Galvanized or zinc-coated steel treated and finished with manufacturer's standard paint coating, designed for outdoor installation with weather protection for components and controls, and with the following:
 1. Removable panels for access to controls, condenser fans, motors, and drives.
 2. PVC coated steel fan guards.
 3. Lifting eyes.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate air-cooled refrigerant condensers according to ARI 460.
- B. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing so it does not interfere with access to unit. Install furnished accessories.
- D. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled compressor and condenser units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor operation and unit operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

- C. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide on-site training for Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-cooled refrigerant condensers.

END OF SECTION 236313

SECTION 237400 - PACKAGED OUTDOOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Packaged Rooftop air conditioners

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 1. Provide literature that indicates dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
 - 2. Provide computer generated fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. AMCA 99-Standards Handbook
- C. AMCA 500-Test Methods for Louver, Dampers, and Shutters.
- D. AHRI 340/360 - Unitary Large Equipment
- E. NEMA MG1-Motors and Generators
- F. National Electrical Code.
- G. NFPA 70-National Fire Protection Agency.
- H. SMACNA-HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible.
- I. UL 900-Test Performance of Air Filter Units.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment or suspension systems will be attached.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set of each type of filter specified.
 - 2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each belt-driven fan in energy recovery units.
 - 3. Wheel Belts: One set of belts for each heat wheel.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ARI Compliance:
 - 1. Capacity ratings shall comply with ARI 1060
 - 2. Capacity ratings for air coils shall comply with ARI 410
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
 - 2. comply with ASHRAE 84
- D. NRCA Compliance: Roof curbs for roof-mounted equipment shall be constructed according to recommendations of NRCA.
- E. UL Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in UL 1812

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air-to-air energy recovery equipment and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site.
- B. Accept products on site and inspect for damage.
- C. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Packaged Units: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Daikin (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Trane
 - 3. Carrier
 - 4. Approved equal
- B. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Unit performance and electrical characteristics shall be per the job schedule.
- D. Configuration: Fabricate as detailed on prints and drawings:
 - 1. Return plenum / economizer section
 - 2. Filter section
 - 3. Cooling coil section
 - 4. Supply fan section
 - 5. Condensing unit section
- E. The complete unit shall be cETLus listed.
- F. The unit shall be ASHRAE 90.1-2016 compliant and labeled.
- G. Each unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor rooftop application and include a weatherproof cabinet. Each unit shall be completely factory assembled and shipped in one piece. Packaged units shall be shipped fully charged with R-410 Refrigerant and oil.
- H. The unit shall undergo a complete factory run test prior to shipment. The factory test shall include a refrigeration circuit run test, a unit control system operations checkout, a unit refrigerant leak test and a final unit inspection.
- I. All units shall have decals and tags to indicate caution areas and aid unit service. Unit nameplates shall be fixed to the main control panel door. Electrical wiring diagrams shall be attached to the control panels. Installation, operating and maintenance bulletins and start-up forms shall be supplied with each unit.
- J. Performance: All scheduled EER, IEER, capacities and face areas are minimum accepted values. All scheduled amps, kW, and HP are maximum accepted values that allow scheduled capacity to be met.
- K. CABINET, CASING, AND FRAME
 - 1. Panel construction shall be double-wall construction for all panels. All floor panels shall have a solid galvanized steel inner liner on the air stream side of the unit to protect insulation during service and maintenance. Insulation shall be a minimum of 2" thick with an R-value of 13.0, and shall be 2 part injected foam. Panel design shall include no exposed insulation edges. Unit cabinet shall be designed to operate at total static pressures up to 5.0 inches w.g.
 - 2. Exterior surfaces shall be constructed of painted galvanized steel, for aesthetics and long-term durability. Paint finish will include a base primer with a high-quality polyester resin topcoat. Finished, unabraded panel surfaces shall be exposed to an ASTM B117 salt spray environment and exhibit no visible red rust at a minimum of 3,000 hours exposure. Finished, abraded surfaces shall be tested per ASTM D1654, having a mean scribe creepage not exceeding 1/16" at 1,000 hours minimum exposure to an ASTM B117 salt

spray environment. Measurements of results shall be quantified using ASTM D1654 in conjunction with ASTM D610 and ASTM D714 to evaluate blister and rust ratings.

3. Service doors shall be provided on the fan section, filter section, control panel section, and heating vestibule in order to provide user access to unit components. All service access doors shall be mounted on multiple, stainless steel hinges and shall be secured by a latch system. Removable service panels secured by multiple mechanical fasteners are not acceptable.
4. The unit base shall overhang the roof curb for positive water runoff and shall seat on the roof curb gasket to provide a positive, weathertight seal. Lifting brackets shall be provided on the unit base to accept cable or chain hooks for rigging the equipment.

L. OUTDOOR/RETURN AIR SECTION

1. Unit shall be provided with an outdoor air economizer section. The economizer section shall include outdoor, return, and exhaust air dampers. The economizer operation shall be fully integral to the mechanical cooling and allow up to 100% of mechanical cooling if needed to maintain the cooling discharge air temperature. The outdoor air hood shall be factory installed and constructed from galvanized steel finished with the same durable paint finish as the main unit. The hood shall include moisture eliminator filters to drain water away from the entering air stream. The outside and return air dampers shall be sized to handle 100% of the supply air volume. The dampers shall be parallel blade design. Damper blades shall be gasketed with side seals to provide an air leakage rate of 1.5 cfm / square foot of damper area at 1" differential pressure in accordance with testing defined in AMCA 500. A barometric exhaust damper shall be provided to exhaust air out of the back of the unit. A bird screen shall be provided to prevent infiltration of rain and foreign materials. Exhaust damper blades shall be lined with vinyl gasketing on contact edges. Control of the dampers shall be by a factory installed direct coupled actuator. Damper actuator shall be of the modulating, spring return type. A comparative enthalpy control shall be provided to sense and compare enthalpy in both the outdoor and return air streams to determine if outdoor air is suitable for "free" cooling. If outdoor air is suitable for "free" cooling, the outdoor air dampers shall modulate in response to the unit's temperature control system.
2. Economizer assembly Fault Detection and Diagnostics (FDD) shall be 90.1, IECC, and California Title 24 compliant. MicroTech III controls shall display a warning, and write a warning to the BAS, if the economizer malfunctions in accordance with 90.1, IECC, and Title 24 specifications.

M. ENERGY RECOVERY (AS SCHEDULED)

1. The rooftop unit shall be provided with an AHRI certified rotary wheel air-to-air heat exchanger in a cassette frame complete with seals, drive motor and drive belt. The energy recovery wheel shall be an integral part of the rooftop unit with unitary construction, power supply and controls and does not require field assembly. Bolt-on energy recovery units that require field assembly and section to section gasketing and sealing are not acceptable. The energy recovery wheels supplied must meet the scheduled capacity, and air pressure drop. The wheel capacity, air pressure drop and effectiveness shall be AHRI certified per AHRI Standard 1060. Thermal performance shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers and AHRI Standard 1060, Rating Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers For Energy Recovery Ventilation equipment. The rooftop unit shall be designed with a track so the entire energy recovery wheel cassette can slide out from the rooftop unit to facilitate cleaning. The unit shall have 2" Merv 8 filters for the outdoor air before the wheel to help keep the wheel clean and reduce maintenance. A dirty filter switch and alarm shall be provided on the Energy wheel filter rack. The total energy recovery wheel shall have an aluminum substrate and a 3 angstrom desiccant and shall have an adjustable purge for field balancing.

The rooftop unit with the energy recovery wheel shall incorporate the economizer operation. Units with economizers and energy recovery wheels shall have a bypass damper. When the unit is in the economizer mode of operation the energy recovery wheel shall stop and the bypass dampers shall be opened. The outdoor air shall be drawn through the bypass dampers to reduce the pressure drop of the outdoor airstream.

2. The rooftop unit DDC controller shall provide frost control for the energy recovery wheel. When a frost condition is encountered the unit controller shall stop the wheel. When in the frost control mode the wheel shall be jogged periodically and not be allowed to stay in the stationary position.

N. EXHAUST FAN

1. Exhaust fan shall be a single width, single inlet (SWSI) airfoil centrifugal fan. The fan wheel shall be Class II construction with aluminum fan blades that are continuously welded to the hub plate and end rim. The exhaust fan shall be a direct drive fan mounted to the motor shaft. Belts and sheaves are not acceptable due to the additional maintenance.
2. The fan motor shall be a totally enclosed EC motor that is speed controlled by the rooftop unit controller. The motor shall include thermal overload protection and protect the motor in the case of excessive motor temperatures. The motor shall have phase failure protection and prevent the motor from operation in the event of a loss of phase. Motors shall be premium efficiency.
3. The unit DDC controller shall provide building static pressure control. The unit controller shall provide proportional control of the exhaust fans from 25% to 100% of the supply air fan designed airflow to maintain the adjustable building pressure setpoint. The field shall mount the required sensing tubing from the building to the factory mounted building static pressure sensor.

O. FILTERS

1. Unit shall be provided with a draw-through filter section. The filter rack shall be designed to accept a 2" prefilter and a 4" final filter. The unit design shall have a hinged access door for the filter section. The manufacturer shall ship the rooftop unit with 2" MERV 8 and 4" MERV 14 filters.

P. COOLING COIL

1. The indoor coil section shall be installed in a draw through configuration, upstream of the supply air fan. The coil section shall be complete with a factory piped cooling coil and an ASHRAE 62.1 compliant double sloped drain pan.
2. The direct expansion (DX) cooling coils shall be fabricated of seamless high efficiency copper tubing that is mechanically expanded into high efficiency aluminum plate fins. Coils shall be a multi-row, staggered tube design with a minimum of 3 rows. All cooling coils shall have an interlaced coil circuiting that keeps the full coil face active at all load conditions. All coils shall be factory leak tested with high pressure air under water.
3. The cooling coil shall have an electronic controlled expansion valve. The unit controller shall control the expansion valve to maintain liquid subcooling and the superheat of the refrigerant system.
4. The refrigerant suction lines shall be fully insulated from the expansion valve to the compressors.
5. The drain pan shall be stainless steel and positively sloped. The slope of the drain pan shall be in two directions and comply with ASHRAE Standard 62.1. The drain pan shall have a minimum slope of 1/8" per foot to provide positive draining. The drain pan shall extend beyond the leaving side of the coil. The drain pan shall have a threaded drain connection extending through the unit base.

Q. HOT GAS REHEAT

1. Unit shall be equipped with a fully modulating hot gas reheat coil with hot gas coming from the unit condenser
2. Hot gas reheat coil shall be a Micro Channel design. The aluminum tube shall be a micro channel design with high efficiency aluminum fins. Fins shall be brazed to the tubing for a direct bond. The capacity of the reheat coil shall allow for a 20°F temperature rise at all operating conditions.
3. The modulating hot gas reheat systems shall allow for independent control of the cooling coil leaving air temperature and the reheat coil leaving air temperature. The cooling coil and reheat coil leaving air temperature setpoints shall be adjustable through the unit controller. During the dehumidification cycle the unit shall be capable of 100% of the cooling capacity. The hot gas reheat coil shall provide discharge temperature control within +/- 2°F.
4. Each coil shall be factory leak tested with high-pressure air under water.

R. SUPPLY FAN

1. Supply fan shall be a single width, single inlet (SWSI) airfoil centrifugal fan. The fan wheel shall be Class II construction with fan blades that are continuously welded to the hub plate and end rim. The supply fan shall be a direct drive fan mounted to the motor shaft. Belts and sheaves are not acceptable due to the additional maintenance.
2. All fan assemblies shall employ solid steel fan shafts. Heavy-duty pillow block type, self-aligning, grease lubricated ball bearings shall be used. Bearings shall be sized to provide a L-50 life at 250,000 hours. The entire fan assembly shall be isolated from the fan bulkhead with a flexible collar and mounted on 1" spring isolators.
3. All fan assemblies shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory, including a final trim balance, prior to shipment.
4. Supply fan and motor assembly combinations larger than 8 hp or 22" diameter shall be internally isolated on 1" deflection, spring isolators and include removable shipping tie downs.
5. The motor shall be T Frame and open drip proof. Overload protection and speed control is provided by the factory installed VFD and rooftop unit controller. The motor shall have phase failure protection and prevent the motor from operation in the event of a loss of phase. Motors shall be premium efficiency.
6. The supply fan shall be capable of airflow modulation from 30% to 100% of the scheduled designed airflow. The fan shall not operate in a state of surge at any point within the modulation range.

S. VARIABLE AIR VOLUME CONTROL

1. An electronic variable frequency drive shall be provided for the supply air fan. Each drive shall be factory installed out of the air stream in a conditioned cabinet. Drives shall meet UL Standard 95-5V. The completed unit assembly shall be listed by a recognized safety agency, such as ETL. Drives are to be accessible through a hinged door assembly. Mounting arrangements that expose drives to high temperature unfiltered ambient air are not acceptable.
2. The unit manufacturer shall install all power and control wiring.
3. The supply air fan drive output shall be controlled by the factory installed main unit control system and drive status and operating speed shall be monitored and displayed at the main unit control panel.

T. HEAT PUMP HEATING

1. The evaporator coil, condenser coil, compressors and refrigerant circuit shall be designed for heatpump operation. The refrigerant circuit shall contain a 4 way reversing valve for the heatpump operation. The outdoor coil shall have an electronic expansion valve to

control the refrigerant flow. The unit controller shall modulate the expansion valve to maintain compressor operation within the compressor operational envelope.

2. The refrigerant system shall have a pump-down cycle.

U. **CONDENSING SECTION**

1. Outdoor coils shall have seamless copper tubes, mechanically bonded into aluminum plate-type fins. The fins shall have full drawn collars to completely cover the tubes. A sub-cooling coil shall be an integral part of the main outdoor air coil. Each outdoor air coil shall be factory leak tested with high-pressure air under water.
2. Fan motors shall be an ECM type motor for proportional control. The unit controller shall proportionally control the speed of the condenser fan motors to maintain the head pressure of the refrigerant circuit from ambient condition of 0~120°F. Mechanical cooling shall be provided to 0° F. The motor shall include thermal overload protection and protect the motor in the case of excessive motor temperatures. The motor shall have phase failure protection and prevent the motor from operation in the event of a loss of phase.
3. The condenser fan shall be low noise blade design. Fan blade design shall be a dynamic profile for low tip speed. Fan blade shall be of a composite material.
4. The unit shall have scroll compressors. One of the compressors shall be an inverter compressor providing proportional control. The unit controller shall control the speed of the compressor to maintain the discharge air temperature. The inverter compressor shall have a separate oil pump and low oil safety protection.
5. Pressure transducers shall be provided for the suction pressure and head pressure. Temperature sensor shall be provided for the suction temperature and the refrigerant discharge temperature of the compressors. All of the above devices shall be an input to the unit controller and the values be displayed at the unit controller.
6. Each circuit shall be dehydrated and factory charged with R-410A Refrigerant and oil.

V. **ELECTRICAL**

1. Unit wiring shall comply with NEC requirements and with all applicable UL standards. All electrical components shall be UL recognized where applicable. All wiring and electrical components provided with the unit shall be number and color-coded and labeled according to the electrical diagram provided for easy identification. The unit shall be provided with a factory wired weatherproof control panel. Unit shall have a single point power terminal block for main power connection. A terminal board shall be provided for low voltage control wiring. Branch short circuit protection, 115-volt control circuit transformer and fuse, system switches, and a high temperature sensor shall also be provided with the unit. Each compressor and condenser fan motor shall be furnished with contactors and inherent thermal overload protection. Supply fan motors shall have contactors and external overload protection. Knockouts shall be provided in the bottom of the main control panels for field wiring entrance.
2. A single non-fused disconnect switch shall be provided for disconnecting electrical power at the unit. Disconnect switches shall be mounted internally to the control panel and operated by an externally mounted handle.

2.2 ROOF CURB

- A. A prefabricated heavy gauge galvanized steel, mounting curb shall be provided for field assembly on the roof decking prior to unit shipment. The roof curb shall be a full perimeter type with complete perimeter support of the air handling section and condensing section. The curb shall be a minimum of 14" high and include a nominal 2" x 4" wood nailing strip. Gasket shall be provided for field mounting between the unit base and roof curb.

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Provide BACnet interface.
- B. Integrate unit with the existing facility Building Management System (BMS) for complete monitoring and control capability.
 - 1. The BMS shall maintain existing set points. No settings shall be lost, even during extended power shutdowns.
 - 2. The BMS control system shall permit starting and stopping of the unit locally or remotely. The control system shall be capable of providing a remote alarm indication. The unit control system shall provide for outside air damper actuation, emergency shutdown, remote heat enable/disable, remote cool enable/disable, heat indication, cool indication, and fan operation.
 - 3. All digital inputs and outputs shall be protected against damage from transients or incorrect voltages. All field wiring shall be terminated at a separate, clearly marked terminal strip.
 - 4. The BMS interface shall allow convenient navigation and access to all control functions. All control settings shall be password protected against unauthorized changes. For ease of service, the display format shall be English language readout. Coded formats with look-up tables will not be accepted. The user interaction with the display shall provide the following information as a minimum:
 - a. Return air temperature.
 - b. Discharge air temperature.
 - c. Outdoor air temperature.
 - d. Space air temperature.
 - e. Outdoor enthalpy, high/low.
 - f. Compressor suction temperature and pressure
 - g. Compressor head pressure and temperature
 - h. Expansion valve position
 - i. Condenser fan speed
 - j. Inverter compressor speed
 - k. Dirty filter indication.
 - l. Airflow verification.
 - m. Cooling status.
 - n. Control temperature (Changeover).
 - o. VAV box output status.
 - p. Cooling status/capacity.
 - q. Unit status.
 - r. All time schedules.
 - s. Active alarms with time and date.
 - t. Previous alarms with time and date.
 - u. Optimal start
 - v. Supply fan and exhaust fan speed.
 - w. System operating hours.
 - 1) Fan
 - 2) Exhaust fan
 - 3) Cooling
 - 4) Individual compressor
 - 5) Heating
 - 6) Economizer
 - 7) Tenant override
 - 5. The user interaction with the keypad shall provide the following:
 - a. Controls mode

- 1) Off manual
 - 2) Auto
 - 3) Heat/Cool
 - 4) Cool only
 - 5) Heat only
 - 6) Fan only
 - b. Occupancy mode
 - 1) Auto
 - 2) Occupied
 - 3) Unoccupied
 - 4) Tenant override
 - c. Unit operation changeover control
 - 1) Return air temperature
 - 2) Space temperature
 - 3) Network signal
 - d. Cooling and heating change-over temperature with deadband
 - e. Cooling discharge air temperature (DAT)
 - f. Supply reset options
 - 1) Return air temperature
 - 2) Outdoor air temperature
 - 3) Space temperature
 - 4) Airflow (VAV)
 - 5) Network signal
 - 6) External (0-10 vdc)
 - 7) External (0-20 mA)
 - g. Temperature alarm limits
 - 1) High supply air temperature
 - 2) Low supply air temperature
 - 3) High return air temperature
 - h. Lockout control for compressors.
 - i. Compressor interstage timers
 - j. Night setback and setup space temperature.
 - k. Building static pressure.
 - l. Economizer changeover
 - 1) Enthalpy
 - 2) Drybulb temperature
 - m. Currently time and date
 - n. Tenant override time
 - o. Occupied/unoccupied time schedule
 - p. One event schedule
 - q. Holiday dates and duration
 - r. Adjustable set points
 - s. Service mode
 - 1) Timers normal (all time delays normal)
 - 2) Timers fast (all time delays 20 sec)
- 6. If the unit is to be programmed with a night setback or setup function, an optional space sensor shall be provided. Space sensors shall be available to support field selectable features. Sensor options shall include:
 - a. Zone sensor with tenant override switch
 - b. Zone sensor with tenant override switch plus heating and cooling set point adjustment. (Space Comfort Control systems only)

7. To increase the efficiency of the cooling system the BMS shall include a discharge air temperature reset program for part load operating conditions. The discharge air temperature shall be controlled between a minimum and a maximum discharge air temperature (DAT) based on one of the following inputs:
 - a. Airflow
 - b. Outside air temperature
 - c. Space temperature
 - d. Return air temperature
 - e. External signal of 1-5 vdc
 - f. External signal of 0-20 mA
 - g. Network signal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install heat wheels so supply and exhaust airstreams flow in opposite directions and rotation is away from exhaust side to purge section to supply side.
 1. Install access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to wheel surfaces, drive motor, and seals.
 2. Install removable panels or access doors between supply and exhaust ducts on building side for bypass during startup.
 3. Access doors and panels are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to ARI Guideline B. Install air-to-air energy recovery equipment on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure air-to-air energy recovery equipment to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

- C. Connect piping to units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
- D. Connect cooling condensate drain pans with air seal trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in pipe direction.
- E. Hot Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.
- F. Comply with requirements for ductwork specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- G. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

3.4 DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with duct installation requirements specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
 - 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 - 3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
 - 3. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Adjust seals and purge.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
 - 5. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Air-to-air energy recovery equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units, minimum two eight-hour sessions.

END OF SECTION 237223

SECTION 238216 - HYDRONIC AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Hydronic air coils.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and pressure drops for each air coil.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, sections, and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5, "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7, "Construction and Startup."
- B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

- C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: **200 psig (1380 kPa)/300 deg F (149 deg C)**].
- D. Select cooling coils for no moisture carryover at design conditions. Provide moisture eliminators on discharge face of cooling coil if necessary to eliminate moisture carryover.

2.2 HYDRONIC AIR COILS

A. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- 1. Daikin Applied.
- 2. LJ Wing.
- 3. Trane.
- 4. Carrier.
- 5. York.
- 6. Approved equal

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic coils from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Description: Coils constructed of staggered tubes mechanically expanded into continuous collars that are die-formed into the coil fins; self-venting; counterflow design of air to fluid.

D. Piping Connections: **Threaded.**

E. Tubes: Copper, complying with ASTM B 75.

- 1. Tube Diameter: **0.625 inch**

F. Tubes: Red brass, complying with ASTM B 111.

- 1. Tube Diameter: **0.625 inch.**
- 2. Minimum Tube Thickness: 0.020 inch.

G. Tubes: Stainless steel, 0.625-inch diameter.

H. Tubes: Carbon steel, 0.75-inch diameter.

I. Fins: **Aluminum** with fin spacing **0.0075 inch.**

J. Frames: ASTM A 666, Type stainless steel, minimum 0.0625 inch thick for mounting.

K. Ratings: Design tested and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and ARI 410.

- 1. Working Pressure Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.

L. Source Quality Control: Test to 300 psig, and to 200 psig underwater.

M. Holes: Include number, size, and location of holes in casing and end tube sheets required for coil installation.

N. Nameplate: Aluminum or stainless steel nameplate with brass or stainless steel chain for each coil, with the following data engraved or embossed:

1. Manufacturer name, address, telephone number, and website address.
 2. Manufacturer model number.
 3. Serial number.
 4. Manufacturing date.
 5. Coil identification (indicated on Drawings).
 6. Coil fin length.
 7. Coil fin height.
 8. Coil weight with fluid/without fluid.
 9. Coil casing material and thickness.
 10. Coil fin material and thickness.
 11. Coil tube material and thickness.
 12. Coil header material and thickness.
- O. Comply with Section 230546 "Coatings for HVAC" for corrosion-resistant coating. See Drawings for coils requiring a corrosion-resistant coating.
- P. Coating: **None**
- 2.3 OPERATION
- A. Volume of air passing through the coil shall not vary more than +/-5% regardless of the position of the internal dampers.
- B. The temperature at any point in a parallel plane to the face of the coil three feet downstream from the leaving air side will not vary more than +/-5 degrees F from the average discharge air stream temperature.
- 2.4 CASINGS
- A. Casing Style
1. Contractor Coil with flanged casing.
- B. Casing Material.
1. Galvanized Steel.
- 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Hydronic Coils: Factory tested with air while coil is completely submerged underwater to design pressure indicated, but not less than [300-psig (2070-kPa)] internal pressure.
- B. Coils to display a tag with inspector's identification as proof of testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Section 230923.11 "Control Valves," and other piping specialties are specified in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

END OF SECTION 238216

SECTION 260000 – GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work included in this Contract is shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. It consists of furnishing all labor, material, services, supervision and connection of all systems shown and/or specified including the requirements of:

- | | | | | |
|----|----------|----|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. | DIVISION | 0 | - | BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS |
| 2. | DIVISION | 1 | - | GENERAL REQUIREMENTS |
| 3. | DIVISION | 26 | - | ELECTRICAL |
| 4. | DIVISION | 27 | - | COMMUNICATIONS |
| 5. | DIVISION | 28 | - | ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY |

- B. Contractor is responsible to review and understand all drawings and all work of all trades to ensure a complete and thorough project.
- C. Provide all labor, tools, materials, equipment, coordination, and plans necessary for installation and proper operation of the electrical systems.
- D. Contract drawings and specifications are complementary and must be so used to ascertain all requirements of the work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide, furnish, install, and furnish and install shall have the same meaning. That is, the Contractor shall purchase, transport to the site and install all required components of the work unless specifically stated otherwise in the contract documents.
- B. Wiring pertains to raceway, fittings, conductors, terminations, hangers, supports, etc. as required to form a complete system.

1.3 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The plans are diagrammatic and indicate only the sizes and general arrangement of conduit, devices, and equipment; exact locations of all elements shall be determined as work progresses, in cooperation with the work of other trades. It is not intended to show every item of work or minor piece of equipment, but every item shall be furnished and installed without additional remuneration as necessary to complete the system in accordance with the best practice of the trade.
- B. As previously stated, the exact locations of electrical devices and equipment is diagrammatic. The owner may request for any devices or equipment to be installed at different locations than what is indicated on the drawings in a specific area or room. It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate the locations of devices in all areas prior to installation.

1.4 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- A. All equipment shall bear the UL label.
- B. The latest edition of the following minimum standards shall apply wherever applicable:
- | | | |
|----|------|--|
| 1. | ASA | American Standards Association |
| 2. | ASTM | American Society for Testing Materials |

3. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
4. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
5. IPCEA Insulated Power Cable for Engineers Association
6. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Act
7. NEC National Electric Code
8. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
9. NESC National Electrical Safety Code
10. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
11. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
12. Power company standards and regulations.
13. Local and state codes.

- C. In the event there are conflicts between specifications and standards, standards shall govern unless specifications are in excess of standards.

1.5 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for and pay the cost for any local permits necessary for the work of this contract.
- B. Inspections: The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining inspection of and the certificate by a 3rd party inspection agency for the entire electrical system. Turn over certificate of inspection to the architect.
- C. The undertaking of periodic inspections by the Owner or Engineer shall not be construed as supervision of actual construction. The Owner or Engineer is not responsible for providing a safe place of work for the Contractor, Contractor's employees, suppliers or subcontractors for access, visits, use, work, travel or occupancy by any person.

1.6 CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the municipal laws and ordinances and latest revisions thereof. All work shall be done in full conformity with the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction. Modifications required by the above authorities will be made without additional charges to the Owner. Where alterations to and/or deviations from the Contract Documents are required by the authorities, report the requirements to the Engineer and secure approval before work is started.
- B. Furnish and file with the proper authorities, all drawings required by them in connection with the work. Obtain all permits, licenses, and inspections and pay all legal and proper fees and charges in this connection.
- C. Should any work shown or specified be of lighter or smaller material than Code requires, same shall be executed in strict accordance with the regulations.
- D. Heavier or larger size material than Code requires shall be furnished and installed, if required by the Plans and Specifications.
- E. This Contractor shall have the electrical work inspected from time to time by authorized inspectors and shall pay all expense incurred by same. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Approval, in triplicate, indicating full approval of the work furnished and installed in this Contract from the local authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Equipment and components parts thereof shall bear manufacturer's name-plate, giving manufacturer's name, size, type and model number or serial number, electrical characteristic to

facilitate maintenance and replacements. Name plates of distributors or contractors are not acceptable.

- G. Engineer will have privilege of stopping any work or use of any material that in his opinion is not being properly installed and each Contractor shall remove all materials delivered, or work erected, which does not comply with Contract Drawings and Specifications, and replace with proper materials, or correct such work as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to Owner.
- H. If equipment or materials are installed before proper approvals have been obtained, each Contractor shall be liable for their removal and replacement including work of other trades affected by such work, at no additional cost to Owner, if such items do not meet intent of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.7 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall keep an accurate location record of all underground and concealed piping, and of all changes from the original design. He is required to furnish this information to the Engineer prior to his application for final payment.
 - 1. Submit prior to final acceptance inspection, one complete marked-up set of reproducible engineering design drawings.
 - a. Fully illustrate all revisions made by all crafts in course of work.
 - b. Include all field changes, adjustments, variances, substitutions and deletions, including all Change Orders.
 - c. Exact location of raceways, equipment and devices.
 - d. Exact size and location of underground and under floor raceways, grounding conductors and duct banks.
 - 2. These drawings shall be for record purposes for Owner's use and are not considered shop drawings.
- B. At completion of the project, all changes and deviations from the Contract Documents shall be recorded by the Contractor.
- C. Four (4) corrected sets of all operating and maintenance instructions and complete parts lists bound in hard covers shall be furnished to the Owner.

1.8 CLEANING CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Conduit and electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, cuttings, and other foreign substances.

1.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Vibration isolators shall prevent, as far as practicable, transmission of vibration, noise or hum to any part of building.
- B. Wiring and other electrical connections to equipment mounted on vibration isolators; made flexible with minimum 180 degree loop of "greenfield" in order to avoid restraining equipment and short circuiting vibration isolator.

1.10 BALANCED LOAD

- A. It is intended that design and features of the work as indicated will provide balanced load on the feeders and main service. Contractor shall provide material and installation to provide this balance load insofar as possible.

- B. Contractor shall take current and voltage measurements at all panels of at least 1/2 hour. Reconnections of loads shall be made when deemed necessary by the Engineers.

1.11 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Examine site related work and surfaces before starting work of any Section. Failure to do so shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to properly install the new work.
1. Report to the Engineer, in writing, conditions, which will prevent proper provision of this work ten (10) days prior to bid date, in time for an addendum to be issued .
 2. Beginning work of any Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to the Engineer constitutes acceptance of conditions by the Contractor.
 3. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.
 4. The Contractor is responsible for performing routine maintenance and cleaning of any existing equipment where he is making connections to new work and to the building where his work adds debris.
- B. Connections to existing work:
1. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum interference to existing facilities.
 2. Provide temporary shutdowns of existing services only with written consent of Owner at no additional charges and at time not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
 3. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
 4. Do not interrupt alarm and emergency systems.
 5. Connect new work to existing work in neat and acceptable manner.
 6. Restore existing disturbed work to original condition including maintenance of wiring and continuity as required. Replace damaged or rusted conduit to which new equipment is being installed and connected.
- C. Removal and relocation of existing work.
1. Disconnect, remove or relocate electrical material, equipment and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing construction.
 2. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
 3. Disconnect load and line end of conductors feeding existing equipment.
 4. Remove conductors from existing raceways to be rewired.
 5. Remove conductors and cap outlets on raceways to be abandoned.
 6. Dispose of removed raceways and wire.
 7. Dispose of removed electrical equipment as directed by Owner. The Owner shall provide a list of equipment of the Contractor of equipment to be delivered to the Owner.

1.12 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LOOSE ITEMS

- A. Furnish to Owner at completion of work:
1. One set of any special tools required to operate, adjust, dismantle or repair equipment furnished under any section of this Division.
 2. "Special Tools": Those not normally found in possession of maintenance personnel.
 3. Keys
 4. Redundant components and spare parts.
- B. Deliver items to Owner and obtain receipt prior to approval of final payment.

1.13 REVIEW OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Work may be reviewed at any time by representative of the Engineer.
- B. Advise Architect and Engineer that work is ready for review at following times:
 - 1. Prior to backfilling buried work.
 - 2. Prior to concealment of work in walls and above ceilings.
 - 3. When all requirements of contract have been completed.
- C. Neither backfill nor conceal work without Engineer's consent.

1.14 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit required shop drawings, samples and product information in accordance with Division 1, requirements and as required in the various sections of these specifications.
- B. Submittals shall show evidence of checking by the Contractor for accuracy. Product information (catalog sheets) shall indicate complete catalog number, color, accessories, etc., as well as, name of manufacturer and local distributor or manufacturer's representative.
- C. Submit for review detailed coordination drawings 3/8" or larger scale plans for all major electrical equipment and any areas of conflicts by drafting location of equipment, lighting fixtures, cable trays and conduits larger than 1-1/2" trade size. Contractor shall refer to Division 1 for preparing coordination drawings.
- D. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
- E. Additionally, the Contractor will submit data on the following:
 - 1. All electrical equipment including all panelboards and switching devices (disconnects, switches, occupancy sensors, etc.).
 - 2. Fire stop seals used for wall penetrations.
 - 3. Any proposed variation in specified wiring plans and circuitry.
 - 4. All special items and panels, made or constructed specifically for this project, including wiring diagrams, component layout and component data or materials list.
 - 5. All settings of installed equipment, such as overcurrent protection, overload settings, temperature settings, time settings, etc. This includes equipment provided by other contractors or subcontractors and connected and tested by this Contractor.
- F. All submittals of NON-SPECIFIED equipment and components will be reviewed. It is the submitting Contractor's responsibility to prove compliance and not the Architect/Engineer to prove non-compliance. The submitting Contractor will be charged the prevailing wage of the reviewing Engineer for all submittals requiring over one (1) hour to review that were not originally specified.

1.15 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the Owner's representative is given adequate instruction on the operation of all equipment prior to final payment.

1.16 TEMPORARY POWER

- A. The Contractor shall provide all temporary power to all trades for all construction locations of this contract. This will include but not be limited to temporary lighting and power outlets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and as specified or of equal or better quality.
- B. Basic hardware and miscellaneous items shall meet existing trade standards of quality and shall carry UL or FM listings where applicable.
- C. All equipment supplied shall be the standard equipment of the manufacturer.
- D. Multiple items such as panelboards, wiring devices, switches, breakers, raceways, etc., shall be from the same manufacturer.
- E. Drawings and specifications are based on specific manufacturer's equipment. Therefore, the Contractor shall assume all responsibility, cost and coordination involved in making any necessary revisions to apply another manufacturer's equipment, even though it may be approved as an "equal" item by the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. All work shall be executed in accordance with recognized standards of workmanship. All work shall be installed in a neat and orderly manner.
- B. The Contractor shall exchange information with other Contractors and the Owner in order to insure orderly progress of the work.
- C. The Contractor must contact the Owner's representative and schedule all work ten (10) days prior to start.
- D. The Contractor shall check for possible interference before installing any items. If any work is installed, and later develops interference with other features of the design, the Contractor will be responsible to make such changes to eliminate the interference.

3.2 CEILING REMOVAL

- A. Existing ceilings which must be removed for the installation of new work or demolition of existing conditions shall be done by the Contractor. No ceiling shall be removed without prior approval of the Owner. Ceilings which must be removed shall be restored to their original condition as soon as practical and prior to final payment.
- B. The removed tile of lay-in type ceilings shall be stored either in the ceiling space or at a designated space in the building. No tiles shall be stored in the occupied space.
- C. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to the existing ceilings. All damaged ceilings shall be replaced with new ceiling construction to match the existing and to the Owner's satisfaction.

3.3 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

END OF SECTION 260000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: In addition to requirements specified in Division 1, an independent testing agency shall meet OSHA criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories, Title 29, Part 1907; or shall be a full-member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies, to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wires and cables according to NEMA WC 26.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.
- B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Wires and Cables:
 - a. Okonite

- b. American Insulated Wire Corp.; Leviton Manufacturing Co.
 - c. BICC Brand-Rex Company.
 - d. Southwire Company.
- 2. Connectors for Wires and Cables:
 - a. General Signal; O-Z/Gedney Unit.
 - b. Square D Co.; Anderson.
 - c. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

2.2 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

- A. UL-listed building wires and cables with conductor material, insulation type, cable construction, and rating as specified in Part 3 "Wire and Insulation Applications" Article.
- B. Rubber Insulation Material: Comply with NEMA WC 3.
- C. Thermoplastic Insulation Material: Comply with NEMA WC 5.
- D. Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulation Material: Comply with NEMA WC 7.
- E. Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulation Material: Comply with NEMA WC 8.
- F. Conductor Material: Copper.
- G. Stranded conductors.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. UL-listed, factory-fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated. Comply with Project's installation requirements and as specified in Part 3 "Wire and Insulation Applications" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRE AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.
- B. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.
- C. Fire Alarm Circuits: Power-limited, fire-protective, signaling circuit cable.
- D. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and NECA's "Standard of Installation."
- B. Remove existing wires from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.

- C. Pull Conductors: Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "General Provisions for Electrical Work."
- G. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- H. Identify wires and cables according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.
- B. Install splices and tapes that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.
- C. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with conductor material.
- D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.
- E. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: On installation of wires and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Correct malfunctioning conductors and cables at Project site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 260519

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Chemical rods.
- C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- D. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 1. Comply with UL 467.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70; for overhead-line construction and medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE C2.
- D. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:
 - a. Copperweld Corp.
 - b. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
 - c. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
 - e. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Conductors and Cables."
- B. Material: Copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- F. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- H. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
 3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- I. Ground Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles: As follows:
1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper conductor.
- J. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Sectional type; copper-clad steel.
 - 1. Size: $\frac{3}{4}$ " diameter by 120 inches in length.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.
- E. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.
- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
- D. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.
- G. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- H. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

- I. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- J. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide a grounding electrode in addition to installing a separate equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors.
- K. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.
- L. Equipment enclosures: Bond electrical equipment enclosures to electrical equipment system ground ring. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
 - 1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- E. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.
- F. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.5 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING

- A. Duct Banks: Install a grounding conductor with at least 50 percent ampacity of the largest phase conductor in the duct bank.
- B. Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod close to wall and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide a No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Connections to Manhole Components: Connect exposed-metal parts, such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or

grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper conductor. Train conductors' level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and/or Switches: Provide service transformer ground grid as shown on associated electrical drawings. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with transformers or substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Use tinned-copper conductors for counterpoise and for taps to equipment ground pad.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified and at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - b. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - c. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - d. Substations and Pad-Mounted Switching Equipment: 5 ohms.
 - e. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
 3. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

3.7 GRADING AND PLANTING

- A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Comply with Division 32 Section "Turfs and Grasses." Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

- e. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - f. Wesanco, Inc.
- 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Hilti Inc.
 - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 4) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 9 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, connectors and couplings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
1. Raceways include the following:
 - a. RMC.
 - b. IMC.
 - c. PVC externally coated, rigid steel conduits.
 - d. PVC externally coated, IMC.
 - e. EMT.
 - f. FMC.
 - g. LFMC.
 - h. LFNC.
 - i. RNC.
 - j. ENT.
 - k. Wireways.
 - l. Surface raceways.
 - m. Type MC cable
 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets include the following:
 - a. Device boxes.
 - b. Floor boxes.
 - c. Outlet boxes.
 - d. Pull and junction boxes.
 - e. Cabinets and hinged-cover enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.
- H. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include layout drawings showing components and wiring for nonstandard boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide raceways and boxes specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
 - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- B. Comply with NECA's "Standard of Installation."
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Metal Conduit and Tubing:
 - a. Alfex Corp.
 - b. Anamet, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - c. Carol Cable Co., Inc.
 - d. Cole-Flex Corp.
 - e. Electri-Flex Co.
 - f. Flexcon, Inc.; Coleman Cable Systems, Inc.
 - g. Grinnell Co.; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Conduit and Tubing:
 - a. Anamet, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - b. Arnco Corp.
 - c. Cantex Industries; Harsco Corp.
 - d. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 - e. Cole-Flex Corp.
 - f. Condux International; Electrical Products.
 - g. Electri-Flex Co.
 - h. Hubbell, Inc.; Racor, Inc.
 - i. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - j. R&G Sloan Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - k. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 3. Conduit Bodies and Fittings:

- a. American Electric; Construction Materials Group.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co.; Appleton Electric Co.
 - d. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
 - e. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - f. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
4. Metal Wireways:
- a. Hoffman Engineering Co.
 - b. Keystone/Rees, Inc.
 - c. Square D Co.
5. Nonmetallic Wireways:
- a. Hoffman Engineering Co.
 - b. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
6. Surface Metal Raceways:
- a. American Electric; Construction Materials Group.
 - b. Butler Manufacturing Co.; Walker Division.
 - c. Wiremold Co. (The); Electrical Sales Division.
7. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways:
- a. Butler Manufacturing Co.; Walker Division.
 - b. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Device Division.
 - c. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. United Telecom; Premier Telecom Products, Inc.
 - f. Wiremold Co. (The); Electrical Sales Division.
8. Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
- a. American Electric; FL Industries.
 - b. Butler Manufacturing Co.; Walker Division.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries.
 - d. Electric Panelboard Co., Inc.
 - e. Hoffman Engineering Co.; Federal-Hoffman, Inc.
 - f. Hubbell Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
 - g. Hubbell Inc.; Racor, Inc.
 - h. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - i. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
 - j. Parker Electrical Manufacturing Co.
 - k. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Electrical Division.
 - l. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - m. Woodhead Industries, Inc.; Daniel Woodhead Co.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. Plastic-Coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

- E. Plastic-Coated IMC and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.
- F. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.
 - 1. Fittings: Set-screw or compression type.
- G. FMC: Aluminum.
- H. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- J. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit/tubing materials.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 or 80 PVC.
- C. ENT and RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or conduit/tubing type and material.
- D. LFNC: UL 1660.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Material: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Wireway Covers: As indicated
- E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
- F. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.
- G. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type.
- H. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captivated screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
- B. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections using plastic fasteners.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

2.6 NON-METALLIC SURFACE RACEWAY

- A. Wiremold 5400 two-piece surface non-metallic raceway or approved equivalent. Electrical Contractor is responsible for providing and installing all surface mounted raceway as indicated on associated electrical drawings. Raceway system shall include but not be limited to items listed below. Contractor is responsible for providing a complete operational surface raceway system where indicated on associated electrical drawings.
1. Provide divider plate for separation of communications and power wiring.
 2. Size: 1-11/16" x 5-1/4"W
 3. Provide two section Base No. 5400TB and cover No. 5400C as required.
 4. Install where indicated on the associated electrical drawings with devices as noted.
 5. Install where ceilings are inaccessible.
 6. Raceway color shall be ivory. Color of receptacles and connectors shall match raceway.
 7. Provide all necessary parts including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Wire Clip No. 5400TWC
 - b. Cover Clip No. 5406A
 - c. Flat Elbow No. 5411
 - d. End Cap No. 5410
 - e. Internal Elbow No. 5417
 - f. External Elbow No. 5418
 - g. Device Bracket and Faceplate No. 5407
 - h. Duplex Faceplate No. 5507D

2.7 CONNECTORS AND COUPLINGS

- A. Locknuts: Appleton Electric Co. BL-50 Series, Gould Inc. Efcor 151 Series, Midwest Electric Mfg. Corp. 10 Series, OZ/Gedney Co. 1-50S Series, Racor Inc. 1002 Series, or Thomas & Betts Corp. 141 Series.
- B. Grounding Wedge: Thomas & Betts Corp. 3650 Series
- C. Couplings (For Rigid and IMC Conduit): Standard threaded couplings as furnished by conduit manufacturer.
- D. Three Piece Conduit Coupling (For Rigid and IMC Conduit): Gould Inc. Efcor 165 Series, Midwest Electric Mfg. Corp. 190 Series, OZ/Gedney Co. 4-50 Series, Racor Inc. 1502 Series, or Thomas & Betts Corp. 675 Series
- E. Set Screw Type: Appleton Electric Co., Gould Inc. Efcor, Midwest Electric Mfg. Corp., Racor Inc., Tomic Electric, or Thomas & Betts Corp.
- F. Flexible Steel Conduit Connectors: Midwest Electric Mfg. Corp. 1708, 1736 Series, OZ/Gedney Co. C-8T, 24-34T, ACV-50T Series, or Thomas & Betts Corp. Nylon insulated Tite-Bite Series.
- G. Sealtite Connectors (For Liquidtight Metal Conduit): Appleton Electric Co. STB Series, Crouse-Hinds Co. LTB Series, Gould Inc Efcor 11-50B Series, Ideal Industries Inc. 75-521 Series, Midwest Electric Mfg. Corp. LTB Series, OZ/Gedney Co. 4Q-50T Series, Racor Inc. 3512 Series, or Thomas & Betts Corp. 5332 Series.

2.8 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Floor Boxes: metallic or nonmetallic, shallow, rectangular box.
- B. Four compartment with wiring dividers for power and communication wiring.
- C. Provide with mud cap for protection during concrete pour of floor slab.
- D. Provide with internal duplex receptacle brackets and communication brackets.
- E. Provide with brushed metal cover - finish to be determined by architect at submittal time. Cover to have capability to remain closed with cables exiting box.
- F. Legrand RFB2 Series.

2.9 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast box with gasketed cover.

2.10 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

2.11 ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS

- A. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
- B. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage, and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:
 - 1. Exposed: Rigid steel.
 - 2. Concealed: Rigid steel.
 - 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
 - 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:
1. Exposed: EMT. Non-metallic and metallic surface raceways as shown on associated electrical drawings.
 2. Concealed: EMT
 3. Concealed in slab on grade: RNC (transition to 90 degree rigid steel elbow prior to exiting floor slab on grade)
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
 - a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size. Unless otherwise noted
- C. Conceal conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.
- D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- E. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Support raceways as specified in Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- H. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- I. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.
- J. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location. For intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Run concealed raceways, with a minimum of bends, in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle third of slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch concrete cover.
 1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.

4. Transition from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule rigid steel conduit before rising above floor.
- N. Install exposed raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow the surface contours as much as practical.
 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.
 2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- O. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.
 1. Make raceway terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
 2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- P. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations are not secure with 1 locknut, use 2 locknuts: 1 inside and 1 outside the box.
- Q. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull wire.
- S. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to the above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with the finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded flush plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- V. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquid tight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- W. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in a nonmetallic sleeve.

- X. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with concrete.
- Y. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.
- Z. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying the raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
 - 1. Select each surface raceway outlet box, to which a lighting fixture is attached, of sufficient diameter to provide a seat for the fixture canopy.
 - 2. Where a surface raceway is used to supply a fluorescent lighting fixture having central-stem suspension with a backplate and a canopy (with or without extension ring), no separate outlet box is required.
 - 3. Provide surface metal raceway outlet box, and the backplate and canopy, at the feed-in location of each fluorescent lighting fixture having end-stem suspension.
 - 4. Where a surface metal raceway extension is made from an existing outlet box on which a lighting fixture is installed, no additional surface-mounted outlet box is required. Provide a backplate slightly smaller than the fixture canopy.
- AA. Set floor boxes level and adjust to finished floor surface.
- BB. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 260533

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES & SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS & CABLING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 4. Grout.
 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SLEEVES**

- A. Wall Sleeves:
1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: carbon steel or stainless steel.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating or stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Schedule of Nomenclature: An index of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate color, lettering style, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
 - 1. Color: Black letters on orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicates voltage and service.
- B. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl with legend overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
- C. Pretensioned, Wraparound Plastic Sleeves: Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the line it identifies and arranged to stay in place by pretensioned gripping action when placed in position.
- D. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend indicating type of underground line.

- F. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.
- G. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: Bands cut from 0.014-inch- thick aluminum sheet, with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.
- H. Plasticized Card-Stock Tags: Vinyl cloth with preprinted and field-printed legends. Orange background, unless otherwise indicated, with eyelet for fastener.
- I. Aluminum-Faced, Card-Stock Tags: Weather-resistant, 18-point minimum card stock faced on both sides with embossable aluminum sheet, 0.002-inch-thick, laminated with moisture-resistant acrylic adhesive, punched for fasteners, and preprinted with legends to suit each application.
- J. Brass or Aluminum Tags: 2 by 2 by 0.05-inch metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

- A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.
- B. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16-inch-thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
- C. Baked-Enamel Signs for Interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- D. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- E. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb minimum.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: According to color-coding.
- B. Paint: Formulated for the type of surface and intended use.
 - 1. Primer for Galvanized Metal: Single-component acrylic vehicle formulated for galvanized surfaces.
 - 2. Primer for Concrete Masonry Units: Heavy-duty-resin block filler.
 - 3. Primer for Concrete: Clear, alkali-resistant, binder-type sealer.
 - 4. Enamel: Silicone-alkyd or alkyd urethane as recommended by primer manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- E. Circuits with More Than 600 V: Identify raceway and cable with "DANGER--HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters 2 inches high, stenciled with paint at 10-foot intervals over a continuous, painted orange background. Identify the following:
 - 1. Entire floor area directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a basement or ground floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to conduits concealed within wall.
 - 3. All accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around conduits in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
 - 4. Entire surface of exposed conduits.
- F. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
 - 2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
 - 3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.
- G. Color Banding Raceways and Exposed Cables: Band exposed and accessible raceways of the systems listed below:
 - 1. Bands: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves; colored adhesive tape; or a combination of both. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
 - 3. Apply the following colors to the systems listed below:
 - a. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - b. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
 - c. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
 - d. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 - e. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
 - f. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
- H. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.
- I. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.
 - 1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
 - 2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.

3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.
- J. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches overall, use a single line marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- K. Secondary Service, Feeder, and Branch-Circuit Conductors: Color-code throughout the secondary electrical system.
 1. Color-code 208/120-V system as follows:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 2. Color-code 480/277-V system as follows:
 - a. Phase A: Yellow.
 - b. Phase B: Brown.
 - c. Phase C: Orange.
 - d. Neutral: White with a colored stripe or gray.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 3. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:
 - a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
- L. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.
 1. Legend: 1/4-inch- steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
 2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
 3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.
- M. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
 1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
 2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
 3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

- N. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:
1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
 2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high lettering on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high. Use white lettering on black field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:
1. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 3. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 4. Electrical substations.
 5. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 6. Motor-control centers.
 7. Disconnect switches.
 8. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 9. Motor starters.
 10. Push-button stations.
 11. Power transfer equipment.
 12. Contactors.
 13. Remote-controlled switches.
 14. Dimmers.
 15. Control devices.
 16. Transformers.
 17. Inverters.
 18. Rectifiers.
 19. Frequency converters.
 20. Battery racks.
 21. Power-generating units.
 22. Telephone switching equipment.
 23. Clock/program master equipment.
 24. Call system master station.
 25. TV/audio-monitoring master station.
 26. Fire alarm master station or control panel.
 27. Security-monitoring master station or control panel.

END OF SECTION 260553

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260923 – LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Lighting contactors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, manual light switches, and color/finish of devices.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Invensys Controls.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
 - 6. Tyco Electronics; ALR Brand.
- B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Contact Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Contact Rating: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Programs: As indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Switch to include 2 independent outputs for separate circuit programming.

6. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program
7. Astronomic Time: All channels.
8. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
9. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.
10. Intermatic ET270 Series.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Intermatic, Inc.
 3. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
 4. Tyco Electronics; ALR Brand.
 5. Paragon.
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST or DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
 3. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
 5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

- A. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
 - a. When no daylight is present (target level).
 - b. When significant daylight is present.
 2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
 - a. Initial setup tool.
 - b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with integrated or separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
 3. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 100 fc (120 to 1080 lux).
- D. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.

1. LED status lights to indicate load status.
 2. Plenum rated.
- E. Power Pack: Digital controller capable of accepting RJ45 inputs with two outputs rated for 20-A load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
1. With integral current monitoring
 - a. Compatible with digital addressable lighting interface- Plenum rated.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Lightolier Controls.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 6. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 7. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time, delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 5. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
 9. Dual Relay Units: Shall have provisions for setting both relays to turn on when occupancy is detected. Units that allow only one relay to default to "on" are not acceptable.
 10. Occupancy sensor to be compatible with all other lighting controls and light fixtures in room. Contractor and lighting supplier to verify coordination prior to submittal and shall be responsible to replace any devices that do not operate as intended.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 3. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 5. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 6. Ceiling sensor to be provided with isolated relay for integration with Building HVAC management system.
- D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensor with Integral Photocell:
1. Passive Infrared Technology Type.
 2. Extended range (20' radius, 360 degrees), 1500 square-foot coverage pattern.
 3. Auto control photocell prevents lights from coming on if adequate daylight is available.
 4. UL and cUL Listed and labeled.
 5. Sensitivity adjustment 20%-100%
 6. Line Voltage Input.
 7. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 5 to 200 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 8. Time Delay: Adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes.
 9. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
 10. Walk test indicator light.
 11. Color to be white.
 12. Manufacturer: Hubbell Building Automation, Inc., Model # PIR10P. .

2.5 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Lightolier Controls.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 7. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 8. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
- C. Vacancy Sensor with integral 0-10v manual dimming control.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.
 4. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
 5. Sensing Technology: Dual technology (PIR and ultrasonic).
 6. Switch Type: Single-relay or dual-relay, as indicated on drawing.

- a. Dual-Relay Units: Shall have provisions for setting both relays to turn on when occupancy is detected. Units that allow only one relay to default to "on" are not acceptable.
7. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
8. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
9. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
10. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
11. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
12. Color/finish shall match that of other wiring devices in the project.
13. Sensor to be compatible with all other lighting controls and light fixtures in room. Contractor and lighting supplier to verify coordination prior to submittal and shall be responsible to replace any devices that do not operate as intended.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
 3. Eaton Corporation.
 4. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution; Total Lighting Control.
 5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, combination-type lighting contactors, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.7 DIMMER SWITCH

- A. Description: Wall box dimmer switch.
 1. On/Off switch with slider to raise/lower light level.
 2. 0-10v dimming control.
 3. Compatible with associated dimming driver in luminaire.
 4. Finish of decorator switch to be brown.
 5. Wall plate to be satin-finished stainless steel.
 6. Multiple gang face plates to accommodate quantity of switches required.
 7. Provide additional components (power supply, power booster) if required to wire system.
 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Wattstopper, Inc.
 - b. Lutron
 - c. Hunt Dimming

2.8 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260924 – LOW VOLTAGE LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Occupancy, Vacancy and Daylighting Sensor Control
 - 2. Emergency Lighting Control (if applicable)
- B. Related Section
 - 1. Section 265100 – Interior Lighting
- C. Control Intent – Control Intent includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Defaults and pre-defined calibration settings for such items as daylighting, occupancy sensor times, sensitivity, fade rates, etc.
 - 2. Wallstation pre-defined control sequences
 - 3. Daylight sensor and switching zones

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) (and www.ieee.org)
- B. Underwriter Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
- C. International Electrotechnical Commission (www.iec.ch)
- D. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) (www.nema.org)
- F. WD1 (R2005) - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) (www.ul.com):
 - 1. 508 – Industrial Control Equipment.
 - 2. 924 – Emergency Lighting
 - 3. 2043 – Plenum

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION & OPERATION

- A. The Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment:
 - 1. Room Controller System – Pre-defined solutions to meet typical applications. The Dialog Room Controller System includes the defined equipment as specified herein.
 - 2. Room Controllers – Four relay controllers with 0-10v control for drivers (if applicable) with integral UL924 emergency relay (if applicable), that Dialog smart devices connect to over the Dialog communications network.
 - 3. Dialog Dataline – All local devices in the Room Controller System shall be powered and communicate via two #18AWG, non-polarized, topology-free conductors.
 - 4. Occupancy Sensors – Dual Technology (ADI-voice and Passive Infrared) Occupancy or Vacancy Ceiling Sensors with low profile design and adjustable sensor head. Sensors shall connect to the room controller via a common low voltage 2-wire, non-polarized, topology-free Dialog Dataline.

5. Wallstations – Switches are capable of raising or lowering light levels of individual or groups of lighting fixtures. Switches shall receive power and data from the room controller via a common low voltage 2-wire, non-polarized, topology-free Dialog Dataline.
6. Daylight Photosensor – Smart device shall control multiple daylight zones and capable of sensing from 0-65,000 lux of direct light. Sensors consists of a low profile design with adjustable sensor head for maximum room coverage. Daylight sensors shall connect to the room controller via a common low voltage 2-wire, non-polarized, topology-free Dialog Dataline.

1.4 LIGHTING CONTROL APPLICATIONS

- A. Minimum lighting control performance required, unless local Energy Code is more stringent.
 1. Occupancy/vacancy requirements – Provide an occupancy/vacancy sensor with Manual On/ Automatic Off or Automatic On/ Automatic Off functionality in all spaces. Manual On vacancy sensors should be used for any enclosed space with a Manual On switch that does not require hands free operation. Spaces with multiple occupants or where line of sight might be obscured ceiling or corner mount sensors and Manual wallstations would be required. Automatic On of lighting via occupancy sensor cannot exceed 30% of lighting. Systems that do that allow the user to select Occupancy or Vacancy mode shall not be acceptable.
 2. Bi-Level switching – Provide multi-level switching and/or variable dimming for maximum energy savings
 3. Daylit Zones – Primary sidelighted or toplighted areas within an enclosed space shall be controlled separately and automatically by a multilevel photocontrol device without the need for programming. Adjustments to the daylight zones must be provided by a simple to use intuitive remote handheld device.
 4. Provide smooth and continuous daylight dimming for areas marked on drawings. Daylighting control system may be designed to dim electric light to the lowest light level.
 5. Provide the ability to adjust the high end and low-end trim of the dimmers to ensure the lighting automatically provides energy saving even when daylighting calls for full illumination.
 6. Provide the ability for the dimmers and the relays to function separately. Systems where the 0-10V dimmers and relays are tied together reduce design capabilities and shall not be acceptable.
 7. Provide the ability to provide occupancy status to a Building Automation System.
 8. Shall be capable of automatically responding to a Demand Response Signal and adjusting the lighting level.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Room Controller system shall be accompanied by: Recessed or Suspended luminaires as specified by the architect.
- B. The Room Controller system shall include: The Dialog Room Controller (WRC-4244, WRC-4222), Wallstations (WSW-35xx series), Occupancy Sensors (up to two: WORSDG1-R-T), and Daylight Sensor (WPP-INT). Room Controller System devices shall be connected and communicate via the Dialog Dataline.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Package: Submit the shop drawings, and the product data specified below at the same time as a package.

- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed (standard diagrams will not be accepted).
 - 2. Scale drawing for each area showing exact location of each sensor, room controller, and digital switch.
- C. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specification documentation and installation instructions.
- D. Include data for each device which:
 - 1. Indicate best mounting and installation locations for each device, this may be contained within drawings or installation instructions depending upon the project.
- E. Warranty: Standard and special warranty information

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Minimum 15 years' experience in the manufacture of lighting controls.
- B. Products: All electrical components and devices shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. The contractor is responsible for complete installation of the entire system according to strict factory standards and requirements.
- B. Packaging: All components of the lighting control system shall be packaged per room. The catalog number will be marked on package label along with the bill of materials.
- C. Storage: Packaging labeling will provide a space for the receiver to clearly mark the room number/location for the lighting controls to be installed.
- D. Handling: Packaging labeling shall clearly include project ID, room name, and product to be installed. The installing contractor can easily match package labeling to design floor plans.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
 - 1. Ambient temperature: 32° to 104° F.
 - 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaries and controls with other construction.
- C. Coordinate site commissioning with manufacturer no less than 21 day prior to required date.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall supply a 5-year warranty on all hardware and software. These warranties will be in effect for all installations. Systems that provide special warranties based on installation shall not be acceptable.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide extra materials described below when needed. Products shall match those that are installed. Extra materials should be stored and identified with labels describing contents. Inclusion of extra materials on the bill of materials is not the responsibility of the manufacturer.

- B. Recommended extra materials
 - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide 1 of each product type for every 200 installed, to be used for maintenance.
 - 2. Daylight Sensors: Provide 1 of each product type for every 100 installed, to be used for maintenance.
 - 3. Wallstations: Provide 1 of each product type for every 200 installed, to be used for maintenance.
 - 4. Room Controller: Provide 1 of each product type for every 200 installed, to be used for maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
 - 1. Douglas Lighting Controls
 - a. System: Dialog Room Controller Series
 - b. Or approved equivalent
 - 2. Basis of design product: Dialog Room Controller or subject to compliance and prior approval with specified requirements of this section, one of the following:
 - a. Dialog Room Controller Series or equal
- B. Substitutions:
 - 1. All proposed substitutions (clearly delineated as such) must be submitted in writing for approval by the design professional a minimum of 10 working days prior to the bid date and must be made available to all bidders. Proposed substitutes must be accompanied by a review of the specification noting compliance on a line-by-line basis.
 - 2. Any substitutions provided by the contractor shall be reviewed at the contractor's expense by the electrical engineer at their specified hourly rate.
 - 3. By using pre-approved substitutions, the contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to circuitry, devices, and wiring. The contractor shall provide complete engineered shop drawings (including power and control wiring) with deviations from the original design highlighted in an alternate color to the design professional and/or engineer for review and approval prior to rough-in.

2.2 OCCUPANCY SENSOR PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sensors shall be Dual Technology utilizing Passive Infrared (PIR) and Microphonic (ADI-Voice) technology for occupancy detection.
- B. Controls incorporate non-volatile, power-failure memory. Should power be interrupted and subsequently restored, settings and parameters saved in protected memory shall not be lost for at least 10 years.
- C. Sensor shall have time delays from 30sec-30min.
- D. A Manual Override Switch is to be provided on the sensor to allow the load to be manually switched ON and OFF for the purpose of testing during installation and commissioning.
- E. Sensor shall have an Auxiliary Relay for signaling other systems ON/OFF based on room occupancy status.

- F. All sensors shall provide an LED as a visual means of indication at all times to verify that motion is being detected during testing and normal operation.
- G. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable settings for time delay and sensitivity. Settings shall be located on the sensor (not the control unit) and shall be recessed to limit tampering.
- H. Sensors shall have a 360 degree coverage pattern with an adjustable lens to maximize coverage, focus on particular areas, and provide lens angling when mounted to sloped ceilings.

2.3 CEILING MOUNTED SENSORS

- A. Sensors shall be Class 2 devices.
- B. Sensors shall connect to Room Controller via two #18AWG, non-polarized, topology-free, conductors.
- C. Occupancy Sensors and Daylight sensors shall be capable of a daisy chain, star, and T-Tap connection to the Room Controllers.
- D. Device calibration and features:
 - 1. Sensitivity – High, Medium, Low
 - 2. Time delay – .5min-30min, Test mode – 15 second time delay
 - 3. Detection technology – PIR, Microphonic, activation and/or re-activation.
 - 4. Walk-through mode
 - 5. Dual Technology Sensors utilize two independent sensor detection circuits simultaneously to ensure optimum performance regardless of location or proximity to walls and structures.
- E. Sensor lens shall include device status LEDs.
- F. Product: WORSDG1-R-T

2.4 ROOM CONTROLLER DIGITAL WALLSTATIONS

- A. Low voltage switches 1, 2, 3, 4, and 8 button configurations; available in White, Black, Grey, Red, Light Almond, and Ivory; compatible with Decora style wall plates.
- B. Switches shall be connected to the Room Controller via two #18AWG, non-polarized, topology-free conductors.
- C. Room Controller Digital Wallstations are delivered with pre-defined functions including, raise, lower, A/V mode, Quiet Time, manual and scene control. No additional configuration is required to provide a fully functional system. Systems that require configuration or load binding and do not deliver maximum energy savings out of the box shall not be acceptable.
- D. Optional custom labeling is available for application or location specific wallstation button labels.
- E. Room Controller Wallstation: 4 button – ON/Raise/Lower/Off switch position.
- F. Product: WSW-3514.

2.5 HANDHELD REMOTE CONTROLS

- A. Battery-operated handheld device for remote daylight and occupancy sensor configuration. Remote Controls shall include the following features:
 - 1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for line of sight communication with occupancy and daylight sensors within up to 8 feet.
 - 2. Inactivity timeout to save battery life.
- B. Handheld device shall include intuitive push button and dial for easy sensor setting adjustments.

C. Product: WIR-3110

2.6 ROOM CONTROLLERS

- A. Where indicated on the drawings provide a pre-configured, digitally addressable, plenum-rated room controller.
- B. The Dialog Room Controller shall be capable of:
1. Autonomously controlling a space.
 2. Providing 250mA power supply to local switches and sensors.
 3. Networking to a central Dialog control system.
 4. Networking to BMS controls.
 5. The Dialog Room Controller shall include:
 - a. A universal voltage type (120Vac/277Vac/347Vac) power supply.
 - b. Four switched relays complete with manual override. Relays 1-3 shall have a combined relay rating of 20A (general use and standard drivers), relay 4 shall have 20A relay rating (general use and standard drivers).
 - c. Four 0-10V analog out dimming channels for compatible LED drivers, each capable of 100mA current sinking.
 - d. Local Dialog Dataline port to connect local switches, occupancy sensors and daylight sensors. All Room Controller devices in the room shall be connected via two #18AWG, non-polarized, topology-free conductors.
 - e. Network Dialog Dataline port to connect additional room controllers or to the Dialog Network Manager for expanded control capabilities via two #18AWG, non-polarized, topology-free conductors.
 - f. RJ-45 port for networking to 3rd party BMS or receiving Demand Response signals via BACnet. The Controller shall communicate using BACnet command objects appropriate for the application.
 - g. Port and connections for snap-on WUL-4924 expansion module providing switching or EM control of an additional two 20A circuits.
 6. All Room Controller models support local network connections of wallstations, sensors, and receptacle loads.

C. Product: WRC-4244

2.7 DAYLIGHT PHOTSENSORS

- A. Digital daylight sensor includes the following features:
1. An internal photodiode capable of sensing from 0-65,000 lux.
 2. Sensor shall continuously monitor the ambient light level (lux).
 3. Sensor shall provide capability of controlling multiple daylight zones simultaneously.
 4. Sensors shall connect to Room Controller via two #18AWG, non-polarized, topology-free, conductors.
 5. Sensor shall broadcast to the Room Controller the existing light level when requested or when there is a change in detected light level.
 6. Infrared (IR) transceiver for daylight sensor range and adjustments via handheld remote programmer.
 7. Sensor shall be capable of setting a maximum light level which cannot be exceeded during Natural Daylight operations.
 8. Product: WPP-INT

2.8 ROOM CONTROLLER LOCAL NETWORK

- A. The Dialog Room Controller local network shall include Room Controllers, Wallstations, and Sensors communicating via the Dialog Dataline.
- B. Room Controller Local Network wiring between devices shall be two #18AWG, non-polarized, non-topology-free conductors.
- C. Room Controller shall provide 250mA of power and data to local wallstations and sensors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The control system shall be installed and fully wired as shown on the plans by the installing contractor. The contractor shall complete all electrical connections to all control circuits.
- B. All low voltage smart devices shall connect using two #18AWG, non-polarized, non-shielded, non-twisted conductors.
- C. Install the work of this Section in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the commissioning of the system including room by room description including:
 - 1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
 - 2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
 - 3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)

3.2 PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

- A. Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the owner. Factory assistance shall consist of solving programming or application questions concerning the control equipment

3.3 FACTORY COMMISSIONING

- A. The system manufacturer shall provide a factory authorized field engineer to the project site after installation has been completed and prior to system energization for the purpose of testing and adjustment of the system for a minimum of 2 full days. Factory field engineer shall test and verify all system functions and ensure proper operation of the system components in accordance with the specifications and on-site conditions. The installing contractor shall notify the system manufacturer in writing that the system is completely wired and ready to be energized and tested 2 weeks prior to scheduling a field engineer for start-up of the system. Should the field engineer arrive on the job site and find the installation incomplete, the installing contractor shall pay the cost of any future visits by the field engineer required to complete the system start-up.
- B. During the start-up procedure, the factory field engineer shall provide programming assistance and guidance to the building operating personnel in order to program the systems for initial operation.
- C. Allow for up to 4 hours of on-site training on the use and maintenance of the lighting control system to be scheduled at the completion of startup and programming of the system.

END OF SECTION 260924

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
 - 1. Distribution transformers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."
- F. Distribution transformers-manufactured and distributed in commerce, as defined by 42 U.S.C. 6291(16), must meet the energy conservation standards specified in the Code of Federal Regulations at 10 CFR 431.196. As defined in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), "distribution transformer" means a transformer that:
 - 1. Has an input voltage of 34.5 kV or less.
 - 2. Has an output voltage of 600 V or less.
 - 3. Rated for operation at a frequency of 60 Hz
 - 4. Has a capacity of 10 kVA to 2500 kVA for liquid-immersed units and 15 kVA to 2500 kVA for dry-type units.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 2. Square D; Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 2. Coil Material: Aluminum.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase.
- C. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
- D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 3R and Type 4X, stainless steel.
1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
- E. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
1. Finish Color: Gray.
- F. Taps for Transformers Smaller Than 3 kVA: None.
- G. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: Two 5 percent tap above and two 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
- H. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- I. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- J. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
 2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.
- K. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
 2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
- L. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
 2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
 3. Shield Effectiveness:

- a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
 - b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
 - c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.
- M. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.
- N. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for coil and core.
- O. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.
- B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
- 1. Brace wall-mounting transformers as specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- C. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- E. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- F. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.
 - 1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
 - 2. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.
- G. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.
- C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes load centers and panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less for the following types:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
 - 2. Distribution panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, TVSS device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: Submit data for testing agencies indicating that they comply with qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- D. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

- F. Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1, include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Keys: Six spares of each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories (Panelboard dimensions on associated electrical drawings are based on Square D equipment. Electrical contractor is responsible for layout of equipment if equivalent manufacturer is accepted):
 - a. Square D Co.
 - b. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.

2.2 FABRICATION AND FEATURES

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

- B. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
- C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
- D. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- E. Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- F. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material.
- G. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
- H. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- I. Feed-through Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

- A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Series rated panelboards will not be accepted.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- B. Doors: Front mounted with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike; directory frame
- C. Fronts: piano hinged cold-rolled sheet steel with gray lacquer finish, furnished with concealed latch for securing hinged front to box. Furnish piano hinged front on all panelboards. All flush finished areas shall be provided with the piano hinge attached to the back box with flush flathead screws. Include door.

2.5 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Doors: Front mounted, except omit in fused-switch panelboards; secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker.
- C. Branch overcurrent protective devices shall be one of the following:
- D. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Plug-in circuit breakers.
- E. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 1. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 3. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 4. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: To test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- C. Circuit Directory: Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- D. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- E. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- F. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for panelboards with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.

- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes as follows:
 - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
 - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data-processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
 - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262616 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches and circuit breakers used for the following:
 - 1. Service disconnecting means.
 - 2. Feeder and branch-circuit protection.
 - 3. Motor and equipment disconnecting means.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for attachment plugs, receptacles, and toggle switches used for disconnecting means.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Fuses" for fusible devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. RMS: Root mean square.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each switch and circuit breaker.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Current and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces. Include the following:
 - 1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: Submit data for testing agencies indicating that they comply with qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's field service report.
- G. Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers and for components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1, include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for components.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting switches and circuit breakers.
 - 3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Verify existing panelboard KAIC ratings for installation of new breakers. New breakers to be added to existing panelboards shall be U.L. listed/labeled for use with the existing panelboards. Interrupting rating of new breakers shall match rating of existing associated panelboard.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Spares: For the following:
 - a. Control-Power Fuses: 2
 - b. Fuses for Fused Switches: 2
 2. Spare Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Square D Co.
 2. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

- A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with lockable handle.
- B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard gray paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification".
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches and circuit breakers with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.
- B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and circuit breakers, and control and indication devices.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch, circuit breaker, component, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each line- and load-side circuit.
- B. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Open or remove doors or panels so connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - 1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each unit 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches and circuit breakers checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262616

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 3. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 4. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 5. Cord and plug sets.
 - 6. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 7. Occupancy sensors.
 - 8. Wall-box dimmers.
 - 9. Wall plates.
 - 10. Floor service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.
- F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- G. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red.
- H. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 - 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
- B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
 5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.
- C. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
 5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.
- D. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
 5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

- c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 - 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 4. Type: Feed through.
 - 5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
- B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - b. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
 - 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 4. Type: Feed through.
 - 5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.
- C. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
 - 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 - 4. Type: Feed through.
 - 5. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.
 - 6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 120 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L5-20R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

- B. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 250 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L6-20R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
- C. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L7-20R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector, heavy-duty grade.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- C. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R.
- D. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
- E. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.
- F. Standards: Comply with FS W-C-596.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
- B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
- C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

- A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- B. Two-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- C. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- D. Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- E. Pilot-Light, Single-Pole Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Illuminated when switch is on.
 3. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- F. Lighted Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Handle illuminated when switch is off.
 3. Standards: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- G. Key-Operated, Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
 3. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- H. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: For use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
 3. Standards: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- I. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: For use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
 3. Standards: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.8 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall Switch Sensor Light Switch, Dual Technology:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

- c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using dual (ultrasonic and passive infrared) technology.
 3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
 4. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
 5. Adjustable time delay of five minutes.
 6. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.
 8. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS.
 9. Connections: RJ-45 communications outlet.
 10. Connections: Integral wireless networking.
- B. Wall Sensor Light Switch, Passive Infrared:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Industries.
 - b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination, lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using passive infrared technology.
 3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
 4. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS.
 5. Connections: Hard wired.
 6. Connections: Wireless.
 7. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
 8. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
 9. Adjustable time delay of five minutes.
 10. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
 11. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.
- C. Wall Sensor Light Switch, Ultrasonic:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination, lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using ultrasonic technology.
 3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
 4. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS.
 5. Connections: RJ-45 communications outlet.
 6. Connections: Integral wireless networking.
 7. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
 8. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
 9. Adjustable time delay of five minutes.

10. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
11. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.

2.9 DIMMERS

A. Wall-Box Dimmers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - e. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Modular, full-wave, solid-state dimmer switch with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
3. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 1472.
5. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - a. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "off."
6. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
7. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.10 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch-thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.
- D. Antimicrobial Cover Plates:
 1. Contact surfaces treated with a coating that kills 99.9 percent of certain common bacteria within two hours when regularly and properly cleaned.
 2. Tarnish resistant.

2.11 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Flush-Type Floor Service Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Power Solutions; ABB Group.
 - d. Wiremold / Legrand.
 2. Description: Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used, with cover flush with finished floor.
 3. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
 4. Service Plate and Cover: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.
 5. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for twisted pair cable, complying with requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
- B. Flap-Type Service Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Power Solutions; ABB Group.
 2. Description: Type: Modular, flap-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used, with flaps flush with finished floor.
 3. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
 4. Flaps: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.
 5. Service Plate: Same finish as flaps.
 6. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for twisted pair cable, complying with requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
- C. Above-Floor Service Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - d. Wiremold / Legrand.
 2. Description: Type: Modular, above-floor, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
 3. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
 4. Service Plate: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.
 5. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for twisted pair cable, complying with requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with white-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
- C. Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with NFPA 99.
 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 3. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Receptacles:
 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar

problems. Correct circuit conditions remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

- E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes cartridge fuses, rated 600 V and less, for use in switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
 - 4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information. If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses adjusted.
 - 1. For each adjusted fuse, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
- C. Maintenance Data: For tripping devices to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with HVAC and refrigeration equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged in original cartons or containers and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10 percent of each fuse type and size, but not fewer than 1 of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.; Bussmann Div.
 - 2. General Electric Co.; Wiring Devices Div.
 - 3. Gould Shawmut.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- B. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Plug –in Bus Disconnects: Class J fuses.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Interior lighting fixtures with LED lamps.
 2. Lighting fixtures mounted on exterior building surfaces.
 3. Exit signs.
 4. Accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors and manual wall-box dimmers for LED fixtures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CRI: Color rendering index.
- B. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- C. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- D. LER: Luminaire efficiency rating, which is calculated according to NEMA LE 5. This value can be estimated from photometric data using the following formula:
1. LER is equal to the product of total rated lamp lumens times BF times luminaire efficiency, divided by input watts.
- E. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture indicated, arranged in order of fixture designation. All lighting fixture types shall be submitted in a single complete brochure, at the same time, which shall be in the form of a soft cover binder with each fixture separated by an identified index tab. Information on each fixture shall include data on features, accessories, and the following:
1. Physical description of fixture, including dimensions and verification of indicated parameters.
 2. Fluorescent and high-intensity-discharge ballasts.
 3. Lamps.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Lighting fixtures.

2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
 4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Smoke and fire detectors.
 - e. Occupancy sensors.
 - f. Access panels.
 5. Perimeter moldings.
- B. All submittals of NON-SPECIFIED fixtures must include documentation or they will be automatically rejected.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Samples for Verification:
- a. For interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in the Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.
 - 1) Lamps: Specified units installed.
 - 2) Ballast: 120-V models of specified ballast types.
 - 3) Accessories: Cords and plugs.
 - b. Substitution fixtures as requested by the engineer at time of submittal.
 - 1) Lamps: Specified units installed.
 - 2) Ballast: 120-V models of specified ballast types.
 - 3) Accessories: Cords and plugs.
 - c. Paint sample for light poles and associated luminaires.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Source quality-control test reports.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section Closeout Procedures include the following:
1. Catalog data for each fixture. Include the diffuser, ballast, and lamps installed in that fixture.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- J. Submittals that fail to comply with the above requirements will automatically be rejected.
- K. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide submittals in an organized and timely manner in order so as not to delay the project schedule and hamper the work of other trades.
- L. All submittals of NON-SPECIFIED equipment and components will be reviewed. It is the submitting Contractor's responsibility to prove compliance and not the Architect/Engineer to prove non-compliance. The submitting Contractor will be charged the prevailing wage of the reviewing Engineer for all submittals requiring over one (1) hour to review that were not originally specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- N. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- O. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- P. Comply with NFPA 70.
- Q. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Refer to Luminaire Schedule for specified products and manufacturers.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a product of equal performance and construction.
 - 2. Non specified products will be subject to possible request of point by point calculations and samples for comparison.

2.2 FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is scheduled.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. All fixture lenses shall meet ASTM E-84, maximum smoke developed of 450 and ASTM E-635, maximum burn rate of 2.5 inches per minute.
- G. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: A component of fixture assembly. Suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461D. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Die-cast aluminum housing and canopy.
- C. Universal snap-out directional arrows as required.
- D. Single and double face housing as required.
- E. Universal mounting with canopy.
- F. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: White, light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum of rated lamp life.
- G. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with special warranty. Battery to deliver 90-minute minimum capacity to fixture.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - 3. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

2.4 LED SOURCES

- A. LEDs to meet LM-80 performance for 50,000 hours
- B. High efficiency driver

- C. Standard full range dimming on troffers.
- D. 5-year warranty of entire fixture including fixture construction and LED light engine driver.
- E. LED lamp minimum CRI of 82
- F. Fixture tested in accordance with IESNA LM-79.

2.8 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- G. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports, and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- H. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- I. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- J. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated, [12 gage].
- K. Wires For Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.
- L. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch- minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- M. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.
- N. Aircraft Cable Support: Use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer.

2.9 FINISHES

- O. Fixtures: Manufacturers' standard, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Paint Finish: Applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of defects.
 - 2. Metallic Finish: Corrosion resistant.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- P. Provide services of a qualified, independent testing and inspecting agency to factory test fixtures with ballasts and lamps; certify results for electrical ratings and photometric data.
- Q. Factory test fixtures with ballasts and lamps; certify results for electrical ratings and photometric data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Support for Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Complete all of the following:
 - 1. Install a minimum of two ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from fixture corners. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3 and be supported by building steel (not ceiling system grid supports).
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.

3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
- C. Suspended Fixture Support: As follows:
 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
 4. Continuous Rows: Suspend from cable.
- D. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
- C. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify normal transfer to battery power source and retransfer to normal.
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.
- E. Corroded Fixtures: During warranty period, replace fixtures that show any signs of corrosion.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 26 5600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Exterior lighting units with LED Area Luminaires, controls, and poles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lighting Unit: A luminaire or an assembly of luminaires complete with a common support, including pole, post, or other structure, and mounting and support accessories.
- B. Luminaire (Light Fixture): A complete lighting device consisting of LED light engine(s), driver(s), distribution optics, electrical components, heat dissipation components, and housing designed to protect all internal components and to connect to power supply.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting unit indicated, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Materials and dimensions of luminaires and poles.
 - 2. Certified results of independent laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps for electrical ratings and photometric data.
 - 3. Certified results of laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps for photometric performance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, method of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for fixtures and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Submittals that fail to comply with the above requirements will automatically be rejected.
- D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide submittals in an organized and timely manner in order so as not to delay the project schedule and hamper the work of other trades.
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of lighting fixtures certifying that products comply with requirements.
- F. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- G. Maintenance Data: For lighting fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaires and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, for their indicated use, location, and installation conditions by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction

- B. Comply with ANSI C2.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES

- A. Store poles on decay-resistant treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- B. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until just before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer and Installer agreeing to replace external parts of luminaires and poles exhibiting a failure of finish as specified below. This warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights and remedies Owner may have under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Protection of Metal from Corrosion: Warranty against perforation or erosion of finish due to weathering.
 - 2. Color Retention: Warranty against fading, staining, and chalking due to effects of weather and solar radiation.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated or equal to those listed in the Luminaire Schedule on design documents.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- B. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit servicing without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during maintenance and when secured in operating position. Provide for door removal for cleaning or replacing lens. Arrange to disconnect power source when door opens.
- F. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

- G. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and ultraviolet radiation.
- H. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- I. Lenses and Refractors: Materials as indicated. Use heat- and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lens and refractor in luminaire doors.
- J. Photoelectric Relays: As follows:
 - 1. Contact Relays: Single throw, arranged to fail in the on position and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay.
 - 2. Relay Mounting: In luminaire housing.
- K. Lamps: Provide luminaires with indicated light source of designated type, characteristics, and wattage.

2.3 LED LUMINAIRE SYSTEM

- A. Construction
 - 1. Rugged, die-cast, single piece aluminum housing with nominal wall thickness of .012”.
 - 2. Die-cast doorframe has impact-resistant, tempered, glass lens (3/16” thick). Doorframe is fully gasketed with one-piece tubular silicone.
 - 3. Finish: Exterior parts to be protected by a zinc-infused Super Durable TGIC thermoset powder coat finish that provides superior resistance to corrosion and weathering. A tightly controlled multi-stage process ensures a minimum 3 mm thickness for a finish that can withstand extreme climate changes without cracking or peeling.
- B. Optics
 - 1. Precision acrylic refractive optics for optimum light distribution through the flat glass lens. Available with Type 2, Type 3, Type 4 and Type 5.
- C. Electrical
 - 1. High-efficiency nominal 4000K, 65 CRI LEDs mounted to a metal-core circuit board and aluminum heat sink, ensuring optimal thermal management and long life.
 - 2. System to be designed to provide more than 60,000 hours of performance (L85) at 250C (770F) ambient temperatures.
 - 3. Standard and dimming drivers are available in 120-277V and 347-480V; 50/60 Hz.
 - 4. Drivers have power factor >90% and THD <20%.
 - 5. Expected driver life is over 60,000 hours, matching the light engine life.
 - 6. Integral surge protection tested in accordance with IEEE/ANSI C62.41.2 to Category C Low.
- D. Listing:
 - 1. CSA certified to U.S. and Canadian standards.
 - 2. Light engines are IP66 rated.
 - 3. Luminaire is IP65 rated.
 - 4. Rated for -40 degrees c minimum.
- E. WARRANTY: Five-year limited warranty.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Description: Comply with AASHTO LTS-3 for pole or other support structures, brackets, arms, appurtenances, base, and anchorage and foundation.
- B. Wind-Load Strength of Total Support Assembly: Adequate to carry support assembly plus luminaires at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of 100 mph with a gust factor of 1.3. Support assembly includes pole or other support structures, brackets, arms, appurtenances, base, and anchorage and foundation.
 - 1. Strength Analysis: For each pole type and luminaire combination, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- C. Finish: Match finish of pole/support structure for arm, bracket, and tenon mount materials.
- D. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
 - 1. Materials: Will not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 - 2. Mountings: Correctly position luminaire to provide indicated light distribution.
 - 3. Anchor Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless stainless-steel items are indicated.
 - 4. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- E. Pole/Support Structure Bases: Anchor type with hold-down or anchor bolts, leveling nuts, and bolt covers.
- F. Metal Pole Brackets: Match pole metal. Provide cantilever brackets without underbrace, in sizes and styles indicated, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
- G. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- H. Concrete for Pole Foundations: Comply with Division 3.
 - 1. Design Strength: 4000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install poles as follows:
 - 1. Use web fabric slings (not chain or cable) to raise and set poles.
 - 2. Secure poles level, plumb, and square.
 - 3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- B. Luminaire Attachment: Fasten to indicated structural supports.
- C. Luminaire Attachment with Adjustable Features or Aiming: Attach luminaires and supports to allow aiming for indicated light distribution.
- D. Lamp luminaires with indicated lamps according to manufacturer's written instructions. Replace malfunctioning LED components.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Ground metal poles/support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed unit for damage. Replace damaged units.
- B. Advance Notice: Give dates and times for field tests.
- C. Provide instruments to make and record test results.
- D. Tests and Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with power source, and as follows:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night if specific illumination performance is indicated. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards.
 - 2. Check intensity and uniformity of illumination.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations and verifications indicating and interpreting results.
- F. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Clean units after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 5600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 270000 – COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION OVERVIEW**PART 1 - INSTALLATION OVERVIEW****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This project encompasses the installation of high capacity cabling backbone and associated hardware to support high-bandwidth communications.

1.2 THE COMPONENTS ASSOCIATED WITH THIS PROJECT ARE:

- A. Conduit and Wiremold will be used to provide a protected pathway for all cables routed or installed in an exposed environment. The pathways for this project are included in the Division 26000 series of specifications.
- B. CAT6, twisted pair cabling will be home run between each telephone and data drop location to the nearest associated telecom closet.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 1 Specifications sections, apply to work in this section.

PART 2 - INSTALLATION PROCESS**2.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUIT AND WIREMOLD**

- A. Unless otherwise stated on drawings, Electrical Contractor under Division 26 of this specification is to provide and install conduit and/or Wiremold in all situations where cabling exits ceiling cavities. All proposed cable routes and drop locations are approximate and should be verified by the contractor. Cable lengths indicated are approximate. It is the contractor responsibility to verify cable distances prior to cutting and routing of cables. It is the contractor responsibility to verify locations and quantities of drops.
- B. All vertical cable runs between floors will be routed in conduit unless installed in a designated wiring closet, existing ceiling cavity, or specified differently. Vertical conduit runs shall be floor to ceiling or terminate in drop ceiling cavities. In all locations, penetration into the corridor ceiling cavities will be continuous and require the replacement of fire stop materials.
- C. All core drills that are required shall be provided by the electrical contractor, unless otherwise noted. It is the responsibility of the contractor to verify locations with school officials prior to drilling and to fire stop in accordance with local and state codes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 CABLING**

- A. All cables shall be routed in accordance with state and local codes and regulations. All cables installed and terminated shall follow the guidelines set forth by the manufacturer.
 - 1. When routing cables through ceiling cavities all cables shall be supported by bridal rings in a bundled manor and shall not be supported or rest on drop ceiling components. Cables shall be

neatly swept and bundled. The maximum allowable cable sag between supports will be 6 inches as measured vertically. All cable will be run to deck height while in ceiling cavities and fastened to roof supports or the bottom of the deck.

B. Drop locations

1. Drop locations and types are as specified on the associated drawings. All locations are approximate and should be verified with district personnel prior to implementation.

3.2 LABELING

- A. All cables are to be labeled at both the origination and termination locations using as specified a permanent alpha numeric cabling system. Cables shall be labeled at all junction points where a single continuous cable is not used, such as in a splice panel or Demarc.
- B. Each faceplate shall have identification, which includes the cable number, and drop number if more than one of the same type of drop is installed in the room.
- C. Testing
 1. CAT6 cables will be tested as per manufacturers' criteria, EIA/TIA and test specifications identified in this design.

PART 4 - COMPLETION

4.1 PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. All documentation will be completed as specified. All cabling will be neat and secure.
- B. Passing of data from each drop location will be done as specified, in conjunction with Owner. Refer to testing in the general specification section.
- C. All facilities such as walls, ceilings etc., shall be restored to as found or better condition. All fire barriers breached shall be restored / sealed as to local, state and federal codes.
- D. The removal of any construction or installation debris as a result of this project.
- E. The Owner is to be consulted on any alterations of wiring closets, riser locations, and drop locations as required. Should conflicts between this design and the actual install or should any unforeseen circumstance occur during installation the contractor shall consult immediately with an authorized agent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 270000

SECTION 271500 – COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section. Refer also to specification sections:
- B. Related Section: General Provisions for Electrical Work
- C. Related Section: Raceways and Boxes
- D. Related Section: Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- E. Related Section: Communications Installation Overview

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) cabling system installation shall include all necessary components for a complete, certified, operational category 6 TIA/EIA-568-B.2 compliant UTP structured cabling system between various telecommunications closets and work area stations and wireless access points as specified to support LAN/Data and Voice applications.
- B. Data Outlets: For each outlet install one Category 6 UTP cable from the existing/new equipment located in the building data closet to the associated outlet box. Install cable system from end to end (no splices). Terminate on RJ45 jack in the single gang faceplate. Cabling shall consist of 4 pair Category 6 UTP cable, plenum rated and have blue jacket. Properly label ends of cabling in data closet at patch connection.
- C. The data and voice drops will be located as identified on the project electrical drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for this section shall be sent to the Engineer for review as a single document. Multiple submittals for this section will not be accepted. The following shall be the minimum submitted for approval.
 - 1. Complete manufacturer's construction details and specifications for the cables, including physical and electrical characteristics of insulation and conductors.
 - 2. All dimension information of each product in this section.
 - 3. Maximum pulling strain allowed for each type cable.
 - 4. Catalog sheets, specification and installation instructions for all products.
 - 5. Detailed plan and drawing(s) of the labeling scheme to be used on the telecommunications outlets and the path panels in the wiring closets.
 - 6. Sample page(s) of test report documentation that will be provide at the completion of this project.

1.4 QUALIFICATION TESTING

- A. Qualification tests shall be performed by the manufacturer initially on each cable. These tests shall be performed in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568A prior to shipment.
- B. The completed cable, while on the shipping reel, shall be tested at room temperature to insure it meets or exceeds the design specifications.

- C. Certification shall be provided to show the results of these tests.
- D. All cable must meet or exceed the ANSI/EIA/TIA-568A Category 6 extended frequency requirements.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The contractor shall have a minimum successful track record in production and use of Category 6 cables as follows:
 - 1. CAT 6 Cable: Five (5) years.
 - 2. Terminations: Five (5) years.
 - 3. Outlets and Patch Panels: Five (5) years.
- B. Installers' Qualifications: The persons installing the Work of this Section and their supervisor, shall be personally experienced in Category 6 Cable systems and shall have been engaged in the installation of Category 6 Cable Systems for a minimum of two (2) years. Five (5) installations shall be provided and considered only if no failures have occurred.
- C. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's experience as specified above including references to projects completed. Contractor must be certified by the manufacturer that the contractor is a qualified installer of their product and that the manufacturer will warrant the contractor's work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. The connectivity manufacturer shall warrant that the cable and cable component products will be free from defects in material and workmanship provided the products are employed under conditions contemplated and covered by the design specifications, and provided further that the products are installed, terminated, maintained and operated in accordance with the manufacturers recommended standards and procedures.
- B. If a product fails while in service, and the failure is the result of defective material or workmanship, the manufacturer's responsibility under this warranty shall be to repair or replace the defective product, including all parts and labor. If the manufacturer chooses to replace the defective product, the new product will be delivered free of charge to the above noted project site.
- C. The foregoing warranty supplements all other warranties. This warranty shall be effective for a period of twenty-five (25) years from date of acceptance by Owner.
- D. This warranty shall provide a manufacturers warranty covering the components (cable, connectors and connecting hardware) and installation labor of the Category 6 (550mhz) Cabling System.
- E. The contractor shall provide a certificate prepared by the manufacturer describing the warranty within 45 days of final acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

- A. The system to be provided will be a Local Area Network capable of supporting frequencies up to 550MHz and data transfer speeds including 1000 Mbps. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted pair cable shall be used. The basis for the system design is the Berktek Category 6 Cabling System.
 - 1. The horizontal tel/com cables will terminate to new Category 6 patch panels in the building wiring closets.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. The CAT 6 cable specified herein shall be manufactured by Berk-Tek, using Hubbell CAT 6 compliant cabling components. Other systems and/or components of other manufacturers may be considered if equal by written approval of an authorized agent of the Owner, and shall meet all of the performance specifications identified herein.

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Belden
 2. CommScope, Inc.
 3. Superior Essex Inc.
 4. Mohawk
- B. Description:
1. Category 6, 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP plenum rated cable with thermoplastic jacket for Voice and Data associated cabling. Cable shall be LANmark 1000A or approved equal.
 - a. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - b. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1 for performance specifications.
 - c. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2, Category 6 (Voice/Data)
 - d. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - 1) Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
- C. Color Designation: Data cables shall be Blue in color.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide by Hubbell Premise Wiring or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Ortronics
 2. Panduit Corp.
- C. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- D. Connecting Blocks: 66-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- E. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- F. Patch Panels: Hubbell UDX48E or approved equivalent I STATION Category 6, Universal, unloaded, black , 48-port
- G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Hubbell NEXTSPEED jacks, Category 6/10GbE, A-wired, 2-pack.
- H. Patch Cords: Berk-Tek LANmark 1000 or approved equivalent Factory-made, four-pair cables in quantity and lengths indicated; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.5 CABLE MANAGEMENT

- A. Cable tray: Install as noted in specification section 260536.
- B. J-Hooks; Install J-Hooks above ceilings and in the wiring closets to organize cables. Consult manufacturer for proper installation procedures.
 1. Mono Systems Model No. H-966-A
 2. Provision each J-Hook with two black rung caps, Mono Systems No. 0800-0711.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect. All cable lengths shall be measured prior to cutting or installation of any cable. The contractor shall notify the engineer of any cable lengths over 295' prior to the cutting and installation of any cabling, cabling support hardware, and cable terminations.
- B. Prior to and during installation, refer to system layout and design drawings containing all elements of the system. Installer shall comply with all manufacturers' instruction sheets accompanying system components as well as complete system installation sheets and specifications.
- C. The contractor shall properly install and test all CAT6 550mhz cabling in and between the central wiring closets and data drop locations as per the scope of this project.
- D. The contractor shall provide and install all jacks, face plates and associated hardware to each drop location. Drawings do not reflect all associated parts required. It is the responsibility of the contractor to provide all necessary parts to support the number of devices shown.
- E. All cables shall be run in ceiling cavities or in a protected environment such as conduit or wiremold as specified by this design. All manufacturers and industry specifications relating to installation, testing and terminations should be strictly adhered to. Any exceptions to this must be obtained in writing from an authorized agent of the owner.

3.2 PATCH CABLES

- A. The contractor will provide and install CAT 6 RJ45 patch cables for each drop location. In addition the contractor will provide and install the required CAT 6A patch cables between the patch panel and switch. The installer will ensure that all cables are installed and secured in a neat and organized fashion.
 1. Provide (1) 5ft CAT 6 patch cable for each cable at the Wiring Closet.
 2. Confirm exact length and color patch cords with owner prior to ordering.

3.3 TESTING

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying that each cable is installed properly. The contractor will also provide to the district via the architects, documentation supporting the successful testing of each cable. The contractor will guarantee the CAT 6 (550mhz) cabling will

be certified to support 1000 MBPS network applications, as well as certified by the contractor to 100 Mhz. and swept out to 550mhz. Each cable shall be tested using an Agilent WireScope tester and swept out to 550mhz. The tester shall run an auto test, pattern that tests and certifies CAT 6 performance standards are met. The contractor will provide a Penta Scanner cable test certification document as produced by the Penta Scanner to the district as proof of successful installation. This is required for each cable prior to completion of the project.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Each cable shall be labeled using a permanent alpha numeric marking system at both ends.
- B. Each data and patch panel port shall be labeled in accordance with TIA/EIA 606 standards.
- C. Labeling shall include wiring closet number, patch panel number and patch panel port at the drop location (e.g. wc#-P#-#). At wiring closet label each patch panel port labeled with drop location room number (xxx) and drop number (e.g. xxx-##). This labeling should be included in the test report spreadsheet. Classroom labeling will match the other associated systems. Contractor to coordinate room number labels with new room numbers provided by the numbering and signing contractor.

3.5 COMPLETENESS

- A. The CAT 6 cabling system shall be installed complete including all cable connections to intelligent network components, restraint and support, documentation, identifying tags and associated hardware.
- B. The contractor will ensure that the completed installation will conform to all EIA/TIA -568A applicable codes and industry standards as required.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 280153 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. RS-232 cabling.
 - 2. RS-485 cabling.
 - 3. Fire alarm wire and cable.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 RS-232 CABLE**

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Polypropylene insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Plastic insulation.

3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.2 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM or CMG.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.3 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Comtran Corporation.
2. Draka Cableteq USA.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
5. West Penn Wire; a brand of Belden Inc.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

3.0 WIRING METHOD

- A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.
 1. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data-transmission wiring shall not share conduits with other building wiring systems.
 2. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

3.1 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
 1. Cables and pathways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

- F. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. Comply with BICSI Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280153

SECTION 283111 – FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work of this section includes the following: Modifications to the existing Simplex Fire Alarm System in the building. Modifications to include additional notification devices, initiating devices, addressable relays, one remote annunciator panel, support equipment, and all wiring, components, connections, and testing.

1.2 SCOPE & RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The work covered by this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of all labor, equipment, materials, and performance of all operations in connection with the installation of the Fire Alarm System as shown on the drawings and as herein specified.
- B. The requirements of the conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.
- C. The complete installation is to conform to the applicable sections of NFPA-72, Local Code Requirements and National Electrical Code with particular attention to Article 760.
- D. Additionally, the entire installed system and all integrated system operations shall be within the guidelines of the SBCCI Standard Building Code.
- E. The work covered by this section of the specifications is to be coordinated with the related work as specified elsewhere under the project specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each and all items of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product of a SINGLE fire alarm system manufacturer under the appropriate category by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "U.L." label. All control equipment is to be listed under UL category UOJZ as a single control unit. Partial listing shall NOT be acceptable.
- B. The equipment and installation supervision furnished under this specification is to be provided by a manufacturer who has been engaged in production of this type (software driven) of equipment for at least ten (10) years, and has a fully-quipped service organization within thirty-five (35) miles of the installation.
- C. All control equipment must have transient protection devices to comply with UL864 requirements.
- D. In addition to the UL-UOJZ requirement mentioned above, the system controls shall be UL listed for Power Limited Applications per NEC 760. All circuits must be marked in accordance with NEC article 760.
- E. Supplier shall provide documentation that fire alarm technicians are NICET LEVEL 2 certified (minimum of 4)
- F. Suppliers' service organization must have been established in the local Cuba/Rushford area for a minimum of ten (10) years with ten (10) years experience on specific equipment brand supplied.

1.4 GENERAL

- A. Make all connections to the existing building system and leave the entire fire alarm system in first class operating condition.
- B. Add smoke detectors, heat detectors, carbon monoxide detectors, horns (A/V's), visuals, etc., all wiring, connections to devices, outlet boxes, junction boxes, and all other necessary material for a complete operating system.
- C. All peripheral devices shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name on each component.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERIPHERAL DEVICES

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install devices that are compatible with the existing Simplex 4100ES Fire Alarm Control Panel in the building.
- B. Devices Required but not limited to:
 - 1. Manual Pull Stations
 - 2. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors
 - 3. Heat Detectors
 - 4. Smoke Duct Detectors
 - 5. Carbon Monoxide Detectors with audible base
 - 6. Remote Test Stations for Smoke Duct Detectors
 - 7. Fan Shut Down Relay Devices
 - 8. Sprinkler System Flow Monitoring Module
 - 9. Sprinkler System Tamper Switch
 - 10. Visual Alarm (Strobe) Stations
 - 11. Combination Horn/Strobe Stations
 - 12. Auxiliary contacts on devices where indicated on drawings.
 - 13. Monitor Modules
 - 14. Heat/Smoke Detector Bases
 - 15. Intelligent Relay Bases
 - 16. Control Relay Modules
 - 17. Magnetic door hold opens
 - 18. Addressable Relay Modules
 - 19. NAC panel and 120v power as required for a complete operating system.
 - 20. Flush mounted remote annunciator panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide and install the system in accordance with the plans and specifications, all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring shall be installed in strict compliance with all the provisions of NEC - Article 760 A and C, Power-Limited Fire Protective Signaling Circuits or if required may be reclassified as non-power limited and wired in accordance with NEC-Article 760 A and B. Upon completion, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the owner and general contractor.
- B. All junction boxes shall be sprayed red and labeled "Fire Alarm". Wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation.

- C. Installation of equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate subcontractors.
- D. The contractor shall clean all dirt and debris from the inside and the outside of the fire alarm equipment after completion of the installation.
- E. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation.

3.2 TESTING

- A. The completed fire alarm system shall be fully tested in accordance with NFPA-72H by the contractor in the presence of the owner's representative and the Local Fire Marshal. Upon completion of a successful test, the contractor shall certify in writing to the owner and general contractor.

3.3 WARRANTY

- A. The contractor shall warrant the completed fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for a period of one (1) year from the date of the completed and certified test or from the date of first beneficial use

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at one of the installation sites.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses.
 2. Mass excavations
 3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 4. Subbase course for concrete and asphalt paving.
 5. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
 6. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
1. Geotextiles.
 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
 3. Warning tapes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557.
- B. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.
- C. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
1. Do not proceed with work on any adjoining property until directed by Owner's Representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Material shall be clean, sound, consisting of either gravel, stone, slag, and sands meeting the requirements set forth in NYSDOT Section 304. Stone sizing shall be as

- specified on Contract Drawings conforming to NYSDOT Gradations 1, 2, 3, or 4. Recycled concrete products are not acceptable for use as subbase under pavement.
- E. Crushed Stone / Granular Porous Engineered Fill - Material shall be clean, sound, washed or unwashed, crushed stone of uniform quality. It shall be a 50-50 mixture of NYSDOT size designation #1 and #2 stone as per NYSDOT Standard Specifications.
 - F. Select Granular Fill: Material shall meet the requirements for select granular fill Item 203.07 as defined in the New York State Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications".
 - G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
 - H. Drainage Course: Material shall meet the requirements of Item 605.0901, Type 1, as defined in the New York State Department of Transportation "Standard Specification".
 - I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
 - J. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.
 - K. Bioretention Soil: Material shall meet the requirements of Appendix H, Section H.2, Planting Soil Bed Characteristics, as defined in the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Stormwater Management Design Manual, Latest Edition.
 - L. Dry Swale Permeable Soil: Material shall be a sandy loam, loamy sand, loam or a loam/sand mix. Clay content shall be less than 25% by volume. Permeability rate shall be 1.0 feet per day.
 - M. Water Line Pipe Embedment: Material shall meet the requirements for cushion sand (NYSDOT 703-06).
 - N. Rip-Rap: Material shall meet the requirements for Light Stone Fill (NYSDOT 620.03).

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefin or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Grab Tensile Strength: >157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - 2. Sewn Seam Strength: >142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - 3. Tear Strength: >56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
 - 4. Puncture Strength: >56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
 - 5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 - 6. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 - 7. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefin or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Grab Tensile Strength: >247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - 2. Sewn Seam Strength: >222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - 3. Tear Strength: >90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
 - 4. Puncture Strength: >90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
 - 5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.

6. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
7. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, flowable concrete material produced from the following:
 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, 3/8-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869.
 5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
 1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations and trenches from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding work areas, Project site and surrounding areas.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- C. All water removed from the trenches or excavations by pumping, bailing, siphoning, well-points, or other means shall be disposed of in such a manner so as to avoid damage to the work, work of other Contractors, surface and ground water, persons or property. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, groundwater encountered within the limits of excavation shall be depressed to an

elevation not less than 12 inches below the bottom thereof before pipe laying or concreting is started, and shall be so maintained until concrete and joint material have attained adequate strength.

- D. The Contractor shall not discharge water from dewatering operations directly into any line or intermittent stream, channel, wetlands or surface water. The Contractor shall not discharge water from dewatering operations directly into the storm or sanitary sewer system without prior approval of the Engineer. If in the opinion of the Engineer, water from dewatering operations contains unacceptable amounts of sediment, the water shall be treated by filtration, sedimentation basins, or other methods to reduce the amount of sediment contained in the water to allowable levels, as acceptable to the Engineer, prior to disposal.
- E. Upon completion of the section wherein the operations have been performed, the Contractor shall remove from the catch basins, ditches, and swales, all mud, silt, debris, and other accumulations discharged to these various locations. The Contractor is responsible for leaving them in a condition similar to that which existed prior to his operations. Proper control measures shall be employed, so as to minimize siltation and erosion in and adjacent to the area of work.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for safely placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line as required.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of

pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Owner's Representative when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Owner's Representative determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Owner's Representative, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices or changes in the Work as applicable.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Owner's Representative, without additional compensation.

3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2,500 psi, may be used when approved by Owner's Representative.
1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Owner's Representative.

3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.10 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.
- D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- E. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

3.12 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.14 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent for non-traffic areas and 95% for traffic areas.

3.15 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.16 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends, if required.
 - 2. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

3. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.17 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner may engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Owner's Representative.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2,500 square feet or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 lineal feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 lineal feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Owner's Representative; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory liquid, soil and waste materials, including dewatering liquids, silt, unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Removal and transport of hazardous materials shall be legally disposed of in accordance with New York State Disposal of Hazardous Waste Requirements.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 31 2323 - SOIL COMPACTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of soil compaction work includes, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Requirements for soils and backfill materials consolidation and compaction under buildings, structures, pavement, trench backfill, or other bearing components of the project.
- B. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate, schedule and manage the necessary geotechnical inspections required for the project.
- C. The Owner will pay for necessary geotechnical testing and inspection during project operations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and inspection shall be performed by a qualified independent testing laboratory, under the supervision of a registered professional engineer specializing in soils engineering.
- B. The taking of samples and the performing of field compaction density tests and laboratory maximum density tests shall be done for the Contractor by an approved independent testing laboratory.
- C. Determine optimum moisture content of various soil and granular materials in accordance with ASTM D1557, Modified Proctor Tests.
- D. Provide on-site at least one person who shall supervise the soil compaction operations, and who shall be thoroughly familiar with the various types of compaction equipment, proper compacting techniques and methods, and soils behavior, and who shall direct the compaction operations.
- E. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to select, furnish and properly maintain equipment that will compact the fill uniformly to the required density.
- F. Compacted soils not meeting compaction densities shall be re-excavated, re-compacted, and re-tested until all requirements are met. All costs of testing shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. The results of the laboratory maximum density tests, certified by the testing laboratory for the various soil and granular materials utilized on the job.
- B. All laboratory and field compaction test and re-test reports.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Compaction shall not take place in freezing weather or when materials to be compacted are frozen, too wet or moist, or too dry.
- B. Schedule the work to allow ample time for laboratory tests and to permit the collecting of samples and the performing of field density tests during the backfilling operations.

- C. Protect pipes, structures, and all other subsurface work from displacement or injury during compaction operations.
- D. All operations under this section of the specifications will be subject to continuous inspection by the Owner's Representative and a soils testing laboratory. The Owner's Representative and the testing laboratory will determine and be the sole judge of the conformance of materials, workmanship, and compaction with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPACTION

- A. Utilize the proper compaction methods and equipment to suit the soils and conditions encountered.

2.2 LABORATORY TEST REPORTS

- A. As a minimum, the laboratory maximum density testing reports shall contain the following:
 - 1. Laboratory's name.
 - 2. Date, time, and specific location from which sample was taken and name of person who collected the sample.
 - 3. Moisture - Density Curve plotted on graph paper to as large a scale as is practical with all points used to derive the curve being clearly visible.
 - 4. Designation of the test method used.
 - 5. The optimum density and moisture content.
 - 6. A description of the sample.
 - 7. The date the test was performed and the person who performed the test.
 - 8. The project name, identification, and contractor's name.
 - 9. The signature of a responsible officer of the testing laboratory certifying to the information contained in the report.
- B. As a minimum, the field compaction density testing reports shall contain the following:
 - 1. Date, time, depth, and specific location at which the test was made and the person's name who performed the test.
 - 2. Designation of the test method used.
 - 3. Designation of the material being tested.
 - 4. Test number.
 - 5. In-place dry density and moisture content.
 - 6. Optimum density and moisture content.
 - 7. Percentage of optimum density achieved.
 - 8. The signature of a responsible officer of the testing laboratory certifying to the information contained in the report.

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS

- A. All other materials which are required to achieve adequate compaction shall be as selected by Contractor subject to approval of Owner's Representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Review geotechnical report for any recommendations regarding compaction.

- B. Verify that layers of material are no thicker than the maximum thicknesses specified in other Sections.
- C. Verify that moisture content is nearly optimum.
- D. Do not begin compaction operations until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

- A. Compaction densities shown are percentages of the maximum density obtainable at optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D1557; Method C.
- B. Uniformly spread each layer. Moisten or dry each layer of material to achieve optimum moisture content. Unless otherwise specified or directed by Owner's Representative, compact each layer of material to the following required densities:

Location	Percentage of Modified Proctor Test Density
Pipe, Pavement and Structure Backfill	95%
All other backfill areas.	90%

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform a laboratory maximum density test for each type of soil proposed for use or encountered in the work. Determine optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- B. Field density tests may be ordered by the Owner's Representative at his discretion and at a minimum in accordance with the following average frequencies:
 - 1. General: One test for each type of fill and at each change in material or supplier.
 - 2. Foundations, Utility Trench and Footings: One test for compacted fill material at intervals of approximately 50 lineal feet along bearing walls or trenches.
 - 3. Under Structures and Slabs: One test for every 2,500 square feet of compacted fill or backfill, but not less than two tests per lift.
 - 4. Pavement and Mass Fill Areas: One test per 5,000 square feet of fill or backfill but not less than two per lift.
- C. Field density and moisture testing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1556 (sand core) or D2922 and ASTM D3017 (nuclear density). Soils shall be described in accordance with ASTM D2488, Visual-Manual Procedure.
- D. If materials fail to meet its specified compaction, grading, etc., the Contractor shall remove, replace and retest the material until the specified parameters are achieved.
- E. The Contractor is responsible for any re-testing costs.

3.4 COORDINATION

- A. Provide all assistance and cooperation during testing and coordinate operations to allow ample time for the required sampling and testing. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate all testing required.

SECTION 31 2500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control

1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION

- A. Work covered in this section includes the control of erosion, siltation, and sedimentation pursuant to Section 402 of the Clean Water Act. All costs associated with the temporary or permanent erosion control measures shall be included in the Contractor's bid.
- B. All Contractors and their subcontractors must agree to implement all applicable provisions of the Erosion Control and Sediment Plan(s).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans prepared for the site. All workers responsible for site work activities shall be familiar with these Plans.
- B. Contractor shall designate one individual responsible for implementing and maintaining site-wide erosion and sediment control measures who shall be thoroughly familiar with the types of materials being installed and the best methods for their installation. This individual shall conduct daily inspections of erosion and sediment control measures.
- C. Clear only what is required for immediate construction activities. Disturbed areas of the site that will not be re-disturbed for 21 days or more must be stabilized by the 14th day following the last disturbance.
- D. Upstream storm water runoff should be diverted away from disturbed areas. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures, such as berms, dikes, slope drains, silt stops, and sedimentation basins, until permanent drainage facilities and erosion control features have been completed and are operative.
- E. The limits of cleared areas shall be physically delineated to protect areas designated as undisturbed.
- F. Take every reasonable precaution and do whatever is necessary to avoid erosion and to prevent silting of rivers, streams, impoundments, and drainage ditches, swales or any off-site water body.
- G. Continue erosion control measures until the permanent measures have been sufficiently established and are capable of controlling erosion on their own.
- H. The control of dust, erosion and sediment originating from construction operations is considered a critical responsibility of the Contractor. The Owner's Representative will be the final judge of the adequacy of the Contractor's dust, erosion and sedimentation control. The Owner's Representative may suspend work until adequate dust, erosion and sedimentation control is attained. The Contractor shall bear the costs of repair work and restoration of damaged items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MULCHING

- A. Hay and straw mulches shall be air-dried mowings (<15% moisture content) of acceptable herbaceous growth reasonably free from swamp grass, weeds, twigs, debris, and other deleterious material, and free from rot, mold, primary noxious weed seeds, and rough or woody materials. Mulches containing mature seed of species which would volunteer and be detrimental to the permanent seeding, or would result in overseeding, or would produce growth which is aesthetically unpleasing, are not permitted. Materials may be baled, however, loose or broken bales are not acceptable.
- B. Temporary Type Mulch Nets: Lightweight, extruded photodegradable netting, with approximate openings of 1½" x ¾", with manufacturer recommended staples or anchoring method.
- C. Wood fiber mulch with tackifier (Terra Tack). Apply wood fibers at the rate of 500 lbs./acre and tackifier at the rate of 40-45 gallons/acre.
- D. Hardwood Stakes: Stakes shall be new hardwood, 1½" x 1½", minimum 3 feet long.

2.2 MATTING/BLANKETS

- A. Jute Matting: Undyed and unbleached jute yarn woven into a uniform open, plain weave mesh, furnished in rolled strip, with 78 warp ends per yard width of cloth, 41 weft ends per linear yard, weighing approximately 0.9 pounds per square yard of fabric.
- B. Erosion Control Blanket: Blanket shall be machine-produced 100% biodegradable consisting of a 70% agricultural straw / 30% coconut fiber blend having a functional longevity of 18 months. Blanket shall covered top and bottom sides with 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting, with an approximate mesh of 0.5 x 1 inch. Blanket mesh and netting shall be sewn together on 1.5-inch centers.
- C. Staples: As specified by the manufacturer of the blanket/matting, constituting a complete system.

2.3 SEED AND SOD FOR EROSION CONTROL

- A. For temporary seeding in spring, summer or early fall, seed the area with ryegrass, (annual or perennial) or approved equal at 30 lbs per acre. For temporary seeding in late fall or early winter, seed the area with Certified winter rye (cereal rye) or approved equal at 100 lbs per acre. Mulch area with hay or straw at 2 tons per acre. Mulch anchoring may be required where wind or areas of concentrated water are a concern.
- B. For permanent seeding on slopes, provide a seed according to the following or as shown on the Contract Drawings
 - 1. Erosion control areas are to be seeded at a rate of: 50 pounds per acre with a mix consisting of 70% Ernst Best Strip Mine Mix (ERNMX-101) and 30% Ernst Shaded Roadside Mix (ERNMX-140), as supplied by Ernst Conservation Seeds, or as approved by Owner.

2.4 SILT FENCES

- A. Prefabricated silt fencing with UV-stabilized geotextile fabric, with hardwood or steel posts, mesh reinforced backing and appropriate fasteners. Fabric shall be 48" minimum width.

2.5 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

- A. Material shall be clean, sound, crushed stone of uniform quality.

- B. Geotextile filter cloth (Mirafi 500X, or equal) designed for heavy-duty haul road use.

2.6 TEMPORARY STRUCTURAL MEASURES

- A. Temporary structural measures for erosion control include, but are not limited to, earth dikes, temporary swales, perimeter swales, sediment traps, and sediment basins.
- B. Each measure shall be designed in accordance with New York State Guidelines for Urban Erosion and Sediment Control. Materials and construction measures shall be consistent with these measures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HAY AND STRAW MULCHING

- A. Install hay or straw mulch immediately after each area has been properly prepared. Place at a rate of 2 tons per acre (approximately 100 to 120 bales per acre). Mulching shall be applied to a uniform thickness of 2 to 3 inches (loose, uncompacted) by hand or broadcast. No clumping, matting, bale fragments, or excessive thickness shall be permitted. The intent is to allow 20% to 40% of the ground surface to be seen in a uniform coverage.
- B. Place mulch on seeded areas within 24 hours after seeding.
- C. Where winds may blow the mulch, or when ground slopes exceed 10%, or when otherwise required to maintain the mulch firmly in place. Apply temporary netting, chemical bonding, or other anchoring devices, or use mechanical crimping, punching or rolling, to anchor the mulch. Unless otherwise directed, remove netting or other acceptable anchoring system prior to the acceptance of the work.

3.2 MATTING/BLANKETS - GENERAL (if required)

- A. Prepare surfaces of ditches and slopes to conform to the grades, contours and cross sections as shown on the Drawings and finish to a smooth and even condition with all debris, roots, stone, and lumps raked out and removed. Loosen the soil surface to permit bedding of the matting. Unless otherwise noted, seed prior to the placement of the matting.
- B. Unroll matting parallel to the direction of flow of water and loosely drape, without folds or stretching, so that continuous ground contact is maintained.
- C. The ditches and swales, and on slopes, each upslope and each downslope end of each piece of matting shall be placed in a 6" trench, stapled at 12" on center, backfilled, and tamped. Similarly, bury edges of matting along the edges of catch basins and other structures. Owner's Representative may require that any other edge, exposed to more than normal flow of water, be buried in a similar fashion.
- D. Tightly secure matting to the soil by staples driven approximately vertically into the ground, flush with the surface of the matting. In driving the staples, take care not to form depressions or bulges in the surface of the matting.
- E. Decrease the specified spacing of staples when varying factors, such as the season of the year or the amount of water encountered or anticipated, requires additional anchoring.

3.3 SEED FOR EROSION CONTROL

- A. Sow seed when soils are moderately dry and when wind does not exceed five miles per hour or as directed by the Owner's Representative.

- B. Areas that will be regraded or otherwise disturbed later during construction may be seeded as directed by the Owner's Representative to obtain temporary control.

3.4 SILT FENCES

- A. Provide silt fences, as required, for the temporary control of erosion and to stop silt and sediment from reaching surface waters, adjacent properties, or entering catch basins, or damaging the work.
- B. Erect silt fences and bury bottom edge in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Provide a sufficient length of fence to accommodate runoff without causing any flooding and to adequately store any silt, sediment, and debris reaching it. Place silt fences along contours so that low areas are minimized.
- C. Maintain and leave silt fences in place until permanent erosion control measures have been established.

3.5 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES

- A. Stabilized pads of aggregate underlain with filter cloth shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Geotextile fabric shall be placed over the entire area to be covered with aggregate prior to placing of the stone.

3.6 TEMPORARY STRUCTURAL MEASURES

- A. Temporary structural measures shall be maintained throughout the duration of the contract or until the drainage area has been properly stabilized as approved by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Temporary sediment traps must provide at least 3,600 cubic feet of storage for every acre of drainage area.
- C. Sediment shall be removed and trap restored to its original dimensions when sediment has accumulated to 1/2 the design depth of the trap.
- D. Removed sediment shall be properly disposed of.
- E. Inspect all erosion control measures following each rainfall event exceeding ½ inch in a 24- hour period. Correct all damage immediately.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. If any staples become loosened or raised, or if any matting becomes loose, torn, or undermined, or if any temporary erosion and sediment control measures are disturbed, repair them immediately.
- B. If the seed is washed out before germination, repair any damage, refertilize, and reseed.
- C. Maintain mulched and matted areas, silt stops, and other temporary control measures until the permanent control measures are established and no further erosion is likely.
- D. All sediment spilled, dropped, or washed onto the driveway or public right-of-way shall be removed immediately.
- E. Maintain ditches and swales at all times so that they effectively drain. Refill, reshape, and recompact where ruts or erosion occurs.
- F. Maintain areas temporarily seeded including repair of all damages, re-seeding, and refertilizing.
- G. Take special precautions in the use of construction equipment to minimize erosion. Do not leave wheel tracks where erosion might begin. Prevent direct discharge from dewatering pumps and

surface runoff from the construction sites to storm sewers, culverts, streams or ditches. Intercept and conduct surface runoff and discharge from dewatering pumps to siltation ponds before discharging to natural drainage channels.

END OF SECTION 31 2500

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner's representative no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner's written permission.
- B. Survey Work: Where necessary to complete the work, engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.
1. Contractor Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 4. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.

- 1. Corners: Site-fabricated mechanical interlock or roll-formed corner shape with continuous interlock as available.
- D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood, nominal rough thickness of size and strength required for application.
- E. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.
- F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- G. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A 722/A 722M.
- H. Tiebacks: Steel strand, ASTM A 416/A 416M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
 - 1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

3.2 SOLDIER PILES AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier piles before starting excavation. Extend soldier piles below excavation grade level to depths adequate to prevent lateral movement. Space soldier piles at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier piles as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.
- C. Install wales horizontally at locations indicated on Drawings and secure to soldier piles.

3.3 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock vertical edges to form a continuous barrier.
- B. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- C. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.4 TIEBACKS

- A. Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks.
- B. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 - 1. Have test loading observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.
- C. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.5 BRACING

- A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.
 - 1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
 - 3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.
- C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.7 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
 - 1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlying construction and abandon remainder.
 - 2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place, as required or necessary.

END OF SECTION 315000

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
 2. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
 3. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 2. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
 3. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For each paving material, by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
1. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
 2. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 50 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: Sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag meeting the NYSDOT requirements for Coarse Aggregate 703-02.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof meeting the NYSDOT requirements for Fine Aggregate 703-01.
1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242/D 242M, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: NYSDOT Performance Grade Binder designation PG 64S-22.
- B. Asphalt Cement: Meeting the requirements of NYSDOT Table 702-2.
- C. Tack Coat: Meeting the requirements of NYSDOT Table 702-5 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- D. Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Paving Geotextile: Where specified on Contract Drawings. AASHTO M 288 paving fabric; nonwoven polypropylene; resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew; and specifically designed for paving applications.
- B. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, Type II, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant on NYSDOT-Approved List.

2.4 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes with NYSDOT mix requirements and complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
 - 2. Base Course: NYSDOT 37.5 F9 HMA 80 Series.
 - 3. Binder Course: NYSDOT 19 F9 HMA 80 Series.
 - 4. Top Course: NYSDOT 9.5 F2 HMA 80 Series
- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: ASTM D 3910, Type 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Provide protective materials, procedures, and worker training to prevent asphalt materials from spilling, coating, or building up on curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other surfaces adjacent to the Work.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

3.3 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
1. Mill to a depth as indicated on the Contract Documents.
 2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
 3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
 4. Repair or replace curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
 5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
 6. Patch surface depressions deeper than 1 inch after milling, before wearing course is laid.
 7. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, remove and legally dispose of milling from the site.
 8. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.
 9. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

3.4 PATCHING

- A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.
1. Undersealing: Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseat pieces firmly.
 2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..
1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Placing Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.
1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.
- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.
1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..
 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.7 PAVING GEOTEXTILE INSTALLATION (IF REQUIRED)

- A. Apply tack coat uniformly to existing pavement surfaces at a rate of 0.20 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd..
- B. Place paving geotextile promptly according to manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints 4 inches and transverse joints 6 inches.
- C. Protect paving geotextile from traffic and other damage, and place hot-mix asphalt overlay the same day.

3.8 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base and binder course in single lifts.
 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
 3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
 1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
 2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.9 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.

4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time.
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.10 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.11 ASPHALT CURBS (IF REQUIRED)

- A. Construct hot-mix asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 1. Asphalt Mix: Same as pavement surface-course mix.
- B. Place hot-mix asphalt to curb cross section indicated or, if not indicated, to local standard shapes, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.12 ASPHALT TRAFFIC-CALMING DEVICES (IF REQUIRED)

- A. Construct hot-mix asphalt speed humps over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 1. Tack Coat Application: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..

2. Asphalt Mix: Same as pavement surface-course mix.
 3. Before installation, mill pavement that will be in contact with bottom of traffic-calming device. Mill to a depth of 1 inch from top of pavement to a clean, rough profile.
- B. Place and compact hot-mix asphalt to cross section indicated, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.13 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.
- C. Asphalt Traffic-Calming Devices: Compact and form asphalt to produce the contour indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch of height indicated above pavement surface.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS (IF REQUIRED)

- A. Fog Seals: Apply fog seal at a rate of 0.10 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. to existing asphalt pavement and allow to cure. With fine sand, lightly dust areas receiving excess fog seal.
- B. Slurry Seals: Apply slurry coat in a uniform thickness according to ASTM D 3910 and allow to cure.
1. Roll slurry seal to remove ridges and provide a uniform, smooth surface.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549/D 3549M.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. Asphalt Traffic-Calming Devices: Finished height of traffic-calming devices above pavement will be measured for compliance with tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979/D 979M.
1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041/D 2041M, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726/D 2726M.

- a. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726/D 2726M.
- F. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken, if any.
- G. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Hydroseeding.
 - 3. Sodding.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- E. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- F. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
- B. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- C. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required initial maintenance periods.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.

3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.
 1. Spring Planting: May 1 through June 15.
 2. Fall Planting: September 1 through October 15.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:
 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of planting completion.
 - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRASSES

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: Trio Supreme mix of species by Preferred Seed, or approved equal.
 1. Sod – Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
 2. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone or calcitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, and with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.

- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1/2-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 1 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content; free of stones 0.25 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

2.6 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Sphagnum Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, and with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

- C. Muck Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- E. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- F. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- G. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.7 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
 - 2. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- C. Unchanged Subgrades: If turf is to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
 - 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
 - 2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 6 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
 - a. Apply fertilizer directly to surface soil before loosening.
 - 3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
 - 4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- F. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.

- D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds **5 mph**. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of **5 lb/1000 sq. ft.**
- C. Rake seed lightly into top **1/8 inch** of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of **3/16 inch**, and roll surface smooth.

3.6 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
 - 1. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than **500-lb/acre** dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of **1000 lb/acre**.

3.7 SODDING

- A. Time limit and option in first paragraph below are requirements of TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding."
- B. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- C. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to soil or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with soil, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
 - 1. Lay sod across slopes exceeding 1:3.
 - 2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs[or steel staples] spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than two anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.
- D. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.8 TURF RENOVATION

- A. Renovate existing turf.
- B. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
 - 1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
 - 2. Install new planting soil as required.
- C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.
- D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
- F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.
- I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- J. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.
- K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.9 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 - 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

3.10 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Owner's Representative:
 - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.11 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.12 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:
 - 1. Seeded Turf: One year from date of planting completion.
 - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
 - 2. Sodded Turf: One year days from date of planting completion.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 334200 - STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Storm sewer drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.
 - 2. Storm drainage structures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
 - 2. Catch basins, stormwater inlets, and dry wells. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.
 - 3. Stormwater Detention Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, design calculations, and concrete design-mix reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- B. Profile Drawings: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle all structures (manholes, catch basins, etc.) in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A74, Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings use, **Service Class**
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.2 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI-Trademark, Shielded Couplings: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings use
 - 1. Description: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop. Certified by NSF international.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Shielded Couplings:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540, with stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop. Certified by NSF international.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM A746, for push-on joints.
- B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
- C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron, for push-on joints.
- D. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

2.4 DUCTILE-IRON, PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Push-on-Joint Piping:

1. Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153/A21.53.
4. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber, of shape matching pipe and fittings.

B. Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with bolt holes in bell.
2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron, with bolt holes in bell.
3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153/A21.53, with bolt holes in bells.
4. Glands: Cast or ductile iron; with bolt holes and high-strength, cast-iron or high-strength, low-alloy steel bolts and nuts.
5. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber, of shape matching pipe, fittings, and glands.

2.5 CORRUGATED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain corrugated-steel pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
- B. Corrugated-Steel Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A760/A760M, Type I with fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
1. Special-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel with O-ring seals.
 2. Standard-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel.
 3. Coating: Unless otherwise indicated use **Aluminum**.

2.6 CORRUGATED-ALUMINUM PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain corrugated-aluminum pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
- B. Corrugated-Aluminum Pipe and Fittings: ASTM B745/B745M, Type I with fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
1. Special-Joint Bands: Corrugated aluminum with O-ring seals.
 2. Standard-Joint Bands: Corrugated aluminum.

2.7 CORRUGATED-PE PIPE AND FITTINGS (HDPE)

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain corrugated-PE pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
- B. Corrugated-PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10 : AASHTO M 252, Type S or SP, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
- C. Corrugated-PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294, Type S or SP, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
- D. Corrugated-PE Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
- E. Corrugated-PE Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.8 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain PVC pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.

- B. NSF Marking: Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic storm drain and "NSF-sewer" for plastic storm sewer piping.
- C. PVC Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 35 or ASTM D2241 SDR 21, PVC sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 - a. Fittings: ASTM D3034, PVC with bell ends.
 - b. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals
 - 2. Pipe and Fittings greater than 18-inches in diameter: ASTM F679, PS-46, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.
- D. PVC Pressure Piping:
 - 1. High-Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE): AWWA C901 and C906, ASTM D3035, SDR 11 for 150 psi pressure rating.
 - a. Fittings: Molded, AWWA C901 or C906.
 - b. Joints: Butt fusion, ASTM D2657, flanged gasket joints at interface

Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): For less than 4 inches in diameter, ASTM D2241 for push-on or solvent weld joints, and for pipe 4 inches in diameter and larger, AWWA C900, Class 150 with push-on joints.

 - a. Joints/Fittings: Push-on, ASTM D3139 with ASTM F477 gaskets.
 - b. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.9 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Nonreinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C14, **Class 3**, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM C443, rubber gaskets.
- B. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C76.
 - 1. Bell-and-spigot -Class III, Wall B.

2.10 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling; for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. Use pipe manufacturer's recommendations and materials that are compatible with the pipe.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.
 - 2. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C443 rubber.
 - 3. For Fiberglass Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
 - 4. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.

5. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.11 PRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Use products that are recommended by the pipe manufacture.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Couplings: AWWA C219, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners.
- C. Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling; for joining underground pressure piping. Include **150 psi** minimum pressure rating and ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
- D. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- E. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.12 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
 1. Source Limitations: Obtain cast-iron backwater valves from single manufacturer.
 2. Description: ASME A112.14.1, gray-iron body and bolted cover, with bronze seat.
 3. Horizontal type; with swing check valve and hub-and-spigot ends.
 4. Combination horizontal and manual gate-valve type; with swing check valve, integral gate valve, and hub-and-spigot ends.
 5. Terminal type; with bronze seat, swing check valve, and hub inlet.
- B. PVC Backwater Valves:
 1. Source Limitations: Obtain PVC backwater valves from single manufacturer.
 2. Description: Horizontal type; with PVC body, PVC removable cover, and PVC swing check valve.

2.13 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts- unless otherwise indicated provide:
 1. Source Limitations: Obtain cast-iron cleanouts from single manufacturer.
 2. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside caulk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
 3. Top-Loading Classification(s): **Heavy Duty**.
 4. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
- B. PVC Cleanouts:
 1. Source Limitations: Obtain PVC cleanouts from single manufacturer.
 2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.14 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

- B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or cross-laminated HDPE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

2.15 MANHOLES

1. Description: ASTM C478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section; with separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, of length to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated; with top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 , bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 , cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps if indicated on the drawings: Individual Steel reinforced polypropylene ASTM A615/A615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D4101, PP wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 48 inches.
10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings, with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, with diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Provide in accordance with details shown on Drawings or equivalent by one of the following acceptable manufacturers. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Neenah Foundry
 - b. Syracuse Castings
 - c. Jordan Iron Works
3. Material: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile or ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35 gray iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.16 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318 , ACI 350, and the following:
1. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II.
 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, sand.
 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, crushed gravel.
 4. Water: Potable.

- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 1-percent through manhole.
 - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.17 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Modular channel units/system shall be ACO Drain K300 complete with gratings secured with 'QuickLok' locking as manufactured by ACO, Inc. or approved equal.
- B. Materials The trench system bodies shall be manufactured from polyester polymer concrete with the minimum properties as follows:
 - 1. Compressive strength: 14,000 psi
 - 2. Flexural strength: 4,000 psi
 - 3. Water absorption 0.07%
 - 4. Frost proof, salt proof dilute acid and alkali resistant
- C. The nominal clear opening shall be 12" (300mm) with overall width of 14.17" (360mm). Pre-cast units shall be manufactured with either an invert slope of 0.5% or with neutral invert and have a wall thickness of at least 0.50" (13mm). Each unit will feature a partial radius in the trench bottom and a male to female interconnecting end profile. Units shall have horizontal cast in anchoring keys on the outside wall to ensure maximum mechanical bond to the surrounding bedding material and pavement surface. The galvanized steel edge rail will be integrally cast in by the manufacturer to ensure maximum homogeneity between polymer concrete body and edge rail. Each edge rail shall be at least 3/32" (4mm) thick.
- D. Grates : Manufacturer's designation "heavy duty," with slots or perforations, and of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections. After removal of grates there shall be uninterrupted access to the trench to aid maintenance.
- E. Installation The trench drain system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations

2.18 CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 4. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
 5. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
 6. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and grate.
 7. Steps: Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches, otherwise see Section 2.15 "Manholes" for steps.
- B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.19 STORMWATER PIPE END SECTIONS**
- A. Galvanized steel.
- B. Flat strap connector with galvanized bolt.

2.20 DRY WELLS

- A. Description: ASTM C913 or ASTM C478, precast, reinforced, perforated concrete rings. Include the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Floor: Cast-in-place concrete.
 2. Cover: Lifting-type concrete cover with cast-in lift rings.
 3. Wall Thickness: 4 inches minimum with 1-inch diameter or 1-by-3-inch-maximum slotted perforations arranged in rows parallel to axis of ring.
 - a. Total Free Area of Perforations: Approximately 15 percent of ring interior surface.
 - b. Ring Construction: Designed to be self-aligning.
 4. Filtering Material as indicated on drawings or: ASTM D448, Size No. 24, 3/4- to 2-1/2-inch washed, crushed stone or gravel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install all drainage piping in accordance with the recommendation of the pipe manufacture.
- G. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5:
 - 1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 - 4. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install pipe joints in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal-type backwater valves in piping where indicated.
- B. Install combination horizontal and manual gate-valve type in piping and in manholes where indicated.
- C. Install terminal-type backwater valves on end of piping and in manholes where indicated.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants in accordance with ASTM C891.

- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes.

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 STORMWATER INLET [AND OUTLET] INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.9 DRY WELL INSTALLATION

- A. Excavate hole to diameter of at least 6 inches (150 mm) greater than outside of dry well. Do not extend excavation into ground-water table.
- B. Install precast, concrete-ring dry wells in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Assemble rings to depth indicated.
 - 2. Extend rings to height where top of cover will be approximately 8 inches (203 mm) below finished grade.
 - 3. Backfill bottom of inside of rings with filtering material to level at least 12 inches (300 mm) above bottom.
 - 4. Extend effluent inlet pipe 12 inches (300 mm) into rings and terminate into side of tee fitting.
 - 5. Backfill around outside of rings with filtering material to top level of rings.
 - 6. Install cover over top of rings.

3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).

3.11 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
- B. Install in accordance with the manufactures written instruction and recommendations.
- C. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 21. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi
3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (unless otherwise indicated).
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.13 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 1. Close open ends of piping with at least **8-** inch thick brick masonry bulkheads.
 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
 2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least **36** inches below final grade. Fill to within **12** inches of top with stone, or gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
- C. Backfill to grade in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 1. Use detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.

2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F1417.
 6. Force-Main Storm Drainage Piping: Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than **150** psig.
 - a. Ductile-Iron Piping: Test in accordance with AWWA C600, "Hydraulic Testing" Section.
 - b. PVC Piping: Test in accordance with AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.16 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 334200